Materials Manual

M 46-01

Washington State Department of Transportation
Field Operations Support Service Center
Materials Laboratory

Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Information

Persons with disabilities may request this information be prepared and supplied in alternate formats by calling the Washington State Department of Transportation ADA Accommodation Hotline collect (206) 389-2839. Persons with hearing impairments may access Washington State Telecommunications Relay Service at **7-1-1**, and ask to be connected to (360) 705-7097.

Additional copies may be purchased from:

Washington State Department of Transportation
Directional Documents and Engineering Publications
PO Box 47408
Olympia, WA 98504-7408

Phone: 360-705-7430
Fax: 360-705-6861
E-mail: engrpubs@wsdot.wa.gov

This publication is also available on CD-ROM or via Internet on the WSDOT homepage at http://www.wsdot.wa.gov/

Introduction

The 2003 edition of the Materials Manual has been revised. It continues to use AASHTO, ASTM, WAQTC, and WSDOT test methods. The strategic directions for the materials laboratory is to continue to expand the use of AASHTO and ASTM standards whenever possible. This year we put two standard practices into the manual, one for cement producers that certify portland cement, and one for asphalt suppliers that certify performance graded asphalts. We also added a new standard operating procedure on design Superpave mixtures.

The manual has retained its dual unit format. However, English units predominate with metric units in parenthesis. WSDOT has returned to using English units, but some contracts that are in the pipeline are still in metric units.

This manual reflects the Quality System concerns of a Total Quality organization. It also considers the impact and consequences of the AASHTO Accreditation Program and its requirement on the Organization. The format of this manual adopted in 2000 has been well received. The manual continues to be organized by numerical test order. It also features two contents and an index.

The manual reflects a continuing policy of adopting "Consensus" standards wherever practical. Adoption of these, in the form of AASHTO, ASTM, WAQTC, or other nationally recognized standards eliminates much of the previous text, which merely recopied the national documents. By adopting these standards, we provide a common standard that can be used by neighboring states and other laboratories or organizations. Contractors, who work in more than one state, also benefit by having to conform with fewer unique tests.

The concept of "Field Operating Procedures" (FOP) is continued to support the work of Materials Testers at the Field or Project level. Full procedures are provided when WSDOT Test Methods apply, or we have adopted the full AASHTO procedure. Other cases, when a consensus standard (AASHTO, ASTM, or WAQTC) has been adopted, the FOP provides the essential performance elements for the field technician.

The WSDOT Materials Laboratory is responsible for establishing and managing all test procedures. For technical information or suggested changes to test methods or procedures, contact the WSDOT Materials Laboratory Quality Systems Manager through the departmental mail system at MS 47365; by mail at PO Box 47365, Olympia, WA 98504-7365; by telephone at (360) 709-5411; or by fax at (360) 709-5588. We are physically located at 1655 South Second Avenue, Tumwater, WA 98512. Please use this letter address for all communications other than US Postal Service mail.

This manual will be updated in the future as needed. Contact the Directional Documents and Engineering Publications office at (360) 705-7430 or http://www.wsdot.wa.gov/FASC/EngineeringPublications/ to order manuals or view electronic documents.

Thomas E. Baker
State Materials Engineer

Comment Request Form

From: _____ Date: _____

_____ Phone: _____

_____

To: Field Operations Support Service Center
Washington State Department of Transportation Building
310 Maple Park Avenue SE
PO Box 47329
Olympia, WA 98504-7329

Subject: *Materials Manual* Comment

Comment (marked copies attached):

Preserve this original for future use • Submit copies only

Contents

Procedure Number		Owner	Field Use	In Manual	Test Method
					Aggregate
TM	1	WAQTC	✓	✓	**FOP for WAQTC for** Determining the Percentage of Fracture in Coarse Aggregate
T	2	WSDOT	✓	✓	**FOP for AASHTO for** Standard Practice for Sampling Aggregates
T	11	AASHTO			Materials Finer Than 0.075 mm (No. 200) Sieve in Mineral Aggregates by Washing
T	19	AASHTO			Unit Weight and Voids in Aggregates
T	21	AASHTO			Organic Impurities in Fine Aggregates for Concrete
T	27	AASHTO			Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
T	27/11	WAQTC	✓	✓	**FOP for AASHTO for** Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates and Materials Finer Than 75 mm (No. 200) in Mineral Aggregates by Washing
T	37	AASHTO			Sieve Analysis of Mineral Filler
T	71	AASHTO			Effect of Organic Impurities in Fine Aggregate on Strength of Mortar
T	84	AASHTO			Specific Gravity and Absorption of Fine Aggregates
T	85	AASHTO			Specific Gravity and Absorption of Coarse Aggregates
T	87	AASHTO			Dry Preparation of Disturbed Soil and Soil Aggregate Samples for Test
T	88	AASHTO			Particle Size Analysis of Soils
T	96	AASHTO			Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine
T	100	AASHTO			Specific Gravity of Soils
T	112	AASHTO		✓	Clay Lumps and Friable Particles in Aggregates
T	113	WSDOT		✓	Method of Test for Determination of Degradation Value
T	123	WSDOT	✓	✓	Method of Test for Bark Mulch
T	124	WSDOT		✓	Method for Testing Top Soils
T	176	AASHTO			Plastic Fines in Graded Aggregates and Soils by Use of the Sand Equivalent Test
T	176	WSDOT	✓	✓	**FOP for AASHTO for** Plastic Fines in Graded Aggregates and Soils by Use of the Sand Equivalent Test
T	248	AASHTO			Reducing Field Samples of Aggregates to Testing Size
T	248	WSDOT	✓	✓	**FOP for AASHTO for** Reducing Samples of Aggregate to Testing Size
T	255	AASHTO			Total Moisture Content of Aggregate by Drying

Procedure Number		Owner	Field Use	In Manual	Test Method
T	255	WSDOT	✓	✓	**FOP for AASHTO for** Total Moisture Content of Aggregate by Drying
T	288	AASHTO			Determining Minimum Laboratory Soil Resistivity
T	289	AASHTO			Determining pH of Soil for Use in Corrosion
T	304	WSDOT	✓	✓	**FOP for AAHTO for** Uncompacted Void Content of Fine Aggregate
T	417	WSDOT		✓	Method of Test for Determining Minimum Resistively and pH of Soil and Water
D	4791	WSDOT	✓	✓	FOP for ASTM for Flat Particles, Elongated Particles, or Flat and Elongated Particles in Coarse Aggregate

Bituminous Cement

D	4	ASTM			Standard Test Method for Bitumen Content
R	28	AASHTO			Practice of Accelerated Aging of Asphalt Binder Using a Pressurized Aging Vessel
R	29	AASHTO			Practice for Grading or Verifying the Performance Grade of an Asphalt Binder
T	40	AASHTO			Sampling Bituminous Materials
T	40	WAQTC	✓	✓	**FOP for AASHTO for** Sampling Bituminous Materials
T	44	AASHTO			Solubility of Bituminous Materials
T	47	AASHTO			Loss on Heating of Oil and Asphaltic Compounds
T	48	AASHTO			Flash and Fire Points by Cleveland Cup
T	49	AASHTO			Penetration of Bituminous Materials
T	50	AASHTO			Float Test for Bituminous Materials
T	51	AASHTO			Ductility of Bituminous Materials
T	53	AASHTO			Softening point of Bituminous (Ring and Ball Apparatus)
T	55	AASHTO			Water in Petroleum Products and Bituminous Materials by Distillation
T	59	AASHTO			Testing Emulsified Asphalts
T	72	AASHTO			Saybolt Viscosity
T	78	AASHTO			Distillation of Cut Back Asphaltic (Bituminous) Products
T	79	AASHTO			Flash Point with Tag Open-Cup Apparatus for Use with Materials Having a Flash Less Than 93.3°C (200°F) 207
T	111	AASHTO			Inorganic Matter or Ash in Bituminous Materials
D	113	ASTM			Standard Test Method for Ductility of Bituminous Materials
T	200	AASHTO			pH of Aqueous Solutions with the Glass Electrode
T	201	AASHTO			Kinematic Viscosity of Asphalts
T	202	AASHTO			Viscosity of Asphalts by Vacuum Capillary Viscometer
D	217	ASTM			Standard Test Methods for Cone Penetration of Lubricating Grease
T	228	AASHTO			Specific Gravity of Semi-Solid Bituminous Materials
T	229	AASHTO			Density of Solid Pitch and Asphalt (Displacement Method)
T	240	AASHTO			Effect of Heat and Air on a Moving Film of Asphalt (Rolling Thin-Film Oven Test)

Procedure Number		Owner	Field Use	In Manual	Test Method
T	295	AASHTO			Specific Gravity or API Gravity of Liquid Asphalt by Hydrometer
T	313	AASHTO			Determining the Flexural Creep Stiffness of Asphalt Binder Using the Bending Beam Rheometer (BBR)
T	315	AASHTO			Test Method for Determining the Rheological Properties of Asphalt Binder Using a Dynamic Shear Rheometer (DSR)
T	316	AASHTO			Method for Viscosity Determination of Asphalt Binder Using Rotational Viscometer
CAL	331	Caltrans			Method of Test for Residue by Evaporation of Latex Modified Asphalt Emulsion
CAL	332	Caltrans			Method of Test for Recovery From Deformation of Latex Modified Asphalt Emulsion Residue
D	1298	ASTM			Standard Practice for Density, Relative Density (Specific Gravity), or API Gravity of Crude Petroleum and Liquid Petroleum Products by Hydrometer Method
D	2007	ASTM			Standard Test Method for Characteristic Groups in Rubber Extender and Processing Oils and Other Petroleum-Derived Oils by the Clay-Gel Absorption Chromatographic Method
D	2196	ASTM			Standard Test Methods for Rheological Properties of Non-Newtonian Materials by Rotational (Brookfield) Viscometer
D	4402	ASTM			Test Method for Viscosity Determination of Unfilled Asphalt Using Brookfield Thermosel Apparatus
D	5167	ASTM			Standard Practice for Melting of Hot-Applied Joint and Crack Sealant and Filler for Evaluation

Bituminous Concrete Mixtures

TP	2	AASHTO			Test Method for the Quantitative Extraction and Recover of MOD Asphalt Binder from Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA)
TM	6	WAQTC	✓	✓	**FOP for WAQTC for** Moisture Content of Bituminous Mixes by Oven
TM	8	WAQTC	✓	✓	**FOP for WAQTC for** In-Place Density of Bituminous Mixes Using the nuclear Moisture-Density Gauge
R	30	AASHTO			Practice for Short and Long Term Aging of Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA)
T	30	AASHTO			Mechanical Analysis of Extracted Aggregate
T	166	AASHTO			Bulk Specific Gravity of Compacted Asphalt Mixtures Using Saturated Surface-Dry Specimens
T	166	WSDOT	✓	✓	**FOP for AASHTO for** Bulk Specific Gravity of Compacted Bituminous Mixtures Using Saturated Surface-Dry Specimens
T	168	AASHTO			Sampling Bituminous Paving Mixtures
T	168	WAQTC	✓	✓	**FOP for AASHTO for** Sampling Bituminous Paving Mixtures
T	209	AASHTO			Theoretical Maximum Specific Gravity and Density of Bituminous Paving Mixtures

Procedure Number		Owner	Field Use	In Manual	Test Method
T	209	WSDOT	✓	✓	**FOP for AASHTO for** Method of Test for Maximum Specific Gravity of Bituminous Paving Mixtures — "Rice Density"
T	269	AASHTO			Percent Air Void in Compacted Dense and Open Bituminous Paving Mixtures
T	275	AASHTO			Bulk Specific Gravity of Compacted Bituminous Mixtures Using Paraffin-Coated Specimens
T	308	AASHTO			Determining the Asphalt Binder Content of Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) by the Ignition Method
T	308	WSDOT	✓	✓	**FOP for AASHTO for** Determining the Asphalt Binder Content of Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) by the Ignition Method
T	312	WSDOT	✓	✓	**FOP for AASHTO for** Preparing and Determining the Density of Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA) Specimens by Means of the Superpave Gyratory Compactor
T	702	WSDOT		✓	Method for Preparation of Test Specimens of Bituminous Mixtures by Means of California Kneading Compactor
T	703	WSDOT		✓	Method of Test for Resistance to Deformation of Bituminous Mixtures by Means of HVEEM Stabilometer
T	706	WSDOT		✓	Method of Static Immersion Asphalt in Water Preferential Stripping Test
T	712	WSDOT	✓	✓	Standard Method of Reducing Bituminous Paving Mixtures
T	716	WSDOT	✓	✓	Method of Random Sampling for Location of Testing and Sampling Sites
T	718	WSDOT		✓	Method of Test for Determining Stripping of Asphalt Concrete
T	720	WSDOT		✓	Method of Test for Thickness Measurement of Asphalt Concrete Cores
T	724	WSDOT	✓	✓	Method for Preparation of Aggregate for ACP Job Mix Design
T	726	WSDOT	✓	✓	Mixing Procedure for Asphalt Concrete
SOP	728	WSDOT	✓	✓	Standard Operating Procedure for Determining the Ignition Furnace Calibration Factor (IFCF) for Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA)
SOP	729	WSDOT	✓	✓	In-Place Density of Bituminous Mixes Using the Nuclear Moisture-Density Gauge FOP for WAQTC TM 8
SOP	730	WSDOT	✓	✓	Standard Operating Procedure for Correlation of Nuclear Gauge Determined Density with Asphalt Concrete Pavement Cores
SOP	731	WSDOT	✓	✓	Method for Determining Volumetric Properties of Asphalt Concrete Pavement Class Superpave
SOP	732	WSDOT	✓	✓	Standard Operating Procedure for Superpave Volumetric Design for Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA)

Procedure Number		Owner	Field Use	In Manual	Test Method
					Cement
T	105	AASHTO			Chemical Analysis of Hydraulic Cement
T	106	AASHTO			Compressive Strength of Mortars (Using 0-mm or 2-in.) Cube Specimens
T	106	WSDOT	✓	✓	**FOP for AASHTO for** Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars (Using 2-in. or (50-mm) Cube Specimens)
T	107	AASHTO			Autoclave Expansion of Portland Cement
T	129	AASHTO			Normal Consistency of Hydraulic Cement
T	131	AASHTO			Time of Setting of Hydraulic Cement by Vicat Needle
T	133	AASHTO			Density of Hydraulic Cement
T	137	AASHTO			Air Content of Hydraulic Cement Mortar
T	153	AASHTO			Fineness of Portland Cement by Air Permeability Apparatus
T	154	AASHTO			Time of Setting of Hydraulic Cement by Gillmore Needles
T	162	AASHTO			Mechanical Mixing of Hydraulic Cement Pastes and Mortars of Plastic Consistency
T	260	AASHTO			Sampling and Testing for Chloride Ion in Concrete and Concrete Raw Materials
T	303	AASHTO			Accelerated Detection of Potentially Deleterious Expansion of Mortar Bars Due to Alkali-Silica Reaction
T	313	WSDOT		✓	Method of Test for Cement-Latex Compatibility
T	314	WSDOT		✓	Photovolt Reflectance (Curing Compounds)
T	413	WSDOT		✓	Method of Test for Evaluating Waterproofing Effectiveness of Membrane and Membrane-Pavement Systems
D	562	ASTM			Using the Stormer Viscometer for Curing Compounds
T	813	WSDOT	✓	✓	Field Method of Fabrication of 50-mm (2-in.) Cube Specimens for Compressive Strength Testing of Grouts and Mortars
T	814	WSDOT		✓	Method of Test for Water Retention Efficiency of Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds and Impermeable Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete
T	816	WSDOT		✓	Method of Test for Parting Compound
T	939	WSDOT	✓	✓	**FOP for ASTM for** Flow of Grout for Preplaced-Aggregate Concrete (Flow Cone Method)
D	1475	ASTM			Test Method for Consistency of Paints Test Method for Density of Paint, Varnish, Lacquer, and Related Products
D	4758	ASTM			Test Method for Nonvolatile Contents of Latexes
					Chemical
T	65	AASHTO			Mass (Weight) of Coating on Iron and Steel Articles with Zinc or Zinc-Alloy Coatings
T	267	AASHTO			Determination of Organic Content in Soils by Loss on Ignition

Procedure Number		Owner	Field Use	In Manual	Test Method
T	405	WSDOT		✓	Method of Test for Diagonal Shear Strength of Epoxy Resins (Arizona Composite Cylinder Test)
T	408	WSDOT		✓	Method of Test for Quality of Water to be Used in Mixing Concrete
T	411	WSDOT		✓	Method of Test for Water Absorption and Moisture Vapor Transpiration
T	412	WSDOT		✓	Bond Test for Joint Sealants
T	414	WSDOT		✓	Method of Test for Total Chloride Ion in Concrete
T	415	WSDOT		✓	Method of Test for Fertilizer
T	418	WSDOT		✓	Method of test for Corrosion of Deicing Materials
T	419	WSDOT		✓	Test Method for Cold Temperature Impact Resistance of the Plastic Coating on Reinforcing Bar Chair Feet
T	420	WSDOT	✓	✓	Test Method for Determining the Maturity of Compost (Solvita Test)
D	586	ASTM			Standard Test Method for Ash in Pulp, Paper, and Paper Products
D	1186	WSDOT	✓	✓	Nondestructive Measurement of Dry Film Thickness of Nonmagnetic Coatings Applied to a Ferrous Base
C	1218	ASTM			Standard Test Method for Water-Soluble Chloride in Mortar and Concrete
D	1429	ASTM			Standard Test Methods for Specific Gravity of Water and Brine
D	5329	ASTM			Joint Sealer Flow Test

Concrete

TM	2	WAQTC	✓	✓	**FOP for WAQTC for** Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete
T	22	AASHTO			Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens
T	22	WSDOT	✓	✓	**FOP for AASHTO for** Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens
T	23	AASHTO			Making and Curing Concrete test Specimens in the Field
T	23	WSDOT	✓	✓	**FOP for AASHTO for** Making and Curing Concrete test Specimens in the Field
T	24	AASHTO			Obtaining and Testing Drilled Cores and Sawed Beams of Concrete
T	71	AASHTO			Effect of Organic Impurities in Fine Aggregate on Strength of Mortar
T	106	AASHTO			Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars (using 50-mm or 2-Inch Cube Specimens)
T	106	WSDOT	✓	✓	**FOP for AASHTO for** Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars (Using 2-in. or (50-mm) Cube Specimens)
T	119	AASHTO			Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete
T	119	WSDOT	✓	✓	**FOP for AASHTO for** Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic-Cement Concrete

Procedure Number		Owner	Field Use	In Manual	Test Method
T	121	AASHTO			Mass per Cubic Meter (Cubic Foot), Yield, and Air Content (Gravimetric) of Concrete
T	126	AASHTO			Making and curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Laboratory
C	140	ASTM			Absorption and Compressive Strength of Concrete Masonry Units
T	141	AASHTO			Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete
T	152	AASHTO			Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method
T	152	WAQTC	✓	✓	**FOP for AASHTO for** Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method
T	177	AASHTO			Flexural Strength of Concrete (Using Simple Beam With Center-Point Loading)
T	196	AASHTO		✓	Air Content of Concrete (Volumetric Method) (Checklist Only)
T	197	AASHTO			Time of Setting of Concrete Mixtures by Penetration Resistance
T	198	AASHTO			Splitting Tensile Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens
T	231	AASHTO			Capping Cylindrical Concrete Specimens
T	231	WSDOT	✓	✓	**FOP for AASHTO for** Capping Cylindrical Concrete Specimens
T	260	AASHTO			Sampling and Testing for Chloride Ion in Concrete and Concrete Raw Materials
T	277	AASHTO			Electrical Indication of Concrete's Ability to Resist Chloride Ion Penetration
T	309	AASHTO			Temperature of Freshly Mixed Portland Cement Concrete
T	309	WSDOT	✓	✓	**FOP for AASHTO for** Temperature of Freshly Mixed Portland Cement Concrete
T	408	WSDOT		✓	Method of Test for Quality of Water to be Used in Mixing Concrete
C	457	ASTM			Standard Test Method for Microscopical Determination of Parameters of the Air-Void System in Hardened Concrete
C	495	ASTM			Compressive Strength of Lightweight Insulated Concrete
T	802	WSDOT	✓	✓	Method of Test for Flexural Strength of Concrete (Using Simple Beam With Center-Point Loading)
C	805	ASTM			Test Method for Rebound Number of Hardened Concrete
C	805	WSDOT	✓	✓	Rebound Hammer Determination of Compressive Strength of Hardened Concrete
T	808	WSDOT	✓	✓	Method for Making Flexural Test Beams
T	810	WSDOT	✓	✓	Method of Test for Determination of the Density of Portland Cement Concrete Pavement Cores
T	812	WSDOT	✓	✓	Method of Test for Measuring Length of Drilled Concrete Cores

Procedure Number		Owner	Field Use	In Manual	Test Method
T	813	WSDOT	✓	✓	Field Method of Fabrication of 50-mm (2-in.) Cube Specimens for Compressive Strength Testing of Grouts and Mortars
T	815	WSDOT		✓	Method of Test for Quality of Concrete Aggregate Using the Steilacoom Comparison Test
C	939	ASTM			Standard Test Method for Flow of Grout for Preplaced-Aggregate Concrete (Flow Cone Method)
T	939	WSDOT	✓	✓	**FOP for ASTM for** Flow of Grout for Preplaced-Aggregate Concrete (Flow Cone Method)
C	1218	ASTM			Standard Test Method for Water-Soluble Chloride in Mortar and Concrete
D	1429	ASTM			Standard Test Methods for Specific Gravity of Water and Brine
D	2938	ASTM			Standard Test Method for Unconfined Compressive Strength of Intact Rock Core Specimens

Electrical

IP	78-16	FHWA			Signal Controller Evaluation
T	257	AASHTO			Instrumental Photometeric Measurements of Retroreflectivie Material and Retroreflective
T	314	WSDOT		✓	Photovolt Reflectance
T	421	WSDOT	✓	✓	Test Method for Traffic Controller Inspection and Test Procedure
T	422	WSDOT	✓	✓	Test Method for Traffic Controller Transient Voltage Test (Spike Test) Procedure
T	423	WSDOT	✓	✓	Traffic Controller Conflict Monitor Testing
T	424	WSDOT	✓	✓	Traffic Controller Power Interruption Test Procedure
T	425	WSDOT	✓	✓	Traffic Controller NEMA and 170 Type Environmental Chamber Test
D	470	ASTM			Test Method for Crossedlinked Insulation and Jackets for Wire and Cable
DMCT	700	ATSI			Manual on Signal Controller Evaluation
PCMZ	2000	TS			Manual on Signal Controller Evaluation
D	2633	ASTM			Thermoplastic Insulation
D	4956	ASTM			Retroreflective Sheeting
	TS1	NEMA			Signal Controller Evaluation

Geotechnical — Soils

T	89	AASHTO			Determining the Liquid Limit of Soils
T	90	AASHTO			Determining the Plastic Limit and Plasticity Index of Soils
T	208	AASHTO			Unconfined Compressive Strength of Cohesive Soils
T	215	AASHTO			Permeability of Granular Soils (Constant Head)
T	216	AASHTO			One-Dimensional Consolidation Properties of Soils

Procedure Number		Owner	Field Use	In Manual	Test Method
T	236	AASHTO			Direct Shear Test of Soils Under Consolidated Drained Conditions
T	265	AASHTO		✓	Laboratory Determination of Moisture Content of Soils
T	288	AASHTO			Determining Minimum Laboratory Soil Resistivity
T	289	AASHTO			Determining pH of Soil for Use in Corrosion
T	296	AASHTO			Unconsolidated, Undrained Compressive Strength of Cohesive Soils in Triaxial Compression
T	297	AASHTO			Consolidated, Undrained Triaxial Compressive Test on Cohesive Soils
D	2487	ASTM			Identification and Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes
D	2488	ASTM			Visual Manual Soil Identification
D	4354	ASTM		✓	Standard Practice for Sampling of Geosynthetics for Testing
Proposed		ASTM			Rock Direct Shear
Proposed		ISRM			Rock Point Load

Geotextile and Steel

A	143	ASTM			Standard Practice for Safeguarding Against Embrittlement of Hot-Dip Galvanized Structural Steel Products and Procedure for Detecting Embrittlement
T	244	AASHTO			Mechanical Testing of Steel Products
A	370	ASTM			Mechanical Testing
F	606	ASTM			Mechanical Properties: Steel Fasteners
T	914	WSDOT	✓	✓	Practice for Sampling of Geotextiles for Testing
T	915	WSDOT		✓	Practice for Conditioning of Geotextiles for Testing
T	923	WSDOT		✓	Thickness Measurement of Geotextiles
T	925	WSDOT		✓	Determination of Long-Term Strength for Geosynthetic Reinforcement
D	1683	ASTM			Sewen Seams (Geotextiles)
D	3786	ASTM			Burst Test (Geotextiles)
D	4355	ASTM			Standard Test Method for Deterioration of Geotextiles from Exposure to Ultraviolet Light and Water (Xenon-Arc Type Apparatus)
D	4491	ASTM			Water Permeability (Geotextiles)
D	4533	ASTM			Tear Strength (Geotextiles)
D	4595	ASTM			Wide Width Breaking Load (Geotextiles)
D	4632	ASTM			Grab Breaking Load (Geotextiles)
D	4751	ASTM			Apparent Opening Size (Geotextiles)
D	4833	ASTM			Puncture (Geotextiles)

Procedure Number		Owner	Field Use	In Manual	Test Method
					Paint
T	314	ASTM			Method of Test for Photovolt Reflectance
D	562	ASTM			Method for Determination of Consistency of Paint Using the Stormer Viscometer
D	1208	ASTM			Method for Determination of Loss on Ignition
D	1210	ASTM			Standard Test Method for Fineness of Dispersion of Pigment-Vehicle Systems by Hegman-Type Gage
D	1475	ASTM			Test Method for Density of Paint and Related Products
D	2369	ASTM			Method for Determination of Volatile and Nonvolatile Content (Ordinary Laboratory Oven)
D	2371	ASTM			Standard Test Method for Pigment Content of Solvent-Reducible Paints (Centrifuge)
D	2621	ASTM			Standard Test Method for Infrared Identification of Vehicle Solids From Solvent-Reducible Paints
D	2697	ASTM			Standard Test Method for Volume Nonvolatile Matter in Clear or Pigmented Coatings
	3011	FTMS			Method for Determination of Condition in Container
D	3723	ASTM			Standard Test Method for Pigment Content of Water Emulsion Paints by Temperature Ashing
	4021	FTMS			Method for Determination of Pigment Content (Ordinary Centrifuge)
	4053	FTMS			Method for Determination of Nonvolatile Vehicle Content
	4061	FTMS			Method for Determination of Drying Time (Oil-Based Paints)
	4122	FTMS			Method for Determination of Hiding Power (Contrast Ratio)
D	4505	ASTM			Standard Specification for Preformed Plastic Pavement Marking Tape for Extended Service Life
					Pavement Soils
T	99	AASHTO			The Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 2.5 kg (5.5 lb) Rammer and a 305 mm (12 in) Drop
T	99	WSDOT	✓	✓	**FOP for AASHTO for** Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 5.5-lb (2.5-kg) Rammer and a 12-in. (305-mm) Drop
T	217	WSDOT	✓	✓	**FOP for AASHTO for** Determination of Moisture in Soils by Means of a Calcium Carbide Gas Pressure Moisture Tester
T	224	WSDOT	✓	✓	**FOP for AASHTO for** Correction for Coarse Particles in Soil Compaction Test
T	242	AASHTO			Frictional Properties of Paved Surfaces Using a Full-Size Tire
T	272	AASHTO			Family of Curves — One Point Method

Procedure Number		Owner	Field Use	In Manual	Test Method
T	272	WSDOT	✓	✓	**FOP for AASHTO for** Family of Curves — One Point Method
T	292	AASHTO		✓	Resilient Modulus of Subgrade Soils and Untreated Base/ Subbase Materials
T	310	WSDOT	✓	✓	**FOP for AASHTO for** In-Place Density and Moisture Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
T	601	WSDOT		✓	Method of Test for Sieve Analysis of Soils-Coarse Sieving
T	606	WSDOT		✓	Method of Test for Compaction Control of Granular Materials
T	610	WSDOT		✓	Method of Test for the Capillary Rise of Soils
T	611	WSDOT		✓	Method of Test for Determination of the Resistance (R-Value) of Untreated Bases, Subbases, and Basement Soils by the Stabilometer
SOP	615	WSDOT	✓	✓	Determination of the % Compaction for Embankment & Untreated Surfacing Materials using the Nuclear Moisture-Density Gauge
T	807	WSDOT	✓	✓	Method of Operation of California Profilograph and Evaluation of Profiles
D	4694	ASTM			Test Method for Deflections With Falling-Weight Type Impulse Load Device

Standard Practice

QC	1	WSDOT		✓	Standard Practice for Cement Producers That Certify Portland Cement
QC	2	WSDOT		✓	Standard Practice for Asphalt Suppliers That Certify Performance Graded Asphalts

Procedure Number		Owner	Field Use	In Manual	Test Method

Part 2 Master Content

QC	1	WSDOT		✓	Standard Practice for Cement Producers That Certify Portland Cement
TM	1	WAQTC	✓	✓	**FOP for WAQTC for** Determining the Percentage of Fracture in Coarse Aggregate
QC	2	WSDOT		✓	Standard Practice for Asphalt Suppliers That Certify Performance Graded Asphalts
T	2	WSDOT	✓	✓	**FOP for AASHTO for** Sampling of Aggregate
TM	2	WAQTC	✓	✓	**FOP for WAQTC for** Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete
TP	2	AASHTO			Test Method for the Quantitative Extraction and Recovery of MOD Asphalt Binder from Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA)
D	4	ASTM			Standard Test Method for Bitumen Content
TM	6	WAQTC	✓	✓	**FOP for WAQTC for** Moisture Content of Bituminous Mixes by Oven
TM	8	WAQTC	✓	✓	**FOP for WAQTC for** In-Place Density of Bituminous Mixes Using the nuclear Moisture-Density Gauge
T	11	AASHTO			Materials Finer Than 0.075 mm (No. 200) Sieve in Mineral Aggregates by Washing
T	19	AASHTO			Unit Weight and Voids in Aggregates
T	21	AASHTO			Organic Impurities in Fine Aggregates for Concrete
T	22	AASHTO			Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens
T	22	WSDOT	✓	✓	**FOP for AASHTO for** Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens
T	23	AASHTO			Making and Curing Concrete test Specimens in the Field
T	23	WSDOT	✓	✓	**FOP for AASHTO for** Making and Curing Concrete test Specimens in the Field
T	24	AASHTO			Obtaining and Testing Drilled Cores and Sawed Beams of Concrete
T	27	AASHTO			Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
T	27/11	WAQTC	✓	✓	**FOP for AASHTO for** Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates and Materials Finer Than 75 mm (No. 200) in Mineral Aggregates by Washing
R	28	AASHTO			Practice of Accelerated Aging of Asphalt Binder Using a Pressurized Aging Vessel
R	29	AASHTO			Practice for Grading or Verifying the Performance Grade of an Asphalt Binder
R	30	AASHTO			Practice for Short and Long Term Aging of Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA)
T	30	AASHTO			Mechanical Analysis of Extracted Aggregate
T	37	AASHTO			Sieve Analysis of Mineral Filler
T	40	AASHTO			Method of Test for Determination of the Density of Portland Cement Concrete Pavement Cores
T	40	WAQTC	✓	✓	**FOP for AASHTO for** Sampling Bituminous Materials
T	44	AASHTO			Solubility of Bituminous Materials
T	47	AASHTO			Loss on Heating of Oil and Asphaltic Compounds

Procedure Number		Owner	Field Use	In Manual	Test Method
T	48	AASHTO			Flash and Fire Points by Cleveland Cup
T	49	AASHTO			Penetration of Bituminous Materials
T	50	AASHTO			Float Test for Bituminous Materials
T	51	AASHTO			Ductility of Bituminous Materials
T	53	AASHTO			Softening point of Bituminous (Ring and Ball Apparatus)
T	55	AASHTO			Water in Petroleum Products and Bituminous Materials by Distillation
T	59	AASHTO			Testing Emulsified Asphalts
T	65	AASHTO			Mass (Weight) of Coating on Iron and Steel Articles with Zinc or Zinc-Alloy Coatings
T	71	AASHTO			Effect of Organic Impurities in Fine Aggregate on Strength of Mortar
T	72	AASHTO			Saybolt Viscosity
T	78	AASHTO			Distillation of Cut Back Asphaltic (Bituminous) Products
IP	78-16	FHWA			Signal Controller Evaluation
T	79	AASHTO			Flash Point with Tag Open-Cup Apparatus for Use with Materials Having a Flash Less Than 93.3°C (200°F) 207
T	84	AASHTO			Specific Gravity and Absorption of Fine Aggregates
T	85	AASHTO			Specific Gravity and Absorption of Coarse Aggregates
T	87	AASHTO			Dry Preparation of Disturbed Soil and Soil Aggregate Samples for Test
T	88	AASHTO			Particle Size Analysis of Soils
T	89	AASHTO			Determining the Liquid Limit of Soils
T	90	AASHTO			Determining the Plastic Limit and Plasticity Index of Soils
T	96	AASHTO			Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine
T	99	AASHTO			The Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 2.5 kg (5.5 lb) Rammer and a 305 mm (12 in) Drop
T	99	WSDOT	✓	✓	**FOP for AASHTO for** Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 5.5-lb (2.5-kg) Rammer and a 12-in. (305-mm) Drop
T	100	AASHTO			Specific Gravity of Soils
T	105	AASHTO			Chemical Analysis of Hydraulic Cement
T	106	AASHTO			Compressive Strength of Mortars (Using 0-mm or 2-in.) Cube Specimens
T	106	WSDOT	✓	✓	**FOP for AASHTO for** Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars (Using 2-in. or (50-mm) Cube Specimens)
T	107	AASHTO			Autoclave Expansion of Portland Cement
T	111	AASHTO			Inorganic Matter or Ash in Bituminous Materials
T	112	AASHTO		✓	Clay Lumps and Friable Particles in Aggregates
D	113	ASTM			Standard Test Method for Ductility of Bituminous Materials
T	113	WSDOT		✓	Method of Test for Determination of Degradation Value

Procedure Number		Owner	Field Use	In Manual	Test Method
T	119	AASHTO			Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete
T	119	WSDOT	✓	✓	**FOP for AASHTO for** Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic-Cement Concrete
T	121	AASHTO			Mass per Cubic Meter (Cubic Foot), Yield, and Air Content (Gravimetric) of Concrete
T	123	WSDOT	✓	✓	Method of Test for Bark Mulch
T	124	WSDOT		✓	Method for Testing Top Soils
T	126	AASHTO			Making and curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Laboratory
T	129	AASHTO			Normal Consistency of Hydraulic Cement
T	131	AASHTO			Time of Setting of Hydraulic Cement by Vicat Needle
T	133	AASHTO			Density of Hydraulic Cement
T	137	AASHTO			Air Content of Hydraulic Cement Mortar
C	140	ASTM			Absorption and Compressive Strength of Concrete Masonry Units
T	141	AASHTO			Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete
A	143	ASTM			Standard Practice for Safeguarding Against Embrittlement of Hot-Dip Galvanized Structural Steel Products and Procedure for Detecting Embrittlement
T	152	AASHTO			Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method
T	152	WAQTC	✓	✓	**FOP for AASHTO for** Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method
T	153	AASHTO			Fineness of Portland Cement by Air Permeability Apparatus
T	154	AASHTO			Time of Setting of Hydraulic Cement by Gillmore Needles
T	162	AASHTO			Mechanical Mixing of Hydraulic Cement Pastes and Mortars of Plastic Consistency
T	166	AASHTO			Bulk Specific Gravity of Compacted Asphalt Mixtures Using Saturated Surface-Dry Specimens
T	166	WSDOT	✓	✓	**FOP for AASHTO for** Bulk Specific Gravity of Compacted Bituminous Mixtures Using Saturated Surface-Dry Specimens
T	168	AASHTO			Sampling Bituminous Paving Mixtures
T	168	WAQTC	✓	✓	**FOP for AASHTO for** Sampling Bituminous Paving Mixtures
T	176	AASHTO			Plastic Fines in Graded Aggregates and Soils by Use of the Sand Equivalent Test
T	176	WSDOT	✓	✓	**FOP for AASHTO for** Plastic Fines in Graded Aggregates and Soils by Use of the Sand Equivalent Test
T	177	AASHTO			Flexural Strength of Concrete (Using Simple Beam With Center-Point Loading)
D	185	ASTM			Standard Test Methods for Coarse Particles in Pigments, Pastes, and Paints
T	196	AASHTO		✓	Air Content of Concrete (Volumetric Method) (Checklist Only)

Procedure Number		Owner	Field Use	In Manual	Test Method
T	197	AASHTO			Time of Setting of Concrete Mixtures by Penetration Resistance
T	198	AASHTO			Splitting Tensile Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens
T	200	AASHTO			pH of Aqueous Solutions with the Glass Electrode
T	201	AASHTO			Kinematic Viscosity of Asphalts
T	202	AASHTO			Viscosity of Asphalts by Vacuum Capillary Viscometer
T	208	AASHTO			Unconfined Compressive Strength of Cohesive Soils
T	209	AASHTO			Theoretical Maximum Specific Gravity and Density of Bituminous Paving Mixtures
T	209	WSDOT	✓	✓	**FOP for AASHTO for** Method of Test for Maximum Specific Gravity of Bituminous Paving Mixtures — "Rice Density"
T	215	AASHTO			Permeability of Granular Soils (Constant Head)
T	216	AASHTO			One-Dimensional Consolidation Properties of Soils
D	217	ASTM			Standard Test Methods for Cone Penetration of Lubricating Grease
T	217	WSDOT	✓	✓	**FOP for AASHTO for** Determination of Moisture in Soils by means of a Calcium Carbide Gas Pressure Moisture Tester
T	224	WSDOT	✓	✓	**FOP for AASHTO for** Correction for Coarse Particles in Soil Compaction Test
T	228	AASHTO			Specific Gravity of Semi-Solid Bituminous Materials
T	229	AASHTO			Density of Solid Pitch and Asphalt (Displacement Method)
T	231	AASHTO			Capping Cylindrical Concrete Specimens
T	231	WSDOT	✓	✓	**FOP for AASHTO for** Capping Cylindrical Concrete Specimens
T	236	AASHTO			Direct Shear test of Soils Under Consolidated Drained Conditions
T	240	AASHTO			Effect of Heat and Air on a Moving Film of Asphalt (Rolling Thin-Film Oven Test)
T	242	AASHTO			Frictional Properties of Paved Surfaces Using a Full-Size Tire
T	244	AASHTO			Mechanical Testing of Steel Products
T	248	AASHTO			Reducing Field Samples of Aggregates to Testing Size
T	248	WSDOT	✓	✓	**FOP for AASHTO for** Reducing Samples of Aggregate to Testing Size
T	255	AASHTO			Total Moisture Content of Aggregate by Drying
T	255	WSDOT	✓	✓	**FOP for AASHTO for** Total Moisture Content of Aggregate by Drying
T	257	AASHTO			Instrumental Photometeric Measurements of Retroreflectivie Material and Retroreflective
T	260	AASHTO			Sampling and Testing for Chloride Ion in Concrete and Concrete Raw Materials
T	265	AASHTO		✓	Laboratory Determination of Moisture Content of Soils

Procedure Number		Owner	Field Use	In Manual	Test Method
T	267	AASHTO			Determination of Organic Content in Soils by Loss on Ignition
T	269	AASHTO			Percent Air Void in Compacted Dense and Open Bituminous Paving Mixtures
T	272	AASHTO			Family of Curves — One Point Method
T	272	WSDOT	✓	✓	**FOP for AASHTO for** Family of Curves — One Point Method
T	275	AASHTO			Bulk Specific Gravity of Compacted Bituminous Mixtures Using Paraffin-Coated Specimens
T	277	AASHTO			Electrical Indication of Concrete's Ability to Resist Chloride Ion Pentetration
T	288	AASHTO			Determining Minimum Laboratory Soil Resistivity
T	289	AASHTO			Determining pH of Soil for Use in Corrosion
T	292	AASHTO		✓	Resilient Modulus of Subgrade Soils and Untreated Base/ Subbase Materials
T	295	AASHTO			Specific Gravity or API Gravity of Liquid Asphalt by Hydrometer
T	296	AASHTO			Unconsolidated, Undrained Compressive Strength of Cohesive Soils in Triaxial Compression
T	297	AASHTO			Consolidated, Undrained Triaxial Compressive Test on Cohesive Soils Shear
T	303	AASHTO			Accelerated Detection of Potentially Deleterious Expansion of Mortar Bars Due to Alkali-Silica Reaction
T	304	WSDOT	✓	✓	**FOP for AASHTO for** Uncompacted Void Content of Fine Aggregate
T	308	AASHTO			Determining the Asphalt Binder Content of Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) by the Ignition Method
T	308	WSDOT	✓	✓	**FOP for AASHTO for** Determining the Asphalt Binder Content of Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) by the Ignition Method
T	309	AASHTO			Temperature of Freshly Mixed Portland Cement Concrete
T	309	WSDOT	✓	✓	**FOP for AASHTO for** Temperature of Freshly Mixed Portland Cement Concrete
T	310	WSDOT	✓	✓	**FOP for AASHTO for** In-Place Density and Moisture Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
T	312	WSDOT	✓	✓	**FOP for AASHTO for** Preparing and Determining the Density of Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA) Specimens by Means of the Superpave Gyratory Compactor
T	313	WSDOT		✓	Method of Test for Cement-Latex Compatibility
T	313	AASHTO			Test Method for Determining the Flexural Creep Stiffness of Asphalt Binder Using the Bending Beam Rheometer (BBR)
T	314	WSDOT		✓	Method of Test for Photovolt Reflectance
T	315	AASHTO			Test Method for Determining the Rheological Properties of Asphalt Binder Using a Dynamic Shear Rheometer (DSR)
T	316	AASHTO			Method for Viscosity Determination of Asphalt Binder Using Rotational Viscometer

Procedure Number		Owner	Field Use	In Manual	Test Method
CAL	331	Caltrans			Method of Test for Residue by Evaporation of Latex Modified Asphalt Emulsion
CAL	332	Caltrans			Method of Test for Recovery From Deformation of Latex Modified Asphalt Emulsion Residue
A	370	ASTM			Mechanical Testing
T	405	WSDOT		✓	Method of Test for Diagonal Shear Strength of Epoxy Resins (Arizona Composite Cylinder Test)
T	408	WSDOT		✓	Method of Test for Quality of Water to be Used in Mixing Concrete
T	411	WSDOT		✓	Method of Test for Water Absorption and Moisture Vapor Transpiration
T	412	WSDOT		✓	Bond Test for Joint Sealants
T	413	WSDOT	✓	✓	Method of Test for Evaluating Waterproofing Effectiveness of Membrane and Membrane-Pavement Systems
T	414	WSDOT		✓	Method of Test for Total Chloride Ion in Concrete
T	415	WSDOT		✓	Method of Test for Fertilizer
T	417	WSDOT		✓	Method of Test for Determining Minimum Resistively and pH of Soil and Water
T	418	WSDOT		✓	Method of test for Corrosion of Deicing Materials
T	419	WSDOT		✓	Test Method for Cold Temperature Impact Resistance of the Plastic Coating on Reinforcing Bar Chair Feet
T	420	WSDOT	✓	✓	Test Method for Determining the Maturity of Compost (Solvita Test)
T	421	WSDOT	✓	✓	Test Method for Traffic Controller Inspection and Test Procedure
T	422	WSDOT	✓	✓	Test Method for Traffic Controller Transient Voltage Test (Spike Test) Procedure
T	423	WSDOT	✓	✓	Traffic Controller Conflict Monitor Testing
T	424	WSDOT	✓	✓	Traffic Controller Power Interruption Test Procedure
T	425	WSDOT	✓	✓	Traffic Controller NEMA and 170 Type Environmental Chamber Test
C	457	ASTM			Standard Test Method for Microscopical Determination of Parameters of the Air-Void System in Hardened Concrete
D	470	ASTM			Test Method for Crossedlinked Insulation and Jackets for Wire and Cable
C	495	ASTM			Compressive Strength of Lightweight Insulated Concrete
D	562	ASTM			Method for Determination of Consistency of Paints Using the Stormer Viscometer
D	562	ASTM			Using the Stormer Viscometer for Curing Compounds
D	586	ASTM			Standard Test Method for Ash in Pulp, Paper, and Paper Products
T	601	WSDOT		✓	Method of Test for Sieve Analysis of Soils-Coarse Sieving
T	606	WSDOT		✓	Method of Test for Compaction Control of Granular Materials
F	606	ASTM			Mechanical Properties: Steel Fasteners
T	610	WSDOT		✓	Method of Test for the Capillary Rise of Soils

Procedure Number		Owner	Field Use	In Manual	Test Method
T	611	WSDOT		✓	Method of Test for Determination of the Resistance (R-Value) of Untreated Bases, Subbases, and Basement Soils by the Stabilometer
SOP	615	WSDOT	✓	✓	Determination of the % Compaction for Embankment & Untreated Surfacing Materials using the Nuclear Moisture-Density Gauge
DMCT	700	ATSI			Manual on Signal Controller Evaluation
T	702	WSDOT		✓	Method for Preparation of Test Specimens of Bituminous Mixtures by Means of California Kneading Compactor
T	703	WSDOT		✓	Method of Test for Resistance to Deformation of Bituminous Mixtures by Means of HVEEM Stabilometer
T	706	WSDOT		✓	Method of Static Immersion Asphalt in Water Preferential Stripping Test
T	712	WSDOT	✓	✓	Standard Method of Reducing Bituminous Paving Mixtures
T	716	WSDOT	✓	✓	Method of Random Sampling for Location of Testing and Sampling Sites
T	718	WSDOT		✓	Method of Test for Determining Stripping of Asphalt Concrete
T	720	WSDOT		✓	Method of Test for Thickness Measurement of Asphalt Concrete Cores
T	724	WSDOT	✓	✓	Method for Preparation of Aggregate for ACP Job Mix Design
T	726	WSDOT	✓	✓	Mixing Procedure for Asphalt Concrete
SOP	728	WSDOT	✓	✓	Standard Operating Procedure for Determining the Ignition Furnace Calibration Factor (IFCF) for Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA)
SOP	729	WSDOT	✓	✓	In-Place Density of Bituminous Mixes Using the Nuclear Moisture-Density Gauge FOP for WAQTC TM 8
SOP	730	WSDOT	✓	✓	Standard Operating Procedure for Correlation of Nuclear Gauge Determined Density with Asphalt Concrete Pavement Cores
SOP	731	WSDOT	✓	✓	Method for Determining Volumetric Properties of Asphalt Concrete Pavement Class Superpave
SOP	732	WSDOT	✓	✓	Standard Operating Procedure for Superpave Volumetric Design for Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA)
T	802	WSDOT	✓	✓	Method of Test for Flexural Strength of Concrete (Using Simple Beam With Center-Point Loading)
C	805	ASTM			Test Method for Rebound Number of Hardened Concrete
C	805	WSDOT	✓	✓	Rebound Hammer Determination of Compressive Strength of Hardened Concrete
T	807	WSDOT	✓	✓	Method of Operation of California Profilograph and Evaluation of Profiles
T	808	WSDOT	✓	✓	Method for Making Flexural Test Beams
T	810	WSDOT	✓	✓	Method of Test for Determination of the Density of Portland Cement Concrete Pavement Cores
T	812	WSDOT	✓	✓	Method of Test for Measuring Lenght of Drilled Concrete Cores

Procedure Number		Owner	Field Use	In Manual	Test Method
T	813	WSDOT	✓	✓	Field Method of Fabrication of 50-mm (2-in.) Cube Specimens for Compressive Strength Testing of Grouts and Mortars
T	814	WSDOT		✓	Method of Test for Water Retention Efficiency of Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds and Impermeable Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete
T	815	WSDOT		✓	Method of Test for Quality of Concrete Aggregate Using the Steilacoom Comparison Test
T	816	WSDOT		✓	Method of Test for Parting Compound
T	914	WSDOT	✓	✓	Practice for Sampling of Geotextiles for Testing
T	915	WSDOT		✓	Practice for Conditioning of Geotextiles for Testing
T	923	WSDOT		✓	Thickness Measurement of Geotextiles
T	925	WSDOT		✓	Determination of Long-Term Strength for Geosynthetic Reinforcement
C	939	ASTM			Standard Test Method for Flow of Grout for Preplaced-Aggregate Concrete (Flow Cone Method)
C	939	WSDOT	✓	✓	**FOP for ASTM for** Flow of Grout for Preplaced-Aggregate Concrete (Flow Cone Method)
D	1186	ASTM	✓	✓	Nondestructive Measurement of Dry Film Thickness of Nonmagnetic Coatings Applied to a Ferrous Base
D	1208	ASTM			Method for Determination of Loss on Ignition
D	1210	ASTM			Standard Test Method for Fineness of Dispersion of Pigment-Vehicle Systems by Hegman-Type Gage
C	1218	ASTM			Standard Test Method for Water-Soluble Chloride in Mortar and Concrete
D	1298	ASTM			Standard Practice for Density, Relative Density (Specific Gravity), or API Gravity of Crude Petroleum and Liquid Petroleum Products by Hydrometer Method
D	1429	ASTM			Standard Test Methods for Specific Gravity of Water and Brine
D	1475	ASTM			Test Method for Consistency of Paints Test Method for Density of Paint, Varnish, Lacquer, and Related Products
D	1683	ASTM			Sewen Seams
PCMZ	2000	TS			Manual on Signal Controller Evaluation
D	2007	ASTM			Standard Test Method for Characteristic Groups in Rubber Extender and Processing Oils and Other Petroleum-Derived Oils by the Clay-Gel Absorption Chromatographic Method
D	2196	ASTM			Standard Test Methods for Rheological Properties of Non-Newtonian Materials by Rotational (Brookfield) Viscometer
D	2369	ASTM			Method for Determination of Volatile and Nonvolatile Content (Ordinary Laboratory Oven)
D	2371	ASTM			Standard Test Method for Pigment Content of Solvent-Reducible Paints (Centrifuge)
D	2487	ASTM			Identification and Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes
D	2488	ASTM			Visual Manual Soil Identification

Procedure Number		Owner	Field Use	In Manual	Test Method
D	2621	ASTM			Standard Test Method for Infrared Identification of Vehicle Solids From Solvent-Reducible Paints
D	2633	ASTM			Thermoplastic Insulation
D	2697	ASTM			Standard Test Method for Volume Nonvolatile Matter in Clear or Pigmented Coatings
D	2938	ASTM		✓	Standard Test Method for Unconfined Compressive Strength of Intact Rock Core Specimens
	3011	FTMS			Method for Determination of Condition in Container
D	3723	ASTM			Standard Test Method for Pigment Content of Water Emulsion Paints by Temperature Ashing
D	3786	ASTM			Burst Test
	4053	FTMS			Method for Determination of Nonvolatile Vehicle Content
	4061	FTMS			Method for Determination of Drying Time (Oil-Based Paints)
	4122	FTMS			Method for Determination of Hiding Power (Contrast Ratio)
D	4354	ASTM		✓	Standard Practice for Sampling of Geosynthetics for Testing
D	4355	ASTM			Standard Test Method for Deterioration of Geotextiles from Exposure to Ultraviolet Light and Water (Xenon-Arc Type Apparatus)
D	4402	ASTM			Test Method for Viscosity Determination of Unfilled Asphalt Using Brookfield Thermosel Apparatus
D	4491	ASTM			Water Permeability (Geotextiles)
D	4505	ASTM			Standard Specification for Preformed Plastic Pavement Marking Tape for Extended Service Life
D	4533	ASTM			Tear Strength (Geotextiles)
D	4595	ASTM			Wide Width Breaking Load (Geotextiles)
D	4632	ASTM			Grab Breaking Load (Geotextiles)
D	4694	ASTM			Test Method for Deflections with Falling-Weight Type Impulse Load Device
D	4751	ASTM			Apparent Opening Size (Geotextiles)
D	4758	ASTM			Test Method for Nonvolatile Contents of Latexes
D	4791	WSDOT	✓	✓	FOP for ASTM for Flat Particles, Elongated Particles, or Flat and Elongated Particles in Coarse Aggregate
D	4833	ASTM			Puncture (Geotextiles)
D	4956	ASTM			Retroreflective Sheeting
D	5167	ASTM			Standard Practice for Melting of Hot-Applied Joint and Crack Sealant and Filler for Evaluation
D	5329	ASTM			Joint Sealer Flow Test
Proposed		ASTM			Rock Direct Shear
Proposed		ISRM			Rock Point Load
	TS1	NEMA			Signal Controller Evaluation

WSDOT Standard Practice QC 1

Standard Practice for Cement Producers That Certify Portland Cement

1. SCOPE

This standard specifies requirements and procedures for a certification system that shall be applicable to all producers of Portland Cement.

This standard may involve hazardous materials, operations and equipment. It does not address all of the safety problems associated with their use. It is the responsibility of those using this standard to consult and establish appropriate safety and health practices and determine the applicability of regulatory limitations prior to use.

2. REFERENCED DOCUMENTS

2.1 AASHTO Standards:

2.1.1 M-85 Standard Specifications for Portland Cement

2.1.2 M-240 Standard Specifications for Blended Hydraulic Cement

2.1.3 R-18 Establishing and Implementing a Quality System for Construction Materials Testing Laboratories

2.2 Agency's Standard Specifications

3. TERMINOLOGY

3.1 AASHTO — American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials

3.2 CCRL — Cement and Concrete Reference Laboratory

3.3 NIST — National Institute of Standards and Technology

3.4 Production Facility — A facility that has the capacity for grinding cement.

3.5 Supplier — A supplier stores and then delivers cement produced by another entity to a concrete plant or another supplier.

3.6 Supplier Certification — If a supplier makes any modifications to the cement or blended cement, then the supplier must provide the certification.

3.7 Agency — State highway agency or other agency responsible for the final acceptance of cement or blended cement.

3.8 Specification Compliance Testing — Complete testing in accordance with the specification requirements.

3.9 Quality Control Testing — The quality control testing shall be described in the Production Facility's quality control plan. The Production Facility's quality control plan must be approved by the Agency.

3.10 CAP —Cement Acceptance Program

4. SIGNIFICANCE AND USE

4.1 This standard specifies procedures for accepting Portland Cement and Blended Cement. This is accomplished by a certification system that evaluates quality control and specification compliance tests performed by the Production Facility according to their quality control plan.

5. LABORATORY AND TESTER REQUIREMENTS

5.1 Laboratories shall be AASHTO accredited in all tests required by specification compliance testing or meet the following requirements:

5.1.1 Laboratory facilities shall adequately house and allow proper operation of all required equipment in accordance with the applicable test procedures.

5.1.2 The laboratory shall use personnel qualified in accordance with the appropriate sections of AASHTO R-18.

5.1.3 The laboratory shall use testing equipment that has been calibrated/verified to meet the requirements of each test procedure in accordance with the appropriate sections of AASHTO R-18.

5.1.4 Documentation of personnel qualifications and the equipment certification/verification records shall be maintained.

5.1.5 The agency at their discretion may review the laboratory facility, testing equipment, personnel doing the testing, and review all qualification and calibration and verification records.

5.1.6 The laboratory must participate in the NIST's CCRL proficiency sample program.

6. PRODUCTION FACILITY QUALIFICATION

6.1 The Production Facility shall submit a written request for acceptance into the Cement Acceptance Program to the Agency along with a copy of the Production Facility's Quality Control Plan.

6.2 The Production Facility shall submit one sample with its Mill Test Report for the initial lot for each type of cement or blended cement it intends to provide to the Agency.

6.3 Initial lots shall be tested for conformance to Agency Standard Specifications and both physical and chemical requirements of AASHTO M-85 and/or M-240.

6.4 The Production Facility shall allow the Agency to visit and observe the quality control activities and obtain samples for test.

7. PRODUCTION FACILITY QUALITY CONTROL PLAN

7.1 The quality control plan, as a minimum, shall identify the following:

7.1.1 Facility type

7.1.2 Facility location.

7.1.3 Name and telephone number of the contact person responsible for the quality control of the facility.

7.1.4 The quality control tests to be performed on each type of cement or blended cement.

7.1.5 Name of the laboratory performing quality control tests on the cement if independent of the Production Facility.

7.1.6 Declaration stating that if a test result indicates that a lot of cement or blended cement is not in compliance with the specifications, the facility shall immediately notify the Agency of the lot in question.

7.1.7 Description of the method and frequency for sampling, quality control testing, and specification compliance testing.

7.1.8 Type of cement and/or blended cement the Production Facility intends to provide to the Agency.

7.1.9 Show compliance with Section 5.

7.2 The Quality Control Plan shall be submitted to the Agency annually for review.

8. DOCUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS

8.1 Each Production Facility shall document its conformance to the Agency's Standard Specifications and both physical and chemical requirements of AASHTO M-85 and/or M-240 by means of a Mill Test Report certifying analysis.

8.2 The Mill Test Reports shall be provided to the agency on a continuous basis for AASHTO M-85 or M-240 cement production.

8.3 Separate sequences of Mill Test Reports shall be provided for each individual production facility and a unique lot number traceable to a production run on cement shall identify each report.

8.4 Mill Test Reports shall show the applicable test results and the applicable specifications of AASHTO M-85 or M-240 for each component or property tested and shall show the test requirements specified by the Agency.

8.5 Mill Test Reports of all cements shall be submitted on a monthly basis to the Agency. Negative reports (i.e., reports indicating no production for the month) are requested to insure that a continuous flow of documentation is maintained.

9. AGENCY REQUIREMENTS

The Agency will review the Production Facility's quality control plan listed in Section 6 and respond to the Production Facility within 30 days.

The Agency may perform quality assurance or acceptance sampling and testing in accordance with the agency standards.

10. REQUIREMENTS FOR SHIPPING CEMENT

10.1 The Production Facility's quality control plan as approved by the Agency (see Section 9) shall be implemented.

10.2 Each cement shipment shall identify the applicable Mill Test Report. This may be included on the Bill of Lading for the shipment or provided by other means as long as each shipment can be traced to the applicable Mill Test Report.

11. SPLIT SAMPLE TESTING

11.1 All test samples required by this standard shall be obtained as provided in the applicable standard specification or the Production Facility's quality control plan.

11.2 Production Facilities, on a quarterly basis, shall split a production sample into two portions (10 pounds each).

11.3 The Production Facility or an independent test facility meeting the requirements specified in Section 5 shall conduct chemical and physical testing on one portion.

11.4 The other portion, along with accompanying chemical and physical analysis, shall be submitted to the Agency. This sample will include the Mill Test Report for the lot number that is traceable to this production run of cement.

11.5 The Production Facility shall submit, at least once each calendar year, a quarterly sample of each type of cement anticipated for inclusion in this program.

12. COMPARISON OF SPLIT SAMPLE TEST RESULTS

12.1 The Agency may elect not to test their portion, but when the Agency does elect to test, the Agency may conduct chemical and/or physical tests.

12.2 When deviation between the Production Facility's test results and the Agency's test results is excessive (defined by Table 1 for chemical analysis and the AASHTO or ASTM multilaboratory precision and bias for the physical tests), the Agency will provide its results to the Production Facility for comment.

12.3 The Production Facility shall respond within 30 days and address the following points concerning their results:

a. Did the results reported accurately reflect the results obtained?

b. Were the test results obtained, properly transferred to the data sheet submitted?

c. Were all the calculations leading to the test result, correct?

d. Did the equipment used to perform the test meet specification requirements?

e. Did the procedures followed when performing the test conform to specification requirements?

f. Was corrective action taken to repair or replace defective equipment, or the technician instructed of the correct procedure to follow?

12.4 The Production Facility shall prepare a response to the Agency, summarizing the results of the investigation, identifying the cause of the excessive deviation, if determined, and describing any corrective action taken. Comments may include the test facility's data from CCRL Proficiency Tests.

13. REVOCATION OF CERTIFICATION STATUS

13.1 A Production Facility may have its certification status with the Agency revoked if found in nonconformance with the Standard Specifications or this Standard Practice.

13.2 The following criteria will be used to judge the conditions of nonconformance:

13.2.1 Failure to follow the Production Facility's approved quality control plan as required in Section 8.

13.2.2 Failure to declare that test results indicated that a lot of cement or blended cement was not in compliance with the specifications as required under Section 8.2.

13.2.3 When a test report shows nonconformance to the applicable specification, the results will be referred for comment and action to the Production Facility.

13.2.3.1 The Production Facility shall submit one sample for retest from the next two available production runs.

13.2.3.2 If two of three successive samples shows nonconformance the Agency will revoke certification status.

13.3 A Production Facility that has had its certification status revoked may seek reinstatement by demonstrating conformance to the qualification criteria shown in Section 7.

DETERMINING THE PERCENTAGE OF FRACTURE IN COARSE AGGREGATE

FOP FOR WAQTC TM 1

SIGNIFICANCE

Aggregate particles can be round or smooth, as is often the case for material mined from the bottom of a river. This material has been rounded or smoothed as the stone has been transported downstream through the years. Aggregate can also be fractured, exhibiting a rough surface. Material that has been mechanically crushed has at least one fractured, rough surface per particle.

Fractured material often exhibits better interlocking between particles than does smooth material. This improved interlocking results in stronger material from the standpoint of supporting a load in a road base. Using stronger material results in a lesser depth of material being used. Fractured material may also be used in portland cement (PCC) or asphalt cement concretes (ACC) to obtain a better bond between aggregate particles and the cement. Again, a stronger structure results.

SCOPE

This method determines the percentage of fractured particles in an aggregate sample.

~~This procedure covers the determination of the percentage, by mass, of a coarse aggregate (CA) sample that consists of fractured particles meeting specified requirements in accordance with WAQTC TM 1.~~

~~In this procedure, a sample of aggregate is screened on the sieve separating CA and fine aggregate (FA). This sieve will be identified in the agency's specifications, but might be the 4.75 mm (No. 4) sieve. CA particles are visually evaluated to determine conformance to the specified fracture. The percentage of conforming particles, by mass, is calculated for comparison to the specifications.~~

Method 2 will be used by WSDOT for determining the fracture of aggregate as required by the Standard Specifications.

APPARATUS

- Balance – The balance shall have sufficient capacity, be readable to 0.1 percent of the sample mass, or better, and conform to the requirements of M231.
- ~~Balance or scale: Capacity sufficient for the principle sample mass, accurate to 0.1 percent of the sample mass or readable to 0.1 g.~~
- Sieves, meeting requirements of AASHTO M 92.
- Splitter, meeting the requirements of AASHTO T 248.

TERMINOLOGY

1. Fractured Face – An angular, rough, or broken surface of an aggregate particle created by crushing or by other means. A face is considered a "Fractured Face" whenever one-half or more of the projected area, when viewed normal to that face, is fractured with sharp and well defined edges. This excludes small nicks.
2. Fractured particle – A particle of aggregate having at least the minimum number of fractured faces specified. ~~(This is usually one or two.)~~

SAMPLING AND SAMPLE PREPARATION

1. Sample and reduce the aggregate in accordance with AASHTO T 2 and AASHTO T 248.
2. When the specifications list only a total fracture percentage, the sample shall be prepared in accordance with Method 1. When the specifications require that the fracture be counted and reported on each sieve, the sample shall be prepared in accordance with Method 2.
3. Method 1 - Combined Fracture Determination

   WSDOT has deleted this section.
4. Method 2 – Individual Sieve Fracture Determination

   Method 2 is to be used for all Aggregate.

   a. Dry the sample sufficiently to obtain a clean separation of CA and FA material in the sieving operation. A sample from the gradation determination (T 27/11) may be used ~~Use a washed sample from the gradation determination.~~

   b. Sieve the sample in accordance with FOP for AASHTO T 27/11 over the sieves listed in the specifications for this material.

      If the separation of the material is performed using extra sieves, the material retained on the intermediate sieves shall be added to the material retained on the next smaller specified sieve. This material is to be thoroughly mixed then quartered or split to a mass as shown in Table 2. The fracture will be counted and reported for the specified sieve.

   c. Select a representative portion from each sieve by splitting or quartering in accordance with FOP for AASHTO T 248. The size of test sample for each sieve should be at least as large as shown in Table 2.

TABLE 2
Sample Size
Method 2 (Individual Sieve Fracture)

Sieve Size in. (mm)	Minimum Sample Mass lb (g)
1 1/4 (31.5)	3.5 (1500)
1 (25.0)	2.2 (1000)
3/4 (19.0)	1.5 (700)
5/8 (16.0)	1.0 (500)
1/2 (12.5)	0.7 (300)
3/8 (9.5)	0.5 (200)
1/4 (6.3)	0.2 (100)
No. 4 (4.75)	0.2 (100)
No. 8 (2.36)	0.1 (25)
No. 10 (2.00)	0.1 (25)

Note 1: If fracture is determined on a sample obtained for gradation, use the mass retained on the individual sieves. Don't count fracture if 5% or less of the total mass is retained on any specification sieve. ,

~~If less than 5 percent of the total mass is retained on a single specification sieve, include that material on the next smaller specification sieve.~~

PROCEDURE

1. Where necessary, wash the sample over the sieve or sieves designated to remove any remaining fine material, and dry to a constant mass in accordance with FOP for AASHTO T 255 and allow to cool.
2. ~~After cooling~~, Spread the dried sample on a clean, flat surface large enough to permit careful inspection of each particle. To verify that a particle meets the fracture criteria, hold the aggregate particle so that the face is viewed directly.
3. To aid in making the fracture determination separate the sample into three categories:
   - fractured particles meeting the criteria
   - particles not meeting the criteria
   - questionable or borderline particles
4. Determine the dry mass of particles in each category to the nearest 0.1 g.

   ~~***Note 4***: If, on any determination, more than 15 percent of the total mass of the sample is placed in the questionable category, repeat the procedure until no more than 15 percent is present in that category.~~

CALCULATION

Calculate the mass percentage of fractured faces to the nearest 1 percent using the following formula:

$$P = [(F + Q/2)/(F+Q+N)]x100$$

where: P = Percent of fracture

F = Mass of fractured particles

Q = Mass of questionable or borderline particles.

N = Mass of unfractured particles

Example:

F = 632.6 g, Q = 97.6 g, N = 352.3 g

$$P = [(632.6\ g + 97.6\ g/2) / (632.6\ g + 97.6\ g + 352.3\ g)] \times 100 = 63\%$$

REPORT

Results shall be reported on standard forms approved for use by the agency. Report fracture to the nearest 1 percent.

Report the results using WSDOT Form 350-161 EF, 422-020X, or other report approved by the State Materials Engineer.

Performance Exam Checklist

Determining the Percentage of Fracture In Coarse Aggregate
FOP for WAQTC TM 1

Participant Name _____ Exam Date _____

Procedure Element	Yes	No
1. The tester has a copy of the current procedure on hand?	☐	☐
2. All equipment is functioning according to the test procedure, and if required, has the current calibration/verification tags present?	☐	☐
3. Sample reduced to correct size?	☐	☐
4. Sample properly sieved through specified sieve(s)?	☐	☐
5. Sample dried and cooled, if necessary?	☐	☐
6. Particles separated into fractured, unfractured, and questionable categories?	☐	☐
7. Dry mass of each category determined to nearest 0.1 g?	☐	☐
8. Calculation performed correctly?	☐	☐

First attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐ Second attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐

Signature of Examiner _____

Comments:

_____
_____
_____
_____
_____
_____
_____
_____
_____
_____
_____

WSDOT Standard Practice QC 2

Standard Practice for Asphalt Suppliers That Certify Performance Graded Asphalts

1. SCOPE

   1.1 This standard specifies requirements and procedures for a certification system that shall be applicable to all suppliers of performance graded asphalt binder (PGAB). The requirements and procedures cover materials manufactured at refineries, materials mixed at terminals, in-line blended materials, and materials blended at the hot mix plant.

   1.2 This standard may involve hazardous materials, operations and equipment. It does not address all of the safety problems associated with their use. It is the responsibility of whoever uses this standard to consult and establish appropriate safety and health practices and determine the applicability of regulatory limitations prior to use.

2. REFERENCED DOCUMENTS

   2.1 AASHTO Standards:

   MP1 Specifications for Performance Graded Asphalt Binders

   PP6 Practice for Grading or Verifying the Performance Grade of an Asphalt Binder

   T 40 Method of Sampling Bituminous Materials

   R-18 Establishing and Implementing a Quality System for Construction Materials Testing Laboratories

   2.2 ASTM Standards

   D 8 Definitions of Terms Relating to Materials for Roads and Pavements

   D 3665 Random Sampling of Construction Materials

3. TERMINOLOGY

   3.1 AAP — AASHTO Accreditation Program

   3.2 Asphalt Binder — An asphalt-based cement that is produced from petroleum residue either with or without the addition of modifiers.

   3.3 ASC — Approved Supplier Certification

   3.4 Modification — Any manufacturing process which alters the properties of a single asphalt binder for the purposes of meeting the requirements of a PGAB.

   3.5 PGAB — Performance Graded Asphalt Binder

   3.6 Supplier — A supplier shall be defined as one who produces the final PGAB product, or who makes the blend or modifications that alters properties of the PGAB. This process can occur at the refinery, terminal, the HMA Plant, or in a transport vehicle.

   If no modifications are made to the PGAB after its initial production at the refinery, the refinery may be the supplier and can provide the certification.

   If any modifications are made to the PGAB at the terminal or in the transport vehicle, then the terminal or transporter shall be the supplier and must provide the certification.

If any modifications, blending or commingling of PGAB from different sources is made at the HMA Plant, then the HMA producer shall provide the certification for the PGAB.

3.7 Agency — Agency shall be defined as a state highway agency or other agency responsible for the final acceptance of the PGAB.

3.8 Specification Compliance Testing – Complete testing in accordance with the specification requirements.

3.9 Quality Control Testing – The quality control testing shall be described in the Supplier's quality control plan. The Supplier's quality control plan shall be approved by the Agency.

3.10 HMA- Hot Mix Asphalt

Note 1 – Definitions for many terms common to asphalt binder are found in ASTM D8.

4. SIGNIFICANCE AND USE

4.1 This standard specifies procedures for minimizing disruption PGAB shipments. This is accomplished by a certification system that evaluates quality control and specification compliance tests performed by the Supplier according to their quality control plan.

5. SAMPLING

5.1 All test samples required by this standard shall be obtained in accordance with AASHTO T 40. The use of a random sampling procedure similar to ASTM D3665 is important to the establishment of a valid certification program.

6. LABORATORY AND TESTER REQUIREMENTS

6.1 AASHTO accreditation in any test required by this standard is applicable. Laboratories which are not AASHTO accredited must meet the following requirements:

6.1.1 Laboratory facilities shall adequately house and allow proper operation of all required equipment in accordance with the applicable test procedures.

6.1.2 The laboratory shall use personnel qualified in accordance with the appropriate sections of AASHTO R-18.

6.1.3 The laboratory shall use testing equipment that has been calibrated/verified meet the requirements of each test procedure in accordance with the appropriate sections of AASHTO R-18.

6.1.4 Documentation of personnel qualifications and the equipment verification records shall be maintained.

6.1.5 The agency at their discretion may review the laboratory facility, testing equipment, personnel doing the testing, and review all qualification and calibration and verification records.

7. SUPPLIER REQUIREMENTS

7.1 The Supplier shall submit a written request to the Agency for authorization to supply PGAB.

7.1.1 The request shall include copies of their preliminary test reports for the proposed PGAB with the appropriate documentation. If requested by the agency, a sample of the PGAB shall be provided to the agency for testing.

7.2 The Supplier shall allow the Agency to visit the production and/or shipping site to observe the Supplier's quality control activities, and to obtain samples for test.

7.3 The Supplier shall submit to the Agency for approval a complete quality control plan that complies with the requirements of Section 8.

7.4 The Supplier shall follow the procedures described in the approved quality control plan.

7.5 The Supplier shall establish a continuing test record for each test required on each PGAB.

8. SUPPLIER QUALITY CONTROL PLAN (MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS)

8.1 The Supplier's quality control plan shall identify the following:

8.1.1 Facility type (refinery, terminal, in-line blending or HMA plant).

8.1.2 Facility location.

8.1.3 Name and telephone number of the contact person responsible for the quality control of the PGAB at the facility.

8.1.4 The quality control tests to be performed on each PGAB.

8.1.5 Name the laboratory performing quality control tests on the PGAB that is shipped.

8.2 The Supplier's quality control plan shall include a declaration stating that if a test result indicates that a shipment of PGAB is not in compliance with the purchase specifications, the Supplier shall (1) immediately notify the Agency of the shipment in question, (2) identify the material, (3) cease shipment until material complies with the specification, (4) notify the Agency prior to resuming shipment.

8.3 The Supplier's quality control plan shall describe method and frequency for, sampling, quality control testing and specification compliance testing.

8.3.1 Specification Compliance Testing shall be performed on at least 3 random samples at the beginning of supply of a production PGAB. After 3 samples have met the required specifications, the quality control plan shall identify the frequency for specification compliance testing. If tests indicate non compliance, resume full specification compliance testing as stated above.

8.3.2 Quality Control Testing as identified in the quality control plan can be specification compliance testing or non specification compliance testing. The quality control testing does not preclude the need to meet the agency specifications.

8.4 The Supplier's quality control plan shall include a statement that the Supplier will prepare reports for all quality control and specification compliance tests performed during a given period and submit them to the Agency on request.

8.5 The Supplier's quality control plan shall provide the procedure to be followed for checking transport vehicles before loading to prevent contamination of shipments.

9. AGENCY REQUIREMENTS

9.1 The Agency shall review the Supplier's quality control plan and respond to the supplier within 30 days.

9.2 The Agency may perform quality assurance or acceptance sampling and testing in accordance with the agency standards.

10. REQUIREMENTS FOR SHIPPING PGAB BY AN APPROVED SUPPLIER

10.1 The Supplier's quality control plan as approved by the Agency (see Section 9) shall be implemented.

10.2 Each shipment shall be accompanied by two copies of the bill of lading, which shall include (1) the name and location of the Supplier, (2) the performance grade of material, (3) the quantity of material shipped, (4) the date of shipment, (5) a statement certifying the material meets specification requirements and (6) a statement certifying that the transport vehicle was inspected before loading and was found acceptable for the material shipped.

11. SPLIT SAMPLE TESTING

11.1 The Agency or the supplier may request split sample testing. The test results will be provided immediately to both parties.

11.2 If the split sample test data is not within the precision specified for that particular test, a review of both sampling and testing procedures will be conducted by both the supplier and the agency.

12. DECERTIFICATION

12.1 A supplier may have its authorization to certify and supply a Specific PGAB revoked by the Agency if it is found not to conform to the specifications and standards as established under this standard.

12.2 The following criteria shall be used to judge the conditions of non-conformance:

12.2.1 Failure to control the quality of the PGAB by failing to follow the procedures described in the Supplier's approved quality control plan as required under Section 8.4.

12.2.2 Failure to cease shipment of PGAB as required under Section 9.2 when a test result indicates that the PGAB is not in compliance with the agency specifications.

12.3 A Supplier that has had its authorization to certify and supply revoked partially or entirely may seek reinstatement by demonstrating conformance to Agency certification criteria.

WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T 2[1]

Standard Practice for Sampling Aggregates

1. Scope

   1.1 This practice covers sampling of coarse and fine aggregates for the following purposes:

   1.1.1 Preliminary investigation of the potential source of supply,

   1.1.2 Control of the product at the source of supply,

   1.1.3 Control of the operations at the site of use, and

   1.1.4 Acceptance or rejection of the materials.

   Note 1: Sampling plans and acceptance and control tests vary with the type of construction in which the material is used. Attention is directed to Practices E 105 and D 3665.

   1.2 The values stated in inch-pounds units are to be regarded as the standard.

   1.3 This standard does not purport to address all of the safety concerns, if any, associated with its use. It is the responsibility of the user of this standard to establish appropriate safety and health practices and determine the applicability of regulatory limitations prior to use.

2. Referenced Documents

   2.1 AASHTO Standards:

   T 248 Reducing Samples of Aggregate to Testing Size

   2.2 ASTM Standards:

   C 702 Practice for Reducing Field Samples of Aggregate to Testing Size
   D 2234 Test Method for Collection of a Gross Sample of Coal
   D 3665 Practice for Random Sampling of Construction Materials
   E 105 Practice for Probability Sampling of Materials
   E 122 Practice for Choice of Sample Size to Estimate the Average Quality of a Lot or Process
   E 141 Practice for Acceptance of Evidence Based on the Results of Probability Sampling

3. Significance and Use

   3.1 Sampling is equally as important as the testing, and the sampler shall use every precaution to obtain samples that will show the nature and condition of the materials which they represent.

   3.2 Samples for preliminary investigation tests are obtained by the party responsible for development of the potential source (Note 2). Samples of materials for control of the production at the source or control of the work at the site of use are obtained by the manufacturer, contractor, or other parties responsible for accomplishing the work. Samples for tests to be used in acceptance or rejection decisions by the purchaser are obtained by the purchaser or his authorized representative.

[1]This FOP is based on AASHTO T 2-91 (2000).

Note 2: The preliminary investigation and sampling of potential aggregate sources and types occupies a very important place in determining the availability and suitability of the largest single constituent entering into the construction. It influences the type of construction from the standpoint of economics and governs the necessary material control to ensure durability of the resulting structure, from the aggregate standpoint. This investigation should be done only by a responsible trained and experienced person. For more comprehensive guidance, see the Appendix.

4. SECURING SAMPLES

4.1 General — Where practicable, samples to be tested for quality shall be obtained from the finished product. Samples from the finished product to be tested for abrasion loss shall not besubject to further crushing or manual reduction in particle size in preparation for the abrasion test unless the size of the finished product is such that it requires further reduction for testing purposes.

Native soils within the contract limits to be used for embankment construction and/or backfill material do not require the sampling by a qualified tester. For material that requires gradation testing such as but not limited to manufactured aggregates and Gravel Borrow, a qualified testers shall be required for sampling.

4.2 Inspection — The material shall be inspected to determine discernible variations. The seller shall provide suitable equipment needed for proper inspection and sampling.

4.3 Procedure

4.3.1 Sampling from a Flowing Aggregate Stream (Bins or Belt Discharge) — Select units to be sampled by a random method, such as Practice D3665, from the production. Obtain at least three approximately equal increments, selected at random from the unit being sampled, and combine to form a field sample whose mass equals or exceeds the minimum recommended in 4.4.2. Take each increment from the entire cross section of the material as it is being discharged. It is ~~usually~~ necessary to have a special device constructed for use at each plant. This device consists of a pan of sufficient size to intercept the entire cross section of the discharge stream and hold the required quantity of material without overflowing. A set of rails may be necessary to support the pan as it is passed under the discharge stream. Insofar as is possible, keep bins continuously full or nearly full to reduce segregation.

Note 3: Sampling the initial discharge or the final few tones from a bin or conveyor belt increases the chances of obtaining segregated material and should be avoided.

4.3.2 Sampling from the Conveyor Belt — Select units to be sampled by a random method, such as Practice D 3665, from the production. Obtain at least three approximately equal increments, selected at random, from the unit being sampled and combine to form a field sample whose mass equals or exceeds the minimum recommended in 4.4.2. Stop the conveyor belt while the sample increments are being obtained. Insert two templates, the shape of which conforms to the shape of the belt in the aggregate stream on the belt, and space them such that the material contained between them will yield an increment of the required weight. Carefully scoop all material between the templates into a suitable container and collect the fines on the belt with a brush and dust pan and add to the container.

4.3.3 Sampling from Stockpiles or Transportation Units — Avoid sampling coarse aggregate or mixed coarse and fine aggregate from stockpiles or transportation units whenever possible, particularly when the sampling is done for the purpose of determining aggregate properties that may be dependent upon the grading of the sample.

If circumstances make it necessary to obtain samples from a stockpile of coarse aggregate or a stockpile of combined coarse and fine aggregate, design a sampling plan for the specific case under consideration. This approach will allow the sampling agency to use a sampling plan that will give a confidence in results obtained therefrom that is agreed upon by all parties concerned to be acceptable for the particular situation. The sampling plan shall define the number of samples necessary to represent lots and sublots of specific sizes. General principles for sampling from stockpiles are applicable to sampling from trucks, rail cars, barges or other transportation units. For general guidance in sampling from stockpiles, see the Appendix.

4.3.4 Sampling from Roadway (Bases and Subbases) — This section has been deleted.

4.4 Number and Masses of Field Samples

4.4.1 The number of field samples (obtained by one of the methods described in 4.3) required depends on the criticality of, and variation in, the properties to be measured. Designate each unit from which a field sample is to be obtained prior to sampling. The number of field samples from the production should be sufficient to give the desired confidence in test results.

Note 4: Guidance for determining the number of samples required to obtain the desired level of confidence in test results may be found in Test Method D 2234, Practice E 105, Proactive E 122, and Practice E 141.

4.4.2 The field sample masses cited are tentative. The masses must be predicated on the type and number of tests to which the material is to be subjected and sufficient material obtained to provide for the proper execution of these tests. Standard acceptance and control tests are covered by ASTM standards and specify the portion of the field sample required for each specific test. Generally speaking, the amounts specified in Table 1 will provide adequate material for routine grading and quality analysis. Extract test portions from the field sample according to T 248 or as required by other applicable test methods.

5. SHIPPING SAMPLES

5.1 Transport aggregates in bags or other containers so constructed as to preclude loss or contamination of any part of the sample, or damage to the contents from bang during shipment.

5.2 Shipping containers for aggregate samples shall have suitable individual identification attached and enclosed so that field reporting, laboratory logging, and test reporting may be facilitated.

<u>All samples submitted for testing to the region or State laboratories shall be accompanied by completed sample transmittal (WSDOT Form 350-056) or equivalent.</u>

Table 1
Size of Samples

~~Maximum Nominal Size of Aggregates[A]~~	~~Approximate Minimum Mass of Field Samples, kg[B]~~
~~Fine Aggregate~~	
~~2.36 mm~~	~~10~~
~~4.75 mm~~	~~10~~
~~Coarse Aggregate~~	
~~9.5 mm~~	~~10~~
~~12.5 mm~~	~~15~~
~~19.0 mm~~	~~25~~
~~25.0 mm~~	~~50~~
~~37.5 mm~~	~~75~~
~~50 mm~~	~~100~~
~~63 mm~~	~~125~~
~~75 mm~~	~~150~~
~~90 mm~~	~~175~~

Nominal Maximum Size* in (mm)	**Minimum Mass lb (kg)**
No. 4 (4.75)	5 (2)
1/4 (6.3)	10 (4)
3/8 (9.5)	10 (4)
1/2 (12.5)	20 (8)
5/8 (16.0)	20 (8)
3/4 (19.0)	30 (12)
1 (25.0)	55 (25)
1 1/4 (31.5)	70 (30)
1 1/2 (37.5)	80 (36)
2 (50)	90 (40)
2 1/2 (63)	110 (50)
3 (75)	140 (60)
3 1/2 (90)	180 (80)

[A]For ~~processed~~ aggregate the nominal maximum size of particles is the largest sieve size listed in the applicable specification, upon which any material is permitted to be retained.

[B]~~For combined coarse and fine aggregates (for example, base or subbase) minimum weight shall be coarse aggregate minimum plus 10 kg.~~

Note 5: For an aggregate specification having a generally unrestrictive gradation (i. e. wide range of permissible upper sizes), where the source consistently fully passes a screen substantially smaller than the maximum specified size, the nominal maximum size, for the purpose of defining sampling and test specimen size requirements may be adjusted to the screen, found by experience to retain no more than 5% of the materials.

APPENDIXES (Nonmandatory Information)

Xl. SAMPLING AGGREGATE FROM STOCKPILES OR TRANSPORTATION UNITS

X1.1 Scope

X1.1.1 In some situations it is mandatory to sample aggregates that have been stored in stockpiles or loaded into rail cars, barges, or trucks. In such cases the procedure should ensure that segregation does not introduce a serious bias in the results.

Xl.2 Sampling From Stockpiles

X1.2.1 In sampling material from stockpiles it is very difficult to ensure unbiased samples, due to the segregation which often occurs when material is stockpiles, with coarser particles rolling to the outside base of the pile. For coarse or mixed coarse and fine aggregate, every effort should be made to enlist the services of power equipment to develop a separate, small sampling pile composed of materials drawn from various levels and locations in the main pile after which several increments may be combined to compose the field sample. If necessary to indicate the degree of variability existing within the main pile, separate samples should be drawn from separate areas of the pile.

X1.2.2 Where power equipment is not available, samples from stockpiles should be made up of at least three increments taken from the top third, at the mid-point, and at the bottom third of the volume of the pile. A board shoved vertically into the pile just above the sampling point aids in preventing further segregation. In sampling stockpiles of fine aggregate the outer layer, which may have become segregated, should be removed and the sample taken from the material beneath. Sampling tubes approximately 30-mm min by 2-m min in length may be inserted into the pile at random locations to extract a minimum of five increments of material to form the sample.

Xl.3 Sampling From Transportation Units

X 1.3.1 In sampling coarse aggregates from railroad cars or barges, effort should be made to enlist the services of power equipment capable of exposing the material at various levels and random locations. Where power equipment is not available, a common procedure requires excavation of three or more trenches across the unit at points that will, from visual appearance, give a reasonable estimate of the characteristics of the load. The trench bottom should be approximately level, at least 0.3 m in width and in depth below the surface. A minimum of three increments from approximately equally spaced points along each trench should be taken by pushing a shovel downward into the material. Coarse aggregate in trucks should be sampled in essentially the same manner as for rail cam or barges, except for adjusting the number of increments according to the size of the truck. For fine aggregate in transportation units, sampling tubes as described in Xl.2 may be used to extract an appropriate number of increments to form the sample.

X2. EXPLORATION OF POTENTIAL AGGREGATE SOURCES

X2.1 Scope

X2.1.1 Sampling for evaluation of potential aggregate sources should be performed by a responsible trained and experienced person. Because of the wide variety of conditions under which sampling may have to be done it is not possible to describe detailed procedures applicable to all circumstances. This appendix is intended to provide general guidance and list more comprehensive references.

X2.2 Sampling Stone from Quarries of Ledges

X2.2.1 Inspection — The ledge or quarry face should be inspected to determine discernible variations or strata. Differences in color and structure should be recorded.

X2.2.2 Sampling and Size of Sample — Separate samples having a mass of at least 55 lbs (25 kg) should be obtained from each discernible stratum. The sample should not include material weathered to such an extent that it is no longer suitable for the purpose intended. One or more pieces in each sample should be at least 6 X 6 X 4 inch (150 by 150 by 100 mm) in size with the bedding plane plainly marked, and this piece should be free of seams or fractures.

X2.2.3 Record — In addition to the general information accompanying all samples the following information should accompany samples taken from ledges or quarry faces:

X2.2.3.1 Approximate quantity available. (If quantities is very large this may be recorded as practically unlimited.)

X2.2.3.2 Quantity and character of overburden.

X2.2.3.3 A detailed record showing boundaries and location of material repre sented by each sample.

Note X2.1: A sketch, plan, and elevation, showing the thickness and location of the different layers is recommended for this purpose.

X2.3 Sampling Roadside or Bank Run Sand and Gravel Deposits

X2.3.1 Inspection — Potential sources of bank run sand and gravel may include previously worked pits from which there is an exposed face or potential deposits discovered through air-photo interpretation, geophysical exploration, or other types of terrain investigation.

X2.3.2 Sampling — Samples should be so chosen from each different stratum in the deposit discernible to the sampler. An estimate of the quantity of the different materials should be made. If the deposit is worked as an open-face bank or pit, samples should be taken by channeling the face vertically, bottom to top, so as to represent the materials proposed for use. Overburdened or disturbed material should not be included in the sample. Test holes should be excavated or drilled at numerous locations in the deposit to determine the quality of the material and the extent of the deposit beyond the exposed face, if any. The number and depth of test holes will depend upon the quantity of the material needed, topography of the area, nature of the deposit, character of the material, and potential value of the material in the deposit. If visual inspection indicates that there is considerable variation in the material, individual samples should be selected from the material in each well defined stratum. Each sample should be thoroughly mixed and quartered if necessary so that the field sample thus obtained will be at least 25 lb (12 kg) for sand and 75 lb (35 kg) if the deposit contains an appreciable amount of coax aggregate.

X2.3.3 Record — In addition to the general information accompanying all samples the following information should accompany samples of bank run sand and gravel:

X2.3.3.1 Location of supply.

X2.3.3.2 Estimate of approximate quantity available.

X2.3.3.3 Quantity and character of overburden.

X2.3.3.4 Length of haul to proposed site of work.

X2.3.3.5 Character of haul (kind of road, maximum grades, etc.)

X2.3.3.6 Details as to extent and location of material represented by each sample.

Performance Exam Checklist

Sampling of Aggregates
FOP for AASHTO T 2

Participant Name _____ Exam Date _____

Procedure Element	**Yes**	**No**
1. The tester has a copy of the current procedure on hand?	☐	☐
General		
2. Samples taken in at least three increments?	☐	☐
3. Increments mixed thoroughly to form sample?	☐	☐
Conveyor Belts – Method A		
4. Belt stopped?	☐	☐
5. Sampling device set on belt, avoiding intrusion of adjacent material?	☐	☐
6. Sample, including all fines, scooped off?	☐	☐
Conveyor Belts – Method B		
7. Container passed through full stream of material as it runs off end of belt? (Automatic Sampler Only)	☐	☐
Transport Units		
8. Three or more trenches cut across the unit?	☐	☐
9. Trench bottom level and approximate 1 foot wide and 1 foot below surface of material inunit?	☐	☐
10. Three samples taken at equal spacing along each trench?	☐	☐
Stockpiles		
11. Created vertical face, if one does not exist?	☐	☐
12. At least three increments taken, at various levels along vertical face?	☐	☐
Procedure Element		
13. If vertical face cannot be created, increment taken from at least three locations from top, middle, and bottom?	☐	☐
14. When sampling sand, outer layer removed and increments taken from a least five locations?	☐	☐

First attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐ Second attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐

Signature of Examiner _____

Comments:

SAMPLING FRESHLY MIXED CONCRETE

FOP FOR WAQTC TM 2

SIGNIFICANCE

Testing fresh concrete in the field begins with obtaining and preparing the sample to be tested. Standardized procedures for obtaining a representative sample from various types of mixing and/or agitating equipment have been established. Specific time limits regarding when tests for temperature, slump, and air content must be started and for when the molding of test specimens must begin are also established.

Technicians must be patient and refrain from obtaining the sample too quickly. Doing so would be a violation of the specifications under which the concrete is being supplied and it may result in a nonrepresentative sample of concrete. If one considers that the specifications may require strength tests to be made only once every 50 cy (40 m^3), the need for a truly representative sample is apparent. The minimum 1 ft^3 (0.03 m^3) sample from which the compressive strength test specimens will be made represents only 0.07 to 0.08 percent of the total quantity of concrete placed. For this reason, every precaution must be taken to obtain a sample that is truly representative of the entire batch and then to protect that sample from the effects of evaporation, contamination, and physical damage.

SCOPE

This procedure provides instruction for obtaining samples of fresh concrete in accordance with WAQTC TM 2. Sources covered include stationary and paving mixers, revolving drum truck mixers or agitators, open-top truck mixers and the discharge of pump or conveyor placement systems.

APPARATUS

- Wheelbarrow
- Cover for wheelbarrow (plastic, canvas, or burlap)
- Shovel
- 5 gal (19 L) bucket for water

PROCEDURE

Use every precaution in order to obtain samples representative of the true nature and condition of the concrete being placed being careful not to obtain samples form the very first or very last portions of the batch. The size of the sample will be 1.5 times the volume of concrete required for the specified testing, but not less than 1 ft^3 (0.03 m^3).

RANDOM SAMPLE SELECTION

Concrete samples other than initial load samples or samples for questioned acceptance will be taken from each sublot by a random selection. Sublots are determined by the designated sampling frequency in the *Standard Specifications*. Random selection will be accomplished by using WSDOT Test Method T716, Method of Random Sampling for Locations of Testing and Sampling Sites

- **Sampling from stationary mixers, except paving mixers**

  Sample the concrete after a minimum of 1/2 yd^3 (1/2 m^3) of concrete has been discharged. Perform sampling by passing a receptacle completely through the discharge stream, or by completely diverting the discharge into a sample container. If discharge of

the concrete is too rapid to divert the complete discharge stream, discharge the concrete into a container or transportation unit sufficiently large to accommodate the entire batch and then accomplish the sampling in the same manner as given above. Take care not to restrict the flow of concrete from the mixer, container, or transportation unit so as to cause segregation. These requirements apply to both tilting and nontilting mixers.

- **Sampling from paving mixers**

  Sample after the contents of the paving mixer have been discharged. Obtain material from at least five different locations in the pile and combine into one test sample. Avoid contamination with subgrade material or prolonged contact with absorptive subgrade. To preclude contamination or absorption by the subgrade, sample the concrete by placing a shallow container on the subgrade and discharging the concrete across the container. The container shall be of a size sufficient to provide a sample size that is in agreement with the nominal maximum aggregate size.

- **Sampling from revolving drum truck mixers or agitators**

  Sample the concrete after a minimum of 1/2 yd^3 (1/2 m^3) of concrete has been discharged. Do not obtain samples until after all of the water has been added to the mixer. Do not obtain samples from the very first or last portions of the batch discharge. Sample by repeatedly passing a receptacle through the entire discharge stream or by completely diverting the discharge into a sample container. Regulate the rate of discharge of the batch by the rate of revolution of the drum and not by the size of the gate opening.

- **Sampling from open-top truck mixers, agitators, non-agitating equipment or other types of open-top containers**

  Sample by whichever of the procedures described above is most applicable under the given conditions.

- **Sampling from pump or conveyor placement systems**

  Sample after a minimum of 1/2 yd^3 (1/2 m^3) of concrete has been discharged. Do not obtain samples until after all of the pump slurry has been eliminated. Sample by repeatedly passing a receptacle through the entire discharge system or by completely diverting the discharge into a sample container. Do not lower the pump arm from the placement position to ground level for ease of sampling, as it may modify the air content of the concrete being sampled. Do not obtain samples from the very first or last portions of the batch discharge.

Transport samples to the place where fresh concrete tests are to be performed and specimens are to be molded. They shall then be combined and remixed with a shovel the minimum amount necessary to ensure uniformity. Protect the sample from direct sunlight, wind, rain, and sources of contamination.

Complete test for temperature and start tests for slump and air content within 5 minutes of obtaining the sample. Complete tests as expeditiously as possible. Start molding specimens for strength tests within 15 minutes of obtaining the sample.

Performance Exam Checklist

Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete
FOP for WAQTC TM 2

Participant Name _____ Exam Date _____

Procedure Element	**Yes**	**No**
1. The tester has a copy of the current procedure on hand?	☐	☐
2. Obtain a representative sample:		
a. Sample the concrete after ½ cy (½ m^3) discharged?	☐	☐
b. Pass receptacle through entire discharge stream or completely divert discharge stream into sampling container?	☐	☐
c. Transport samples to place of testing?	☐	☐
d. Sample remixed?	☐	☐
e. Sample protected?	☐	☐
f. Minimum size of sample used for strength tests 1 ft^3 (0.03 m^3)?	☐	☐
3. Start tests for slump and air within 5 minutes of sample being obtained?	☐	☐
4. Start molding cylinders within 15 minutes of sample being obtained?	☐	☐
5. Protect sample against rapid evaporation and contamination?	☐	☐

First attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐ Second attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐

Signature of Examiner _____

This checklist is derived, in part, from copyrighted material printed in ACI CP-1, published by the American Concrete Institute.

Comments:

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

MOISTURE CONTENT OF BITUMINOUS MIXES BY OVEN

FOP FOR WAQTC TM 6

SIGNIFICANCE

Even though aggregate used in bituminous mixes is heated and dried at high temperatures, some types of rock retain moisture. The moisture content of the mix must be known in order to correctly determine the asphalt cement binder content of the mix. Moisture (water) in the mix will yield erroneously high binder content values whether binder content is determined by the nuclear content gauge or ignition furnace method.

SCOPE

This procedure covers the determination of moisture content of bituminous mixes in accordance with WAQTC TM 6.

BACKGROUND ON TEST METHOD

The standard for WSDOT is to determine asphalt content as a percent of initial mass of bituminous mixture.

A test sample of bituminous mix is dried in an oven. ~~The moisture content is calculated by one of two methods depending upon agency standards.~~

- When binder content is reported as a percent of the initial mass of bituminous mix, moisture content is reported as a percent of the initial, moist mass of mix.
- ~~When binder content is reported as a percent of the mass of aggregate, moisture content is reported as a percent of the final, dry mass of mix.~~

APPARATUS

- Balance or scale: minimum 2 kg capacity, readable to 0.1 g conforming to AASHTO T-231
- Forced Air, Ventilated, or Convection Oven: Capable of maintaining the temperature surrounding the sample at 325 ±25°F (163 ±14°C)
- Sample Container: Clean, dry, not affected by heat and of sufficient size to contain a test sample without danger of spilling
- Temperature Measuring Device – The temperature measuring device shall be capable of measuring the temperature of the hot mix asphalt throughout the entire temperature range likely to be encountered. ~~Thermometer with a temperature range of 10-260°C (50-500°F)~~

SAMPLE

~~The test sample shall be obtained in accordance with AASHTO T 168, and reduced in accordance with AASHTO T 248, Method B. The size of the test sample shall be a minimum of 500 g.~~

The test sample shall be obtained in accordance with FOP for AASHTO T 168, and reduced in accordance with WSDOT Test Method 712. The size of the test sample shall be a minimum of 500 g.

PROCEDURE

1. Set the oven to 325± 25 °F (163 ±13.8 °C) ~~a minimum of 105 ±5°C (221±9°F).~~ In no case should the Job Mix Formula (JMF) mixing temperature be exceeded.
2. Determine and record the mass of the sample container to the nearest 0.1 g.

3. Place the test sample in the sample container, and record the temperature of the test sample.

4. Remove the thermometer from the sample. Determine and record the total mass of the sample container and test sample to the nearest 0.1g.

5. Calculate the initial, moist mass of the test sample by subtracting the mass of the sample container determined in Step 2 from total mass of the sample container and the test sample determined in Step 4.

6. Dry the test sample to a constant mass in the sample container.

   Note 1: Constant mass shall be defined as the mass at which further drying does not alter the mass by more than 0.1 percent. The sample shall be initially dried 90 minutes, and its mass determined at that time and at 30-minute intervals after that until a constant mass is reached.

7. Cool the sample container and test sample to approximately the same temperature as determined in Step 3.

8. Determine and record the total mass of the sample container and test sample to the nearest 0.1 g.

   Note 2: Do not attempt to remove the test sample from the sample container for the purposes of determining mass.

9. Calculate the final, dry mass of the test sample by subtracting the mass of the sample container determined in Step 2 from the total mass of the sample container and the test sample determined in Step 8.

   Note 3: Moisture content and the number of samples in the oven will affect the rate of drying at any given time. Placing wet samples in the oven with nearly dry samples could affect the drying process.

CALCULATIONS

Moisture Content:

~~Calculate the moisture content, as a percent, using one of the following two formulas~~.

Percent of Initial, Moist Mass:

$$\text{Moisture Content} \quad \frac{M_i - M_f}{M_i} \times 100$$

where M_i = initial, moist mass

M_f = final, dry mass

Example:

M_i = 541.2 g

M_f = 536.0 g

$$\text{Moisture Content} = \frac{541.2\text{g} - 536.0\text{g}}{541.2\text{g}} \times 100 = \cancel{0.961, \text{say}}\ 0.96\%$$

REPORT

Results shall be reported on standard forms approved for use by the agency. Report moisture content to 0.01 percent.

Report the moisture content on DOT Form 350-560EF or other report approved by the State Materials Engineer.

Performance Exam Checklist

Moisture Content of Bituminous Mixes By Oven
FOP for WAQTC TM 6

Participant Name _____ Exam Date _____

Procedure Element	**Yes**	**No**
1. The tester has a copy of the current procedure on hand?	☐	☐
2. All equipment is functioning according to the test procedure, and if required, has the current calibration/verification tags present?	☐	☐

Test for Moisture

1. Representative sample obtained; 500 g minimum?	☐	☐
2. Mass of sample determined to nearest 0.1 g?	☐	☐
3. Initial temperature recorded?	☐	☐
4. Sample placed in drying oven for a minimum of 90 minutes?	☐	☐
5. Sample dried to a constant weight at 325 ±25°F?	☐	☐
6. Sample and container cooled to approximately the initial temperature before mass determined?	☐	☐
7. Calculation of moisture content performed correctly?	☐	☐

% Moisture as percent of Wet Mass

$$\frac{M_i - M_f}{M_i} \times 100$$

First attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐ Second attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐

Signature of Examiner _____

Comments:

_____

_____

_____

_____

IN-PLACE DENSITY OF BITUMINOUS MIXES USING THE NUCLEAR MOISTURE-DENSITY GAUGE

FOP FOR WAQTC TM 8

SIGNIFICANCE

The final in-place density of roadway pavement is critical to the quality and longevity of a highway project. Low density material will lead to excessive deflection under load and/or permanent deformation.

This procedure provides a rapid, nondestructive technique for determining the in-place density of compacted bituminous mixes. It can be used to establish the proper rolling effort and pattern to achieve the required density. The non-destructive nature of the test allows repetitive measurements to be made at a single test location between roller passes.

SCOPE

This procedure covers the determination of density of bituminous mixes in accordance with WAQTC TM 8. Direct transmission and backscatter methods are covered. Correlation with densities determined under the FOP for AASHTO T 166 is required ~~by some agencies.~~

All operators will be trained in radiation safety prior to operating nuclear density gauges. ~~Some agencies~~ WSDOT requires ~~the use of personal monitoring devices such as~~ a thermoluminescent dosimeter or film badge which is monitored on a quarterly basis.

APPARATUS

- Nuclear density gauge with the factory matched standard reference block.
- Drive pin, guide, scraper plate, and hammer for testing in direct transmission mode.
- Transport case for properly shipping and housing the gauge and tools.
- Instruction manual for the specific make and model of gauge.
- Radioactive materials information and calibration packet containing:
  - Daily Standard Count Log
  - Factory and Laboratory Calibration Data Sheet
  - Leak Test Certificate
  - Shippers Declaration for Dangerous Goods
  - Procedure Memo for Storing, Transporting and Handling Nuclear Testing Equipment
  - Other radioactive materials documentation as required by local regulatory requirements.

MATERIAL

- ~~Filler material: Fine graded sand from the source used to produce the asphalt pavement or other agency approved materials.~~

CALIBRATION AND STANDARDIZATION

1. WSDOT has deleted this section, WSDOT determines the standard count as listed in the manufacturer's Operators Manual.

PROCEDURE

The standard for WSDOT is to run density tests in "Direct Transmission mode." When the depth of Hot Mix Asphalt is less than 0.11 foot or when the driving of the drive pin is not possible to achieve the required depth for the gauge probe (i.e., underlying concrete) then a "Thin Lift Density gauge" or a Moisture Density Gauge in the "Thin Layer mode" will be allowed.

1. Turn the gauge on and allow it to stabilize according to the manufacturer's recommendations ~~for 10 to 20 minutes prior to use, and leave the power on during the day's testing.~~

2. Standardize the gauge by performing standard counts as listed in the manufacturer's Operators Manual.

~~2. Standardize the gauge by performing standard counts as covered in Step 2 above under Calibration and Standardization.~~

~~**Note 2:** New standard counts may be necessary more than once a day. See agency requirements~~.

3. Select a test location(s) in accordance with the project specifications. Test sites should be relatively smooth and flat. The gauge should not be used within 1.5 ft. (450 mm) of any vertical mass, or from a vertical pavement edge.

~~3. Select a test location(s) in accordance with the project specifications. Test sites should be relatively smooth and flat. If the gauge will be closer than 600 mm (24 in.) to any vertical mass, or less than 300 mm (12 in.) from a vertical pavement edge, use the gauge manufacturer's correction procedure.~~

4. Maintain maximum contact between the base of the gauge and the surface of the material under test.

~~4. Maintain maximum contact between the base of the gauge and the surface of the material under test. Use filler material to fill surface voids. Spread a small amount of filler material over the test site surface and distribute it evenly. Strike off the surface with a straight edge guide or scraper plate, and remove excess material.~~

~~5. Mark the outline or footprint of the gauge with a crayon.~~

6. Direct transmission mode

   a. Use the guide and scraper plate as a template and drill a hole to a depth of at least 0.3 in. (7 mm) deeper than the measurement depth required for the gauge.

   b. Place the gauge on the prepared surface so the source rod can enter the hole. Insert the probe in the hole and lower the source rod to the desired test depth using the handle and trigger mechanism.

      Pull the gauge so that the probe is firmly against the side of the hole.

   ~~b. Place the gauge on the test site and extend the probe to a depth not to exceed the thickness of the lift of pavement being measured. Pull the gauge so that the probe is firmly against the side of the hole.~~

   ~~Note: If the depth of the pavement lift under test is less than the depth of measurement of the gauge, the test count must be adjusted.~~

c. Take a one-minute test and record the wet density (WD) readings. Rotate the gauge 90 degrees. Reseat the gauge by gently moving it side to side while pulling back. Take another one-minute test and record. If the two density readings are not within 3 lbs/cf (50 kg/m^3) of each other see note 3.

Note 3: If two readings are not within tolerances stated, rotate gauge 90º and retest. Again compare both readings. If these reading are still not within tolerances stated move to another location to perform test.

7. Backscatter mode

a. Place the gauge on the test site and extend the probe to the backscatter position.

b. Take tests in accordance with manufacturer's recommendation.

b. ~~Take a one-minute test and record. Rotate the gauge 90 degrees about the probe. Take another one-minute test and record.~~

~~***Note 4:*** If the difference between the two one minute tests is greater than 40 kg/m^3 (2.5 lb/ft^3), retest in both directions.~~

CALCULATION OF RESULTS

See WSDOT SOP 729 to determine the percent compaction. It should be stressed that the numbers obtained with the nuclear gauge are simply in-place densities and tell the operator nothing in regard to relative compaction. In-place densities are to be compared with theoretical maximum density as determined by the FOP for AASHTO T 209.

~~The density reported for each test site shall be the average of the two individual one-minute tests.~~

~~Percent compaction is determined by comparing the in-place wet density as determined by this method to the appropriate agency density standard. See appropriate agency policy for use of density standards.~~

CORRELATION WITH CORES

WSDOT has deleted this section, refer to WSDOT SOP 730.

REPORT

Report the test results for each sublot on WSDOT Form 350-092 or other report approved by the State Materials Engineer..

~~Results shall be reported on standard forms approved by the agency. Include the following information:~~

- ~~Location of test and thickness of layer tested~~
- ~~Mixture type~~
- ~~Make, model and serial number of the nuclear moisture-density gauge~~
- ~~Mode of measurement, depth, calculated wet density of each measurement and any adjustment data~~
- ~~Standard density~~
- ~~Percent compaction and/or percent air voids~~
- ~~Name and signature of operator~~

Tester Qualification Practical Exam Checklist

In-place Density of Bituminous Mixes Using the Nuclear Moisture-Density Gauge FOP for WAQTC TM 8

Participant Name _____ Exam Date _____

Procedure Element	Yes	No
1. The tester has a copy of the current procedure on hand?	☐	☐
2. All equipment is functioning according to the test procedure, and if required, has the current calibration/verification tags present?	☐	☐
3. Gauge turned on?	☐	☐
4. Gauge calibrated and standard count recorded?	☐	☐
5. Test location selected appropriately?	☐	☐
6. Direct Transmission Mode:		
a. Hole made ¼ inch deeper than measurement depth?	☐	☐
b. Gauge place, probe extended, gauge pulled back so probe against hole?	☐	☐
c. One-minute test made; gauge rotated 90°; another one-minute test made?	☐	☐
d. Wet densities averaged?	☐	☐
7. Backscatter Mode:	☐	☐
a. Gauge placed, probe extended to backscatter position?	☐	☐
b. One-minute test made; gauge rotated 90°; another one-minute test made?	☐	☐
c. Densities averaged?	☐	☐
8. If difference greater than 3 lb/ft^3, retest made?	☐	☐
9. All calculations performed correctly?	☐	☐

First attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐ Second attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐

Signature of Examiner _____

Comments:

_____

_____

_____

_____

WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T 22[1]

Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens

1. SCOPE

   1.1 This test method covers determination of compressive strength of cylindrical concrete specimens such as molded cylinders and drilled cores. It is limited to concrete having a unit weight in excess of 50 lb/ft^3 [800 kg/m^3].

   1.2 The values stated in English units are the standard.

   1.3 This standard may involve hazardous materials, operations, and equipment. This standard does not purport to address all of the safety problems associated with its use. It is the responsibility of whoever uses this standard to consult and establish appropriate safety and health practices and determine the applicability of regulatory limitations prior to use.

2. REFERENCED DOCUMENTS

   2.1 AASHTO Standards

   T 23 Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field
   T 24 Obtaining and Testing Drilled Cores and Sawed Beams of Concrete
   T 64 Standard Practices for Force Verification of Testing Machines
   T 126 Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Laboratory
   T 231 Capping Cylindrical Concrete Specimens

   2.2 ASTM STANDARDS

   C 683 Test Method for Compressive and Flexural Strength of Concrete Under Field Conditions

   C 873 Test Method for Compressive Strength of Concrete Cylinders Cast in Place in Cylindrical Molds

   E 74 Practice for Calibration of Force-Measuring Instruments for Verifying the Load Indication of Testing Machines3 Manual of Aggregate and Concrete Testing

3. SUMMARY OF TEST METHOD

   3.1 This test method consists of applying a compressive axial load to molded cylinders or cores at a rate which is within a prescribed range until failure occurs. The compressive strength of the specimen is calculated by dividing the maximum load attained during the test by the cross-sectional area of the specimen.

4. SIGNIFICANCE AND USE

   4.1 Care must be exercised in the interpretation of the significance of compressive strength determinations by this test method since strength is not a fundamental or intrinsic property of concrete made from given materials. Values obtained will depend on the size and shape of the specimen, batching, mixing procedures, the methods of sampling, molding, and fabrication and the age, temperature, and moisture conditions during curing.

[1]This Test Method is based on AASHTO T 22-97.

4.2 This test method is used to determine compressive strength of cylindrical specimens prepared and cured in accordance with Methods T23, T24, T126, T231, and ASTM C873.

4.3 The results of this test method are used as a basis for quality control of concrete proportioning, mixing, and placing operations; determination of compliance with specifications; control for evaluating effectiveness of admixtures and similar uses.

5. APPARATUS

5.1 Testing Machine — The testing machine shall be of a type having sufficient capacity and capable of providing the rates of loading prescribed in Section 7.5. As a minimum, the capacity shall be capable of achieving 170% of the design strength.

5.1.1 Verification of calibration of the testing machines in accordance with Method T 67 is required under the following conditions:

5.1.1.1 After an elapsed interval since the previous verification of 18 months maximum, but preferably after an interval of 12 months;

5.1.1.2 On original installation or relocation of the machine;

5.1.1.3 Immediately after making repairs or adjustments which may in any way affect the operation of the (weighing) system or the values displayed, except for zero adjustments that compensate for the weighing of tooling, or specimen, or both; or

5.1.1.4 Whenever there is reason to doubt the accuracy of the results, without regard to the time interval since the last verification.

5.1.2 Design — The design of the machine must include the following features:

5.1.2.1 The machine must be power operated and must apply the load continuously rather than intermittently, and without shock. If it has only one loading rate (meeting the requirements of Section 7.5), it must be provided with a supplemental means for loading at a rate suitable for verification. This supplemental means of loading may be power or hand operated.

5.1.2.2 The space provided for test specimens shall be large enough to accommodate, in a readable position, an elastic calibration device which is of sufficient capacity to cover the potential loading range of the testing machine and which complies with the requirements of Practice E 74.

Note 1: The types of elastic calibration devices most generally available and most commonly used for this purpose are the circular proving ring or load cell.

5.1.3 Accuracy — The accuracy of the testing machine shall be in accordance with the following provisions:

5.1.3.1 The percentage of error for the loads within the proposed range of use of the testing machine shall not exceed ± 1.0 % of the indicated load.

5.1.3.2 The accuracy of the testing machine shall be verified by applying five test loads in four approximately equal increments in ascending order. The difference between any two successive test loads shall not exceed one third of the difference between the maximum and minimum test loads.

5.1.3.3 The test load as indicated by the testing machine and the applied load computed from the readings of the verification device shall be recorded at each test point. Calculate the error, E, and the percentage of error, Ep , for each point from these data as follows:

$$E = A - B$$
$$Ep = 100(A - B)/B$$

where:
A = load, lbf [kN] indicated by the machine being verified, and
B = applied load, lbf [kN] as determined by the calibrating device.

5.1.3.4 The report on the verification of a testing machine shall state within what loading range it was found to conform to specification requirements rather than reporting a blanket acceptance or rejection. In no case shall the loading range be stated as including loads below the value which is 100 times the smallest change of load estimable on the load-indicating mechanism of the testing machine or loads within that portion of the range below 10% of the maximum range capacity.

5.1.3.5 In no case shall the loading range be stated as including loads outside the range of loads applied during the verification test.

5.1.3.6 The indicated load of a testing machine shall not be corrected either by calculation or by the use of a calibration diagram to obtain values within the required permissible variation.

5.2 The testing machine shall be equipped with two steel bearing blocks with hardened faces (Note 2), one of which is a spherically seated block that will bear on the upper surface of the specimen, and the other a solid block on which the specimen shall rest. Bearing faces of the blocks shall have a minimum dimension at least 3 % greater than the diameter of the specimen to be tested. Except for the concentric circles described below, the bearing faces shall not depart from a plane by more than 0.001 in. [0.025 mm] in any 6 in. [150 mm] of blocks 6 in. [150 mm] in diameter or larger, or by more than 0.001 in. [0.025 mm] in the diameter of any smaller block; and new blocks shall be manufactured within one half of this tolerance. When the diameter of the bearing face of the spherically seated block exceeds the diameter of the specimen by more than 0.5 in. [13 mm], concentric circles not more than 0.031 in. [0.8 mm] deep and not more than 0.047 in. [1 mm] wide shall be inscribed to facilitate proper centering.

Note 2: It is desirable that the bearing faces of blocks used for compression testing of concrete have a Rockwell hardness of not less than 55 HRC.

5.2.1 Bottom bearing blocks shall conform to the following requirements:

5.2.1.1 The bottom bearing block is specified for the purpose of providing a readily machinable surface for maintenance of the specified surface conditions (Note 3). The top and bottom surfaces shall be parallel to each other. The block may be fastened to the platen of the testing machine. Its least horizontal dimension shall be at least 3 % greater than the diameter of the specimen to be tested. Concentric circles as described in Section 5.2 are optional on the bottom block.

5.2.1.2 Final centering must be made with reference to the upper spherical block when the lower bearing block is used to assist in centering the specimen. The center of the concentric rings, when provided, or the center of the block itself must be directly below the center of the spherical head. Provision shall be made on the platen of the machine to assure such a position.

5.2.1.3 The bottom bearing block shall be at least 1 in. [25 mm] thick when new, and at least 0.9 in. [22.5 mm] thick after any resurfacing operations, except when the block is in full and intimate contact with the lower platen of the testing machine, the thickness may be reduced to 3/8 in. (10mm).

Note 3: If the testing machine is so designed that the platen itself can be readily maintained in the specified surface condition, a bottom block is not required.

5.2.2 The spherically seated bearing block shall conform to the following requirements:

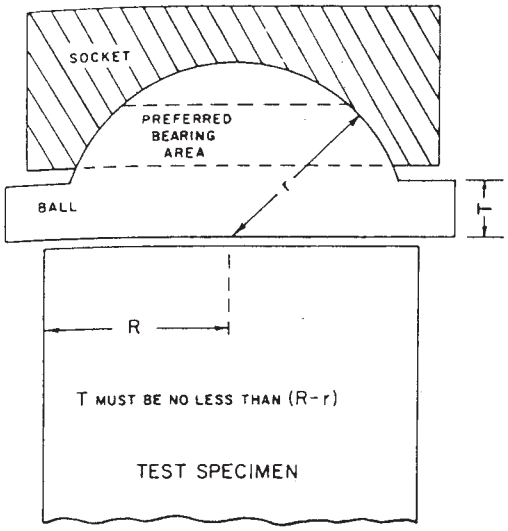
5.2.2.1 The maximum diameter of the bearing face of the suspended spherically seated block shall not exceed the values given below:

Diameter of Test Specimens in. [mm]	**Maximum Diameter of Bearing Face in. [mm]**
2 [50]	4 [105]
3 [75]	5 [130]
4 [100]	6.5 [165]
6 [150]	10 [255]
8 [200]	11 [280]

Note 4: Square bearing faces are permissible, provided the diameter of the largest possible inscribed circle does not exceed the above diameter.

5.2.2.2 The center of the sphere shall coincide with the surface of the bearing face within a tolerance of ± 5 % of the radius of the sphere. The diameter of the sphere shall be at least 75 % of the diameter of the specimen to be tested.

5.2.2.3 The ball and the socket must be so designed by the manufacturer that the steel in the contact area does not permanently deform under repeated use, with loads up to 12 000 psi [82.7 MPa] on the test specimen (Note 5).



Schematic Sketch of a Typical Spherical Bearing Block
Figure 1

Note: Provision shall be made for holding the ball in the socket and for holding the entire unit in the testing machine.

Note 5: The preferred contact area is in the form of a ring (described as preferred "bearing" area) as shown on Figure 1.

5.2.2.4 The curved surfaces of the socket and of the spherical portion shall be kept clean and shall be lubricated with a petroleum-type oil such as conventional motor oil, not with a pressure type grease. After contacting the specimen and application of small initial load, further tilting of the spherically seated block is not intended and is undesirable.

5.2.2.5 If the radius of the sphere is smaller than the radius of the largest specimen to be tested, the portion of the bearing face extending beyond the sphere shall have a thickness not less than the difference between the radius of the sphere and radius of the specimen. The least dimension of the bearing face shall be at least as great as the diameter of the sphere (see Figure 1).

5.2.2.6 The movable portion of the bearing block shall be held closely in the spherical seat, but the design shall be such that the bearing face can be rotated freely and tilted at least 4 degrees in any direction.

5.3 Load Indication:

5.3.1 If the load of a compression machine used in concrete testing is registered on a dial, the dial shall be provided with a graduated scale that is readable to at least the nearest 0.1 % of the full scale load (Note 6). The dial shall be readable within 1 % of the indicated load at any given load level within the loading range. In no case shall the loading range of a dial be considered to include loads below the value that is 100 times the smallest change of load that can be read on the scale. The scale shall be provided with a graduation line equal to zero and so numbered. The dial pointer shall be of sufficient length to reach the graduation marks; the width of the end of the pointer shall not exceed the clear distance between the smallest graduations. Each dial shall be equipped with a zero adjustment which is easily accessible from the outside of the dial case, and with a suitable device that at all times until reset, will indicate to within 1 % accuracy the maximum load applied to the specimen.

Note 6: As close as can reasonably be read is considered to be 0.02 in. [0.5 mm] along the arc described by the end of the pointer. Also, one half of a scale interval is readable with reasonable certainty when the spacing on the load indicating mechanism is between 0.04 in. [1 mm] and 0.06 in. [2 mm]. When the spacing is between 0.06 and 0.12 in. [2 and 3 mm], one third of a scale interval can be read with reasonable certainty. When the spacing is 0.12 in. [3 mm] or more, one fourth of a scale interval can be read with reasonable certainty.

5.3.2 If the testing machine load is indicated in digital form, the numerical display must be large enough to be easily read. The numerical increment must be equal to or less than 0.10 % of the full scale load of a given loading range. In no case shall the verified loading range include loads less than the minimum numerical increment multiplied by 100. The accuracy of the indicated load must be within 1.0 % for any value displayed within the verified loading range. Provision must be made for adjusting to indicate true zero at zero load. There shall be provided a maximum load indicator that at all times until reset will indicate within 10 % system accuracy the maximum load applied to the specimen.

6. SPECIMENS

6.1 Specimens shall not be tested if any individual diameter of a cylinder differs from any other diameter of the same cylinder by more than 2 %. (Note 7).

Note 7: This may occur when single use molds are damaged or deformed during shipment, when flexible single use molds are deformed during molding or when a core drill deflects or shifts during drilling.

6.2 Neither end of compressive test specimens when tested shall depart from perpendicularity to the axis by more than 0.5 degress (approximately equivalent to 0.12 in (1.6mm) for a 6 in. (152mm) diameter cylinder). The ends of compression test specimens that are not plane within 0.002 in. [0.050 mm] shall be capped, sawed or ground in accordance with T 231 or if the ends meet the requirements of A6, then neopreme caps with steel controllers may be used instead of capping. The diameter used for calculating the cross-sectional area of the test specimen shall be determined to the nearest 0.01 in. [0.25 mm] by averaging two diameters measured at right angles to each other at about mid-height of the specimen.

6.3 The number of individual cylinders measured for determination of average diameter may be reduced to one for each ten specimens or three specimens per day, whichever is greater, if all cylinders are known to have been made from a single lot of reusable or single-use molds which consistently produce specimens with average diameters within a range of 0.02 in. [0.5 mm]. When the average diameters do not fall within the range or when the cylinders are not made from a single lot of molds, each cylinder tested must be measured and the value used in calculation of the unit compressive strength of that specimen. When the diameters are measured at the reduced frequency, the cross-sectional areas of all cylinders tested on that day shall be computed from the average of the diameters of the three or more cylinders representing the group tested that day.

6.4 The length shall be measured to the nearest 0.05 D when the length to diameter ratio is less than 1.8, or more than 2.2, or when the volume of the cylinder is determined from measured dimensions.

7. PROCEDURE

7.1 Compression tests of moist-cured specimens shall be made as soon as practicable after removal from moist storage.

7.2 Test specimens shall be kept moist by any convenient method during the period between removal from moist storage and testing. They shall be tested in the moist condition.

7.3 All test specimens for a given test age shall be broken within the permissible time tolerances prescribed as follows:

Test Age	Permissible Tolerance
12 h	± 0.25 h or 2.1 %
24 h	± 0.5 h or 2.1 %
3 days	2 h or 2.8 %
7 days	6 h or 3.6 %
28 days	20 h or 3.0 %
90 days	2 days 2.2 %

7.4 Placing the Specimen Place the plain (lower) bearing block, with its hardened face up, on the table or platen of the testing machine directly under the spherically seated (upper) bearing block. Wipe clean the bearing faces of the upper and lower bearing blocks and of the test specimen and place the test specimen on the lower bearing block. Carefully align the axis of the specimen with the center of thrust of the spherically seated block. The spherically seated block is to be rotated immediately prior to testing to assure the freedom required in Section 5.2.2.6

7.5 Rate of Loading-Apply the load continuously and without shock.

7.5.1 For testing machines of the screw type, the moving head shall travel at a rate of approximately 0.05 in. [1 mm]/min when the machine is running idle. For hydraulically operated machines, the load shall be applied at a rate of movement (platen to crosshead measurement) corresponding to a loading rate on the specimen within the range of 20 to 50 psi/s [0.15 to 0.35 MPa/s]. The designated rate of movement shall be maintained at least during the latter half of the anticipated loading phase of the testing cycle.

7.5.2 During the application of the first half of the anticipated Loading phase a higher rate of loading shall be permitted.

7.5.3 Make no adjustment in the rate of movement of the platen at any time while a specimen is yielding rapidly immediately before failure.

7.6 Apply the load until the specimen fails, (see note WSDOT 1)and record the maximum load carried by the specimen during the test. Note the type of failure and the appearance of the concrete (see Figure 2).

Note WSDOT 1: The test loading shall be stopped when 80% of the loading capacity of the testing machine has been reached. Record the maximum load achieved and note that the sample was not taken to failure as it exceeded the safe working limits of the testing machine.

8. CALCULATION

8.1 Calculate the compressive strength of the specimen by dividing the maximum load carried by the specimen during the test by the average cross-sectional area determined as described in Section 6 and express the result to the nearest 10 psi [0.1 MPa].

8.2 If the specimen length to diameter ratio is less than 1.8, correct the result obtained in Section 8.1 by multiplying by the appropriate correction factor shown in the following table:

L/D:	1.75	1.50	1.25	1.00	
Factor:	0.98	0.96	0.93	0.87	(Note 11)

Note 8: These correction factors apply to lightweight concrete weighing between 100 and 120 lb/ft 3 [1600 and 1920 kg/m 3] and to normal weight concrete. They are applicable to concrete dry or soaked at the time of loading. Values not given in the table shall be determined by interpolation. The correction factors are applicable for nominal concrete strengths from 2000 to 6000 psi [15 to 45 MPa].

9. Report

9.1 Report the following information:

9.1.1 Identification number;

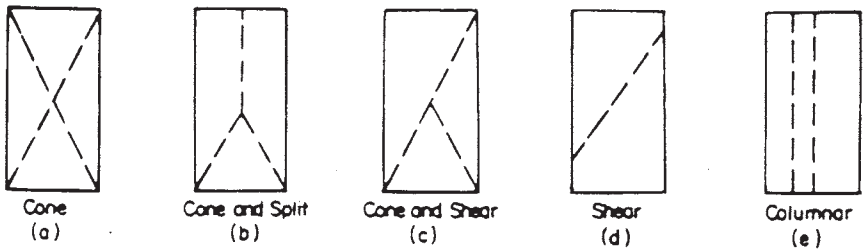
9.1.2 Diameter (and length, if outside the range of 1.8D to 2.2D), in inches or millimeters;

9.1.3 Cross-sectional area, in square inches or centimeters;

9.1.4 Maximum load, in pounds-force or newtons;

9.1.5 Compressive strength calculated to the nearest 10 psi or 69kPa;

9.1.6 Type of fracture, if other than the usual cone (see Figure 2);



Sketches of Types of Fracture
Figure 2

9.1.7 Defects in either specimen or caps; and

9.1.8 Age of specimen.

10. PRECISION AND BIAS

10.1 Precision — The precision of this method has not been determined, but data are being collected and a precision statement will be included when it is formulated.

ANNEX

Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens Using Neoprene Caps

A1. SCOPE

A1.1 This method covers the procedure for compressive strength testing of 6 in. (152 mm) diameter by 12 in. (305 mm), or 4 in. diameter by 8 in. concrete cylinders using neoprene caps with steel extrusion controllers. Provisions are made for alternate reusable cap systems which utilize other
materials for pads and extrusion controllers than neoprene and steel.

A2. REFERENCED DOCUMENTS

A2.1 AASHTO Standard:

T 231 Capping Cylindrical Concrete Specimens

A2.2 ASTM Standard:

D 2000 Rubber Products in Automotive Applications

A3. SIGNIFICANCE AND USE

A3.1 Use of neoprene caps should be considered as a suitable alternate for compressive strength testing. Alternate reusable cap systems must be verified in accordance with paragraphs A11 through A12.

A4. APPARATUS

A4.1 Two steel extrusion controllers shall be used (See Table 1). An acceptable configuration for extrusion controllers used for 6 inch diameter cylinders is shown in Figure 3. Other modes of manufacture may be used such as steel casting or machining in one piece from round stock provided the inside diameter, minimum wall thickness, and minimum bearing surface thickness comply with the dimensions shown in Figure 3 for extension controller used for 6 inch diameter cylinders. For extension controller used for 4 inch diameter cylinders, the inside diameter of the extension controller shall not be less than 102 % or greater than 107 % of the diameter of the cylinder. All bearing surfaces of the controller, both inside and outside, shall be machine planed to within 0.002 in. (0.05 mm). During use, the outside bearing surface shall be maintained free of gouges, or dents larger than 0.010 in. (0.25 mm) in depth or 0.05 in.^{2} (32 mm^2) in surface area. Protrusions of any kind will not be allowed.

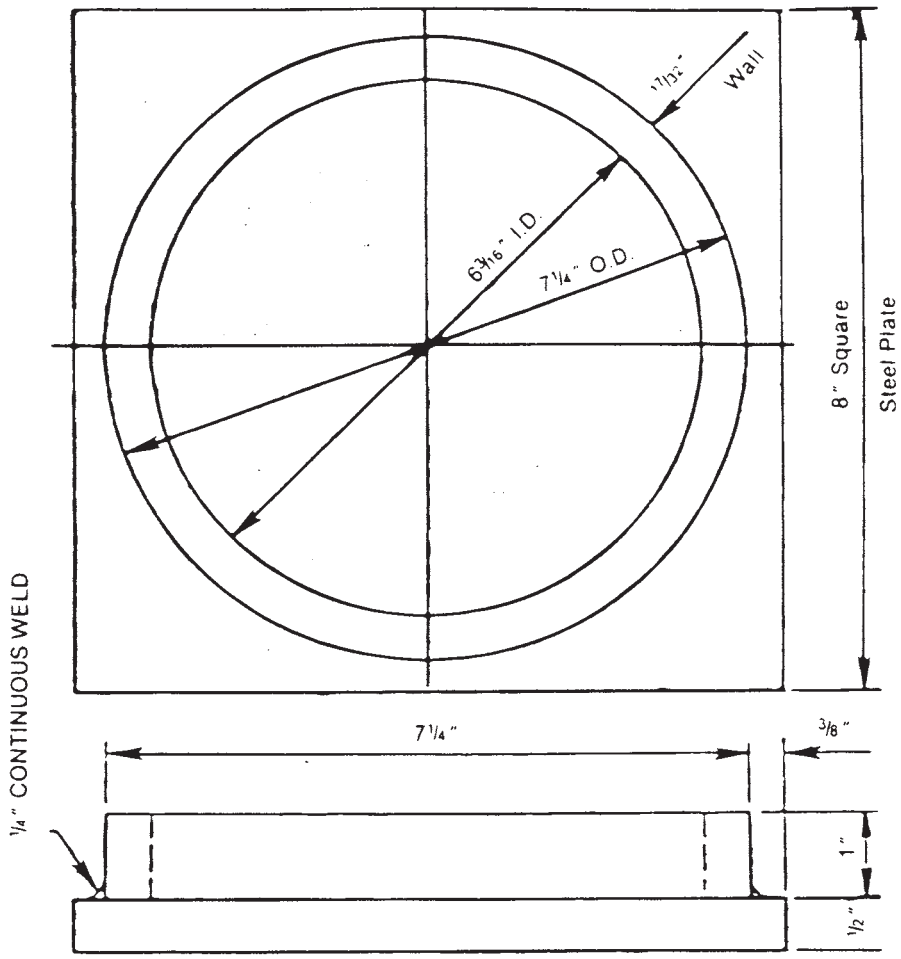
Table 1
Tolerances

Controller I.D.	0″ (0 mm)	$+^1/_{32}$″ (+0.3 mm)
Controller wall	$-^1/_{16}$″ (-1.6 mm)	+0″ (+0 mm)
Any tolerance not specified	$-^1/_{64}$″ (-0.4 mm)	$+^1/_{64}$″ (+0.4 mm)

A4.2 For 6 inch reusable neoprene caps, the pads shall be ~~Caps~~ made from neoprene meeting the requirements of ASTM D 2000, line call-out M2BC514A14B14. The dimensions of the caps shall be 6 1/8 in. (155.6 mm) in diameter and ½ in. (12.7 mm) thick.

A4.2.1 For 4 inch reusable neoprene cap, the pad shall be ½ in. thick and the diameter shall not be more that 1/16 in. smaller than the inside diameter of the extension controller.

A4.3 A compression testing machine meeting the requirements of the main test method.



NOTE—Metric equivalents for Figure A1 are listed below.

Inches	1/2	1	6	6 1/8	6 3/16	7 1/4	8	12
mm	12.7	25.4	152.4	155.6	157.2	184.2	203.2	304.8

Figure 3

A5. PRECAUTIONS

A5.1 Concrete cylinders tested with neoprene caps rupture more intensely than comparable cylinders tested with sulphur-mortar caps. As a safety precaution, the cylinder testing machine should be equipped with a protective cage.

A5.2 The loading rate for some testing machines may have to be adjusted when using neoprene caps.

A6. TEST SPECIMENS

The test specimens shall be that as detailed in the main test method, modified as follows:

A6.1 Each end of the concrete cylinder shall be plane within 1/8 in. (3.2 mm) across any diameter; i.e., there shall be no depressions in the concrete surfaces which are deeper than

1/8 in. (3.2 mm). Cylinders which do not meet this tolerance shall not be tested unless the surface irregularity is first corrected.

A6.2 Neither end of compressive test specimens when tested shall depart from perpendicularity to the axis by more than 2.0 (approximately equal to a difference in height of $^{3}/_{16}$ in. (4.8 mm) for 2 – 6 in (152 mm) diameter cylinders. Cylinders not meeting this tolerance shall not be tested unless this irregularity is first corrected.

A7. PROCEDURE

The procedure followed shall be that as detailed in the main test method, modified as noted below:

A7.1 Place an extrusion controller, containing a neoprene cap, on the top and bottom surfaces of the concrete cylinder. With the neoprene caps in contact with the concrete cylinder, carefully align the axis of the specimen with the center of thrust of the spherically seated block. Bring the bearing blocks of the machine in contact with both of the extrusion controllers.

A7.2 No loose particles shall be trapped between the concrete cylinder and the neoprene caps or between the bearing surfaces of the extrusion controllers and the bearing blocks of the test machine.

A7.3 The same surface of the neoprene cap shall bear on the concrete cylinder for all tests performed with that cap. Each neoprene cap shall not be used to test more than 100 cylinders. The life of alternate pads must be verified by the agency (or purchaser) in accordance with paragraph A12.4.

A8. CALCULATION

The compressive strength shall be calculated as described in Section 8.1 of the main test method.

A9. REPORT

The report shall contain all the items noted in Section 9 of the main test method.

A10. PRECISION AND ACCURACY

A10.1 Testing variation associated with neoprene caps is o higher and possibly lower than that associated with sulfur-mortar caps. Based on a study, coefficients of variation associated with neoprene caps were within the range (0.0 to 4.0 percent) and considered to represent excellent control.

A10.2 Neoprene caps should be considered as an acceptable substitute for sulfur-mortar caps without correction for apparent strength differences.

A11. ALTERNATE REUSABLE CAP SYSTEMS

A11.1 Commercial systems are available which utilize reusable caps manufactured from materials other than neoprene and extrusion controllers of metals other than steel. An alternate reusable cap system may be used provided the following criteria, manufacturer, and agency (or purchaser) verifications are satisfied.

A12. CRITERIA FOR ACCEPTANCE OF ALTERNATE REUSABLE CAP SYSTEMS

A12.1 The system must utilize reusable caps retained within extrusion controllers. Tolerances on all bearing surfaces of the extrusion controllers shall meet the requirements of Section A4.1.

A12.2 Reusable caps shall provide a minimum of 0.5 in (12.7 mm.) compressible thickness over the entire bearing area. The manufacturer shall supply reusable caps which are uniform in dimensions and physical properties.

A12.3 Manufacturer Verification of Alternate Reusable Cap Systems:

A12.3.1 The manufacturer shall provide results of a two-factor factorial experiment with capping method as the main factor and concrete batch as the secondary factor. For the estimation of variances for error, interaction among factors, or for factors, the cap system factor shall be considered a fixed variable and the batch factor shall be considered a random variable. The experiment shall be repeated at three levels of concrete strength at 28 days, representing a range of average strength of 2000 to 6000 psi (13.8 to 41.4 MPa) 2000 (13.8), 4000 (27.6), 6000 (41.4) psi (MPa) recommended. The F test level of significance for testing significance of difference among variances shall be 0.05.

A12.3.2 In conducting the experiment, a minimum of eight batches of four cylinders per batch shall be prepared at each level of strength, yielding two replicates for each capping method X batch combination. Within each batch, equal numbers of cylinders shall be randomly chosen for testing by the reusable cap system and by T 231. The sequence of testing for capping method X batch X level of strength cells shall be randomized. If laboratory facilities do not permit fabrication of all cylinders within one day, cylinders for one complete strength level shall be fabricated on each of three successive days; sequence of testing for capping method X batch will be randomized. One set of new pads shall be used for all tests within each strength level. At the option of the manufacturer, one set of new pads may be used for all tests at all strength levels; but sequence of testing for capping method X batch X strength level cells shall be randomized.

A12.3.3 Specific statistical equivalencies to be demonstrated by the manufacturer shall be as follows:

A12.3.3.1 The analysis of variance of each strength level shall show no significant effect of capping method.

A12.3.3.2 The estimate of average difference in strength between capping methods utilizing the cell averages for each capping method X batch X level of strength cell shall not be significantly different from zero. The paired t test at a level of significance of 0.10 shall be used.

Note: One reference describing factorial experiments is “Fundamental Concepts in the Design of Experiments” by Charles R. Hicks, Holt, Rinehart, and Winston.

A12.4 Agency (or Purchaser) Verification of Alternate Reusable Cap Systems:

A12.4.1 Prior to implementation of a reusable cap system, the agency (or purchaser) shall conduct an in-house evaluation comparing compressive strength and variability for sets of field cylinders manufactured from the same samples of concrete; the reusable cp system shall be compared to T 231. The paired t test shall be used at a level of significance of 0.10.

A12.4.2 A minimum of 30 sets of cylinders shall be compared for compressive strength for one evaluation with one set of reusable pads; however, the number of sets may be increased (to determine usable life) if the reusable caps have not developed visible damage such as splitting, gouging, or a permanent compression set I the bearing area in 30 repetitions. The evaluation shall be repeated at least once with a new set of reusable caps. Job control cylinders of two or more per set cast from the same sample bay be used. If cylinders are cast from successive batches in a laboratory, selection of cylinders shall be randomized among batch X capping method.

A12.4.3 The agency (or purchaser) shall reject a reusable cap system if the in-house evalation shows significant difference in compressive strength or variability as compared to T 231.

A12.4.4 The agency (or purchaser) shall reserve the right to reject a reusable cap system if the number o possible repetitions or life of a set of caps is not acceptable to the agency (or purchaser).

Performance Exam Checklist

Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens
FOP for AASHTO T 22

Participant Name _____ Exam Date _____

Procedure Element	**Yes**	**No**
1. The tester has a copy of the current procedure on hand?	☐	☐
2. All equipment is functioning according to the test procedure, and if required, has the current calibration/verification tags present?	☐	☐
3. Is the diameter of the cylinder record to the nearest 0.01 inch by averaging two diameters taken at about mid-height?	☐	☐
4. Are two cylinders measured?	☐	☐
5. Are lower and upper bearing surface wiped clean?	☐	☐
6. Is the axis of the cylinder aligned with center of the spherical block?	☐	☐
7. Is the spherical block rotated as it contacts the cylinder?	☐	☐
8. Is the load applied continuously and without shock at the specified rate* (20-50 psi/sec)?	☐	☐
9. Is no rate adjustment made while the cylinder is yielding?	☐	☐
10. Is the maximum load recorded?	☐	☐
11. Are cylinders tested to failure, or to 80% capacity of machine, and the type of fracture recorded?	☐	☐
Breaking Cylinders (Tolerance) (C39)		
1 day (1/2 hour)	☐	☐
3 day (2 hours)	☐	☐
7 day (6 hours)	☐	☐
28 day (20 hours)	☐	☐
*34,000 to 85,000 lbf/min for a 6 by 12 cylinder		
12. All calculations performed correctly?	☐	☐

First attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐ Second attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐

Signature of Examiner _____

Comments:

WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T 23[1]

Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field

1. SCOPE

1.1 This method covers procedures for making and curing cylinder and beam specimens using job concrete that can be consolidated by rodding or vibration as described herein.

1.2 The concrete used to make the molded specimens shall be sampled after all on-site adjustments have been made to the mixture proportions, including the addition of mix water and admixtures, except as modified in Section 5.1. This practice is not satisfactory for making specimens from concrete not having measurable slump or requiring other sizes or shapes of specimens.

1.3 The values stated in English units are to be regarded as the standard. The metric equivalent given in the standard may be approximate.

1.4 This standard does not purport to address the safety problems associated with its use. It is the responsibility of the user of this standard to establish appropriate safety and health practices and determine the applicability of regulatory limitations prior to use.

2. REFERENCED DOCUMENTS

2.1 AASHTO Standards

M 195, Lightweight Aggregates for Structural Concrete

M 201 Moist Cabinets, Moist Rooms, and Water Storage Tanks Used in the Testing of Hydraulic Cements and Concretes

M 205 Molds for Forming Concrete Test Cylinders Vertically

T 119 Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete

T 126 Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Laboratory

T 141 Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete

T 152 Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method

T 196 Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method

T 197, Time of Setting of Concrete Mixtures by Penetration Resistance

T 231 Capping Cylindrical Concrete Specimens

T 309 Temperature of Freshly Mixed Portland-Cement Concrete

Other Documents:

309 R, Guide for Consolidation of Concrete

CP-1, Concrete Field Testing Technician, Grade 1

3. SIGNIFICANCE AND USE

3.1 This practice provides standardized requirements for making, curing, protecting, and transporting concrete test specimens under field conditions.

3.2 If the specimens are made and standard cured, as stipulated here, the resulting strength test data where the specimens are tested are able to be used for the following purposes:

[1] This FOP is based on AASHTO T 23-02

3.2.1 Acceptance testing for specified strength,

3.2.2 Checking the adequacy of laboratory mixture proportions for strength, and .

3.2.3 Quality Control.

3.3 If the specimens are made and field cured, as stipulated herein, the resulting strength test data when the specimens are tested are able to be used for the following purposes:

3.3.1 Determination of whether a structure is capable of being put in service.

3.3.2 Comparison with test results of standard cured specimens or with test results from various in-place test methods,

3.3.4 Adequacy of curing and protection of concrete in the structure, or,

3.3.5 Form or shoring removal time requirements,

4. APPARATUS

~~4.1 Molds, General — Molds for specimens or fastenings thereto in contact with the concrete shall be made of steel, cast iron, or other nonabsorbent material, non-reactive with concrete containing portland or other hydraulic cements. Molds shall hold their dimensions and shape under all conditions of use. Reusable Molds shall be watertight during use as judged by their ability to hold water poured into them. Provisions for tests of water tightness are given in Section 6 of Specification M 205. A suitable sealant, such as heavy grease, modeling clay, or microcrystalline wax shall be used where necessary to prevent leakage through the joints. Positive means shall be provided to hold base plates firmly to the molds. Molds shall be lightly coated with mineral oil or a suitable non-reactive form release material before use.~~

4.2 Cylinder:

4.2.1 Molds for Casting Specimens Shall come from an approved shipment as verified by the Quality Systems Manual Verification Procedure No. 2.

4.3 Beam Molds — Beam molds shall be of the shape and dimensions required to produce the specimens stipulated in Section 5.2. The inside surfaces of the molds shall be smooth. The sides, bottom, and ends shall be at right angles to each other and shall be straight and true and free of warpage. Maximum variation from the nominal cross section shall not exceed $^{1}/_{8}$ in. [3 mm] for molds with depth or breadth of 6 in. [152 mm] or more. Molds shall produce specimens at least as long but not more than $^{1}/_{16}$ in. [2 mm] shorter than the required length in accordance with Section 5.2, but may exceed it by more than that amount.

4.4 Tamping Rod — Two sizes are specified as indicated in Table 1. Each shall be a round, straight steel rod with at least the tamping end rounded to a hemispherical tip of the same diameter as the rod. Both ends may be rounded if preferred.

Table 1—Tamping Rod Requirements

Diameter of Cylinder or Width of Beam, in (mm.)	Rod Dimensions	
	Diameter, in (mm.)	Length of Rod, in (mm.)
<6 (150)	$^{3}/_{8}$ (10)	12 (300)
6 (150)	$^{5}/_{8}$ (16)	20 (500)
~~9 (225)~~	~~$^{5}/_{8}$ (16)~~	~~26 (650)~~

[a] Rod tolerances length 100 mm (±4 in.) and diameter 2 mm (±$^{1}/_{16}$ in).

4.4.1 Large Rod — $^{5}/_{8}$ in. (16 mm) in diameter and approximately 24 in. [610 mm] long.

4.4.2 Small Rod — $^{3}/_{8}$ in. [10 mm] in diameter and approximately 12 in. [305 mm] long.

4.5 Vibrators — Internal vibrators shall be used. The vibrator frequency shall be at least 7,000 vibrations per minute (150 Hz) while the vibrator is operating in the concrete. The diameter of a round vibrator shall be no more than one-fourth the diameter of the cylinder mold or one-fourth the width of the beam mold. Other shaped vibrators shall have a perimeter equivalent to the circumference of an appropriate round vibrator.The combined length of the vibrator shaft and vibrating element shall exceed the depth of the section being vibrated by at least 3 in. (75 mm). The vibrator frequency shall be checked periodically.

Note 1—For information on size and frequency of various vibrators and a method to periodically check vibrator frequency, see ACI 309.

4.6 Mallet — A mallet with a rubber or rawhide head weighing 1.25 ± 0.50 lb [0.57 ± 0.23 kg] shall be used.

4.7 Small Tools — Tools and items that may be required are shovels, pails, trowels, wood float, metal float, blunted trowels, straightedge, feeler gauge, scoops, and rules.

4.8 Slump Apparatus — The apparatus for measurement of slump shall conform to the requirements of T 119.

4.9 Sampling and Mixing Receptacle — The receptacle shall be a suitable heavy gage metal pan, wheelbarrow, or flat, clean non-absorbent mixing board of sufficient capacity to allow easy remixing of the entire sample with a shovel or trowel.

4.10 Air Content Apparatus — The apparatus for measuring air content shall conform to the requirements of T 196 or T 152.

4.11 *Temperature Measuring Devices*—The temperature measuring devices shall conform to the applicable requirements of Test Method T 309.

5. TESTING REQUIREMENTS

Testing for determining the compressive strength at 28 days shall require a set of two specimens made from the same sample.

Testing for compressive strength at ages less than 28 days, a single cylinder specimen for each test age will be sufficient.

5.1 ~~Cylindrical Specimens — Compressive strength cylindrical specimens shall be cylinders of concrete cast and allowed to set in an upright position, with a length equal to twice the diameter. The standard specimen shall be the 6 by 12-in. (150 by 300-mm) cylinder when the maximum size of the coarse aggregate does not exceed 2 in. (50 mm). When the maximum size of the coarse aggregate does exceed 2 in. [50 mm], either the concrete sample shall be treated by wet sieving as described in T 141 or the diameter of the cylinder shall be at least three times the nominal maximum size of coarse aggregate in the concrete. When the maximum size of coarse aggregate does not exceed 1 in. (25mm) the specimens may be made with 4 by 8 in. (100 by 200 mm) cylinders.~~

5.1 Cylindrical Specimens — Compressive strength cylindrical specimens shall be cylinders of concrete cast and allowed to set in an upright position, with a length equal to twice the diameter. The standard specimen shall be the 4 by 8-in. (100 by 200-mm) cylinder when the maximum size of the coarse aggregate dose not exceed 1 in. (25 mm). When the maximum size of coarse aggregate exceeds 1 in. (25 mm) the specimens shall be made with 6 by 12 in. (150 by 300 mm) cylinders. **Mixing of cylinder sizes for a particular class of mix is not permitted on a project.** When the maximum size of the coarse aggregate does exceed 2 in., contact the State Materials Laboratory for instructions.

Note 2: *The maximum size is the smallest sieve opening through which the entire amount of aggregate is REQUIRED to pass.*

Note 3: When molds in SI units are required and not available, equivalent inch-pound unit size molds should be permitted.

5.2 Flexural Strength Specimens — ~~Flexural strength specimens shall be beams of concrete cast and hardened with long axes horizontal. The length shall be at least 2 in. [50 mm] greater than three times the depth as tested. The ratio of width to depth as molded shall not exceed 1.5. The standard beam shall be 6 by 6 in. [150 by 150 mm] in cross section, and shall be used for concrete with nominal maximum size coarse aggregate up to 2 in. [50 mm]. When the nominal maximum size of the coarse aggregate exceeds 2 in. [50 mm], the smaller cross sectional dimension of the beam shall be at least three times the nominal maximum size of the coarse aggregate. Unless required by project specifications, beams made in the field shall not have a width or depth of less than 6 in. [150 mm].~~

Refer to WSDOT Test Method T 808

6. SAMPLING CONCRETE

6.1 The samples used to fabricate test specimens under this standard shall be obtained in accordance with ~~T 141~~ FOP for WAQTC TM-2 unless an alternative procedure has been approved.

6.2 Record the identification of the sample with respect to the location of the concrete represented and the time of casting.

7. SLUMP, AIR CONTENT, AND TEMPERATURE

7.1 Slump — Measure and record the slump of each batch of concrete from which specimens are made immediately after remixing in the receptacle, as required in FOP FOR AASHTO T 119.

7.2 Air Content — Determine the air content in accordance with either FOP for AASHTO T 152 or FOP for AASHTO T 196. The concrete used in performing the air content test shall not be used in fabricating test specimens.

7.3 Temperature — Determine and record the temperature in accordance with FOP for AASHTO T 309.

Note 4—Some specifications may require the measurement of the unit weight of concrete. The volume of concrete produced per batch may be desired on some projects. Also, additional information on the air content measurements may be desired. Test Method T 121 is used to measure the unit weight, yield, and gravimetric air content of freshly mixed concrete.

8. MOLDING SPECIMENS

8.1 Place of Molding — Mold specimens promptly on a level, rigid horizontal surface, free of vibration and other disturbances, at a place as near as practicable to the location where they are to be stored.

8.2 Placing the Concrete — Place the concrete in the mold using a scoop, blunted trowel, or shovel. Select each scoopful, trowelful, or shovelful of concrete from the mixing pan to ensure that it is representative of the batch. Remix the concrete in the mixing pan with a shovel or trowel to prevent segregation during the molding of specimens. Move the scoop, trowel, or shovel around the perimeter of the mold opening when adding concrete so the concrete is uniformly distributed within each layer with a minimum of segregation. Further distribute the concrete by use of the tamping rod prior to the start of consolidation. In placing the final layer, the operator shall attempt to add an amount of concrete that will exactly fill the mold after consolidation. Underfilled molds shall be adjusted with representative concrete during consolidation of the top layer. Overfilled molds shall have excess concrete removed.

8.2.1 Number of Layers — Make specimens in layers as indicated in Table 2 or 3.

Table 2—Molding Requirements by Rodding

Specimen Type and Size	Number of Layers of Approximately Equal Depth	Number of Roddings per Layer
Cylinders:		
Diameter, mm (in.)		
100 (4)	2	25
150 (6)	3	25
225 (9)	4	50
Beams:		
Width, mm (in.)		
150 (6) to 200 (8)	2	See 8.3.2
200 (>8)	3 or more equal depths, each not to exceed 150 mm (6 in.)	See 8.3.2

Table 3—Molding Requirements by Vibration

Specimen Type and Size	Number of Layers	Number of Vibrator Insertions per Layer	Approximate Depth of Layer, mm (in.)
Cylinders:			
Diameter, mm (in.)			
100 (4)	2	1	one-half depth of specimen
150 (6)	2	2	one-half depth of specimen
225 (9)	2	4	one-half depth of specimen
Beams:			
Width, mm (in.)			
150 (6) to 200 (8)	1	See 8.4.2	depth of specimen 200 (8) as near as practicable
over 200 (8)	2 or more	See 8.4.2	depth of specimen 200 (8) as near as practicable

8.2.2 Select the proper tamping rod from 4.4 and Table 1 or the proper vibrator from 4.5. If the method of consolidation is rodding, determine molding requirements from Table 2. If the method of consolidation is vibration, determine molding requirements from Table 3.

8.3 Consolidation:

8.3.1 Method of Consolidation — Preparation of satisfactory specimens require different methods of consolidation. The methods of consolidation are rodding and vibration. Base the selection of the method of consolidation on slump, unless the method is stated in the specifications under which the work is being performed. Rod or vibrate concretes with slumps greater than 1 in. (25 mm). Vibrate concretes with slumps less than or equal to 1 in. (25 mm). Concretes of such low water content that they cannot be properly consolidated by the method herein, or requiring other sizes and shapes of specimens to represent the product or structure, are not covered by this method. Specimens for such concretes shall be made in accordance with the requirements of Method T 126 with regards to specimen size and shape and method of consolidation.

8.3.2 Rodding — Place the concrete in the mold, in the required number of layers of approximately equal volume. Rod each layer with the rounded end of the rod using the required number of roddings specified in Table 2 or 3. The number of roddings per layer required for beams is one for each 2 in^2 (13 cm^2) top surface area of the specimen. Rod the bottom layer throughout its depth. Distribute the strokes uniformly over the cross section of the mold After each layer is rodded, tap the outsides of the mold lightly 10 to 15 times with the mallet, to close any holes left by rodding and to release any large air bubbles that may have been trapped. Use an open hand to tap light-gage single-use molds which are susceptible to damage if tapped with a mallet. After tapping, spade each layer of the concrete along the sides and ends of beam molds with a trowel or other suitable tool.

8.3.3 *Vibration* — Maintain a uniform time period for duration of vibration for the particular kind of concrete, vibrator, and specimen mold involved. The duration of vibration required will depend upon the workability of the concrete and the effectiveness of the vibrator. Usually, sufficient vibration has been applied as soon as the surface of the concrete has become relatively smooth. and large air bubbles cease to break through the top surface. Continue vibration only long enough to achieve proper consolidation of the concrete. (See Note 5.) Fill the molds and vibrate in the required number of approximately equal layers. Place all the concrete

for each layer in the mold before starting vibration of that layer. Compacting the specimen, insert the vibrator slowly and do not allow it to rest on the bottom or sides of the mold. Slowly withdraw the vibrator so that no large air pockets are left in the specimen. When placing the final layer, avoid overfilling by more than 1/4 in. (6 mm).

Note 2—Generally, no more than 5 s of vibration should be required for each insertion to adequately consolidate concrete with a slump greater than 3 in. (75 mm). Longer times may be required for lower slump concrete, but the vibration time should rarely have to exceed 10 s per insertion.

8.3.3.1 *Cylinders* — The number of insertions of a vibrator at per layer is given in Table 3. When more than one insertion per layer is required, distribute the insertion uniformly within each layer. Allow the vibration to penetrate through the layer being vibrated, and into the layer below, approximately 1 in. (25 mm). After each layer is vibrated, tap the outsides of the mold at least 10 times with the mallet, to close holes left by vibrating and to release entrapped air voids. Use an open hand to tap cardboard and single-use metal molds, that are susceptible to damage if tapped with a mallet.

8.3.3.2 *Beam* — Insert the vibrator at intervals not exceeding 6 in. [150 mm] along the centerline of the long dimension of the specimen. For specimens wider than 6 in., use alternating insertions along two lines. Allow the shaft of the vibrator to penetrate into the bottom layer approximately 1 in. (25 mm). After each layer is vibrated, tap the outsides of the mold lightly at least 10 times with the mallet, to close holes left by vibrating and to release entrapped air voids.

8.4 *Finishing* — After consolidation, strike off excess concrete from the surface and float or trowel it as required. Perform all finishing with the minimum manipulation necessary to produce a flat even surface that is level with the rim or edge of the mold and that has no depressions or projections larger than 1/8 in. (3.2 mm).

8.4.1 Cylinders — After consolidation, finish the top surfaces by striking them off with the tamping rod where the consistency of the concrete permits or with a wood float or trowel. If desired, cap the top surface of freshly made cylinders with a thin layer of stiff Portland cement paste which is permitted to harden and cure with the specimen. See section on Capping Materials of T 231.

8.4.2 Beams — After consolidation of the concrete, strike off the top surface to the required tolerance to produce a flat even surface. A wood float may be used.

8.5 Initial Storage — Immediately after being struck off, the specimens shall be move to the storage place were they will remain undisturbed for the initial curing period. If specimens made in single use mold are move, lift and support the specimens from the bottom of the molds with a large trowel or similar device.

9. CURING

9.1 Standard Curing—Standard curing is the curing method used when the specimens are made and cured for the purposes stated in 3.2.

9.1.1 Storage—If specimens cannot be molded at the place where they will receive initial curing, immediately after finishing, move the specimens to an initial curing place for storage. The supporting surface on which specimens are stored shall be level to

within $^1/_4$ in. per ft (20 mm per m.). If cylinders in the single-use molds are moved, lift and support the cylinders from the bottom of the molds with a large trowel or similar device. If the top surface is marred during movement to place of initial storage, immediately refinish.

9.1.2 Initial Curing—Immediately after molding and finishing, the specimens shall be stored for a period of 24 ± 8 hours ~~up to 48 h, in~~ at a deserible temperature range from 60 to 80ºF (16 to 27ºC), and in an environment preventing moisture loss from the specimens. For concrete mixtures with a specified strength of 6000 psi (40 Mpa) or greater, the initial curing temperature shall be between 68 and 78ºF (20 and 26ºC). Various procedures are capable of being used during the initial curing period to maintain the specified moisture and temperature conditions. An appropriate procedure or combination of procedures shall be used (Note 6). Shield all specimens from direct sunlight and, if used, radiant heating devices. The storage temperature shall be controlled by the use of heating and cooling devices, as necessary. Record the temperature using a maximum-minimum thermometer. If cardboard molds are used, protect the outside surface of the molds from contact with wet burlap or other sources of water.

Note 6—A satisfactory moisture environment can be created during the initial curing of the specimens by one or more of the following procedures: (1) immediately immerse molded specimens with plastic lids in water saturated with calcium hydroxide, (2) store in properly constructed wood boxes or structures, (3) place in damp sand pits, (4) cover with removable plastic lids, (5) place inside plastic bags, or (6) cover with plastic sheets or nonabsorbent plates if provisions are made to avoid drying and damp burlap is used inside the enclosure, but the burlap is prevented from contacting the concrete surfaces. A satisfactory temperature environment can be controlled during the initial curing of the specimens by one or more of the following procedures: (1) use of ventilation, (2) use of ice, (3) use of thermostatically controlled heating or cooling devices, or (4) use of heating methods such as stoves or light bulbs. Other suitable methods may be used if the requirements limiting specimen storage temperature and moisture loss are met. For concrete mixtures with a specified strength of 6000 psi (40 MPa) or greater, heat generated during the early ages may raise the temperature above the required storage temperature. When specimens are to be immersed in water saturated with calcium hydroxide, specimens in cardboard molds or other molds that expand when immersed in water should not be used. Early-age strength test results may be lower when stored at 60ºF (16ºC) and higher when stored at 80ºF (27ºC). On the other hand, at later ages, test results may be lower for higher initial storage temperatures.

9.1.3 Final Curing:

9.1.3.1 Cylinders—Upon completion of initial curing and within 30 minutes after removing the molds, cure specimens with free water maintained on their surfaces at all times at a temperature of 73 ± 3ºF (23 ± 2ºC) using water storage tanks or moist rooms complying with the requirements of Specification M 201, except when capping with sulfur mortar capping compound and immediately before testing. When capping with sulfur mortar capping compounds, the ends of the cylinder shall be dry enough to preclude the formation of steam or foam pockets under or in cap larger than $^1/_4$ in (6 mm.) as described in T 231. For a period not to exceed 3 h immediately prior to test, standard curing temperature is not required provided free moisture is maintained on the cylinders and ambient temperature is between 68 to 80ºF (20 and 30ºC).

9.1.3.2 Beams—Beams are to be cured the same as cylinders (see 9.1.3.1), except that they shall be stored in water saturated with calcium hydroxide at 73 ± 3ºF (23 ± 2ºC) at least 20 h prior to testing. Drying of the surfaces of the beam shall be prevented between removal from water storage and completion of testing (Note 7).

Note 7 — Relatively small amounts of surface drying of flexural specimens can induce tensile stresses in the extreme fibers that will markedly reduce the indicated flexural strength.

9.2 Field Curing—Field curing is the curing method used for the specimens made for the purposes stated in 3.3.

9.2.1 *Cylinders* — Store cylinders in or on the structure as near to the point of deposit of the concrete represented as possible. Protect all surfaces of the cylinders from the elements in as near as possible the same way as the formed work. Provide the cylinders with the same temperature and moisture environment as the structural work. Test the specimens in the moisture condition resulting from the specified curing treatment. To meet these conditions, specimens made for the purpose of determining when a structure is capable of being put in service shall be removed from the molds at the time of removal of form work.

9.2.2 *Beams* — As nearly as practicable, cure beams in the same manner as the concrete in the structure. At the end of 48 ± 4 h after molding, take the molded specimens to the storage location and remove from the molds. Store specimens representing pavements of slabs on grade by placing them on the ground as molded, with their top surfaces up. Bank the sides and ends of the specimens with earth or sand that shall be kept damp, leaving the top surfaces exposed to the specified curing treatment. Store specimens representing structure concrete as near the point in the structure they represent as possible and afford them the same temperature protection and moisture environment as the structure. At the end of the curing period leave the specimens in place exposed to the weather in the same manner as the structure. Remove all beam specimens from field storage and store water saturated with calcium hydroxide at 73 ± 3ºF (23 ± 2ºC) for 24 ± 4 h immediately before time of testing to ensure uniform moisture condition from specimen to specimen. Observe the precautions given in 9.1.3.2 of removal from curing to testing.

9.3 Structural Lightweight Concrete Curing—Cure structural lightweight concrete cylinders in accordance with M 195.

10. TRANSPORTATION OF SPECIMENS TO LABORATORY

10.1 Prior to transporting, cure and protect specimens as required in Section 9. Specimens shall not be transported until at least 8 h after final set. (See Note 8.) During transporting, protect the specimen with suitable cushioning material to prevent damage from jarring. During cold weather, protect the specimens from freezing with suitable insulation material. Prevent moisture loss during transportation by wrapping the specimens in plastic, wet burlap, by surrounding them with wet sand or tight-fitting plastic caps on plastic molds. Transportation time shall not exceed 4 h.

Note 8—~~Setting time may be measured by T 197~~. If a specimen does not attain final set within 48 hours, it is to remain in place until final set is reached. After final set is reached, it can then be transported. The time of final set shall be provided by the concrete producer.

11 REPORT

11.1 Report the following information to the laboratory that will test the specimens:

11.1.1 Identification number;

11.1.2 Location of concrete represented by the samples;

11.1.3 Date, time, and name of individual molding specimens;

11.1.4 Slump, air content, and concrete temperature, test results and results of any other tests on the fresh concrete and any deviations from referenced standard test methods, and

11.1.5 ~~Curing method. For standard curing method, report the initial curing method with maximum and minimum temperatures and final curing method. For field curing method, report the location where stored, manner of protection from the elements, temperature and moisture environment, and time of removal from molds.~~

Record all information required on WSDOT Form 350-009 Concrete Cylinder Transmittal

Performance Exam Checklist

Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field
FOP for AASHTO T 23

Participant Name _____ Exam Date _____

Procedure Element	Yes	No
1. The tester has a copy of the current procedure on hand?	☐	☐
2. Molds placed on a level, rigid, horizontal surface free of vibration?	☐	☐
3. Representative sample selected?	☐	☐
4. Making of specimens begun within 15 minutes of sampling?	☐	☐
5. Concrete placed in the mold, moving a scoop or trowel around the perimeter of the mold to evenly distribute the concrete as discharged?	☐	☐
6. Mold filled in three equal layers, attempting to exactly fill the mold on the last layer?	☐	☐
7. Each layer rodded throughout its depth 25 times with hemispherical end of rod, uniformly distributing strokes?	☐	☐
8. Bottom layer rodded throughout its depth?	☐	☐
9. Middle and top layers rodded, each throughout their depths, and penetrating 25 mm into the underlying layer?	☐	☐
10. Sides of the mold tapped 10-15 times after rodding each layer?		
a. with mallet for reusable steel molds	☐	☐
b. with the open hand for flexible light-gauge molds	☐	☐
11. Concrete struck off with tamping rod or, if necessary, finished with a trowel or float, using a minimum of manipulation?	☐	☐
12. Specimens covered with nonabsorptive, nonreactive cap or plate?	☐	☐

First attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐ Second attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐

Signature of Examiner _____

This checklist is derived, in part, from copyrighted material printed in ACI CP-1, published by the American Concrete Institute.

Comments:

FOP FOR AASHTO T 27/T 11

SIEVE ANALYSIS OF FINE AND COARSE AGGREGATES

FOP FOR AASHTO T 27

MATERIALS FINER THAN No. 200 (75 µm) SIEVE IN MINERAL AGGREGATE BY WASHING

FOP FOR AASHTO T 11

SIGNIFICANCE

Sieve analyses are performed on aggregates used in roadway bases and in portland cement and asphalt cement concretes. Sieve analyses reveal the size makeup of aggregate particles – from the largest to the smallest. A gradation curve or chart showing how evenly or unevenly the sizes are distributed between largest and smallest is created in this test. How an aggregate is graded has a major impact on the strength of the base or on the properties and performance of concrete. In portland cement concrete (PCC), for example, gradation influences shrinkage and shrinkage cracking, pumpability, finishability, permeability, and other characteristics.

~~Generally, well-graded material having an even distribution of particle sizes will have better load handling properties than poorly graded material consisting of a few size classes. Although other characteristics of aggregates contribute to its strength, the better a material is graded, the less material will be needed.~~

SCOPE

This procedure covers sieve analysis in accordance with AASHTO T 27 and materials finer than 75 µm (No.200) in accordance with AASHTO T 11. The procedure combines the two test methods.

Sieve analyses determine the gradation or distribution of aggregate particles within a given sample in order to determine compliance with design and production standards.

Accurate determination of material smaller than No. 200 (75 µm) cannot be made with AASHTO T 27 alone. If quantifying this material is required, it is recommended that AASHTO T 27 be used in conjunction with AASHTO T 11. Following AASHTO T 11, the sample is washed through a No. 200 (75 µm) sieve. The amount of material passing this sieve is determined by comparing dry sample masses before and after the washing process. The procedure herein is a combination of the two methods.

APPARATUS

- Balance or scale: Capacity sufficient for the masses shown in Table 1, accurate to 0.1 percent of the sample mass or ~~readable to 0.1 g. Meeting~~ <u>better and conform to</u> the requirements of AASHTO M 231.
- Sieves – Meeting the requirements of AASHTO M 92.
- Mechanical sieve shaker – Meeting the requirements of AASHTO T 27.
- Suitable drying equipment (see FOP for AASHTO T 255)
- Containers and utensils: A pan or vessel of a size sufficient to contain the sample covered with water and to permit vigorous agitation without loss of any part of the sample or water

SAMPLE PREPARATION

Obtain samples in accordance with the FOP for AASHTO T 2 and reduce to the size shown in Table 1 in accordance with the FOP for AASHTO T 248.

If the gradation sample is obtained from FOP for AASHTO T-308, the Ignition Furnace, proceed to Procedure Step 1.

~~TABLE 1~~
~~Sample Sizes for Aggregate Gradation Test~~

~~Nominal Maximum Size* mm (in.)~~		~~Minimum Mass kg (lb)~~	
~~4.75~~	~~(No. 4)~~	~~0.5~~	~~(1)~~
~~6.3~~	~~(1/4)~~	~~1~~	~~(2)~~
~~9.5~~	~~(3/8)~~	~~1~~	~~(2)~~
~~12.5~~	~~(1/2)~~	~~2~~	~~(4)~~
~~19.0~~	~~(3/4)~~	~~5~~	~~(11)~~
~~25.0~~	~~(1)~~	~~10~~	~~(22)~~
~~37.5~~	~~(1 1/2)~~	~~15~~	~~(33)~~
~~50~~	~~(2)~~	~~20~~	~~(44)~~
~~63~~	~~(2 1/2)~~	~~35~~	~~(77)~~
~~75~~	~~(3)~~	~~60~~	~~(130)~~
~~90~~	~~(3 1/2)~~	~~100~~	~~(220)~~
~~100~~	~~(4)~~	~~150~~	~~(330)~~
~~125~~	~~(5)~~	~~300~~	~~(660)~~

TABLE 1
Sample Sizes for Aggregate Gradation Test

Nominal Maximum Size* in.	**(mm)**	**Minimum Mass lb**	**(kg)**
No. 4	(4.75)	1	(0.5)
1/4	(6.3)	2	(1)
3/8	(9.5)	2	(1)
1/2	(12.5)	5	(2)
5/8	(16.0)	5	(2)
3/4	(19.0)	7	(3)
1	(25.0)	13	(6)
1 1/4	(31.5)	17	(7.5)
1 1/2	(37.5)	20	(9)
2	(50)	22	(10)
2 1/2	(63)	27	(12)
3	(75)	33	(15)
3 1/2	(90)	44	(20)

* One sieve larger than the first sieve to retain more than 10 percent of the material, using specification sieves. ~~See definition on page 18.~~

Note 1: These sample sizes are standard for aggregate testing but, due to equipment restraints, samples may need to be partitioned into several "subsamples." For example, a gradation that requires 220lbs (100 kg) of material would not fit into a large tray shaker in one batch.

Note 2: Some agencies permit reduced sample sizes if it is proven that doing so is not detrimental to the test results. Some agencies require larger sample sizes. Check agency guidelines for required or permitted test sample sizes.

PROCEDURE

1. Dry the sample ~~to a constant mass~~ in accordance with the FOP for AASHTO T 255, and record to the nearest 0.1 ~~g~~ percent of total mass or better.

   Note 3: ~~AASHTO T 27 allows for coarse aggregate to be run in a moist condition unless the nominal maximum size of the aggregate is smaller than 12.5 mm (1/2 in.), the coarse aggregate (CA) contains appreciable material finer than 4.75 mm (No. 4), or the coarse aggregate is highly absorptive.~~ AASHTO also allows for sample drying on a hot plate so long as the particles do not fracture and the aggregate does not change chemically under the heat.

2. When the specification requires that the amount of material finer than No. 200 (75 µm) be determined, do Step 3 through Step 9 – otherwise, skip to Step 10.

   Note 4: If the applicable specification requires that the amount passing the No. 200 (75 µm) sieve be determined on a portion of the sample passing a sieve smaller than the nominal maximum size of the aggregate, separate the sample on the designated sieve and determine the mass of the material passing that sieve to 0.1 percent of the mass of this portion of the test sample. Use the mass as the original dry mass of the test sample.

3. Nest a sieve, such as a No. 10 (2 mm), above the No. 200 (75 µm) sieve.

4. Place the test sample in a container and add sufficient water to cover it.

   WSDOT requires the use of a detergent, dispersing agent, or other wetting solution when washing a sample from FOP for AASHTO T308, an ignition furnace sample.

   Note 5: A detergent, dispensing agent, or other wetting solution may be added to the water to assure a thorough separation of the material finer than the No. 200 (75 µm) sieve from the coarser particles. There should be enough wetting agent to produce a small amount of suds when the sample is agitated. Excessive suds may overflow the sieves and carry material away with them.

5. Agitate vigorously to ensure complete separation of the material finer than No. 200 (75 µm) from coarser particles and bring the fine material into suspension above the coarser material.

   Note: The use of a mechanical aggregate washer is permitted in the accomplishment of step 4, through 9 Caution must be exercised that prolonged agitation does not cause degradation of the aggregate.

6. Immediately pour the wash water containing the suspended and dissolved solids over the nested sieves, being careful not to pour out the coarser particles.

7. Add a second change of water to the sample remaining in the container, agitate, and repeat Step 6. Repeat the operation until the wash water is reasonably clear.

8. Return all material retained on the nested sieves to the container by flushing into the washed sample.

9. Dry the washed aggregate ~~to constant mass~~ in accordance with the FOP for AASHTO T 255, and then cool prior to sieving. ~~AASHTO also allows for sample drying on a hot plate so long as the particles do not fracture and the aggregate does not change chemically under the heat.~~ Record the dry~~, constant mass if required by the agency~~ mass.

10. Select sieves to furnish information required by the specifications. Nest the sieves in order of decreasing size from top to bottom and place the sample, or a portion of the sample, on the top sieve.

    Note 6: Additional sieves may be necessary to provide other information, such as fineness modulus, or to keep from overloading the specified sieves. The sample may also be sieved in increments.

11. Place sieves in mechanical shaker and shake for a minimum of 10 minutes, or the minimum time determined to provide complete separation for the sieve shaker being used.

    ~~***Note 7:*** The 10-minute requirement should be evaluated for each shaker at least annually.~~

    ~~***Note 8:*** Continue shaking for a sufficient period and in such a manner that, after completion, not more than 0.5 percent by mass of the total sample passes any sieve during one minute of continuous hand sieving. Provide a snug-fitting pan and cover, and hold in a slightly inclined position in one hand. Strike the side of the sieve sharply and with an upward motion against the heel of the other hand at the rate of about 150 times per minute, turning the sieve about one sixth of a revolution at intervals of about 25 strokes. In determining sufficiency of sieving for sizes larger than 4.75 mm (No. 4), limit the material on the sieve to a single layer of particles.~~

    Note 9: For sieves with openings smaller than No. 4 (4.75 mm), the mass retained on any sieve shall not exceed 4g/in^2 (7 kg/m^2) of sieving surface. For sieves with openings No. 4 (4.75 mm) and larger, the mass, in m^2/kg of sieving surface, shall not exceed the product of 2.5 x (sieve opening in mm)x (effective sieving area). See Table 2.

12. Determine the mass retained on each sieve to the nearest 0.1 percent of the total mass or better. ~~g. Ensure that all material trapped in the openings of the sieve are cleaned out and included in the mass retained~~.

    Note 10: Use coarse wire brushes to clean the No. 30 (600 µm) and larger sieves, and soft hair brushes for smaller sieves.

    In the case of CA and fine aggregate (FA) mixtures, the portion of the sample finer than No. 4 (4.75 mm) may be distributed among two or more sets of sieves to prevent overloading of individual sieves. Alternatively, the portion finer than No. 4 (4.75 mm) may be reduced in size using a mechanical splitter in accordance with FOP for AASHTO T 248. If this procedure is followed, compute the mass of the size increment of the original sample as follows:

where: $A = \frac{M_1}{M_2} \times B$

A = mass of the size increment on total sample basis

M_1 = mass of fraction finer than No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve in total sample

M_2 = mass of reduced portion of material finer than No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve actually sieved

B = mass of the size increment in the reduced portion sieved.

13. Divide the masses, or the corrected masses, on the individual sieves by the total mass of the initial dry sample (prior to washing) to determine the percent retained on and passing each sieve. Calculate the percent retained on and passing each sieve. Report percent passing as indicated in the "Report" section at the end of this FOP.

14. The total mass of material after sieving should check closely with the mass before sieving. If performing T 11 with T 27 this would be the dry mass after wash. If performing just T 27 this would be the original dry mass. When the masses before and after sieving differ by more than 0.3 percent do not use the results for acceptance purposes.

TABLE 2
Maximum Allowable Mass of Material Retained on a Sieve, kg
Nominal Sieve Size, mm (in.)
exact size is smaller see AASHTO T-27

Sieve Size in. (mm)		**203 ϕ (8)**	**305 ϕ (12)**	**305 x 305 (12 x 12)**	**350 x 350 (14 x 14)**	**372 x 580 (16 x 24)**
				Sieving Area m^2		
		0.0285	**0.0670**	**0.0929**	**0.1225**	**0.2158**
3 1/2	(90)	*	15.1	20.9	27.6	48.5
3	(75)	*	12.6	17.4	23.0	40.5
2 1/2	(63)	*	10.6	14.6	19.3	34.0
2	(50)	3.6	8.4	11.6	15.3	27.0
1 1/2	(37.5)	2.7	6.3	8.7	11.5	20.2
1	(25.0)	1.8	4.2	5.8	7.7	13.5
3/4	(19.0)	1.4	3.2	4.4	5.8	10.2
5/8	(16.0)	1.1	2.7	3.7	4.9	8.6
1/2	(12.5)	0.89	2.1	2.9	3.8	6.7
3/8	(9.5)	0.67	1.6	2.2	2.9	5.1
1/4	(6.3)	0.44	1.1	1.5	1.9	3.4
No. 4	(4.75)	0.33	0.80	1.1	1.5	2.6
Less than	(No. 4)	0.20	0.47	0.65	1.2	1.3

CALCULATION

- Sample Calculation for Percent Retained On and Passing

  Calculate percent retained on and passing each sieve on the basis of the total mass of the initial dry sample. This will include any material finer than No. 200 (75 µm) that was washed out.

EXAMPLE:

Dry mass of total sample, before washing: 5168.7 g

Dry mass of sample, after washing out the No. 200 (75 µm) minus: 4911.3 g

Amount of No. 200 (75 µm) minus washed out: 5168.7 g – 4911.3 g = 257.4 g

Gradation on All Screens

Sieve Size in. (mm)	Mass Retained g	Percent Retained	Cumulative Mass Retained g	Cumulative Percent Retained	Percent Passing*
3/4 (19.0)	0	0	0	0	100
1/2 (12.5)	723.6	14	723.6	14	84
3/8 (9.50)	620.2	12	1343.8	26	74
No. 4 (4.75)	1188.8	23	2532.6	49	51
No. 8 (2.36)	878.7	17	3411.3	66	34
No. 16 (1.18)	574.1	11	3985.2	77	23
No. 30 (0.600)	330.7	6	4315.9	84	16
No. 50 (0.300)	229.5	4	4545.4	88	12
No. 100 (0.150)	208.0	4	4753.4	92	8
No. 200 (0.075)	136.6	2.6	4890.0	94.6	5.4
Pan	15.9		4905.9		

Check sum: 4911.3 -5905.9 / 4911.3 X 100 = 0.11 % is within the 0.3 percent requirement

* Report No. 200 (75 µm) sieve to 0.1 percent. Report all others to 1 percent.

- Sample Calculation for Percent Retained On and Passing, Including a Split on the No. 4 (4.75 mm) Sieve

Calculate percent retained on and passing each sieve on the basis of the total mass of the initial dry sample. This will include any material finer than No. 200 (75 µm) that was washed out.

When material passing the No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve is split and only a portion of that is tested, the proportionate share of the amount passing the No. 200 (75 µm) sieve must be added to the sample mass to obtain a corrected test mass. This corrected test mass is used to calculate the gradation of the material passing the No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve.

Example showing calculations when the No. 4 (4.75 mm) minus material is split:

Dry mass of total sample, before washing: 3214.0 g

Dry mass of sample, after washing out the No. 200 (75 µm) minus: 3085.1 g

Amount of No. 200 (75 µm) minus washed out: 3214.0 g – 3085.1 g = 128.9 g

Gradation on Coarse Screens

Sieve Size in. (mm)	Mass Retained g	Percent Retained	Cumulative Mass Retained g	Cumulative Percent Retained	Percent Passing*
5/8 (16.0)	0	0	0	0	100
1/2 (12.5)	161.1	5.0	161.1	5.0	95
3/8 (9.50)	481.4	15.0	642.5	20.0	80
No. 4 (4.75)	475.8	14.8	1118.3	34.8	65
Pan	1966.7		3085.0		

The actual mass of material passing the No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve and retained in the pan is 3085 g – 1118.3 g = **1966.7 g**. This is $\mathbf{M_1}$.

Note 11: The pan mass determined in the laboratory and the calculated M_1 should be the same.

The pan (1966.7 grams) was reduced in accordance with the FOP for AASHTO T 248, so that at least 500 g are available. In this case, the mass determined was **512.8 g**. This is $\mathbf{M_2}$.

In order to account for the fact that only a portion of the minus No. 4 (4.75 mm) material was sieved, the mass of material retained on the smaller sieves is adjusted by a factor equal to M_1/M_2. In this example,

M2 = mass before sieving from the split of the No. 4 (4.75) minus.

M1 = mass of the No. 4 (4.75) minus after split

$$\frac{M_1}{M_2} = \frac{1{,}966.7\ \text{g}}{512.8\ \text{g}} = 3.835$$

Each "mass retained" on the fine sieves must be multiplied by this factor.

For example, the overall mass retained on the No. 10 (2.00 mm) sieve is:

$$207.1\text{g} \times \frac{1{,}966.7\ \text{g}}{512.8\ \text{g}} = 794.2\ \text{g}$$ as shown in the following table

Final Gradation on All Screens

Sieve Size in. (mm)	Mass Retained g		Adjusted Mass Retained g	Percent Retained	Percent Passing*
5/8 (16.0)	0		0	0	100
1/2 (12.5)	161.1		161.1	5	95
3/8 (9.5)	481.4		481.4	15	80
No. 4 (4.75)	475.8		475.8	15	65
No. 10 (2.0)	207.1	*x 3.835*	794.2	25	40
No. 40 (0.425)	187.9	*x 3.835*	720.6	22	18
No. 80 (0.210)	59.9	*x 3.835*	229.7	7	11
No. 200(0.075)	49.1	*x 3.835*	188.3	5.9	5.1
Pan	9.2	*x 3.835*	35.3		

Check sum: 3085.1 -3081.0 / 3085.1 X 100 = 0.17 % is within the 0.3 percent requirement

* Report No. 200 (75 µm) sieve to 0.1 percent. Report all others to 1 percent.

Final Gradation on All Screens

Sieve Size in. (mm)	Cumulative Mass Retained g	Adjusted Cumulative Mass Retained g	Cumulative Mass Retained g	Cum. Percent Retained	Percent Passing*
5/8 (16.0)	0		0	0	100.0
1/2 (12.5)	161.1		161.1	5	95
3/8 (9.5)	642.5		642.5	20	80
No. 4 (4.75)	1118.3		**1118.3**	35	65
No. 10 (2.0)	207.1 *x 3.835*	794.2 + *1118.3*	1912.5	60	40
No. 40 (0.425)	395.0 *x 3.835*	1514.8 + *1118.3*	2633.1	82	18
No. 80 (0.210)	454.9 *x 3.835*	1744.5 + *1118.3*	2862.8	89	11
No. 200(0.075)	504.0 *x 3.835*	1932.8 + *1118.3*	3051.1	94.9	5.1
Pan	513.2 *x 3.835*	1968.1 + *1118.3*	3086.4		

Check sum: 3085.1 -3081.1 / 3085.1 X 100 = 0.16 % is within the 0.3 percent requirement

* Report No.200 (75 µm) sieve to 0.1 percent. Report all others to 1 percent.

- Sample Calculation for Fineness Modulus

Fineness Modulus (FM) is used in determining the degree of uniformity of aggregate gradation in PCC mix designs. It is an empirical number relating to the fineness of the aggregate. The higher the FM, the coarser the aggregate. Values of 2.40 to 3.00 are common for FA in PCC.

The sum of the percentages retained on specified sieves 6" (150), 3" (75), 11/2 (37.5), 3/4 (19.0), 3/8 (9.5), No. 4 (4.75), No.8 (2.36), No.16 (1.18), No. 30 (0.60), No. 50 (0.30), and No. 100 (0.15 mm) divided by 100 gives the FM.

	Example A				**Example B**		
	Percent				**Percent**		
		Retained				**Retained**	
Sieve Size in. (mm)	**Passing**		**On Spec'd Sieves***		**Passing**		**On Spec'd Sieves***
3 (75*)	100	0	0		100	0	0
21/2 (63)	100	0	--		100	0	--
2 (50)	100	0	--		100	0	--
11/2 (37.5 *)	100	0	0		100	0	0
1 (25)	53	47	--		100	0	--
3/4 (19*)	15	85	85		100	0	0
1/2 (12.5)	0	100	--		100	0	--
3/8 (9.5*)	0	100	100		100	0	0
1/4 (6.3)	0	100	--		100	0	--
No. 4 (4.75*)	0	100	100		100	0	0
No.8 (2.36*)	0	100	100		87	13	13
No.10 (1.18 *)	0	100	100		69	31	31
No.30 (0.60*	0	100	100		44	56	56
No.50 (0.30*)	0	100	100		18	82	82
100 (0.15*)	0	100	100		4	96	96
			$\sum = 785$				$\sum = 278$
			FM = 7.85				FM = 2.78

* In decreasing size order, each sieve is one-half the size of the preceding sieve.

REPORT

Results shall be reported on standard forms approved for use by the agency. Depending on the agency, this may include:

- Mass retained on each sieve
- Percent retained on each sieve
- Cumulative mass retained on each sieve
- Cumulative percent retained on each sieve
- Percent passing each sieve to the nearest 1 percent except for the percent passing the No. 200 (75 µm) sieve, which shall be reported to the nearest 0.1 percent
- FM to the nearest 0.01 percent

Report results using WSDOT Form 422-020, <u>or other report approved by the State Materials Engineer.</u>

Performance Exam Checklist

Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
FOP for AASHTO T 27

Materials Finer Than 75 µm (No. 200) Sieve in Mineral Aggregate by Washing
FOP for AASHTO T 11

Participant Name _____ Exam Date _____

Procedure Element	**Yes**	**No**
1. The tester has a copy of the current procedure on hand?	☐	☐
2. All equipment is functioning according to the test procedure, and if required, has the current calibration/verification tags present?	☐	☐
3. Minimum sample mass meets requirement of Table 1 or from FOP for AASHTO T308?	☐	☐
4. Test sample dried to a constant mass by FOP for AASHTO T 255?	☐	☐
5. Test sample cooled and mass determined to nearest 0.1 percent of mass?	☐	☐
6. Sample placed in container and covered with water? (If specification requires that the amount of material finer than the No. 200 sieve is to be determined.)	☐	☐
7. Contents of the container vigorously agitated?	☐	☐
8. Complete separation of coarse and fine particles achieved?	☐	☐
9. Wash water poured through nested sieves such as No. 10 and No. 200?	☐	☐
10. Operation continued until wash water is clear?	☐	☐
11. Material retained on sieves returned to washed sample?	☐	☐
12. Washed aggregate dried to a constant mass by FOP for AASHTO T 255?	☐	☐
13. Washed aggregate cooled and mass determined to nearest 0.1 percent of mass?	☐	☐
14. Sample placed in nest of sieves specified? (Additional sieves may be used to prevent overloading as allowed in FOP.)	☐	☐
15. Material sieved in verified mechanical shaker for minimum of 10 minutes?	☐	☐
16. Mass of residue on each sieve determined to 0.1 percent of mass?	☐	☐
17. Total mass of material after sieving agrees with mass before sieving to within 0.3 percent?	☐	☐
16. Percentages calculated to the nearest 0.1 percent and reported to the nearest whole number, except No. 200 - reported to the nearest 0.1 percent?	☐	☐

Procedure Element	Yes	No
18. Percentage calculations based on original dry sample mass?	☐	☐
19. Calculations performed properly? If material passing No. 4 sieve is split and only a portion is tested, calculation as noted in FOP performed properly?	☐	☐

First attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐ Second attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐

Signature of Examiner _____

Comments:

WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T 30[1]

Mechanical Size Analysis of Extracted Aggregate

1. SCOPE

   1.1 This test method covers a procedure for determination of the particle size distribution of fine and coarse aggregates extracted from bituminous mixtures using sieves with square openings.

   1.2 The values stated in English units are to be regarded as the standard.

2. REFERENCED DOCUMENTS

   2.1 AASHTO Standard:

   M 92 Wire-Cloth Sieves for Testing Purposes
   M 231 Weighing Devices Used in Testing Materials
   T 164 Quantitative Extraction of Bitumen from Bituminous Paving Mixtures

   2.2 ASTM Standards:

   C 670 Practice for Preparing Precision and Bias Statements for Test Methods for Construction Materials

3. SIGNIFICANCE AND USE

   3.1 This test method is used to determine the grading of aggregates extracted from bituminous mixtures. The results are used to determine compliance of the particle size distribution with applicable specifications requirements, and to provide necessary data for control of the production of various aggregates to be used in bituminous mixtures.

4. APPARATUS

   4.1 The apparatus shall consist of the following:

   4.1.1 The balances shall have sufficient capacity, be readable to 0.1percent of the sample mass, or better, and conform to the requirements of M 231.

   4.2 Sieves — The sieves with square openings shall be mounted on substantial frames constructed in a manner that will prevent the loss of materials during sieving. Suitable sieve sizes shall be selected to furnish the information required by the specifications covering the material to be tested. The woven wire cloth sieves shall conform to the requirements of M 92 for Wire Cloth Sieve for Testing Purposes.

5. SAMPLE

   5.1 The sample shall consist of the entire lot or sample of aggregate determined according to Section 8 of T 164, Quantitative Extraction of Bitumen from Bituminous Paving Mixtures from which the bituminous materials has been extracted.

[1]This FOP is based on AASHTO T 30-93 (1998).

6. PROCEDURE

6.1 The sample shall be dried ~~until further drying at 230 ± 9F (110 ± 5C) does not alter the mass 0.1 percent, the precision of weighing~~ according to AASHTO T 255. The total mass of aggregate in the bituminous mixture being tested is the sum of the weights of the dried aggregates and the mineral matter contained in the extracted bitumen. The latter is to be taken as the sum of the weight of ash in the extract and the increase in weight of the filter element as determined in T 164.

6.2 The test sample after being dried and weighed shall be placed in a container and coved with water. Add a sufficient amount of wetting agent to ensure a thorough separation of the material finer than the No. 200 (75-µm) sieve from the coarser particles. The contents of the container shall be agitated vigorously and the wash water poured immediately over a nest of two sieves consisting of a No. 8 or a No. 10 (2.00 or 1.18-mm) sieve superimposed on a No. 200 (75-µm) sieve. The use of a large spoon to stir and agitate the aggregate in the wash water has been found satisfactory.

Note 1: Wetting agents may include any dispersing agent such as a Calgon, Joy, or other detergent, or a soap, which will promote the separation of fine material.

6.3 The agitation shall be sufficiently vigorous to result in complete separation from the coarse particles of all particles finer than the 75-µm sieve and to bring them into suspension so that they may be removed by decantation of the wash water. Care should be taken to avoid, as much as possible, the decantation of the coarse particles of the sample. The operation shall be repeated until the wash water is clear.

6.4 All material retained on the nested shall be returned to the container. The washed aggregate in the container shall be dried ~~to constant mass at a temperature of 230 ± 9F (110 ± 5C), and weigh to the nearest 0.1 percent~~ according to AASHTO T 255.

6.5 Then aggregate shall then be sieved over sieves of the various sizes required by the specification covering the mixture, including the No. 200 (75-µm) sieve. Nest the sieves in order of decreasing size of openings from top to bottom and place the sample on the top sieve. Agitate the sieves by hand or by mechanical apparatus for a sufficient period, established by trial or checked by measurement on actual test sample, to meet the criterion for adequacy of sieving described in Section 6.7.

6.6 Limit the quantity of material on a given sieve so that all particles have the opportunity to reach sieve openings a number of times during the sieving operation. For sieves with openings smaller than No. 4 (4.75-mm), the mass retained on any sieve at the completion of the sieving operation shall not exceed 4 g/in.^{2} (6 kg/m^2) of sieving surface. For sieves with openings No. 4 (4.75 mm) and larger, the mass in kg shall not exceed the product of 2.5 X (sieve opening in mm) X (the sieving surface area in m^2). In no case shall the mass be so great as to cause permanent deformation of the sieve cloth.

Note 2: The 4 g/in.^{2} (6 kg/m^2) amount of 194 g fore the usual 8 inch (203-mm) diameter sieve. The amount of material retained on the sieve may be regulated by (1) the introduction of a sieve with larger openings immediately above the given sieve or (2) testing sample in a number of increments.

6.7 This step is performed during the time of calibration of the shaker. Continue sieving for a sufficient period and in such manner that, after completion, not more than 0.5 percent by mass of the total sample passes any sieve during 60 seconds of continuous hand sieving performed as follows: hold the individual sieve, provided with a snug-fitting pan and cover, in a slightly inclined position in one hand. Strike the side of the sieve sharply and with an upward motion against the heel of the other hand at a rate of approximately 150 times per minute, turning the sieve approximately one-sixth of a revolution at intervals of approximately 25 strokes. In determining the sufficiency of sieving for sizes larger than the No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve, limit the materials on the sieve to a single layer of particles. If the size of the mounted testing sieves makes the described sieving motion impractical, use 8 inch (203-mm) diameter sieves to verify the sufficiency of sieving.

6.8 The mass of the material passing each sieve and retained on the next and the amount passing the No. 200 (75-µm) sieve. The summation of these various masses must check the dried mass after washing within 0.2 percent of the total mass. The mass of dry material passing the No. 200 (75-µm) sieve by dry sieving shall be added to the mass of the material matter in the bitumen and the mass removed by washing in order to obtain the total passing the No. 200 (75-µm) sieve. If it is desired to check the mass of material washed through the No. 200 (75-µm) sieve, the wash water may be evaporated to dryness or filtered through a tared filter paper that is dried and weighed. The masses of fractions retained on the various sieves and the total passing the No. 200 (75-µm) sieve to percentages by dividing each by the total weight of aggregate in the bituminous mixture from 6.1.

7. REPORT

7.1 The results of the sieve analysis as follows: (a) total percentages passing each sieve, or (b) total percentages retained on each sieve, or (c) percentages retained between consecutive sieves, depending on the form of the specifications for use of the material under test. Percentages to the nearest whole number except for percentages passing the No. 200 (75-µm) sieve, which shall be reported to the nearest 0.1 %.

8. PRECISION AND BIAS

8.1 Precision — The estimates of precision for this test method are listed in Table 1. The estimates are based on the results from the AASHTO Materials Reference Laboratory Proficiency Sample Program, with testing conducted by AASHTO Test Method T 30. The data are based on analyses of the test results from 47 to 133 laboratories who tested 17 pairs of proficiency test samples (Samples No. 1 through 34). The values in the table are given for different ranges of total percent of aggregate passing a sieve.

8.2 Bias — This test method has no bias since the values determined can be defined only in terms of this test method.

Table 1
Precision

	Total Percentage of Material Passing a Sieve		Standard Deviation (1S) Percent[A]	Acceptable Range of Two Results—(D2S)[A] Percent
Extracted Aggregate:[B]				
Single Operator Precision	<100	≥95	0.49	1.4
	<95	≥40	1.06	3.0
	<40	≥25	0.65	1.8
	<25	≥10	0.46	1.3
	<10	≥5	0.29	0.8
	<5	≥2	0.21	0.6
	<2	≥0	0.17	0.5
Multilaboratory Precison	<100	≥95	0.57	1.6
	<95	≥40	1.24	3.5
	<40	≥25	0.84	2.4
	<25	≥10	0.81	2.3
	<10	≥5	0.56	1.6
	<5	≥2	0.43	1.2
	<2	≥0	0.32	0.9

[A]These numbers represent, respectively, the (1S) and (D2S) limits described in Practice C 670.
[B]The precision estimates are based on aggregates with nominal maximum sizes of $^{3}/_{4}$ in. (19.0 mm) to $^{3}/_{8}$ in. (9.5 mm).

Performance Exam Checklist

Mechanical Analysis of Extracted Aggregate
FOP for AASHTO T 30

Participant Name _____ Exam Date _____

Procedure Element	Yes	No
1. Sample consists of all aggregate after ignition (or extraction)?	☐	☐
2. Minimum mass of mix sample based on nominal maximum size?	☐	☐
3. Sample dried to constant mass per T 255 (if extraction used)?	☐	☐
4. Sample placed in container and covered with water?	☐	☐
5. Wetting agent added?	☐	☐
6. Contents of container agitated vigorously?	☐	☐
7. Wash water poured through proper nest of two sieves?	☐	☐
8. Washing continued until wash water is clear?	☐	☐
9. Washed material coarser than No. 200 dried to constant mass.	☐	☐
10. Mass determined to nearest 0.1 percent or nearest 0.1 g?	☐	☐
11. Material sieved on specified sieves (including No. 200)?	☐	☐
12. Sieving continued until not more than 0.5 percent by mass of the total sample passes a given sieve in 1 minute (check by hand using round sieve)?	☐	☐
13. Mass of each fraction of aggregate, including minus No. 200, determined?	☐	☐
14. Does summation of fraction mass check total washed dry mass within 0.2 percent?	☐	☐
15. Sizes larger than No. 200 reported to nearest 1.0 percent?	☐	☐
16. Minus No. 200 reported to nearest 0.1 percent?	☐	☐

First attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐ Second attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐

Signature of Examiner _____

Comments:

_____

_____

_____

_____

SAMPLING BITUMINOUS MATERIALS

FOP FOR AASHTO T 40

SIGNIFICANCE

The quality of bituminous materials has a tremendous impact on a roadway project. The grade of binder selected is based on a number of factors, including local temperature extremes and characteristics of expected traffic. Using a grade of binder material other than that specified will have serious impacts on roadway performance and durability.

SCOPE

The procedure covers obtaining samples of liquid bituminous materials in accordance with AASHTO T 40. Sampling of solid and semi-solid bituminous materials (included in AASHTO T 40) is not covered here.

WSDOT personnel need to observe the contractor's personnel sampling to assure that proper sampling procedures are followed.

If proper sampling procedures are not followed it shall be noted on the sample transmittal "Proper sampling procedures not followed." See Std. Spec 1-06.

Samples of Emulsions and Liquid Asphalt for BST to be taken by WDOT personnel.

PROCEDURE

1. Coordinate sampling with constructor or supplier.
2. Use appropriate safety equipment and precautions.
3. Allow a minimum of 1 gal (4 L) to flow before obtaining samples.
4. Obtain samples as indicated below.
   - Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) Plants: Obtain the samples from the line between the storage tank and the mixing plant while the plant is in operation~~, or from the delivery truck~~.
   - ~~Distributors: Obtain the sample directly from the spray bar or application device if the bituminous liquid has not been diluted; otherwise, sample at delivery or prior to dilution.~~
   - Distributors: Obtain the sample directly from the distributor's sampling valve, the spray bar or application device if the bituminous liquid has not been diluted; otherwise, sample at delivery or prior to dilution.

CONTAINERS

Sample containers must be new, and the inside may not be washed or rinsed. The outside may be wiped with a clean, dry cloth.

All samples shall be put in 1 qt (1 L) containers and properly identified on the outside of the container with contract number, date sampled, data sheet number, brand and grade of material, and sample number. Include lot and sublot numbers when appropriate.

Note: The filled sample container shall not be submerged in solvent, nor shall it be wiped with a solvent saturated cloth. If cleaning is necessary, use a clean dry cloth.

- Emulsified asphalt: Use wide-mouth plastic jars with screw caps. Protect the samples from freezing since water is a part of the emulsion.
- All other bituminous liquids: Use metal cans.

Standard sample labels (WSDOT Form 350-016) shall be completely filled out and attached to each sample container.

Performance Exam Checklist

Sampling Bituminous Materials
FOP for AASHTO T 40

Participant Name _____ Exam Date _____

Procedure Element	**Yes**	**No**
1. The tester has a copy of the current procedure on hand?	☐	☐
1. Appropriate containers used?		
a. Wide-mouth plastic containers (emulsified).	☐	☐
b. Metal cans (all other bituminous liquids).	☐	☐
2. Containers not washed or rinsed on inside?	☐	☐
3. Minimum of 1 gallon allowed to flow before sample taken?	☐	☐
4. Material obtained at correct location?		
a. Line between storage tank and mixing plant or flow delivery vehicle (HMA plants).	☐	☐
b. Spray bar or application device, if not diluted (distributors).	☐	☐
c. From delivery vehicle or prior to dilution, if diluted (distributors).	☐	☐

Sample taken by: Contractor ☐ WSDOT ☐

First attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐ Second attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐

Signature of Examiner _____

Comments:

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T 99[1]

Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 5.5-lb (2.5-kg) Rammer and a 12-in. (305-mm) Drop

1. SCOPE

1.1 These methods of test are intended for determining the relation between the moisture content and density of soils compacted in a mold of a given size with a 5.5-lb (2.5-kg) rammer dropped from a height of 12-in. (305-mm). Four alternate procedures are provided as follows:

Method A
A 4-in. (101.60-mm) mold: Soil material passing a No. 4 (4.75-mm) sieve
Sections 3 and 4.

Method B
A 6-in. (152.40-mm) mold: Soil material passing a No. 4 (4.75-mm) sieve
Sections 5 and 6.

Method C
A 4-in. (101.60-mm) mold: Soil material passing a $^3/_4$-in. (19.0-mm) sieve
Sections 7 and 8.

Method D
A 6-in. (152.40-mm) mold: Soil material passing a $^3/_4$-in. (19.0-mm) sieve
Sections 9 and 10.

The preferred method of WSDOT is to use Method A.

WSDOT recommends that the bulk specific gravity of coarse aggregate be determined.

Native soils within the contract limits to be used for embankment construction and/or backfill material do not require the sampling by a qualified tester. For material that requires gradation testing such as but not limited to manufactured aggregates and Gravel Borrow, a qualified testers shall be required for sampling.

1.2 The method to be used should be indicated in the specifications for the material being tested. If no method is specified, the provisions of Method A shall govern.

1.3. This test method applies to soils mixtures that have ~~40%~~ 30% or less retained on the No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve, when Method A or B is used and 30% or less retained on the 3/4-in. (19.0-mm) sieve, when Method C or D is used. The material retained on these sieves shall be defined as oversized particles (coarse particles).

1.4. If the test specimen contains oversize particles, and the test specimen is used for field density compaction control, corrections must be made according to T 224 to compare the total field density with the compacted specimen density. The person or agency specifying this method shall specify a minimum percentage below which correction for oversize need not be applied. If no minimum percentage is specified, correction shall be applied to samples with more than 5 % by weight of oversize particles.

1.5. If the specified oversized maximum tolerances are exceeded, other methods of compaction control must be used.

[1]This Test Method is based on AASHTO T 99-01

Note 1 –One method for the design and control of the compaction of such soils is to use a test fill to determine the required degree of compaction and a method to obtain that compaction. Then use a method specification to control the compaction by specifying the type and size of compaction equipment, the lift thickness and the number of passes.

1.6. The following applies to all specified limits in this standard: For the purposes of determining conformance with these specifications, an observed value or a calculated value shall be rounded off "to the nearest unit" in the last right-hand place of figures used in expressing the limiting value, in accordance with R 11.

1.7. The values stated in SI units are to be regarded as the standard.

2. Referenced Documents

2.1. *AASHTO Standards:*

- M 92, Wire-Cloth Sieves for Testing Purposes
- M 231, Weighing Devices Used in the Testing of Materials
- R 11, Indicating Which Places of Figures Are to Be Considered Significant in Specified Limiting Values
- T 19/T 19M, Bulk Density("Unit Weight") and Voids in Aggregate
- T 224, Correction for Coarse Particles in the Soil Compaction Test
- T 255, Total Evaporable Moisture Content of Aggregate by Drying
- T 265, Laboratory Determination of Moisture Content of Soils

2.2. *ASTM Standard:*

- D 2168, Calibration of Laboratory Mechanical-Rammer Soil Compactors

3. APPARATUS

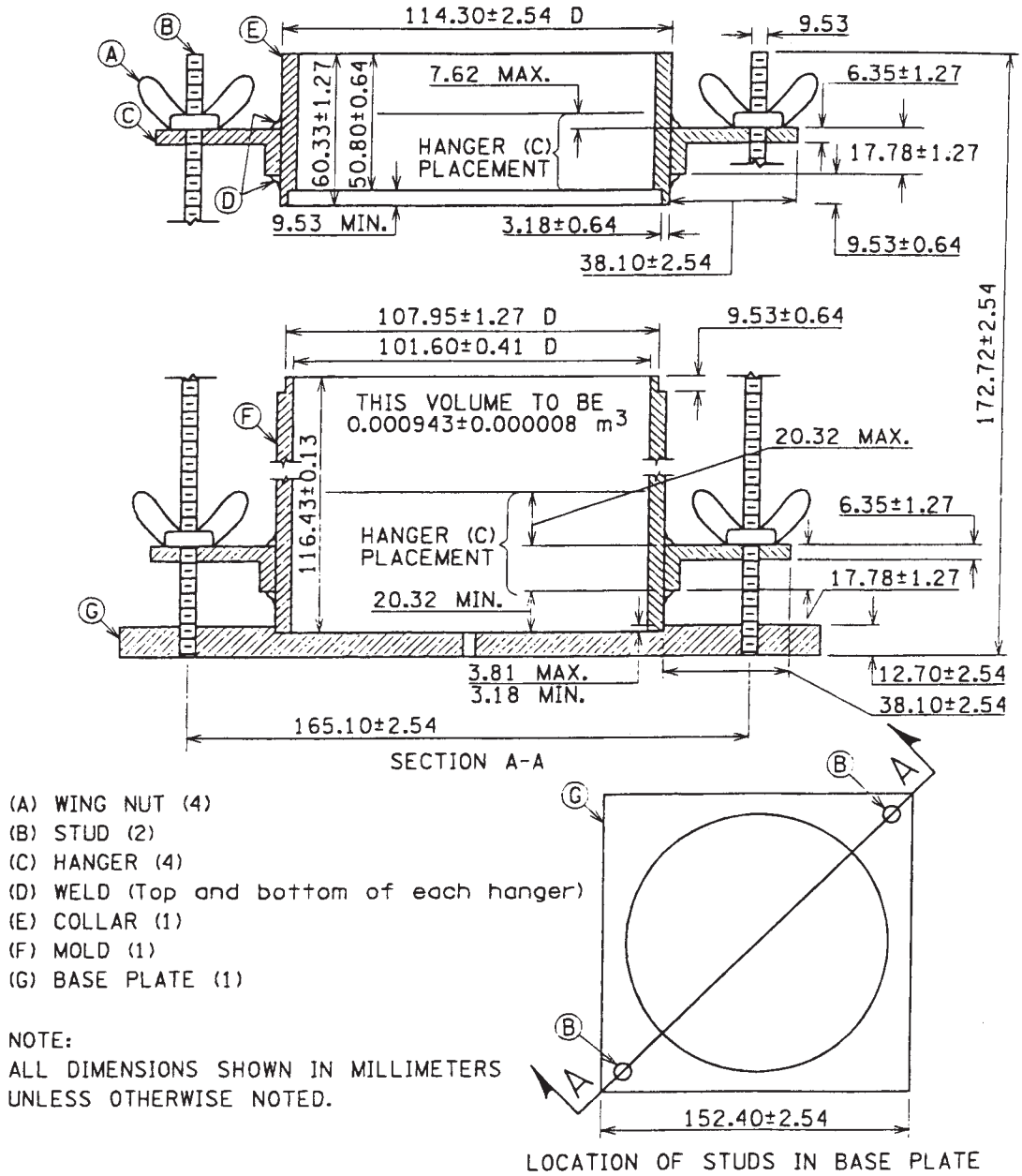
3.1 Molds — The molds shall be solid-wall, metal cylinders manufactured with dimensions and capacities shown in Sections 3.1.1 and 3.1.2 below. They shall have a detachable collar assembly approximately 2.375 in. (60 mm) in height, to permit preparation of compacted specimens of soil-water mixtures of the desired height and volume. The mold and collar assembly shall be so constructed that it can be fastened firmly to a detachable base plate made of the same material (Note 2). The base plate shall be plane to 0.005 in. as shown in Figures 1 and 2.

Note 2: Alternate types of molds with capacities as stipulated herein may be used, provided the test results are correlated with those of the solid-wall mold on several soil types and the same moisture-density results are obtained. Records of such correlation shall be maintained and readily available for inspection, when alternate types of molds are used.

3.1.1 A 4-in. (101.6-mm) mold having a capacity of 1/30 (0.0333) ± 0.0003 cu. ft. (0.000943 ± 0.000008 m^3) with an internal diameter of 4.000 ± 0.016 in. (101.60 ± 0.41 mm) and a height of 4.584 ± 0.005 in. (116.43 ± 0.13 mm) (Figure 1).

3.1.2 A 6-in. (152.4-mm) mold having a capacity of 1/13.33 (0.07500) ± 0.00075 cu. ft. (0.002124 ± 0.000021 m^3) with an internal diameter of 6.000 ± 0.026 in. (152.40 ± 0.66 mm) and a height of 4.584 ± 0.005 in. (116.43 ± 0.13 mm) (Figure 2).

3.1.3 Molds Out of Tolerance Due to Use — A mold that fails to meet manufacturing tolerances after continued service may remain in use provided those tolerances are not exceeded by more than 50 percent; and the volume of the mold, calibrated in

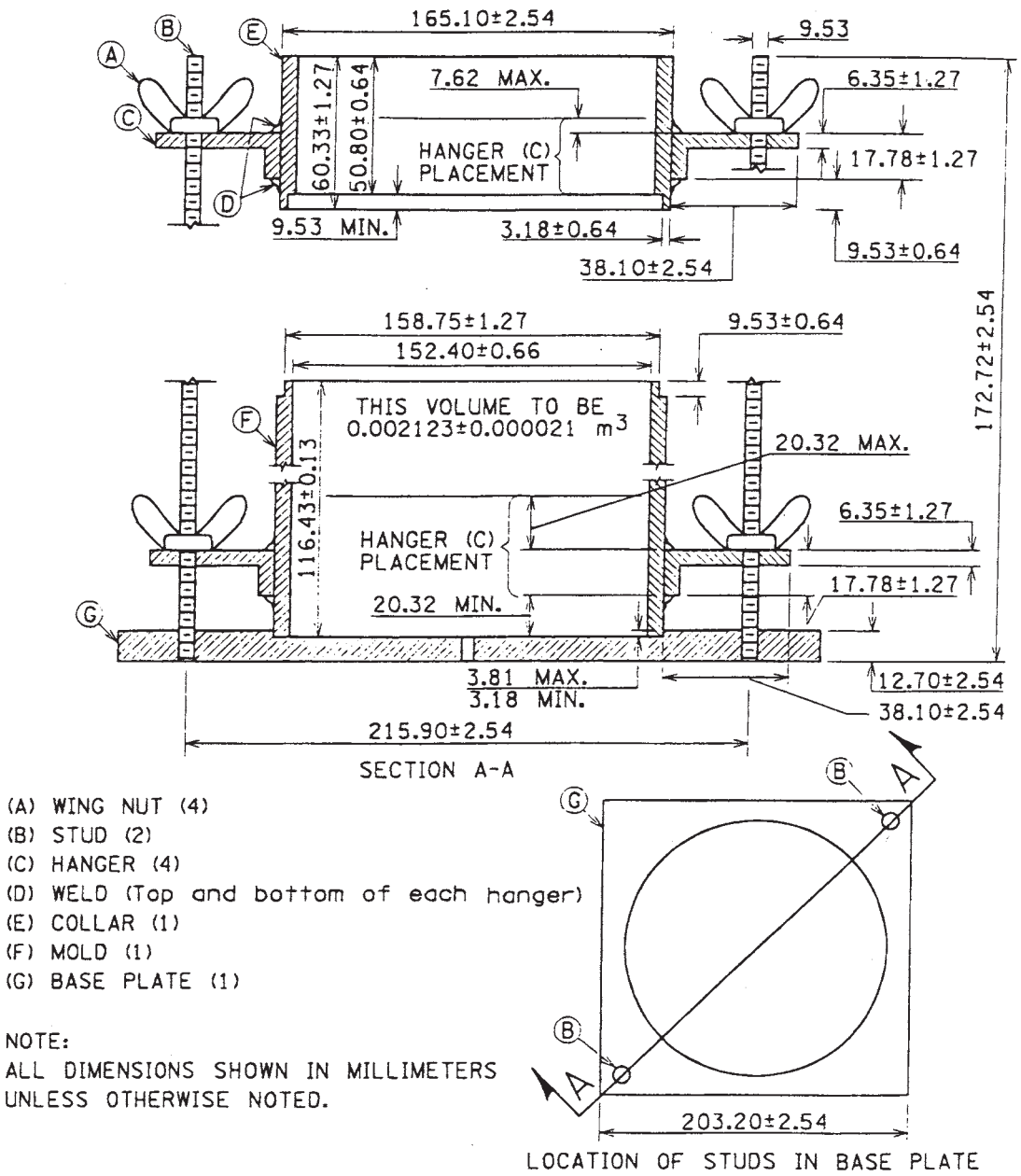


Dimensional Equivalents

mm	in.	mm	in.
3.18 ± 0.64	0.125 ± 0.025	50.80 ± 0.64	2.000 ± 0.025
3.81	0.150	60.33 ± 1.27	2.375 ± 0.050
6.35 ± 1.27	0.250 ± 0.050	101.60 ± 0.41	4.000 ± 0.016
7.62	0.300	107.95 ± 1.27	4.250 ± 0.050
9.53 ± 0.64	0.375 ± 0.025	114.30 ± 2.54	4.500 ± 0.100
12.70 ± 2.54	0.500 ± 0.100	116.43 ± 0.13	4.584 ± 0.005
17.78 ± 1.27	0.700 ± 0.050	152.40 ± 2.54	6.000 ± 0.100
20.32	0.800	165.10 ± 2.54	6.500 ± 0.100
38.10 ± 2.54	1.500 ± 0.100	172.72 ± 2.54	6.800 ± 0.100

0.000943 ± 0.000008 m^3 1/30 ± 0.0003 ft^3

Cylindrical Mold and Base Plate (101.6-mm mold)
Figure 1



Dimensional Equivalents

mm	in.	mm	in.
3.18 ± 0.64	0.125 ± 0.025	50.80 ± 0.64	2.000 ± 0.025
3.81	0.150	60.33 ± 1.27	2.375 ± 0.050
6.35 ± 1.27	0.250 ± 0.050	116.43 ± 0.13	4.584 ± 0.005
7.62	0.300	152.40 ± 0.66	6.000 ± 0.026
9.53 ± 0.64	0.375 ± 0.025	158.75 ± 1.27	6.250 ± 0.050
12.70 ± 2.54	0.500 ± 0.100	165.10 ± 2.54	6.500 ± 0.100
17.78 ± 1.27	0.700 ± 0.050	172.72 ± 2.54	6.800 ± 0.100
20.32	0.800	203.23 ± 2.54	8.000 ± 0.100
38.10 ± 2.54	1.500 ± 0.100	215.90 ± 2.54	8.500 ± 0.100

0.002123 ± 0.000021 m^3 1/13.33 ± 0.00075 ft^3

Cylindrical Mold and Base Plate (152.4-mm mold)
Figure 2

accordance with Section 8 (Calibration of Measure) of T 19/T 19M, for Unit Mass of Aggregate, is used in the calculations.

3.2 Rammer

3.2.1 Manually Operated — Metal rammer with a mass of 5.5 ± 0.02 lb (2.495 ± 0.009 kg), and having a flat circular face of 2.000-in. (50.80-mm) diameter with a manufacturing tolerance of 0.01 in. (± 0.25 mm). The in-service diameter of the flat circular face shall be not less than 1.985 in. (50.42 mm). The rammer shall be equipped with a suitable guide-sleeve to control the height of drop to a free fall of 12.00 ± 0.06 in. (305 ± 2 mm) above the elevation of the soil. The guide-sleeve shall have at least 4 vent holes, no smaller than $^{3}/_{8}$-in. (9.5-mm) diameter spaced approximately 90 degrees (1.57 rad) apart and approximately $^{3}/_{4}$ in. (19 mm) from each end; and shall provide sufficient clearance so the free fall of the rammer shaft and head is unrestricted.

3.2.2 Mechanically Operated — A metal rammer which is equipped with a device to control the height of drop to a free fall of 12.00 ± 0.06 in. (305 ± 2 mm) above the elevation of the soil and uniformly distributes such drops to the soil surface (Note 3). The rammer shall have a mass of 5.5 ± 0.02 lb (2.495 ± 0.009 kg), and have a flat circular face of 2.000-in. (50.80 mm) diameter with a manufactured tolerance of 0.01 in. (± 0.25 mm). The in-service diameter of the flat circular face shall be not less than 1.985 in. (50.42 mm). The mechanical rammer shall be calibrated by ASTM D 2168.

Note 3: It may be impractical to adjust the mechanical apparatus so the free fall is 12 in. (305 mm) each time the rammer is dropped, as with the manually operated rammer. To make the adjustment of free fall, the portion of loose soil to receive the initial blow should be slightly compressed with the rammer to establish the point of impact from which the 12 in. (305 mm) drop is determined. Subsequent blows on the layer of soil being compacted may all be applied by dropping the rammer from a height of 12 in. (305 mm) above the initial-setting elevation; or, when the mechanical apparatus is designed with a height adjustment for each blow, all subsequent blows should have a rammer free fall of 12 in. (305 mm) measured from the elevation of the soil as compacted by the previous blow. A more detailed calibration procedure for laboratory mechanical-rammer soil compactors can be found in ASTM D 2168.

3.2.3 Rammer Face — The circular face rammer shall be used but a sector face may be used as an alternative provided the report shall indicate type of face used other than the 2-in. (50.8-mm) circular face and it shall have an area equal to that of the circular face rammer.

3.3 Sample Extruder (for Solid-Walled Molds Only) — A jack, lever, frame, or other device adopted for the purpose of extruding compacted specimens from the mold.

3.4 Balances and Scales — A balance or scale conforming to the requirements of AASHTO M 231, Class G 20. Also, a balance conforming to the requirements of AASHTO M 231, Class G 2.

Note 4: The capacity of the metric balance or scale should be approximately 11.5 kg when used to weigh the 6-in. (152.40-mm) mold and compacted, moist soil; however, when the 4-in. (101.60-mm) mold is used, a balance or scale of lesser capacity than the 11.5 kg may be used, if the sensitivity and readability is 5 g.

3.5 Drying Oven — A thermostatically controlled drying oven capable of maintaining a temperature of 230 ± 9°F (110 ± 5°C) for drying moisture samples.

3.6 Straightedge — A hardened-steel straightedge at least 10 in. (250 mm) in length. It shall have one beveled edge, and at least one longitudinal surface (used for final trimming) shall be plane

within 0.01 in. per 10 in. (0.250 mm per 250 mm) (0.1 percent) of length within the portion used for trimming the soil (Note 5).

Note 5: The beveled edge may be used for final trimming if the edge is true within a tolerance of 0.01 in. per 10 in. (0.250 mm per 250 mm) (0.1 percent) of length; however, with continued use, the cutting edge may become excessively worn and not suitable for trimming the soil to the level of the mold. The straightedge should not be so flexible that trimming the soil with the cutting edge will cause a concave soil surface.

3.7 Sieves — 2-in. (50-mm), $^3/_4$-in. (19.0-mm), and No. 4 (4.75-mm) sieves conforming to the requirements of M 92.

3.8 Mixing Tools — Miscellaneous tools such as mixing pan, spoon, trowel, spatula, etc., or a suitable mechanical device for thoroughly mixing the sample of soil with increments of water.

3.9 Containers — Suitable containers made of material resistant to corrosion and not subject to change in mass or disintegration on repeated heating and cooling. Containers shall have close-fitting lids to prevent loss of moisture from samples before initial mass determination and to prevent absorption of moisture from the atmosphere following drying and before final mass determination. One container is needed for each moisture content determination.

METHOD A

4. SAMPLE

4.1 If the soil sample is damp when received from the field, dry it until it becomes friable under a trowel. Drying may be in air or by use of a drying apparatus which is maintained at a temperature not exceeding 140°F (60°C). Then thoroughly break up the aggregations in such a manner as to avoid reducing the natural size of individual particles.

4.2 Sieve an adequate quantity of the representative pulverized soil over the No. 4 (4.75-mm) sieve. Discard the coarse material, if any, retained on the No. 4 (4.75-mm) sieve.

4.3 Select a representative sample, with a mass of approximately 7 lb (3 kg) or more, of the soil prepared as described in Sections 4.1 and 4.2.

Note 6—When developing a compaction curve for free draining soils, such as uniform sands and gravels, where seepage occurs at the bottom of the mold and base plate, taking a representative moisture content sample from the mixing bowl may be preferred in order to determine the amount of moisture available for compaction.

5. PROCEDURE

5.1 Thoroughly mix the selected representative sample with sufficient water to dampen it to approximately four percentage points below optimum moisture content.

5.2 Form a specimen by compacting the prepared soil in the 4-in. (101.60-mm) mold (with collar attached) in three approximately equal layers to give a total compacted depth of about 5 in. (125 mm). Prior to compaction, place the loose soil into the mold and spread into a layer of uniform thickness. Lightly tamp the soil prior to compaction until it is not in a loose or fluffy state, using either the manual compaction rammer or similar device having a face diameter of approximately 2 in. (50 mm). Following compaction of each of the first two layers, any soil adjacent to the mold walls that has not been compacted or extends above the compacted surface shall be trimmed using a knife or other suitable device, and be evenly distributed on top of the layer. Compact each layer by 25 uniformly distributed blows from the rammer dropping free from a height of 12 in. (305 mm) above the elevation of the soil when a sleeve-type rammer is used, or from 12 in. (305 mm) above the approximate elevation of

compacted soil when a stationary mounted type of rammer is used. During compaction, the mold shall rest firmly on a dense, uniform, rigid, and stable foundation or base. This base shall remain stationary during the compaction process (Note 7).

Note 7: Each of the following has been found to be a satisfactory base on which to rest the mold during compaction of the soil: A block of concrete, with a mass not less than 200 lb (90 kg), supported by a relatively stable foundation; a sound concrete floor; and for field application, such surfaces as are found in concrete box culverts, bridges, and pavements.

5.2.1 Following compaction, remove the extension collar, carefully trim the compacted soil even with the top of the mold by means of the straightedge, and determine the mass of the mold and moist soil in kilograms to the nearest 5 grams, or determine the mass in pounds to the nearest 0.01 pounds. For molds conforming to tolerances given in Section 3.1.1 and masses recorded in kilograms, multiply the mass of the compacted specimen and the mold, minus the mass of the mold, by 1060, and record the result as the wet density, W_1, in kilograms per cubic meter, of compacted soil. For molds conforming to tolerances given in Section 3.1.1 and masses recorded in pounds, multiply the mass of the compacted specimen and the mold, minus the mass of the mold, by 30, and record the result as the wet density, W_1, in pounds per cubic foot, of compacted soil. For used molds out of tolerance by not more than 50 percent (Section 3.1.3), use the factor for the mold as determined in accordance with Calibration of Measure in AASHTO T 19/T 19M.

5.3 Remove the material from the mold and slice vertically through the center. Take a representative sample of the material from one of the cut faces, weigh immediately and dry in accordance with T 255 or T 265, to determine the moisture content, and record the results.

5.4 Thoroughly break up the remaining portion of the molded specimen until it will pass a No. 4 (4.75-mm) sieve as judged by eye, and add to the remaining portion of the sample being tested. Add water in sufficient amount to increase the moisture content of the soil one to two percentage points (water content increments should not exceed 2.5 percent except when heavy clay soils or organic soils exhibiting flat elongated curves are encountered, the water content increments may be increased to a maximum of 4 percent), and repeat the above procedure for each increment of water added. Continue this series of determinations until there is either a decrease or no change in the wet unit mass, W_1, per cubic foot (cubic meter) of the compacted soil (Note 8).

Note 8: This procedure has been found satisfactory in most cases. However, in instances where the soil material is fragile in character and will reduce significantly in grain size due to repeated compaction, and in cases where the soil is a heavy-textured clayey material into which it is difficult to incorporate water, a separate and new sample shall be used in each compaction test. In these cases, separate samples shall be thoroughly mixed with amounts of water sufficient to cause the moisture contents of the samples to vary by approximately two percentage points. The moisture points selected shall bracket the optimum moisture content, thus providing samples which, when compacted, will increase in mass to the maximum density and then decrease in mass. The samples of soil-water mixtures shall be placed in covered containers and allowed to stand for not less than 12 hours before making the moisture-density test.

5.4.1 In instances where the soil material is fragile in character and will be reduced significantly in grain size by repeated compaction, a separate and new sample shall be used in each compaction test.

METHOD B

6. SAMPLE

6.1 Select the representative sample in accordance with Section 3.3, except that it shall have a mass of approximately 16 lb (7 kg).

7. PROCEDURE

7.1 Follow the same procedure as described for Method A in Section 4, except for the following: Form a specimen by compacting the prepared soil in the 6-in. (152.4-mm) mold (with collar attached) in three approximately equal layers to give a total compacted depth of about 5 in. (125 mm), each layer being compacted by 56 uniformly distributed blows from the rammer. For molds conforming to tolerances given in Section 2.1.2, and masses recorded in kilograms, multiply the mass of the compacted specimen and the mold, minus the mass of the mold, by 471, and record the result as the wet density, W_1, in kilograms per cubic meter, of compacted soil. For molds conforming to tolerances given in Section 2.1.2, and masses recorded in pounds, multiply the mass of the compacted specimen and the mold, minus the mass of the mold, by 13.3, and record the result as the wet density, W_1, in pounds per cubic foot, of compacted soil. For used molds out of tolerance by not more than 50 percent (Section 3.1.3), use the factor for the mold as determined in accordance with Calibration of Measure in 19/T 19M.

METHOD C

8. SAMPLE

8.1 If the soil sample is damp when received from the field, dry it until it becomes friable under a trowel. Drying may be in air or by use of a drying apparatus which is maintained at a temperature not exceeding 140°F (60°C). Then thoroughly break up the aggregations in such a manner as to avoid reducing the natural size of individual particles.

8.2 Sieve an adequate quantity of the representative pulverized soil over the 19.0-mm sieve. Discard the coarse material, if any, retained on the $^3/_4$ in. (19.0-mm) sieve (Note 9).

Note 9: If it is advisable to maintain the same percentage of coarse material (passing a 2 in. (50-mm) sieve and retained on a No. 4 (4.75-mm) sieve) in the moisture-density sample as in the original field sample, the material retained on the $^3/_4$ in. (19.0-mm) sieve shall be replaced as follows: Sieve an adequate quantity of the representative pulverized soil over the 2 in. - $^3/_4$ in. (50- and 19.0-mm) sieves. Determine the mass of the material passing the 2 in. (50-mm) sieve and retained on the $^3/_4$ in. (19.0-mm) sieve and replace it with an equal mass of material passing the $^3/_4$ in. (19.0-mm) sieve and retained on the No. 4 (4.75-mm) sieve. Take the material for replacement from the remaining portion of the sample.

8.3 Select a representative sample, having a mass of approximately 11 lb (5 kg) or more, of the soil prepared as described in Sections 8.1 and 8.2.

9. PROCEDURE

9.1 Thoroughly mix the selected representative sample with sufficient water to dampen it to approximately 4 percentage points below optimum moisture content.

9.2 Form a specimen by compacting the prepared soil in the 4-in. (101.60-mm) mold (with collar attached) in three approximately equal layers to give a total compacted depth of about 5 in. (125 mm). Prior to compaction, place the loose soil into the mold and spread into a layer of uniform thickness. Lightly tamp the soil prior to compaction until it is not in a loose or fluffy state, using either the manual compaction rammer or similar device having a face diameter of approximately 2 in. (50 mm). Following compaction of each of the first two layers, any soil adjacent to the mold walls that has not been compacted or extends above the compacted surface shall be trimmed using a knife or other suitable device, and be evenly distributed on top of the layer. Compact each layer by 25 uniformly distributed blows from the rammer dropping free from a height of 12 in. (305 mm) above the elevation of the soil when a sleeve-type rammer is used, or from 12 in. (305 mm) above the approximate elevation of each finely compacted layer when a stationary mounted type rammer is used. During compaction, the mold shall rest firmly on a dense, uniform, rigid and stable foundation (Note 7).

9.2.1 Following compaction, remove the extension collar, carefully trim the compacted soil even with the top of the mold by means of the straightedge. Holes developed in the surface by removal of coarse material shall be patched with smaller sized material. Determine the mass of the mold and moist soil in kilograms to the nearest 5 grams, or determine the mass in pounds to the nearest 0.01 pounds. For molds conforming to tolerances given in Section 3.1.1 and masses recorded in kilograms, multiply the mass of the compacted specimen and the mold, minus the mass of the mold, by 1060, and record the result as the wet density, W_1, in kilograms per cubic meter, of compacted soil. For molds conforming to tolerances given in Section 3.1.1 and masses recorded in pounds, multiply the mass of the compacted specimen and the mold, minus the mass of the mold, by 30, and record the result as the wet density, W_1, in pounds per cubic foot, of compacted soil. For used molds out of tolerance by not more than 50 percent (3.1.3), use the factor for the mold as determined in accordance with Section 8 (Calibration of Measure), AASHTO T 19/T 19M.

9.3 Remove the material from the mold and slice vertically through the center. Take a representative sample of the material fro one of the cut faces, determine the mass immediately and dry in accordance with T 255 or T 265, to determine the moisture content, and record the results.

9.4 Thoroughly break up the remainder of the material until it will pass a $^3/_4$ in. (19.0-mm) sieve and 90 percent of the soil aggregations will pass a No. 4 (4.75-mm) sieve as judged by eye, and add to the remaining portion of the sample being tested. Add water in sufficient amounts to increase the moisture content of the soil sample by one or two percentage points, and repeat the above procedure for each increment of water added. Continue this series of determinations until there is either a decrease or no change in the wet mass, W_1, per cubic foot (cubic meter) of compacted soil (Note 8).

METHOD D

10. SAMPLE

10.1 Select the representative sample in accordance with Section 8.3 except that it shall have a mass of approximately 25 lb (11 kg).

11. PROCEDURE

11.1 Follow the same procedure as described for Method C in Section 9, except for the following: Form a specimen by compacting the prepared soil in the 6-in. (152.4-mm) mold (with collar attached) in three approximately equal layers to give a total compacted depth of about 5 in.

(125 mm), each layer being compacted by 56 uniformly distributed blows from the rammer. For molds conforming to tolerances given in Section 3.1.2, and masses recorded in kilograms, multiply the mass of the compacted specimen and the mold, minus the mass of the mold, by 471, and record the result as the wet density, W_1, in kilograms per cubic meter, of compacted soil. For molds conforming to tolerances given in Section 3.1.2, and masses recorded in pounds, multiply the mass of the compacted specimen and the mold, minus the mass of the mold, by 13.33, and record the result as the wet density, W_1, in pounds per cubic foot, of the compacted soil. For used molds out of tolerance by not more than 50 percent (Section 3.1.3), use the factor for the mold as determined in accordance with Section 9 (Calibration of Measure), T 19/T 19M.

CALCULATIONS AND REPORT

12. CALCULATIONS

12.1 Calculate the moisture content and the dry unit mass of the soil as compacted for each trial, as follows:

$$w = \frac{A-B}{B-C} \times 100$$

and

$$W = \frac{W_1}{W+100} \times 100$$

where:

w = percentage of moisture in the specimen, based on oven dry mass of soil;

A = mass of container and wet soil;

B = mass of container and dry soil;

C = mass of container;

W = dry mass, in kilograms per cubic meter of compacted soil, or pounds per cubic foot of compacted soil; and

W_1 = wet mass, in kilograms per cubic meter of compacted soil, or pounds per cubic foot of compacted soil.

13. MOISTURE-DENSITY RELATIONSHIP

13.1 The calculations in Section 12.1 shall be made to determine the moisture content and corresponding oven-dry unit mass (density) in kilograms per cubic meter or pounds per cubic foot of the compacted samples. The oven-dry densities (unit mass) of the soil shall be plotted as ordinates and the corresponding moisture content as abscissas.

13.2 Optimum Moisture Content — When the densities and corresponding moisture contents for the soil have been determined and plotted as indicated in Section 13.1, it will be found that by connecting the plotted points with a smooth line, a curve is produced. The moisture content

corresponding to the peak of the curve shall be termed the "optimum moisture content" of the soil under the above compaction.

13.3 Maximum Density — The oven-dry density in pounds per cubic foot (kilograms per cubic meter) of the soil at optimum moisture content shall be termed "maximum density" under the above compaction.

14. REPORT

14.1 The report shall include the following:

14.1.1 The method used (Method A, B, C, or D).

14.1.2 The optimum moisture content, as a percentage, to the nearest whole number.

14.1.3 The maximum density in pounds per cubic foot to the nearest whole number (kilograms per cubic meter to the nearest 10 kg/m^3).

14.1.4 In Methods C and D indicate if the material retained on the $^3/_4$ in. (19.0-mm) sieve was removed or replaced.

14.1.5 Type of face if other than 2 in. (50.8 mm) circular.

15. PRECISION STATEMENT

15.1 Repeatability — (Single operator) – Two results obtained by the same operation on the same sample in the same laboratory using the same apparatus, and on different days should be considered suspect if they differ by more than 10 percent of their mean for optimum moisture content and 2.2 lb/ft^3 (35 kg/m^3) for maximum density.

15.2 Reproducibility — (Multi-Laboratory) – Two results obtained by different operators in different laboratories should b considered suspect if they differ by more than 15 percent of their mean for optimum moisture and 4.5 lb/ft^3 (72 kg/m^3) for maximum density.

Tester Qualification Practical Exam Checklist

Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 5.5-lb (2.5-kg) Rammer and a 12-in. (305-mm) Drop
FOP for AASHTO T 99

Participant Name _____ Exam Date _____

Procedure Element	**Yes**	**No**
1. The tester has a copy of the current procedure on hand?	☐	☐
2. All equipment is functioning according to the test procedure, and if required, has the current calibration/verification tags present?	☐	☐
Sample Preparation		
1. If damp, sample dried in air or drying apparatus, not exceeding 140°F (60°C)?	☐	☐
2. Sample pulverized and adequate amount sieved over the No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve?	☐	☐
3. Material retained on the sieve discarded?	☐	☐
4. Sample passing the sieve has appropriate mass?	☐	☐
Procedure		
1. Sample mixed with water to approximately 4 percent below expected optimum moisture content?	☐	☐
2. Layer of soil placed in mold with collar attached?	☐	☐
3. Mold placed on rigid and stable foundation?	☐	☐
4. Lightly tamp soil in mold?	☐	☐
5. Soil compacted with 25 blows?	☐	☐
6. Scrape sides of mold and evenly distributed on top of the layer?	☐	☐
7. Soil placed and compacted in three equal layers?	☐	☐
8. Collar removed and soil trimmed to top of mold with straightedge?	☐	☐
9. Mass of mold and contents determined to appropriate precision?	☐	☐
10. Wet mass of specimen multiplied by appropriate factor to obtain wet density (.03333 lbs/ft^3)?	☐	☐
11. Soil removed from mold using sample extruder?	☐	☐
12. Soil sliced vertically through center?	☐	☐
13. Moisture sample removed from one cut face and moist mass determined immediately?	☐	☐
14. Moisture sample mass of at least 100 g?	☐	☐

Procedure	Yes	No
15. Sample dried and water content determined according to AASHTO T 255 or T 265?	☐	☐
16. Remainder of material from mold broken up to about passing sieve size and added to remainder of original test sample?	☐	☐
17. Water added to increase moisture content in approximately 2 percent increments?	☐	☐
18. Steps 2 through 15 repeated for each increment of water added?	☐	☐
19. If soil is plastic (clay types):		
a. Sample mixed with water varying moisture content by approximately 2 percent, bracketing the optimum moisture content?	☐	☐
b. Samples placed in covered containers and allowed to stand for at least 12 hours?	☐	☐
20. Process continued until wet density either decreases or stabilizes?	☐	☐
21. Water content and dry density calculated for each sample?	☐	☐
22. Dry density plotted on vertical axis, moisture content plotted on horizontal axis, and points connected with a smooth curve?	☐	☐
21. Water content at peak of curve recorded as optimum water content and recorded to nearest 1 percent?	☐	☐
23. Dry density at optimum water content reported as maximum density, to nearest 1 lb/ft^3 (10 kg/m^3)?	☐	☐
24. All calculations performed correctly?	☐	☐

First attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐ Second attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐

Signature of Examiner _____

Comments:

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T 106[1]

Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars (Using 2-in. or (50-mm) Cube Specimens)

1. SCOPE

1.1 This test method covers determination of the compressive strength of hydraulic cement mortars, using 2-in. or (50-mm) cube specimens.

Note 1: Test Method C 349 provides an alternative procedure for this determination (not to be used for acceptance tests).

1.2 The values stated in SI units are to be regarded as the standard. The values in parentheses are for information only.

1.3 Values in SI units shall be obtained by measurement in SI units or by appropriate conversion, using the Rules for Conversion and Rounding given in Standard IEEE/ASTM SI 10, of measurements made in other units.

1.4 *This standard does not purport to address all of the safety concerns, if any, associated with its use. It is the responsibility of the user of this standard to establish appropriate safety and health practices and determine the applicability of regulatory limitations prior to use.*

2. REFERENCED DOCUMENTS

2.1 *AASHTO Standards:*

M 152	Flow Table for Use in Tests of Hydraulic Cement
M 201	Moist Cabinets, Moist Rooms, and Water Storage Tanks Used in the Testing of Hydraulic Cements and Concretes
R11	Recommended Practice for Indicating Which Places of Figures Are to be Considered Significant in Specified Limiting Values
T 162	Mechanical Mixing of Hydraulic Cement Pastes and Mortars of Plastic Consistency

2.2 *ASTM Standards:*

C 349	Test Method for Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars (Using Portions of Prisms Broken in Flexure)
C 670	Practice for Preparing Precision and Bias Statements for Test Methods for Construction Materials
C 778	Specification for Standard Sand 2
C 1005	Specification for Weights and Weighing Devices for Use in Physical Testing of Hydraulic Cements
IEEE/ASTM SI 10	Standard for Use of the International System of Units (SI): The Modern Metric System

[1]This Test Method is based on AASHTO T 106-02

3. SUMMARY OF TEST METHOD

3.1 The mortar used consists of one part cement and 2.75 parts of sand proportioned by mass. Portland or air-entraining portland cements are mixed at specified water/cement ratios. Water content for other cements is sufficient to obtain a flow of 110 ± 5 in 25 drops of the flow table. Two-inch or (50-mm) test cubes are compacted by tamping in two layers. The cubes are cured 24 hours in the molds and stripped and immersed in lime water until tested.

4. SIGNIFICANCE AND USE

4.1 This test method provides a means of determining the compressive strength of hydraulic cement and other mortars and results may be used to determine compliance with specifications. Further, this test method is referenced by numerous other specifications and test methods. Caution must be exercised in using the results of this test method to predict the strength of concretes.

5. APPARATUS

5.1 *Standard Masses and Balances,* shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C 1005. The balance device shall be evaluated for precision and bias at a total load of 2000 g.

5.2 *Glass Graduate*s, of suitable capacities (preferably large enough to measure the mixing water in a single operation) to deliver the indicated volume at 20°C. The permissible variation shall be ±2 mL. These graduates shall be subdivided to at least 5 mL, except that the graduation lines may be omitted for the lowest 10 mL for a 250-mL graduate and for the lowest 25 Ml of a 500-mL graduate. The main graduation lines shall be circles and shall be numbered. The least graduations shall extend at least one seventh of the way around, and intermediate graduations shall extend at least one fifth of the way around.

5.3 *Specimen Mold*s, for the 2-in. or (50-mm) cube specimens shall be tight fitting. The molds shall have not more than three cube compartments and shall be separable into not more than two parts. The parts of the molds when assembled shall be positively held together. The molds shall be made of hard metal not attacked by the cement mortar. For new molds the Rockwell hardness number of the metal shall be not less than 55 HRB. The sides of the molds shall be sufficiently rigid to prevent spreading or warping. The interior faces of the molds shall be plane surfaces and shall conform to the tolerances of Table 1.

Table 1
Permissible Variations of Specimen Molds

	2 in. Cube Molds		**50-mm Cube Molds**	
Parameter	**New**	**In Use**	**New**	**In Use**
Planeness of Sides	<0.001 in.	<0.002 in.	<0.025 mm	<0.05 mm
Distance Between Opposite Sides	2 in. ± 0.005 in.	2 in. ± 0.02 in.	50 mm ± 0.13 mm	50 mm ± 0.50 mm
Height of Each Compartment	2 in. ± 0.001 in. to -0.005 in.	2 in. ± 0.01 in. to -0.015 in.	50 mm ± 0.25 mm to -0.013 mm	50 mm ± 0.25 mm to -0.38 mm
Angle Between Adjacent Faces[A]	90 ± 0.5°	90 ± 0.5°	90 ± 0.5°	90 ± 0.5°

[A]Measured at points slightly removed from the intersection. Measured separately for each compartment between all the interior faces and the adjacent face and between interior faces and top and bottom planes of the mold.

5.4 *Mixer, Bowl and Paddl*e, an electrically driven mechanical mixer of the type equipped with paddle and mixing bowl, as specified in T 162.

5.5 *Flow Table and Flow Mol*d, conforming to the requirements of M 152.

5.6 *Tamper*, a non-absorptive, nonabrasive, non-brittle material such as a rubber compound having a Shore A durometer hardness of 80 ± 10 or seasoned oak wood rendered non-absorptive by immersion for 15 min in paraffin at approximately 392°F or (200°C), shall have a cross section of about $^1/_2$ by 1 in. or (13 by 25 mm) and a convenient length of about 5 to 6 in. or (120 to 150 mm). The tamping face shall be flat and at right angles to the length of the tamper.

5.7 *Trowe*l, having a steel blade 4 to 6 in. (100 to 150 mm) in length, with straight edges.

5.8 *Moist Cabinet or Room,* conforming to the requirements of Specification M 201.

5.9 *Testing Machin*e, either the hydraulic or the screw type, with sufficient opening between the upper bearing surface and the lower bearing surface of the machine to permit the use of verifying apparatus. The load applied to the test specimen shall be indicated with an accuracy of ±1.0 %. If the load applied by the compression machine is registered on a dial, the dial shall be provided with a graduated scale that can be read to at least the nearest 0.1 % of the full scale load (Note 2). The dial shall be readable within 1 % of the indicated load at any given load level within the loading range. In no case shall the loading range of a dial be considered to include loads below the value that is 100 times the smallest change of load that can be read on the scale. The scale shall be provided with a graduation line equal to zero and so numbered. The dial pointer shall be of sufficient length to reach the graduation marks; the width of the end of the pointer shall not exceed the clear distance between the smallest graduations. Each dial shall be equipped with a zero adjustment that is easily accessible from the outside of the dial case, and with a suitable device that at all times until reset, will indicate to within 1 percent accuracy the maximum load applied to the specimen.

5.9.1 If the testing machine load is indicated in digital form, the numerical display must be large enough to be easily read. The numerical increment must be equal to or less than 0.10 percent of the full scale load of a given loading range. In no case shall the verified loading range include loads less than the minimum numerical increment multiplied by 100. The accuracy of the indicated load must be within 1.0 percent for any value displayed within the verified loading range. Provision must be made for adjusting to indicate true zero at zero load. There shall be provided a maximum load indicator that at all times until reset will indicate within 1 percent system accuracy the maximum load applied to the specimen.

Note 2: As close as can be read is considered $^1/_{50}$ in. or (0.5 mm) along the arc described by the end of the pointer. Also, one half of the scale interval is about as close as can reasonably be read when the spacing on the load indicating mechanism is between $^1/_{25}$ in. or (1 mm) and $^1/_{16}$ in. or (1.6 mm). When the spacing is between $^1/_{16}$ in. or (1.6 mm) and $^1/_8$ in. or (3.2 mm), one third of the scale interval can be read with reasonable certainty. When the spacing is $^1/_8$ in. or (3.2 mm) or more, one fourth of the scale interval can be read with reasonable certainty.

5.9.2 The upper bearing shall be a spherically seated, hardened metal block firmly attached at the center of the upper head of the machine. The center of the sphere shall lie at the center of the surface of the block in contact with the specimen. The block shall be closely held in its spherical seat, but shall be free to tilt in any direction. The diagonal or diameter (Note 3) of the bearing surface shall be only slightly greater than the diagonal of the face of the 2-in. or (50-mm) cube in order to facilitate accurate centering

of the specimen. A hardened metal bearing block shall be used beneath the specimen to minimize wear of the lower platen of the machine. The bearing block surfaces intended for contact with the specimen shall have a Rockwell hardness number not less than 60 HRC. These surfaces shall not depart from plane surfaces by more than 0.0005 in. or (0.013 mm) when the blocks are new and shall be maintained within a permissible variation of 0.001 in. or (0.025 mm).

Note 3: A diameter of $3^1/_8$ in. or (79 mm) provided that the lower bearing block has a diameter slightly greater than the diagonal of the face of the 2-in. or (50-mm) cube but not more than 2.9 in. or (74 mm), and is centered with respect to the upper bearing block and held in position by suitable means.

6. MATERIALS

6.1 *Graded Standard San*d:

6.1.1 The sand (Note 4) used for making test specimens shall be natural silica sand conforming to the requirements for graded standard sand in ASTM C 778.

Note 4: *Segregation of Graded Sand* — The graded standard sand should be handled in such a manner as to prevent segregation, since variations in the grading of the sand cause variations in the consistency of the mortar. In emptying bins or sacks, care should be exercised to prevent the formation of mounds of sand or craters in the sand, down the slopes of which the coarser particles will roll. Bins should be of sufficient size to permit these precautions. Devices for drawing the sand from bins by gravity should not be used.

7. TEMPERATURE AND HUMIDITY

7.1 *Temperature* — The temperature of the air in the vicinity of the mixing slab, the dry materials, molds, base plates, and mixing bowl, shall be maintained between 68 and 81.5°F or (20 and 27.5°C). The temperature of the mixing water, moist closet or moist room, and water in the storage tank shall be set at 73.5 °F or (23 °C) and shall not vary from this temperature by more than ±3°F or (±1.7°C).

7.2 *Humidity* — The relative humidity of the laboratory shall be not less than 50 percent. The moist closet or moist room shall conform to the requirements of M 201.

8. TEST SPECIMENS

8.1 Make two or three specimens from a batch of mortar for each period of test or test age.

9. PREPARATION OF SPECIMEN MOLDS

9.1 Apply a thin coating of release agent to the interior faces of the mold and non-absorptive base plates. Apply oils and greases using an impregnated cloth or other suitable means. Wipe the mold faces and the base plate with a cloth as necessary to remove any excess release agent and to achieve a thin, even coating on the interior surfaces. When using an aerosol lubricant, spray the release agent directly onto the mold faces and base plate from a distance of 6 to 8 in. or (150 to 200 mm) to achieve complete coverage. After spraying, wipe the surface with a cloth as necessary to remove any excess aerosol lubricant. The residue coating should be just sufficient to allow a distinct fingerprint to remain following light finger pressure (Note 5).

9.2 Seal the surfaces where the halves of the mold join by applying a coating of light cup grease such as petrolatum. The amount should be sufficient to extrude slightly when the two halves are tightened together. Remove any excess grease with a cloth.

9.3 After placing the mold on its base plate (and attaching, if clamp-type) carefully remove with a dry cloth any excess oil or grease from the surface of the mold and the base plate to which watertight sealant is to be applied. As a sealant, use paraffin, microcrystalline wax, or a mixture of three parts paraffin to five parts rosin by mass. Liquefy the sealant by heating between 230 and 248°F or (110 and 120°C). Effect a watertight seal by applying the liquefied sealant at the outside contact lines between the mold and its base plate.

Note 5: Because aerosol lubricants evaporate, molds should be checked for a sufficient coating of lubricant immediately prior to use. If an extended period of time has elapsed since treatment, retreatment may be necessary.

Note 6: *Watertight Molds* — The mixture of paraffin and rosin specified for sealing the joints between molds and base plates may be found difficult to remove when molds are being cleaned. Use of straight paraffin is permissible if a watertight joint is secured, but due to the low strength of paraffin it should be used only when the mold is not held to the base plate by the paraffin alone. A watertight joint may be secured with paraffin alone by slightly warming the mold and base plate before brushing the joint. Molds so treated should be allowed to return to the specified temperature before use.

10. PROCEDURE

Note: **For Field fabrication of grout cubes, follow WSDOT Test Method 813.**

10.1 *Composition of Mortar*s

10.1.1 The proportions of materials for the standard mortar shall be one part of cement to 2.75 parts of graded standard sand by mass. Use a water-cement ratio of 0.485 for all portland cements and 0.460 for all air-entraining portland cements. The amount of mixing water for other than portland and air-entraining portland cements shall be such as to produce a flow of 110 ± 5 as determined in accordance with Section 10.3 and shall be expressed as mass percent of cement.

10.1.2 The quantities of materials to be mixed at one time in the batch of mortar for making six and nine test specimens shall be as follows in Table 2:

Table 2 —Mixing Proportions for 2-in. Cubes

	No. of Specimens	
	6	9
Cement, g	500	740
Sand, g	1375	2035
Water, mL: Portland (0.485)	242	359
Air-entraining portland (0.460)	230	340
Other (to flow of 110 ± 5)	—	—

10.2 *Preparation of Mortar*:

10.2.1 Mechanically mix in accordance with the procedure given in T 162.

10.3 *Determination of Flow*:

10.3.1 Carefully wipe the flow-table top clean and dry, and place the flow mold at the center. Place a layer of mortar about 1 in. or (25 mm) in thickness in the mold and tamp 20 times with the tamper. The tamping pressure shall be just sufficient to ensure uniform

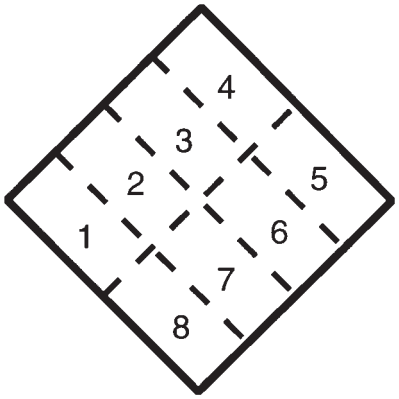
filling of the mold. Then fill the mold with mortar and tamp as specified for the first layer. Cut off the mortar to a plane surface, flush with the top of the mold, by drawing the straight edge of a trowel (held nearly perpendicular to the mold) with a sawing motion across the top of the mold. Wipe the table top clean and dry, being especially careful to remove any water from around the edge of the flow mold. Lift the mold away from the mortar 1 min after completing the mixing operation. Immediately, drop the table through a height of $^1/_2$ in. or (13 mm) 25 times in 15 seconds. Using the calipers, determine the flow by measuring the diameters of the mortar along the lines scribed in the table top, adding the four readings. The total of the four readings from the calipers equals the percent increase of the original diameter of the mortar.

10.3.2 For portland and air-entraining portland cements, merely record the flow.

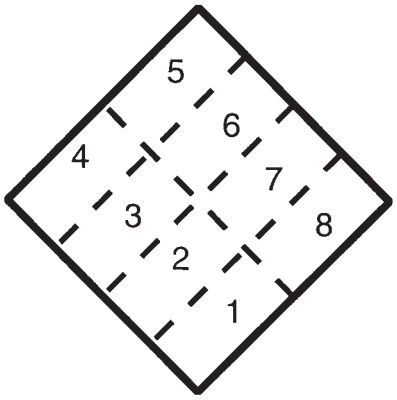
10.3.3 In the case of cements other than portland or air-entraining portland cements, make trial mortars with varying percentages of water until the specified flow is obtained. Make each trial with fresh mortar.

10.4 *Molding Test Specimen*s:

10.4.1 Immediately following completion of the flow test, return the mortar from the flow table to the mixing bowl. Quickly scrape the bowl sides and transfer into the batch the mortar that may have collected on the side of the bowl and then remix the entire batch 15 seconds at medium speed. Upon completion of mixing, the mixing paddle shall be shaken to remove excess mortar into the mixing bowl.



Rounds 1 and 3



Rounds 2 and 4

Order of Tamping in Molding of Test specimens
Figure 1

10.4.2 When a duplicate batch is to be made immediately for additional specimens, the flow test may be omitted and the mortar allowed to stand in the mixing bowl 90 seconds without covering. During the last 15 seconds of this interval, quickly scrape the bowl sides and transfer into the batch the mortar that may have collected on the side of the bowl. Then remix for 15 seconds at medium speed.

10.4.3 Start molding the specimens within a total elapsed time of not more than 2 min and 30 seconds after completion of the original mixing of the mortar batch. Place a layer of mortar about 1 in. or (25 mm) (approximately one half of the depth of the mold) in all

of the cube compartments. Tamp the mortar in each cube compartment 32 times in about 10 seconds in 4 rounds, each round to be at right angles to the other and consisting of eight adjoining strokes over the surface of the specimen, as illustrated in Figure 1. The tamping pressure shall be just sufficient to ensure uniform filling of the molds. The 4 rounds of tamping (32 strokes) of the mortar shall be completed in one cube before going to the next. When the tamping of the first layer in all of the cube compartments is completed, fill the compartments with the remaining mortar and then tamp as specified for the first layer. During tamping of the second layer bring in the mortar forced out onto the tops of the molds after each round of tamping by means of the gloved fingers and the tamper upon completion of each round and before starting the next round of tamping. On completion of the tamping, the tops of all cubes should extend slightly above the tops of the molds. Bring in the mortar that has been forced out onto the tops of the molds with a trowel and smooth off the cubes by drawing the flat side of the trowel (with the leading edge slightly raised) once across the top of each cube at right angles to the length of the mold. Then, for the purpose of leveling the mortar and making the mortar that protrudes above the top of the mold of more uniform thickness, draw the flat side of the trowel (with the leading edge slightly raised) lightly once along the length of the mold. Cut off the mortar to a plane surface flush with the top of the mold by drawing the straight edge of the trowel (held nearly perpendicular to the mold) with a sawing motion over the length of the mold.

10.5 *Storage of Test Specimens* — Immediately upon completion of molding, place the test specimens in the moist closet or moist room. Keep all test specimens, immediately after molding, in the molds on the base plates in the moist closet or moist room from 20 to 24 hrs with their upper surfaces exposed to the moist air but protected from dripping water. If the specimens are removed from the molds before 24 hrs, keep them on the shelves of the moist closet or moist room until they are 24 hrs old, and then immerse the specimens, except those for the 24-hr test, in saturated lime water in storage tanks constructed of non-corroding materials. Keep the storage water clean by changing as required.

10.6 *Determination of Compressive Strength*:

10.6.1 Test the specimens immediately after their removal from the moist closet in the case of 24 hrs specimens, and from storage water in the case of all other specimens. All test specimens for a given test age shall be broken within the permissible tolerance prescribed as follows in Table 3:

Table 3—Testing Time tolerances

Test Age	Permissible Tolerance
24 hrs	± 1/2 hr
3 days	± 1 hr
7 days	± 3 hr
28 days	± 12 hr

If more than one specimen at a time is removed from the moist closet for the 24-hr tests, keep these specimens covered with a damp cloth until time of testing. If more than one specimen at a time is removed from the storage water for testing, keep these specimens in water at a temperature of 73.4±3°F or (23 ±2°C) and of sufficient depth to completely immerse each specimen until time of testing.

10.6.2 Wipe each specimen to a surface-dry condition, and remove any loose sand grains or incrustations from the faces that will be in contact with the bearing blocks of the testing machine. Check these faces by applying a straightedge (Note 7). If there is appreciable curvature, grind the face or faces to plane surfaces or discard the specimen. A periodic check of the cross-sectional area of the specimens should be made.

Note 7: *Specimen Faces* — Results much lower than the true strength will be obtained by loading faces of the cube specimen that are not truly plane surfaces. Therefore, it is essential that specimen molds be kept scrupulously clean, as otherwise, large irregularities in the surfaces will occur. Instruments for cleaning molds should always be softer than the metal in the molds to prevent wear. In case grinding specimen faces is necessary, it can be accomplished best by rubbing the specimen on a sheet of fine emery paper or cloth glued to a plane surface, using only a moderate pressure. Such grinding is tedious for more than a few thousandths of an inch (hundredths of a millimeter); where more than this is found necessary, it is recommended that the specimen be discarded.

10.6.3 Apply the load to specimen faces that were in contact with the true plane surfaces of the mold. Carefully place the specimen in the testing machine below the center of the upper bearing block. Prior to the testing of each cube, it shall be ascertained that the spherically seated block is free to tilt. Use no cushioning or bedding materials. Bring the spherically seated block into uniform contact with the surface of the specimen. Apply the load rate at a relative rate of movement between the upper and lower platens corresponding to a loading on the specimen with the range of 200 to 400 lbs/s (900 to 1800 N/S). Obtain this designated rate of movement of the platen during the first half of the anticipated maximum load and make no adjustment in the rate of movement of the platen in the latter half of the loading especially while the cube is yielding before failure.

Note 8: It is advisable to apply only a very light coating of a good quality, light mineral oil to the spherical seat of the upper platen.

11. CALCULATION

11.1 Record the total maximum load indicated by the testing machine, and calculate the compressive strength as follows:

$$fm = P/A \quad (1)$$

where:

fm = compressive strength in psi or (MPa),
P = total maximum load in lbf or (N), and
A = area of loaded surface in 2 or (mm 2).

Either 2-in. or (50-mm) cube specimens may be used for the determination of compressive strength, whether inch-pound or SI units are used. However, consistent units for load and area must be used to calculate strength in the units selected. If the cross-sectional area of a specimen varies more than 1.5 percent from the nominal, use the actual area for the calculation of the compressive strength. The compressive strength of all acceptable test specimens (see Section 12) made from the same sample and tested at the same period shall be averaged and reported to the nearest 10 psi (0.1 MPa).

12. REPORT

12.1 Report the flow to the nearest 1 percent and the water used to the nearest 0.1 percent. Average compressive strength of all specimens from the same sample shall be reported to the nearest 10 psi (0.1 MPa).

13. FAULTY SPECIMENS AND RETESTS

13.1 In determining the compressive strength, do not consider specimens that are manifestly faulty.

13.2 The maximum permissible range between specimens from the same mortar batch, at the same test age is 8.7 percent of the average when three cubes represent a test age and 7.6 percent when two cubes represent a test age (Note 9).

Note 9: The probability of exceeding these ranges is 1 in 100 when the within-batch coefficient of variation is 2.1 percent. The 2.1 percent is an average for laboratories participating in the portland cement and masonry cement reference sample programs of the Cement and Concrete Reference Laboratory.

13.3 If the range of three specimens exceeds the maximum in 13.2, discard the result which differs most from the average and check the range of the remaining two specimens. Make a retest of the sample if less than two specimens remain after discarding faulty specimens or discarding tests that fail to comply with the maximum permissible range of two specimens.

Note 10: Reliable strength results depend upon careful observance of all of the specified requirements and procedures. Erratic results at a given test period indicate that some of the requirements and procedures have not been carefully observed; for example, those covering the testing of the specimens as prescribed in 10.6.2 and 10.6.3. Improper centering of specimens resulting in oblique fractures or lateral movement of one of the heads of the testing machine during loading will cause lower strength results.

14. PRECISION AND BIAS

14.1 *Precision* — The precision statements for this test method are listed in Table 4 and are based on results from the Cement and Concrete Reference Laboratory Reference Sample Program. They are developed from data where a test result is the average of compressive strength tests of three cubes molded from a single batch of mortar and tested at the same age. A significant change in precision will not be noted when a test result is the average of two cubes rather than three.

Table 4
Precision

		Test Age, Days	Coefficient of Variation IS Percent[A]	Acceptable Range of Test Results D2S PercentA
Portland Cements				
Constant Water-Cement Ratio:				
Single-lab		3	4.0	11.3
		7	3.6	10.2
	Av		3.8	10.7
Multi-lab		3	6.8	19.2
		7	6.4	18.1
	Av		6.6	18.7
Blended Cements				
Constant Flow Mortar:				
Single-lab		3	4.0	11.3
		7	3.8	10.7
		28	3.4	9.6
	Av		3.8	10.7
Multi-lab		3	7.8	22.1
		7	7.6	21.5
		28	7.4	20.9
	Av		7.6	21.5
Masonry Cements				
Constant Flow Mortar:				
Single-lab		7	7.9	22.3
		28	7.5	21.2
	Av		7.7	21.8
Multi-lab		7	11.8	33.4
		28	12.0	33.9
	Av		6.6	18.7

[A]These numbers represent, respectively, the (1S percent) and (D2S percent) limits as described in ASTM C 670.

14.2 These precision statements are applicable to mortars made with cements mixed, and tested at the ages as noted. The appropriate limits are likely, somewhat larger for tests at younger ages and slightly smaller for tests at older ages.

14.3 *Bias* — The procedure in this test method has no bias because the value of compressive strength is defined in terms of the test method.

15. KEYWORDS

15.1 Compressive strength; hydraulic cement mortar; hydraulic cement strength; mortar strength; strength

Performance Exam Checklist

Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortar for AASHTO T 106

Participant Name _____ Exam Date _____

Procedure Element	Yes	No
1. The tester has a copy of the current procedure on hand?	☐	☐
2. All equipment is functioning according to the test procedure, and if required, has the current calibration/verification tags present?	☐	☐
3. Cubes are broken within permissible tolerance for time?	☐	☐
4. Cubes tested immediately after removal from moist closet?	☐	☐
5. Specimens covered with damp cloth while out of moist room closet?	☐	☐
6. Cubes wiped clean of sand, and wiped to surface dry condition prior to testing?	☐	☐
7. Faces to contact the bearing blocks are those that were in contact with the mold?	☐	☐
8. Faces that will contact the bearing blocks checked with a straightedge?	☐	☐
9. Cross-sectional area determined in respect to those faces contacting the bearing blocks?	☐	☐
10. Prior to testing each cube, the spherically seated block was checked for freedom to tilt?	☐	☐
11. Load rate of 200 to 400 lbf/s (900-1800 N/s) obtained during the first half of the anticipated load?	☐	☐
12. No adjustment in rate was made during the second half of the loading?	☐	☐
13. Compressive strength of cubes averaged and reported to the nearest 10 psi (0.1 MPa)?	☐	☐

First attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐ Second attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐

Date: _____ Tech. ID Code: _____ Insp. ID Code _____

Signature of Examiner _____

Comments:

_____

_____

_____

AASHTO T 112 (Modified)

Clay Lumps and Friable Particles in Aggregate

AASHTO T 112 has been adopted by WSDOT.

The following definition for “Constant Mass” has been added to this procedure.

> “Constant Mass - Test samples dried at a temperature of 110 ± 5C (230 ± 9F) to such a condition that it will not lose more than 0.1 per cent moisture after 2 hours of drying. Such a condition of dryness can be verified by determining the mass of the sample before and after successive 2 hour drying periods. In lieu of such determination, samples may be considered to have reached constant mass when they have been dried at a temperature of 110 ± 5C (230 ± 9 F) for an equal or longer period than that previously found adequate for producing the desired constant mass condition under equal or heavier loading condition of the oven.”

WSDOT Test Method T 113

Method of Test for Determination of Degradation Value

1. SCOPE

a. This method covers the procedure for determining the susceptibility of an aggregate to degrade into plastic fines when abraded in the presence of water.

2. APPARATUS

a. Balance — 5000 g capacity, sensitive to 0.1 g

b. Degradation Shaker — Tyler Portable Sieve Shaker CL-305 modified to provide 300 $\pm$ 5 oscillations per minute with a 1-$^{3}/_{4}$ in. (44.5 mm) throw on the cam or a shaker with equivalent movement

c. Plastic Canister — 7-1/2 in. $\pm$ $^{1}/_{4}$ in (190.5 mm $\pm$ 6.3 mm) diameter x 6 $\pm$ $^{1}/_{2}$ in. (152.4 mm $\pm$ 12.5 mm) high. Sidewalls of the canister should meet the bottom at 90 degrees with little or no fillet

d. Sand equivalent graduated cylinder and rubber stopper

e. Sand equivalent stock solution

f. Sieves — 1 /2 in. (12.5 mm), 3/8 in. (9.5 mm), 1 /4 in. (6.3 mm), U.S. No. 10 (2.00 mm) and U.S. No. 200 (0.075 mm) sieves conforming to the requirement of AASHTO M-92

g. Graduates — 500 ml tall form, 100 ml

h. Interval timer

i. Funnel — Large enough to securely hold the nest of sieves and a mouth that fits into the 500 ml graduate

j. Sieve Shaker – Shaker that meets the requirements of AASHTO T-27

k. Oven – Sufficient size, capable of maintaining a uniform temperature of 230 $\pm$ 9F (110 $\pm$ 5C)

l. Sprayer – Water sprayer, device to produce a low volume stream of water. i.e. 500 ml wash bottle

m. Suitable Containers – Pans for washing and drying

3. SAMPLE PREPARATION

a. If testing pit run material: dry at 230 $\pm$ 9F (110 $\pm$ 5C) to allow for clean separation from the fine material. Separate the material over the $^{1}/_{2}$ in. (12.5 mm) sieve and discard that finer than the $^{1}/_{2}$ in. (12.5 mm) and proceed to step 3d.

b. If testing crushed and stockpiled material: dry at 230 $\pm$ 9F (110 $\pm$ 5C) to allow for clean separation from the fine material and proceed to step 3e.

c. If testing quarry material: if necessary, separate the material over the $^{1}/_{2}$ in. (12.5 mm) sieve and discard that finer than the $^{1}/_{2}$ in. (12.5 mm).

d. Crush the material to be tested to pass the $^{1}/_{2}$ in. sieve (12.5 mm).

e. Split out an adequate amount of crushed material (approximately 5000 grams).

f. Sieve the approx. 5000 g split over a $^1/_2$ in. (12.5 mm), 3/8 in. (9.5 mm), $^1/_4$ in. (6.3 mm), and U.S. No. 10 (2.00 mm) screens in a sieve shaker. Steps should be taken to avoid overloading the sieves. Use shaking time determined to meet the requirement of AASHTO T 27 Section 8.2 for the shaker being used.

g. By splitting or quartering, obtain from the sieved material approximately 550 g of $^1/_2$ -3/8 (12.5-9.5 mm), 550 g of 3/8- $^1/_4$ (9.5-6.3 mm), and 1100 g of $^1/_4$ -#10 (6.3-2.00 mm).

h. Combine the $^1/_2$-3/8 (12.5-9.5 mm) with the 3/8-1/4 (9.5-6.3 mm).

i. Wash the $^1/_2$-$^1/_4$ (12.5-6.3 mm) and $^1/_4$-#10 (6.3-2.00 mm) portions separately by placing in a container and adding sufficient water to cover it. Agitate vigorously to ensure complete separation of the material finer than No. 200 (0.075 mm) from coarser particles and bring the fine material into suspension above the coarser material.

Note 1: The use of a mechanical aggregate washer is NOT permitted in the washing procedure.

Immediately pour the wash water containing the suspended and dissolved solids over a U.S. No. 10 (2.00 mm) sieve, being careful not to pour out the coarser particles. Add a second charge of water to the portion remaining in the container, agitate, and repeat the operation until the wash water is reasonably clear. Return all material retained on the sieve to the container. Repeat the process for the second portion.

j. Place washed portions into suitable containers and dry to a constant weight at 230$\pm$ 9F (110 $\pm$ 5C).

k. Allow to cool to room temperature.

l. From the washed and dried material, prepare two - 1000 g test samples as follows:

1. Quarter or split the $^1/_2$-$^1/_4$ (12.5-6.3 mm) to achieve two 500 $\pm$ 1 g portions; hand selection of up to 50 g to attain the 500 $\pm$ 1 grams is acceptable.

2. Split the $^1/_4$-#10 (6.3-2.00 mm) to achieve two 500 $\pm$ 1 g portions; hand selection of up to 50 g to attain the 500 $\pm$ 1 grams is acceptable.

3. Combine each of the $^1/_2$-$^1/_4$ (12.5-6.3 mm) portions with one of the $^1/_4$-#10 (6.3-2.00 mm) portions to create two - 1000 $\pm$ 2 g test samples consisting of $^1/_2$-#10 (12.5-2.00 mm) material.

4. PROCEDURE

a. Place one test sample in the plastic canister, add 200 $\pm$ 5 ml of water, cover tightly and place in degradation shaker.

b. Immediately agitate the material for 20 minutes.

c. At the end of the shaking time, empty the plastic canister into nested U.S. No. 10 (2.00 mm) and U.S. No. 200 (0.075 mm) sieves fitted into the funnel placed over a 500 ml graduate to catch all wash water.

Note 2: IMPORTANT! It is critical to the test result that material finer than the U.S. No. 200 (0.075 m) is washed off the larger particles into the 500 ml graduate. This process has to be completed using less than 300 ml of water such that the total amount water used in the test is only 500 ml. (200 ml with shaking, plus the 20-50 ml used for rinsing the canister and lid, plus that remaining to wash the fines off the particles) The process should be slow and meticulous, utilizing a high pressure, low volume spray of water such. Use of a 500 ml squeeze type wash bottle has been found to work well for this process. The washing process should take 5 – 10 minutes.

d. Rinse material finer than U.S. No. 200 (0.075 mm) off the lid into the plastic canister and then from the plastic canister into the nested sieves using minimal amount of water. (20-50 ml)

e. Shake the nested sieves to spread the sample evenly. (Note 3)

f. Wash the sample using only 20-50 ml. of water. (Note 2)

g. Shake the nested sieves to release any water and 200- that may be sitting on the U.S. No. 200 (0.075 mm) sieve. (Note 3)

h. Raise the funnel and tilt slightly, insure that the mouth of the funnel remains over the 500 ml graduate and catches all of the wash water, to allow the sieves to drain easier. Observe the liquid for clarity.

i. Lower the funnel back into the 500 ml graduate.

j. Repeat steps 4e. through 4i. until the liquid in the graduate reaches the 500 ml mark. Do not allow drainage above the 500 ml mark.

Note 3: Shaking should be vigorous enough to move the aggregate but with care such that no spillage of wash water or loss of aggregate occurs.

k. Measure 7 $\pm$ 1 ml of sand equivalent stock solution and pour into a sand equivalent cylinder.

l. Bring all solids in the 500 ml graduate into suspension by capping the top with the palm of the hand and turning it completely upside down and back as rapidly as possible, allowing the air bubble to traverse from end to end. Repeat this cycle 10 times, shaking the graduate on the first inversion to release sediment on the bottom.

m. After the tenth cycle, immediately pour the agitated liquid into the sand equivalent cylinder to the 15 $\pm$ 0.1 inch. (381 $\pm$- 2.5 mm) mark before any settling occurs. (Note 4)

Note 4: The pour should be immediate and continuous without pause. Allowing the agitated liquid to flow back into the 500 ml graduate and then resuming the pour will allow settling and yield inconsistent results.

n. Insert rubber stopper into the sand equivalent cylinder and mix the contents by turning the cylinder completely upside down and back as rapidly as possible, allowing the bubble to traverse from end to end. Repeat this cycle 20 times.

o. Gently place the sand equivalent cylinder on the table, remove stopper, and immediately start timer. Allow to stand undisturbed for 20 minutes. After 20 minutes read and record the height of the sediment column to the nearest 0.1 in. (2.5 mm).

p. Repeat steps 4a. thru 4o. for the second test sample.

5. CALCULATIONS

a. Calculate the degradation factors for the two test samples using the following formula:

$$D_1 = (15-H_1) / (15 + 1.75H_1) * 100$$

$$D_2 = (15-H_2) / (15 + 1.75H_2) * 100$$

Note: Table 1 may be used to determine the values of D_1 and D_2 by finding the corresponding H value.

b. Average the two degradation factors if they meet the requirements of Section 5, Repeatability:

$$D = (D_1+D_2) / 2$$

Where:

D = Degradation Factor

D_1 = Degradation Factor for the first test sample

D_2 = Degradation Factor for the second test sample

H_1 = Height of Sediment in first sand equivalent cylinder

H_2 = Height of Sediment in second sand equivalent cylinder

c. Report the Degradation Factor (D) to the nearest whole number.

d. Degradation Factors range from 0 to 100, with higher values representing the best materials.

6. REPEATABILITY

a. The two test samples, D_1 & D_2 must agree within 6 points.

b. Repeat the entire test if variation between the test samples exceeds 6 points, see following calculation:

$$\text{Absolute Value}(D_1-D_2) > 6$$

Table 1
Degradation Value "D"

$$D = \frac{(15 - H)}{(15 + 1.75H)} \times 100$$

H	D	H	D	H	D	H	D	H	D
0.0	100	3.1	58	6.1	35	9.1	19	12.1	8
0.1	98	3.2	57	6.2	34	9.2	19	12.2	8
0.2	96	3.3	56	6.3	33	9.3	18	12.3	7
0.3	95	3.4	55	6.4	33	9.4	18	12.4	7
0.4	93	3.5	54	6.5	32	9.5	17	12.5	7
0.5	91	3.6	54	6.6	32	9.6	17	12.6	6
0.6	90	3.7	53	6.7	31	9.7	17	12.7	6
0.7	88	3.8	52	6.8	30	9.8	16	12.8	6
0.8	87	3.9	51	6.9	30	9.9	16	12.9	6
0.9	85	4.0	50	7.0	29	10.0	15	13.0	5
1.0	84								
1.1	82	4.1	49	7.1	29	10.1	15	13.1	5
1.2	81	4.2	48	7.2	28	10.2	15	13.2	5
1.3	79	4.3	48	7.3	28	10.3	14	13.3	4
1.4	78	4.4	47	7.4	27	10.4	14	13.4	4
1.5	77	4.5	46	7.5	27	10.5	13	13.5	4
1.6	75	4.6	45	7.6	26	10.6	13	13.6	4
1.7	74	4.7	44	7.7	26	10.7	13	13.7	3
1.8	73	4.8	44	7.8	25	10.8	12	13.8	3
1.9	71	4.9	43	7.9	25	10.9	12	13.9	3
2.0	70	5.0	42	8.0	24	11.0	12	14.0	3
2.1	69	5.1	41	8.1	24	11.1	11	14.1	2
2.2	68	5.2	41	8.2	23	11.2	11	14.2	2
2.3	67	5.3	40	8.3	23	11.3	11	14.3	2
2.4	66	5.4	39	8.4	22	11.4	10	14.4	1
2.5	65	5.5	39	8.5	22	11.5	10	14.5	1
2.6	63	5.6	38	8.6	21	11.6	10	14.6	1
2.7	62	5.7	37	8.7	21	11.7	9	14.7	1
2.8	61	5.8	37	8.8	20	11.8	9	14.8	0
2.9	60	5.9	36	8.9	20	11.9	9	14.9	0
3.0	59	6.0	35	9.0	20	12.0	8	15.0	0

Performance Exam Checklist

Method of Test for Determination of Degradation Value
(WSDOT TM 113)

Procedure Element	Yes	No
Equipment:		
1. Balance - 5000g capacity, sensitive to 0.1g- Calibrated	☐	☐
2. Degradation Shaker - 1-3/4" throw, 300 ± 5 oscillations per minute – Verified	☐	☐
3. Canister – plastic, 7-1/2 in. diameter x 6 in. high, walls meet floor at 90 deg with min fillet	☐	☐
4. Sand Equivalent Cylinder & Rubber Stopper	☐	☐
5. Sand Equivalent Stock Solution	☐	☐
6. Sieves – ½, 3/8, ¼, No. 10, No. 200 – Verified	☐	☐
7. Graduates – 500 ml tall form & 100 ml	☐	☐
8. Interval Timer – Verified	☐	☐
9. Funnel – Large enough to hold the sieves with a mouth that fits in the 500 ml graduate	☐	☐
10. Sieve Shaker(s) – Verified	☐	☐
11. Oven – verified at 230 ± 9 deg. F.- Calibrated	☐	☐
12. Sprayer – produces a low volume stream of water	☐	☐
13. Containers – suitable for drying and washing	☐	☐
Procedure:		
1. a. Pit Run – Dried and separated over the ½ in., ½- discarded	☐	☐
b. Processed material – Dried	☐	☐
c. Quarry material – prepared for crushing	☐	☐
2. Material crushed to pass the ½"	☐	☐
3. Split out approx. 5000g	☐	☐
4. Separate the material over the ½, 3/8, ¼, and No. 10	☐	☐
5. Split or quarter approx. 550g ½-3/8, 550g 3/8-1/4, & 1100g ¼-No. 10	☐	☐
6. Combine the ½-3/8 with the 3/8-1/4	☐	☐
7. Hand wash the ½-1/4 and ¼-No. 10 separately	☐	☐
8. Dry the portions in suitable containers at 230 ± 9 to a constant weight	☐	☐
9. Split of quarter the two sizes into two 500 ± 1g portions, hand selection ok to 50g	☐	☐
10. Combine to create two 1000 ± 2g, ½ - No. 10 test samples	☐	☐
11. Place one sample into a canister, cover with 200 ± 5 ml water, cover & shake for 20 min.	☐	☐

Procedure Element	Yes	No
12. Empty canister into the nested No. 10 & No. 200 fitted in the funnel over the 500 ml grad.	☐	☐
13. Rinse the lid into the canister and then the canister into the nested sieves	☐	☐
14. Shake the sieves to spread the sample	☐	☐
15. Wash using only 20-50 ml.	☐	☐
16. Shake the sieves to release trapped water and then lift observing liquid for clarity	☐	☐
17. Repeat 14-16 until water reaches the 500 ml mark – water not to exceed 500 ml	☐	☐
18. No loss of fines or liquid during the washing process	☐	☐
19. Place 7 ± 1 ml of SE Stock Solution in a SE Graduated Cylinder	☐	☐
20. Turn capped 500 ml upside down & back allowing bubble to traverse 10 cycles	☐	☐
21. Immediately pour into a SE Cylinder to the 15 ± .1 mark – no settling allowed	☐	☐
22. Rubber stopper inserted and SE Cylinder turned upside down & back 20 cycles	☐	☐
23. Place gently, remove stopper, start timer, allow to sit undisturbed for 20 min.	☐	☐
24. Record height of column to nearest 0.1 in.	☐	☐
25. Repeat for second sample	☐	☐
26. Calculations performed correctly	☐	☐
27. Second sample must be within 6 points	☐	☐

First attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐ Second attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐

Signature of Examiner _____

Comments:

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T 119[1]

Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic-Cement Concrete

1. SCOPE

   1.1 This test method covers determination of slump of concrete, both in the laboratory and in the field.

   1.2 The values stated in English units are to be regarded as the standard.

   1.3 *This standard does not purport to address all of the safety problems, if any, associated with its use. It is the responsibility of the user of this standard to establish appropriate safety and health practices and determine the applicability of regulatory limitations prior to use.*

   1.4 The text of this standard references notes and footnotes which provide explanatory material. These notes and footnotes (excluding those in tables and figures) shall not be considered as requirements of the standard.

2. REFERENCED DOCUMENTS

   2.1 *AASHTO Standards:*

   T 141 Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete

   2.2 *ASTM Standards:*

   C 172 Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete

3. SUMMARY OF TEST METHOD

   3.1 A sample of freshly mixed concrete is placed and compacted by rodding in a mold shaped as the frustum of a cone. The mold is raised, and the concrete allowed to subside. The distance between the original and displaced position of the center of the top surface of the concrete is measured and reported as the slump of the concrete.

4. SIGNIFICANCE AND USE

   4.1 This test method is intended to provide the user with a procedure to determine slump of plastic hydraulic-cement concretes.

   Note 1: This test method was originally developed to provide a technique to monitor the consistency of unhardened concrete. Under laboratory conditions, with strict control of all concrete materials, the slump is generally found to increase proportionally with the water content of a given concrete mixture, and thus to be inversely related to concrete strength. Under field conditions, however, such a strength relationship is not clearly and consistently shown. Care should therefore be taken in relating slump results obtained under field conditions to strength.

   4.2 This test method is considered applicable to plastic concrete having coarse aggregate up to $1^1/_2$ in. (37.5 mm) in size. If the coarse aggregate is larger than $1^1/_2$ in. (37.5 mm) in size, the test method is applicable when it is performed on the fraction of concrete passing a $1^1/_2$-in. (37.5-mm) sieve, with the larger aggregate being removed in accordance with the section titled "Additional Procedure for Large Maximum Size Aggregate Concrete" in Practice T 141.

   4.3 This test method is not considered applicable to non-plastic and non-cohesive concrete.

[1]This FOP is based on AASHTO T 119-99.

Note 2—Concretes having slumps less than 0.5 in. (15mm.) may not be adequately plastic and concretes having slumps greater than about 9 in. (230 mm) may not be adequately cohesive for this test to have significance. Caution should be exercised in interpreting such results.

5. APPARATUS

5.1 Mold — The test specimen shall be formed in a mold made of metal not readily attacked by the cement paste. The metal shall not be thinner than 0.060 in. (1.5 mm) and if formed by the spinning process, there shall be no point on the mold at which the thickness is less than 0.045 in. (1.15 mm). The mold shall be in the form of the lateral surface of the frustum of a cone with the base 8 in. (200 mm) in diameter, the top 4 in. (100 mm) in diameter, and the height 12 in. (300 mm). Individual diameters and heights shall be within + $^{1}/_{8}$ in. (3.2 mm) of the prescribed dimensions. The base and the top shall be open and parallel to each other and at right angles to the axis of the cone. The mold shall be provided with foot pieces and handles similar to those shown in Figure 1. The mold shall be constructed without a seam. The interior of the mold shall be relatively smooth and free from projections. The mold shall be free from dents, deformation or adhered mortar. A mold which clamps to a nonabsorbent base plate is acceptable instead of the one illustrated provided the clamping arrangement is such that it can be fully released without movement of the mold and the base is large enough to contain all of the slumped concrete in an acceptable test.

5.1.1 Mold with alternative materials.

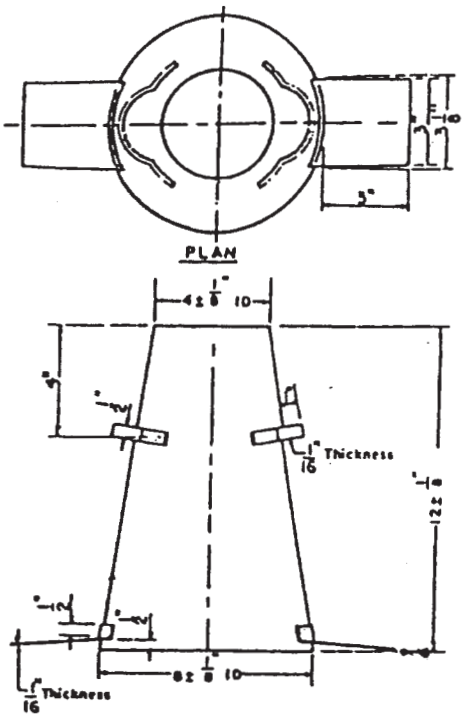
5.1.1.1 Molds other than metal are permitted if the following requirements are met: The mold shall meet the dimensional requirements of 5.1. The mold shall be sufficiently rigid to maintain the specified dimensions and tolerances during use, resistant to impact forces, and shall be nonabsorbent. The mold shall be demonstrated to provide test results comparable to those obtained when using a metal mold meeting the requirements of 5.1. Comparability shall be demonstrated on behalf of the manufacturer by an independent testing laboratory. Test for comparability shall consist of not less than 10 individual comparisons performed at each of 3 different slumps ranging from 2 in. (50 mm) to 6 in. (150 mm). No individual test results shall vary by more than 0.50 in. (15 mm) from that obtained using the metal mold. The average test results of each slump range obtained using the mold constructed of alternative material shall not vary by more than 0.30 in. (10 mm) from the average of test results obtained using the metal mold. If any changes in material or method of manufacture are made, tests for comparability shall be repeated.

5.1.1.2 If the condition of any individual mold is suspected of being out of tolerance from the as manufactured condition, a single comparative test shall be performed. If the test results differ by more than 0.50 in. (15 mm) from that obtained using the metal mold, the mold shall be removed from service.

5.2 Tamping Rod — The tamping rod shall be a round, straight steel rod $^{5}/_{8}$ in. (16 mm) in diameter and approximately 24 in. (600 mm) in length, having the tamping end or both ends rounded to a hemispherical tip, the diameter of which is $^{5}/_{8}$ in. (16 mm).

5.3 Torpedo level

5.4 Base — Flat, nonabsorbent, rigid surface.



Metric Equivalents										
mm	**1.6**	**3.2**	**12.7**	**25.4**	**38.1**	**76.2**	**79.4**	**102**	**203**	**305**
in.	**1/16**	**1/2**	**1/2**	**1**	**1 1/2**	**3**	**3 1/8**	**4**	**8**	**12**

Metric Equivalents										
mm	1.6	3.2	12.7	25.4	38.1	76.2	79.4	102	203	305
in.	1/16	1/8	1/2	1	1 1/3	3	3 1/8	4	8	12

Mold for Slump Test
Figure 1

6. SAMPLE

6.1 The sample of concrete from which test specimens are made shall be representative of the entire batch. It shall be obtained in accordance with FOP for WAQTC TM 2.

7. PROCEDURE

7.1 Dampen the mold and place it on a firm, flat, nonabsorbent, level surface. It shall be held firmly in place during filling by the operator standing on the two foot pieces. From the sample of concrete obtained in accordance with Section 6, immediately fill the mold in three layers, each approximately one third the volume of the mold.

Note 3: One third of the volume of the slump mold fills it to a depth of 2 5/8 in. (67 mm); two thirds of the volume fills it to a depth of 6 1/8 in. (155 mm).

7.2 Rod each layer with 25 strokes of the tamping rod. Uniformly distribute the strokes over the cross section of each layer. For the bottom layer this will necessitate inclining the rod slightly and making approximately half of the strokes near the perimeter, and then progressing with vertical strokes spirally toward the center. Rod the bottom layer throughout its depth. Rod the second layer and the top layer each throughout its depth, so that the strokes just penetrate into the underlying layer.

7.3 In filling and rodding the top layer, heap the concrete above the mold before rodding is started. If the rodding operation results in subsidence of the concrete below the top edge of the mold, add additional concrete to keep an excess of concrete above the top of the mold at all times. After the top layer has been rodded, strike off the surface of the concrete by means of a screeding and rolling motion of the tamping rod.

Remove the mold immediately from the concrete by raising it carefully in a vertical direction. Raise the mold a distance of approximately 12 in. (300 mm) in 5 + 2 seconds by a steady upward lift with no lateral or torsional motion. Complete the entire test from the start of the filling through removal of the mold without interruption and complete it within an elapsed time of $2^1/_2$ min.

7.4 Immediately measure the slump by determining the vertical difference between the top of the mold and the displaced original center of the top surface of the specimen. If a decided falling away or shearing off of concrete from one side or portion of the mass occurs (Note 4), disregard the test and make a new test on another portion of the sample.

Note 4: If two consecutive tests on a sample of concrete show a falling away or shearing off of a portion of the concrete from the mass of the specimen, the concrete probably lacks necessary plasticity and cohesiveness for the slump test to be applicable. Report material cannot be slumped due to shearing or falling away.

8. REPORT

8.1 Report the slump in terms of inches (millimeters) to the nearest $^1/_4$ in. (5 mm) of subsidence of the specimen during the test ~~as follows:~~

~~Slump = 12 inches of height after subsidence~~

~~Slump = 300 mm of height after subsidence~~

Report results on concrete delivery ticket (i.e., Certificate of Compliance).

9. PRECISION AND BIAS

9.1 Precision:

9.1.1 *Interlaboratory Test Method*—No interlaboratory test program has been run on this test method. Since it is not possible to provide equivalent concretes at various test sites free of errors from sources other than the slump measurement, a multilaboratory precision statement would not be meaningful.

9.1.2 *Multi-Operator Test Results*—Extensive field data[1] allow a statement regarding the multi-operator precision of this test method.

Test Range, 1.5 to 2.76in. (38 to 70 mm)

Total number of samples, 2,304

Pooled repeatability Standard deviation (*1S*), 0.30 in. (8 mm)

95 percent Repeatability Limit (D2S), 0.83 in. (21 mm)

Therefore, results of two properly conducted tests by different operators in the same laboratory on the same material should not differ by more than 0.83 in. (21 mm). Due to the limited slump range in the concrete used in this test program, caution should be exercised in applying these precision values.

9.2 *Bias*—This test method has not bias since slump is defined in terms of this test method.

Note 5—The precision data are based upon the use of metal cones. No specific data are available for multi-operator test results with alternative cone materials.

Performance Exam Checklist

Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete
FOP for AASHTO T 119

Participant Name _____ Exam Date _____

Procedure Element	Yes	No
1. The tester has a copy of the current procedure on hand?	☐	☐
2. All equipment is functioning according to the test procedure, and if required, has the current calibration/verification tags present?	☐	☐
3. Cone and floor or base plate dampened?	☐	☐
4. Cone held firmly against the base by standing on the two foot pieces? Cone not allowed to move in any way during filling?	☐	☐
5. Representative samples scooped into the cone?	☐	☐
6. Cone filled in three approximately equal layers (by volume), the first to a depth of $2^5/_8$ in. (67 mm), the second to a depth of $6^1/_8$ in. (155 mm), and the third to just over the top of the cone?	☐	☐
7. Each layer rodded throughout its depth 25 times with hemispherical end of rod, uniformly distributing strokes?	☐	☐
8. Middle and top layers rodded to just penetrate into the underlying layer?	☐	☐
9. When rodding the top layer, excess concrete kept above the mold at all times?	☐	☐
10. Concrete struck off level with top of cone using tamping rod?	☐	☐
11. Cone lifted upward approximately 12 in. (300 mm) in one smooth motion, without twisting the cone, in 5 ± 2 seconds?	☐	☐
12. Slump measured to the nearest $^1/_4$ in. (5 mm) from the top of the cone to the displaced original center of the top surface of the specimen?	☐	☐
13. Test performed from start to finish within $2^1/_2$ minutes?	☐	☐

First attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐ Second attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐

Signature of Examiner _____

Comments:

_____

_____

_____

_____

WSDOT Test Method T 123

Method of Test for Bark Mulch

1. SCOPE

   a. This method covers a procedure for determining the sieve analysis and material finer than $^1/_4$ in. (6.3 mm) using a loose volume bucket.

2. EQUIPMENT

   a. A mechanical sieve shaker.

   b. Sieves — A $1^1/_2$ in. (37.5 mm) and No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieves conforming to the requirements of AASHTO M-92. Breaker sieves may be used.

   c. Volume Bucket — A container calibrated in 1 gal. (1 L) increments from 1 to 5 gal. (1 to 20 L). A 5-gal. bucket may be used when calibrated as follows:

      On a level surface calibrate the container by gradually filling it with water in 1 gal. (1 L) increments. Mark the inner wall of the container after the addition of each liter.

3. PROCEDURE

   a. Air dry (140°F (60°C) max.) the sample for 15 hours, ± 4 hours.

   b. Reduce the sample to testing size per the FOP for AASHTO T 248.

   c. Place the sample in the volume bucket and record the volume as the total volume.

   d. Shake the sample over the $1^1/_2$ in. (37.5 mm) and No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieves. Using breaker sieves inserted between the two specified sieves so the No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve will not be **overloaded**. Use caution to avoid over sieving as the wood material breaks down.

   e. The material retained on the $1^1/_2$ in. (37.5 mm) sieve is measured in the volume bucket and recorded.

   f. The material on the breaker sieves is added to the material retained on the No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve and the volume measured in the volume bucket and recorded.

   g. The percent passing is calculated as follows:

$$100 - \frac{(\text{Volume on sieve X } 100)}{\text{Total Volume}} = \%\ \text{passing}$$

Performance Exam Checklist

Method of Test for Bark Mulch
WSDOT T 123

Participant Name _____ Exam Date _____

Procedure Element	Yes	No
1. The tester has a copy of the current procedure on hand?	☐	☐
2. All equipment is functioning according to the test procedure, and if required, has the current calibration/verification tags present?	☐	☐
3. Bark mulch sample dried @ 140°F (60°C)?	☐	☐
4. Five (5) gallon bucket calibrated in 1 gal. (1 L) increments?	☐	☐
5. Sample quartered or split and placed in calibrated bucket?	☐	☐
6. Volume of sample in bucket recorded as total volume?	☐	☐
7. Sample screened in the Gilson shaker through $1^1/_2$ in. (37.5 mm) screen, breaker screens and No. 4 (4.75 mm) screen?	☐	☐
8. Do not over shake to prevent degrading of sample?	☐	☐
9. Remove $1^1/_2$ in. (37.5 mm) screen and damp material in calibrated bucket and record volume as volume on $1^1/_2$ in. (37.5 mm) screen?	☐	☐
10. Place all breaker screen material down to No. 4 (4.75 mm) screen in bucket and record volume as volume on No. 4 (4.75 mm) screen?	☐	☐
11. Calculate:		
% passing $1^1/_2$ in. (37.5 mm) = $100 - \frac{\text{(volume on } 1^1/_2 \text{ in. (37.5 mm) screen x 100)}}{\text{Total Volume}}$	☐	☐
% passing No. 4 (4.75mm) = $100 - \frac{\text{(volume on No. 4 (4.75mm) screen x 100)}}{\text{Total Volume}}$	☐	☐
12. All calculations performed correctly?	☐	☐
13. Report results?	☐	☐

First attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐ Second attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐

Signature of Examiner _____

Comments:

WSDOT Test Method T 124

Method for Testing Top Soils

1. SCOPE

   a. This method describes a Modified AASHTO T 88 procedure for the quantitative determination of the distribution of particle sizes in Top Soils.

   b. This method also describes the preparation procedure for the testing of the materials for PH and Organics.

2. EQUIPMENT

   a. Oven — An oven of appropriate size, capable of maintaining a uniform temperature of approximately 140°F (60°C).

   b. Balance — The balance or scale shall be sensitive to 0.1g.

   c. Sieves — A series of sieves conforming to the requirements of the Specifications for Sieves for Testing Purposes.

   d. Stirring Apparatus — A mechanically operated stirring apparatus and dispersion cup the same as described in AASHTO T 88.

   e. Hydrometer — As described in AASHTO T 88.

   f. Sedimentation Cylinders — As described in AASHTO T 88.

   g. Thermometer — As described in AASHTO T 88.

   h. Plunger — A plunger capable of reaching the bottom of the sedimentation cylinder.

   i. Dispersing Agent — 9 g of sodium hexametaphosphate made up to volume, with distilled water in a 1 L volumetric flask.

3. PROCEDURE

   Soil sample as received shall be air dried (140°F (60°C) for 15 hours, ± 4 hours). Run material on coarse screens 1 in. (25 mm) and No. 4 (4.75 mm) for 10 minutes. Record percentage of material retained on the 1 in. (25 mm) and No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieves. Split out approximately 3 lbs. (1500 g.) of No. 4 (4.75 mm) minus material for fine grading.

   Split No. 4 (4.75 mm) minus material to approximately 500 g. Shake by hand on the #10 (2.00 mm) screen and mull if needed for complete separation. Record percent passing. Hand shake approximately 150 g of #10 (2.00 mm) minus material for PH testing and approximately 50 g of #100 (0.150 mm) minus material for organic content testing. These two samples are to be tested by the Chemical Lab.

   Dispersion: Weigh out 40 g (± 0.5 g) of #10 (2.00 mm) minus, air dried soil and transfer to a 250 ml beaker. Add 190 ml of sodium hexametaphosphate solution. Let the soil — water mixture stand for at least 18 hours, but do not permit it to dry out. Using distilled water, wash soil into the dispersion cup, and add water to within 2 in. of the rim of the cup. Disperse the sample with the stirring apparatus for a period of 10 minutes.

Hydrometer Measurements: Wash the contents of the dispersion cup into a 1000 ml graduated cylinder. Place the hydrometer in the cylinder, and then add the distilled water to the 920 ml mark. Use a plunger with vigorous up and down motion to obtain a uniform suspension.

In the mixing process do not bring the perforated base of the plunger too close to the top of the water column or force it down through the column too vigorously or splashing will result and air may be introduced into the suspension. Incorporated air bubbles may cause sizeable positive errors in hydrometer readings. When the suspension is uniform, remove the plunger rapidly but carefully and start counting time as the base of the plunger clears the water surface. Insert the hydrometer quickly, but carefully, and limit bobbing with the finger tip. Record the hydrometer reading (top of the meniscus) after exactly 40 seconds. Move the hydrometer up and down in the suspension to displace soil particles which have settled on it and then remove it from the cylinder. Using the plunger, resuspend the soil, and obtain a second reading. If there is agreement within 0.5 of a scale unit, proceed to the final soil suspension; otherwise repeat the reading.

When the 40-second reading is made, sand will have settled out sufficiently so that only suspended silt and clay particles remain to influence the hydrometer level.

After two satisfactory 40-second readings have been obtained, resuspend the soil for the two hour reading which starts immediately after the plunger is removed.

About 1 minute prior to the two hour reading insert the hydrometer. Since the hydrometer was calibrated at a temperature of 68°F (20°C), data obtained at other temperatures must be corrected. Less error is introduced if the temperature is above than if it is below 68°F (20°C). Avoid extreme temperatures. Correct the observed hydrometer reading by adding a 0.2 unit for each 1° above 68°F (20°C), or subtracting a 0.2 unit for each 1° below 68°F (20°C). At each reading temperature will be taken.

Performance Exam Checklist

Particle Size Analysis of Top Soils (WSDOT TM 124)

Procedure Element	Yes	No
1. Sample air dried @ 140 F (60 C) maximum?	☐	☐
2. Test sample obtained by AASHTO T-248?	☐	☐
3. Representative sample used to fill 1/2 cubic foot bucket?	☐	☐
Coarse Sieve Analysis		
1. Coarse material separated on 1 inch and 1/4 inch sieve in shaker for 10 minutes?	☐	☐
2. Coarse material separated on 1 inch and 1/4 inch sieve in shaker for 10 minutes?	☐	☐
3. All material retained on the 1/4 inch sieve is placed in 1/10 cubic foot bucket?	☐	☐
4. If material fills 1/10 cubic foot bucket, sample is out of specification?	☐	☐
5. If not, percent filled, of 1/10 cubic foot bucket is recorded?	☐	☐
6. Approximately 3 pounds of 1/4 inch minus material is split out as a sample for fine grading?	☐	☐
7. Split out 500 g sample for actual grading?	☐	☐
8. Mull material if necessary?	☐	☐
9. Sieve analysis performed on material retained on the No. 10 sieve and percent passing recorded?	☐	☐
Samples Prepared for Testing by Others		
1. Approximately 150 g of No. 10 minus material for PH testing?	☐	☐
2. Approximately 50 g of No. 100 minus material for Organic Content Testing?	☐	☐
3. All material mulled if necessary?	☐	☐
Hydrometer Analysis		
1. Distilled or demineralized water used throut the test?	☐	☐
2. Air dried sample weighs 40 ± 0.5 grams?	☐	☐
3. Sample placed in 250 ml beaker and 190 ml of Dispersing Agent added?	☐	☐
4. Sample soaked at least 18 hours in dispersing agent? (Do not allow to dry out)	☐	☐
5. Sample washed into dispersion cup w/distilled water to within 2 inches of the rim of the cup?	☐	☐
6. Dispersed for 10 minutes?	☐	☐
7. Mixture transferred to 1000 ml glass graduate?	☐	☐
8. Hydrometer placed in the glass graduate and distilled water added to the 920 ml mark?	☐	☐
9. Hydrometer is removed and a plunger is used to mix to uniform suspension?	☐	☐
10. Plunger is removed and timer started?	☐	☐

Procedure Element	Yes	No
11. Hydrometer immediately placed in the graduate and reading @ 40 second is recorded?	☐	☐
12. Hydrometer gently moved up and down then removed from graduate?	☐	☐
13. Steps 9 and 10 are repeated for a second, 40 second reading?	☐	☐
14. If the two readings do not agree within 0.5 ml, then steps 9 and 10 are repeated until they do?	☐	☐
15. Plunger used to remix the suspension and timer started for 2 hour reading?	☐	☐
16. Hydrometer placed into graduate one minute prior to 2 hour reading?	☐	☐
17. Temperature is taken at each reading and corrected to 68 F?	☐	☐
Calculations		
1. Calculations performed in accordance with test method?	☐	☐

First attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐ Second attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐

Signature of Examiner _____

Comments:

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

AIR CONTENT OF FRESHLY MIXED CONCRETE BY THE PRESSURE METHOD

FOP for AASHTO T 152

SIGNIFICANCE

Concrete is not a solid, but rather a solid with void spaces. The voids may contain gas such as air, or liquid, such as water. All concrete contains air voids, and the amount can be increased by the addition of an air entraining agent to the mix. When such an agent is used, the size of the voids drastically decreases and the number of voids greatly increases, providing a much greater dispersal of voids.

Air entrainment is necessary in concrete that will be saturated and exposed to cycles of freezing and thawing, and to deicing chemicals. The microscopic entrained air voids provide a site for relief of internal pressure that develops as water freezes and thaws inside the concrete. Without the proper entrained-air content, normal concrete that is saturated and is exposed to cycles of freezing and thawing can fail prematurely by scaling, spalling, or cracking.

Care must be taken, however, not to have too much entrained air. As the air content increases, there will be a corresponding reduction in the strength and other desirable properties of the concrete. Typically, this strength reduction will be on the order of 3 to 5 percent for each 1 percent of air content above the mix design value. Concrete proportioned for 5 percent air, for example, will be approximately 15 to 25 percent lower in strength if the air content were to double.

SCOPE

This procedure covers determination of the air content in freshly mixed portland cement concrete containing dense aggregates in accordance with AASHTO T 152 (Type B meter). It is not for use with lightweight or highly porous aggregates. This procedure includes calibration of the "Type B" air meter gauge, and two methods for calibrating the gauge are presented. Concrete containing aggregate that would be retained on the 2 in (50 mm) sieve must be wet sieved. Sieve a sufficient amount of the sample over the 1 ½ in (37.5 mm) sieve per AASHTO 141.

APPARATUS

- Air meter: Type B, as described in AASHTO T 152
- Balance or scale: Accurate to 0.3 percent of the test load at any point within the range of use (for Method 1 calibration only)
- Tamping rod: 5/8 in. (16 mm) diameter and approximately 24 in. (600 mm) long, having a hemispherical tip. (Hemispherical means half a sphere; the tip is rounded like half of a ball.)
- Vibrator: 7000 vibrations per minute, 0.75 to 1.50 in. (19 to 38 mm) in diameter, at least 3 in. (75 mm) longer than the section being vibrated for use with low slump concrete
- Scoop
- Container for water: rubber syringe (may also be a squeeze bottle)
- Strike-off bar: Approximately 12 in. x 3/4 in. x 1/8 in. (300 mm x 22 mm x 3 mm).
- Strike-off Plate: A flat rectangular metal plate at least 1/4 in. (6 mm) thick or a glass or acrylic plate at least 1/2 in. (12 mm) thick, with a length and width at least 2 in. (50 mm) greater than the diameter of the measure with which it is to be used. The edges of the plate shall be straight and smooth within tolerance of 1/16 in. (1.5 mm).

Note 1: Use either the strike-off bar or strike-off plate; both are not required.

- Mallet: With a rubber or rawhide head having a mass of 1.25 ±0.5 lb (0.57 ±0.23 kg)

CALIBRATION OF AIR METER GAUGE

Note 2: There are two methods for calibrating the air meter, mass or volume.

1. Screw the short piece of straight tubing into the threaded petcock hole on the underside of the cover. Determine the mass of the dry, empty air meter base and cover assembly (Mass Method only).
2. Fill the base nearly full with water.
3. Clamp the cover on the base with the tube extending down into the water. Mark the petcock with the tube attached for future reference.
4. Add water through the petcock having the pipe extension below until all air is forced out the other petcock. Rock the meter slightly until all air is expelled through the petcock.
5. Wipe off the air meter base and cover assembly, and determine the mass of the filled unit (Mass Method only).
6. Pump up the air pressure to a little beyond the predetermined initial pressure indicated on the gauge. Wait a few seconds for the compressed air to cool, and then stabilize the gauge hand at the proper initial pressure by pumping up or relieving pressure, as needed.
7. Close both petcocks and immediately open the main air valve exhausting air into the base. Wait a few seconds until the meter needle stabilizes. The gauge should now read 0 percent. If two or more tests show a consistent variation from 0 percent in the result, change the initial pressure line to compensate for the variation, and use the newly established initial pressure line for subsequent tests.
8. Determine which petcock has the straight tube attached to it. Attach the curved tube to external portion of the same petcock.
9. Pump air into the air chamber. Open the petcock with the curved tube attached to it. Open the main air valve for short periods of time until 5 percent of water by mass or volume has been removed from the air meter. Remember to open both petcocks to release the pressure in the base and drain the water in the curved tube back into the base. To determine the mass of the water to be removed, subtract the mass found in Step 1 from the mass found in Step 5. Multiply this value by 0.05. This is the mass of the water that must be removed. To remove 5 percent by volume, remove water until the external calibrating vessel is level full.

   Note 3: Many air meters are supplied with a calibration vessel(s) of known volume that are used for this purpose. Calibration vessel(s) should be brass, not plastic, and must be protected from crushing or denting.

   If an external calibration vessel is used, confirm what percentage volume it represents for the air meter being used. Vessels commonly represent 5 percent volume, but they are for specific size meters. This should be confirmed by mass.
10. Remove the curved tube. Pump up the air pressure to a little beyond the predetermined initial pressure indicated on the gauge. Wait a few seconds for the compressed air to cool, and then stabilize the gauge hand at the proper initial pressure by pumping up or relieving pressure, as needed.

11. Close both petcocks and immediately open the main air valve exhausting air into the base. Wait a few seconds until the meter needle is stabilized. The gauge should now read ~~5.0 ±0.1~~ 5.0 ±0.2 percent. If the gauge is outside that range, the meter needs adjustment. (Consult the Region Materials Lab) The adjustment could involve adjusting the starting point so that the gauge reads ~~5.0 ±0.1~~ 5.0 ±0.2 percent when this calibration is run, or could involve moving the gauge needle to read 5.0 percent. Any adjustment should comply with the manufacturer's recommendations.

    Note 4: Calibration shall be performed at the frequency required by the agency. Record the date of the calibration, the calibration results, and the name of the technician performing the calibration in the log book kept with each air meter.

12. When the gauge hand reads correctly at 5.0 percent, additional water may be withdrawn in the same manner to check the results at other values such as 10 percent or 15 percent.

13. If an internal calibration vessel is used follow steps 1 thru 8 to set initial reading.

14. Release pressure from the base and remove cover. Place the internal calibration vessel into the base. This will displace 5 percent of the water in the base. (see AASHTO 152 for more information on internal calibration vessels)

15. Place the cover back on the base and add water through the petcock until all the air has been expelled.

16. Pump up the air pressure chamber to the initial pressure. Wait a few seconds for the compressed air to cool, and then stabilize the gauge hand at the proper initial pressure by pumping up or relieving pressure, as needed.

17. Close both petcocks and immediately open the main air valve exhausting air into the base. Wait a few seconds until the meter needle stabilizes. The gauge should now read 5 percent.

    Note 5: Remove the extension tubing from threaded petcock hole in the underside of the cover before starting the test procedure.

PROCEDURE - GENERAL

Note 6: There are two methods of consolidating the concrete – rodding and internal vibration. If the slump is greater than 3 in. (75 mm), consolidation is by rodding. When the slump is 1 to 3 in. (25 to 75 mm), internal vibration or rodding can be used to consolidate the sample, but the method used must be that required by the agency in order to obtain consistent, comparable results. For slumps less than 1 in. (25 mm), consolidate the sample by internal vibration. The internal vibration procedure follows this general procedure.

1. Obtain the sample in accordance with the FOP for WAQTC TM 2. With concrete using 1½ in. (37.5 mm) or larger aggregate, the 1½ in. (37.5 mm) aggregate must be removed.

   Note 7: Testing shall begin within five minutes of obtaining the sample.

2. Dampen the inside of the air meter base.

3. Fill the base approximately 1/3 full with concrete.

4. Consolidate the layer with 25 strokes of the tamping rod, using the rounded end. Distribute the strokes evenly over the entire cross section of the concrete. Rod throughout its depth without hitting the bottom too hard.

5. Tap the sides of the base smartly 10 to 15 times with the mallet to close voids and release trapped air.
6. Add the second layer, filling the base about 2/3 full.
7. Consolidate this layer with 25 strokes of the tamping rod, penetrating about 1 in (25 mm) into the bottom layer.
8. Tap the sides of the base 10 to 15 times with the mallet.
9. Add the final layer, slightly overfilling the base.
10. Consolidate this layer with 25 strokes of the tamping rod, penetrating about 1 in. (25 mm) into the second layer.
11. Tap the sides of the base smartly 10 to 15 times with the mallet.

    Note 8: The base should be slightly over full, about 1/8 in. (3 mm) above the rim. If there is a great excess of concrete, remove a portion with the trowel or scoop. If the base is under full, add a small quantity. This adjustment may be done only after consolidating the final layer and before striking off the surface of the concrete.

12. Strike off the surface of the concrete and finish it smoothly with a sawing action of the strike-off bar or plate, using great care to leave the base just full. The surface should be smooth and free of voids, as much as possible.
13. Clean the top flange of the base to ensure a proper seal.
14. Moisten the inside of the cover and check to see that both petcocks are open and the main air valve is closed.
15. Clamp the cover on the base.
16. Inject water through the funneled petcock until water emerges from the second petcock.
17. Jar the air meter gently until no air bubbles appear to be coming out of the second petcock.
18. Close the air bleeder valve and pump air into the air chamber until the needle goes past the starting point. Allow a few seconds for the compressed air to cool.
19. Tap the gauge gently with one hand while slowly opening the air bleeder valve until the needle rests on the initial starting point. Close the air bleeder valve.
20. Close both petcocks.
21. Open the main air valve.
22. Tap the sides of the base smartly with the mallet.
23. Lightly tap the gauge to settle the needle, and then read the air content to the nearest 0.1 percent.
24. Close the main air valve.
25. Open both petcocks to release pressure, remove the concrete, and thoroughly clean the cover and base with clean water.
26. Open the main air valve to relieve the pressure in the air chamber.

PROCEDURE - INTERNAL VIBRATION

1. Perform Steps 1 and 2 in the general procedure.
2. Fill the base approximately half full.
3. Insert the vibrator at three different points. Do not let the vibrator touch the bottom or sides of the base.

   Note 9: Remove the vibrator slowly, so that no air pockets are left in the material.

   Note 10: Continue vibration only long enough to achieve proper consolidation of the concrete. Over vibration may cause segregation and loss of appreciable quantities of intentionally entrained air.
4. Fill the base a bit over full.
5. Insert the vibrator as in Step 3. Do not let the vibrator touch the sides of the base, and penetrate the first layer approximately 1 in. (25 mm).
6. Return to Step 12 of the general procedure and continue.

REPORT

Results shall be reported on standard forms approved for use by the agency. Record the percent of air to the nearest 0.1 percent.

Report results on concrete delivery ticket, (i.e. Certificate of Compliance).

Note 11: Some agencies require an aggregate correction factor in order to determine total percent entrained air.

AGGREGATE CORRECTION FACTOR

WSDOT requires the use of an aggregate correction factor to determine the total percent entrained air as follows:

$$A_s = A_1 - G$$

A_s = Corrected Air content of sample tested, percent

A_1 = Apparent air content of sample tested from air meter, percent

G = Aggregate correction factor from the mix design, percent

Performance Exam Checklist

Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method
FOP for AASHTO T 152

Participant Name _____ Exam Date _____

Procedure Element	Yes	No
1. The tester has a copy of the current procedure on hand?	☐	☐
2. All equipment is functioning according to the test procedure, and if required, has the current calibration/verification tags present?	☐	☐
3. Representative sample selected?	☐	☐
4. Container filled in three equal layers, slightly overfilling the last layer?	☐	☐
5. Each layer rodded throughout its depth 25 times with hemispherical end of rod, uniformly distributing strokes?	☐	☐
6. Bottom layer rodded throughout its depth, without forcibly striking the bottom of the container?	☐	☐
7. Middle and top layers rodded, each throughout their depths and penetrating 1 in. (25 mm) into the underlying layer?	☐	☐
8. Sides of the container tapped 10 to 15 times with the mallet after rodding each layer?	☐	☐
7. Concrete struck off level with top of container using the bar and rim cleaned off?	☐	☐
9. Inside of cover cleaned and moistened before clamping to base?	☐	☐
Using a Type B Meter		
10. Both petcocks open?	☐	☐
11. Air valve closed between air chamber and the bowl?	☐	☐
12. Water injected through petcock until it flows out the other petcock?	☐	☐
13. Water injection into the petcock continued while jarring and tapping the meter to insure all air is expelled?	☐	☐
14. Air pumped up to initial pressure line?	☐	☐
15. A few seconds allowed for the compressed air to stabilize?	☐	☐
16. Gauge adjusted to the initial pressure?	☐	☐
17. Both petcocks closed?	☐	☐
18. Air valve opened between chamber and bowl?	☐	☐
19. Sides of bowl tapped with the mallet?	☐	☐
20. Air percentage read after lightly tapping the gauge to stabilize the hand?	☐	☐

21. Air valve closed and then petcocks opened to release pressure before removing the cover? ☐ ☐
22. Aggregate correction factor applied if required? ☐ ☐
23. Air content recorded to 0.1 percent? ☐ ☐
23. All calculations performed correctly? ☐ ☐

First attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐ Second attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐

Signature of Examiner _____

This checklist is derived, in part, from copyrighted material printed in ACI CP-1, published by the American Concrete Institute.

Comments:

WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T 166[1]

Bulk Specific Gravity of Compacted Bituminous Mixtures Using Saturated Surface-Dry Specimens

1. SCOPE

1.1 This method of test covers the determination of bulk specific gravity of specimens of compacted asphalt concrete mixtures.~~as defined in M 132, Terms Relating to Density and Specific Gravity of Solids, Liquids, and Gases.~~

~~1.2 This method should not be used with samples that contain open or inter-connecting voids and/or absorb more than 2 percent of water by volume, as determined in Sections 5.2 or 8.2 herein.~~

1.3 The bulk specific gravity of the compacted asphalt concrete mixtures may be used in calculating the unit mass of the mixture.

1.4 The values stated in English units are to be regarded as the standard.

Note: Method A shall be used for laboratory compacted samples, and field samples compacted using gyratory compactor.

Method C shall be used for asphalt concrete pavement cores.

2. TEST SPECIMENS

2.1 Test specimens may be either laboratory-molded asphalt mixtures or from asphalt concrete ~~HMA~~ pavements. The mixtures may be surface, wearing, leveling or base course materials ~~surface or wearing course, binder or leveling course, or hot mix base.~~

2.2 *Size of Specimens* — It is recommended that: (1) the diameter of cylindrically molded or cored specimens, or the length of the sides of sawed specimens, be at least equal to four times the maximum size of the aggregate; and (2) the thickness of specimens be at least one-and-one-half times the maximum size of the aggregate.

2.3 Specimens shall be taken from pavements with core drill, diamond or carborundum saw, or by other suitable means.

2.4 Care shall be taken to avoid distortion, bending, or cracking of specimens during and after the removal from pavement or mold. Specimens shall be stored in a safe, cool place.

2.5 Specimens shall be free from foreign materials such as seal coat, tack coat, foundation material, soil, paper, or foil.

2.6 If desired, specimens may be separated from other pavement layers by sawing or other suitable means. Care should be exercised to ensure sawing does not damage specimens.

[1]This Test Method is based on AASHTO T 166-00.

METHOD A

3. APPARATUS

3.1 *Weighing Device* — The weighing device shall have sufficient capacity, be readable to 0.1 percent of the sample mass, or better, and conform to the requirements of M 231. The weighing device shall be equipped with suitable suspension apparatus and holder to permit weighing the specimen while suspended from the center of scale pan of the weighing device.

3.2 *Suspension Apparatus* — The wire suspending the container shall be the smallest practical size to minimize any possible effects of a variable immersed length. The suspension apparatus shall be constructed to enable the container to be immersed to a depth sufficient to cover it and the test sample during weighing. Care should be exercised to ensure no trapped air bubbles exist under the specimen.

3.3 *Water Bath* — for immersing the specimen in water while suspended under the weighing device, equipped with an overflow outlet for maintaining a constant water level.

4. PROCEDURE

4.1 Dry the specimen to a constant mass (Note 1). Cool the specimen to room temperature at 77 ± 9°F (25 ± 5°C), and record the dry mass as A. Immerse each specimen in water at 77 ± 1.8°F (25 ± 1°C) for 4 ± 1 minute and record the immersed mass as C. Remove the specimen from the water, damp dry the specimen by blotting with a damp towel as quickly as possible, and determine the surface-dry mass as, B. Any water that seeps from the specimen during the weighing operation is considered part of the saturated specimen (Note 1). Each specimen shall be immersed and weighed individually.

Note 1: Constant mass shall be defined as the mass at which further drying at 125 ± 5°F (52 ± 3°C) does not alter the mass by more than 0.05 percent. Samples saturated with water shall initially be dried overnight at 125 ± 5°F (52 ± 3°C) and then weighed at 2-hour drying intervals. Recently molded laboratory samples which have not been exposed to moisture do not require drying.

Note 2: If desired, the sequence of testing operations may be changed to expedite the test results. For example, first the immersed mass (C) can be taken, then the surface-dry mass (B), and finally the dry mass (A).

Note 3: Terry cloth has been found to work well for an absorbent cloth. Damp is considered to be when no water can be wrung from towel.

5. CALCULATION

5.1 Calculate the bulk specific gravity of the specimens as follows (round and report the value to the nearest three decimal places):

$$\text{Bulk Sp. Gr.} = \frac{A}{B-C}$$

where:

A = mass in grams of sample in air,

B = mass in grams of surface-dry specimen in air,

C = mass in grams of sample in water.

5.2 Calculate the percent water absorbed by the specimen (on volume basis) as follows:

$$\text{Percent Water Absorbed by Volume} = \frac{B-A}{B-C} \times 100$$

5.3 If the percent water absorbed by the specimen in Section 5.2 exceeds 2 percent, use T 275 (Bulk Specific Gravity of Compacted Bituminous Mixtures Using Paraffin-Coated Specimens) to determine the bulk specfic gravity.

METHOD B

WSDOT has removed this secton

METHOD C (RAPID TEST)

9. PROCEDURE

9.1 This procedure can be used for testing specimens which are not required to be saved and which contain substantial amount of moisture. Specimens obtained by coring or sawing can be tested the same day by this method.

9.2 The testing procedure shall be the same as given in Sections 4 and 7 except for the sequence of operations. The dry mass (A) of the specimen is determined last as follows.

Note 4: A microwave oven can be used to speed up the process by initially heating the sample so that it can be broken into small pieces prior to placing it into the drying oven.

9.3 Place the specimen in a large flat bottom drying pan of known mass. Place the pan and specimen in a 230 ± 9°F (110 ± 5°C) oven. Leave the specimen in the oven until it can be easily separated to the point where the particles of the fine aggregate-asphalt portion are not larger than 1/4 in. (6.4 mm). Place the separated specimen in the 230°F (110°C) oven and dry to a constant mass. Constant mass shall be defined as the weight at which further drying at 230 ± 9°F (110 ± 5°C) does not alter the mass by more than 0.05 percent when weighed at 2-hour intervals.

9.4 Cool the pan and specimen to room temperature at 77 ± 9°F (25 ± 5°C). Determine the mass of the pan and specimen, subtract the mass of the pan and record the dry mass of the pan and record the dry mass, A.

10. CALCULATIONS

10.1 Calculate the bulk specific gravity in Sections 5.1 ~~and 8.1~~.

11. REPORT

11.1 The report shall include the following:

11.1.1 *The method used (A, B, or C).*

11.1.2 *Bulk Specific Gravity reported to the nearest thousandth.*

11.1.3 *Absorption reported to the nearest hundredth.*

12. PRECISION

12.1 Duplicate specific gravity results by the same operator should not be considered suspect unless they differ more than 0.02.

Performance Exam Checklist

Bulk Specific Gravity of Compacted Bituminous Mixtures Using Saturated Surface-dry Specimens
AASHTO T 166

Participant Name _____ Exam Date _____

Procedure Element	**Yes**	**No**
1. The tester has a copy of the current procedure on hand?	☐	☐
2. All equipment is functioning according to the test procedure, and if required, has the current calibration/verification tags present?	☐	☐
Method A (For use with laboratory compacted specimens.)		
1. Compacted specimen cooled to room temperature, 77 ± 9 F, and record the dry mass?	☐	☐
2. Immerse each specimen in water at 77 ± 2 F for 3 to 5 minutes and record the immersed mass to the nearest 0.1 gram?	☐	☐
3. Remove sample from water, surface dry with damp towel and weigh the specimen in air at 77 ± 9 F to the nearest 0.1 gram?	☐	☐
4. Calculate the bulk specific gravity of the specimens by following the calculation in AASHTO T166 (Section 5.1)?	☐	☐
Method C (For use with pavement cores and chunks.)		
1. Immerse specimen in water at 77 ± 2 F for 3 to 5 minutes and record the immersed weight to the nearest 0.1 gram?	☐	☐
2. Remove sample from water, surface dry by blotting with damp towel and immediately weigh specimen in air at 77 ± 9 F to the nearest 0.1 gram?	☐	☐
3. Place specimen in container (noting the empty container weight), then into an oven set at 230 ± 9 F until sample can be broken into small pieces?	☐	☐
4. Return container to oven until it has reached a constant weight?	☐	☐
5. Remove container and sample from oven and allow to cool to room temperature, 77 ± 9 F?	☐	☐
6. Weigh pan with sample and record to nearest 0.1 gram, deducting known weight of pan to arrive at oven-dried sample weight?	☐	☐
7. Calculate the bulk specific gravity of the specimen by following the calculation in AASHTO T166 (Section 5.1)?	☐	☐

First attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐ Second attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐

Signature of Examiner _____

Comments:

SAMPLING OF BITUMINOUS PAVING MIXTURES

FOP FOR WAQTC T 168

SIGNIFICANCE

Testing bituminous paving mixtures in the field begins with obtaining and preparing the sample to be tested. Standardized procedures for obtaining a representative sample have been established. Producing strong, durable, reliable pavement in roadways requires careful sampling and accurate testing.

Technicians must be patient and follow these procedures. If one considers that the specifications require quality tests to be made on only a small portion of the total material placed, the need for a truly representative sample is apparent. For this reason, every precaution must be taken to obtain a sample that is truly representative of the entire batch and then to protect that sample from contamination and physical damage.

SCOPE

This procedure covers the sampling of bituminous paving mixtures in accordance with AASHTO T 168. The sampling of aggregate used in bituminous paving mixtures shall be in accordance with the FOP for AASHTO T 2.

The Standard Specifications require that sample of Hot Mix Asphalt mixtures be taken from the hauling vehicle.

APPARATUS

- ~~Flat-bottomed scoop 150 x 400 x 100 mm (6 x 16 x 4 in.) if sampling from a roadway~~
- Shovel
- Sample containers: such as cardboard boxes, metal cans, stainless steel bowls, or other agency-approved containers
- ~~Template to match conveyor belt shape~~
- ~~Scoops, trowels, or other equipment to obtain mix~~
- ~~Sampling plate: heavy gauge metal plate 380 mm x 380 mm (15 in x 15in) minimum 8 gauge thick with a wire attached to one corner long enough to reach from the center of the paver to the outside of the farthest auger extension. Holes ¼ in diameter should be provide in each corner.~~
- ~~Cookie cutter sampling device: A 330mm (13 in.) square sampling template, constructed from 75mm x 50mm x 3mm (3 in. x 2 in. x 1/8 in.) formed steel angle with two 100mm x 150 mm x 9mm (4 in. x 6 in. x 3/8 in. handles. See diagram~~

GENERAL COMMENTS

1. Sampling is as important as testing, and every precaution must be taken to obtain a truly representative sample.
2. Care shall be taken to prevent contamination of bituminous mixes by dust or other foreign matter, and to avoid segregation of aggregate and bituminous materials.
3. Samples of mix upon which acceptance or rejection is based shall be selected at random, and may be obtained by, or under the observation of, the purchaser or authorized representative. Random selection will be accomplished by using WSDOT Test Method T716, Method of Random Sampling for Locations of Testing and Sampling Sites.

4. Some agencies require mechanical sampling devices for hot mix asphalt (HMA) and cold feed aggregate on some projects. These are normally permanently attached devices that allow a sample container to pass perpendicularly through the entire stream of material or divert the entire stream of material into the container. Operation may be hydraulic, pneumatic, or manual and allows the sample container to pass through the stream twice, once in each direction, without overfilling. Special caution is necessary with manually operated systems since a consistent speed is difficult to maintain and non-representative samples may result. Check agency requirements for the specifics of required sampling systems.

SAMPLE SIZE

Sample size depends on the test methods specified by the agency for acceptance. ~~Check agency requirement for the size required. Commonly, 10 kg are required for determining asphalt cement binder content by the ignition method (AASHTO TP 53) and up to 20 kg may be required when using the nuclear method (WAQTC TM 4).~~

The normal acceptance field sample should be a minimum of 100 lbs (45 kg) approximately four times the amount required for testing.

SAMPLING

- **General**

  1. The material shall be inspected to determine variations. The seller shall provide equipment for safe and appropriate sampling including sampling devices on plants, when required.

  2. Place dense graded mixture samples in cardboard boxes or stainless steel bowls or other agency approved containers. Place open graded mixture samples in stainless steel bowls. Do not put open graded mixture samples in boxes until they have cooled to the point that bituminous material will not migrate from the aggregate.

- **Sampling from a Conveyor Belt**

  WSDOT has deleted this section.

- **Attached Sampling Devices**

  WSDOT has deleted this section.

- **Sampling from Truck Transports**

  1. Obtain samples in four approximately equal increments from haul units.

  2. Obtain each increment from approximately 12 in. (300 mm) below the surface, in each of the four quadrants of load.

  3. Combine the increments to form a sample of the required size.

- **Sampling from a Roadway Prior to Compaction (Scoop Method)**

  WSDOT has deleted this section.

- **Sampling from Roadway Prior to Compaction (Plate Method)**

  WSDOT has deleted this section.

- **Sampling from a Paver**

  WSDOT has deleted this section.

IDENTIFICATION AND SHIPPING

1. Identify sample containers as required by the agency.
2. Ship samples in containers that will prevent loss, contamination, or damage.
3. Refer to the sample identification requirements in FOP for WSDOT Test Method 712.

Performance Exam Checklist

Sampling Bituminous Paving Mixtures
FOP for AASHTO T 168

Participant Name _____ Exam Date _____

Procedure Element	**Yes**	**No**
1. The tester has a copy of the current procedure on hand?	☐	☐
2. Containers of correct type and ample size available?	☐	☐
3. Samples from truck transports taken from four quadrants at required depth 12 inches?	☐	☐
4. Sample size meets agency requirements?	☐	☐
5. Sample identified as required?	☐	☐

First attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐ Second attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐

Signature of Examiner _____

Comments:

WSDOT FOP For AASHTO T 176[1]

Plastic Fines in Graded Aggregates and Soils by Use of the Sand Equivalent Test

1. SCOPE

1.1 This test is intended to serve as a rapid field test to show the relative proportions of fine dust or claylike material in soils or graded aggregates.

1.2 The following applies to all specified limits in this standard: For the purpose of determining conformance with these specifications, an observed value or a calculated value shall be rounded off "to the nearest unit" in the last right-hand place of figures used in expressing the limiting value, in accordance with R 11, Recommended Practice for Indicating Which Places of Figures Are to Be Considered Significant in Specified Limiting Values.

1.3 The values stated in English units are to be regarded as the standard.

1.4 Refer to R 16 for regulatory information for chemicals.

2. APPARATUS

2.1 A graduated plastic cylinder, rubber stopper, irrigator tube, weighted foot assembly, and siphon assembly, all conforming to their respective specifications and dimensions shown in Figure 1. Fit the siphon assembly to a 1 gal (4-L) bottle of working calcium chloride solution (see Section 2.8) placed on a shelf 36 ± 1 in. (915 ± 25 mm) above the work surface. In lieu of the specified 1 gal (4-L) bottle, a glass or plastic vat having a larger capacity may be used provided the liquid level of the working solution is maintained between 36 and 46 inches (915 and 1170 mm) above the work surface. (See Figure 2.)

Apparatus

Figure 2

Note 1: An older model of weighted foot assembly has a guide cap that fits over the upper end of the graduated cylinder and centers the rod in the cylinder, and the foot of the assembly has a conical upper surface and three centering screws to center it loosely in the cylinder. The older model does not have the sane reading indicator affixed to the rod (Figure 1), but a slot in the centering screws of the weighted foot is used to indicate the sand reading. Apparatus with the sand reading indicator (Figure 1) is preferred for testing clayey materials.

Note 2: Glass or stainless steel may be substituted as a material type for the copper siphon and blow tubing.

[1]This FOP is based on AASHTO T 176-00.

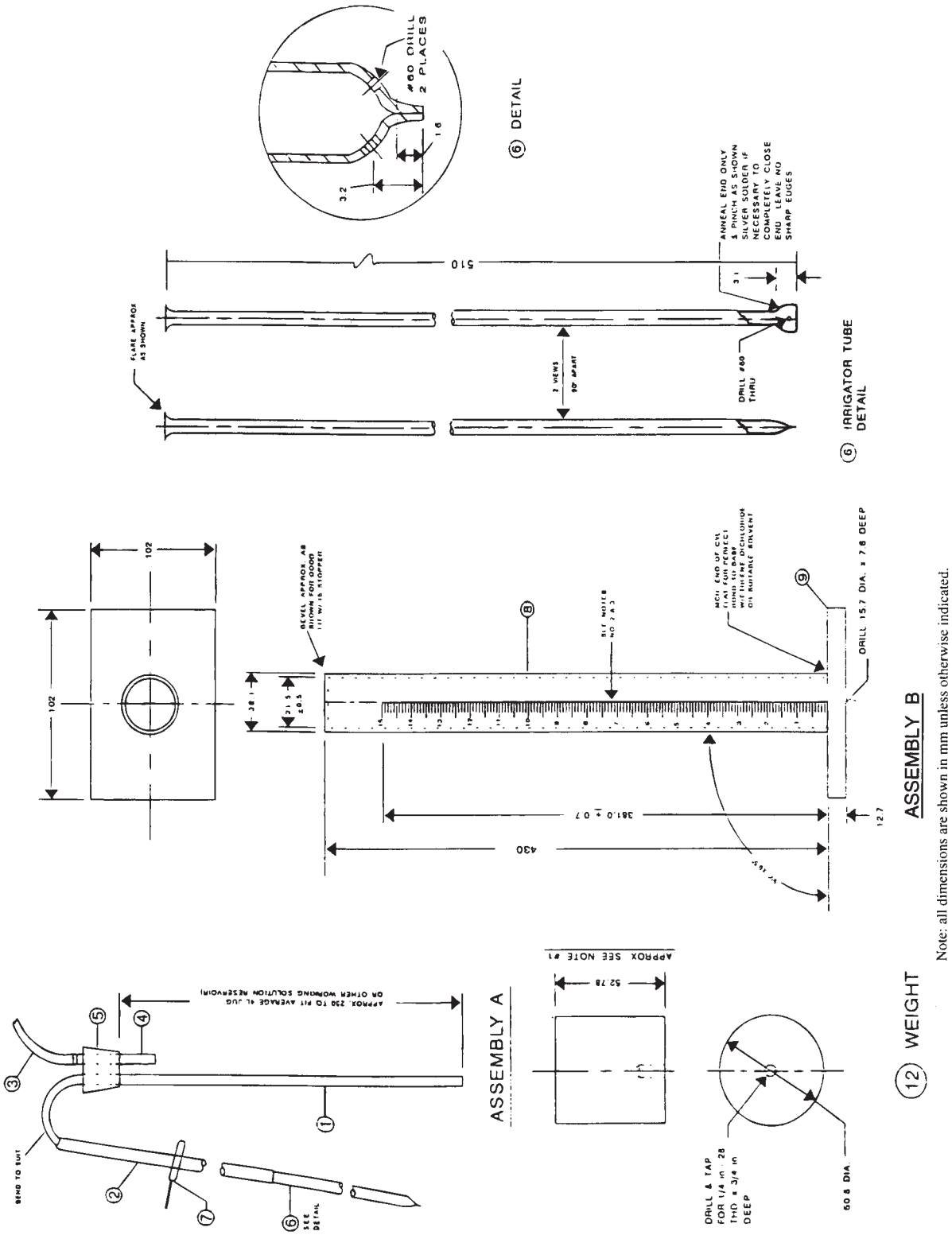
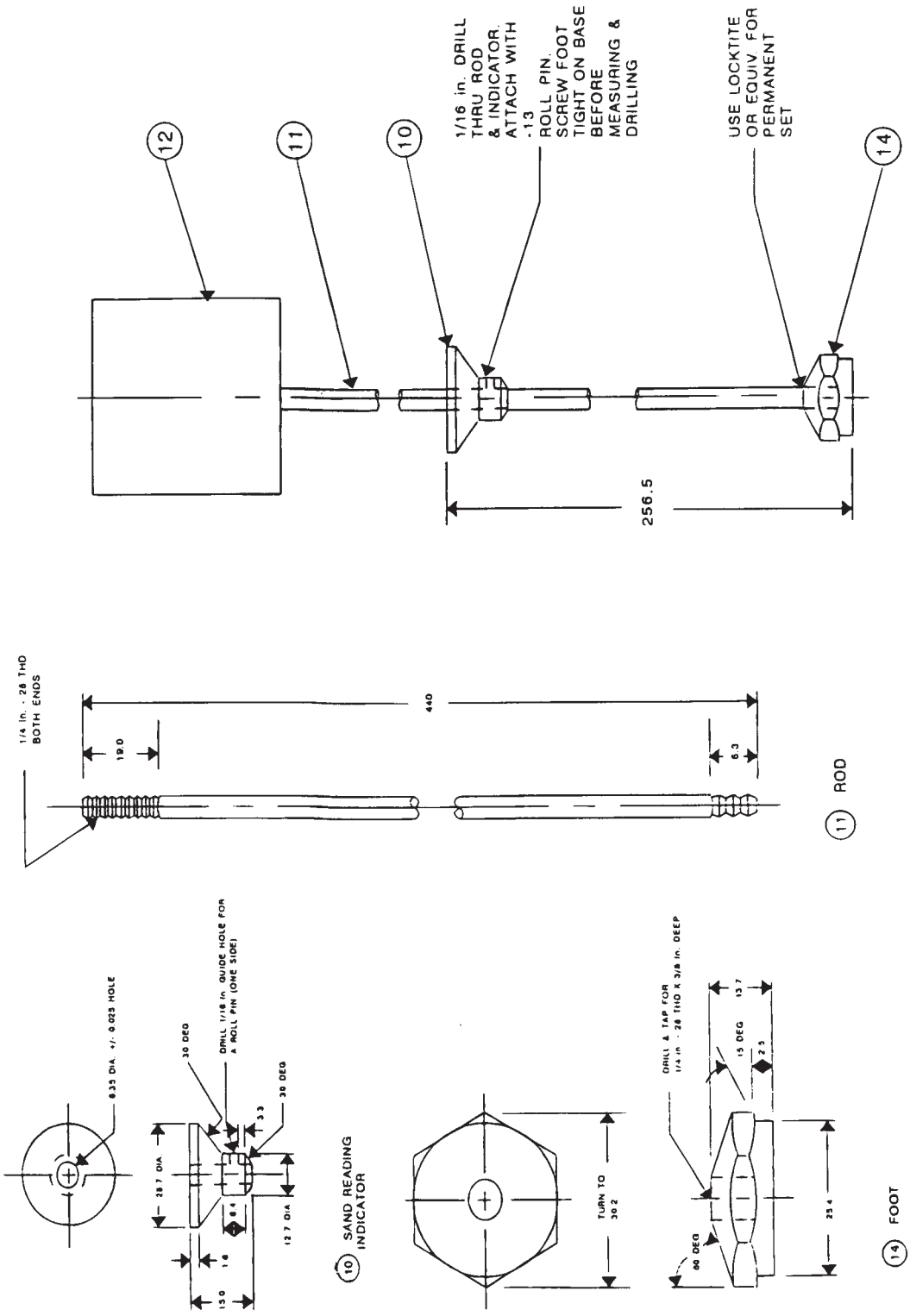


FIGURE 1 Sand Equivalent Apparatus



Note: all dimensions are shown in mm unless otherwise indicated.

FIGURE 1 Sand Equivalent Apparatus (continued)

LIST OF MATERIAL

Assembly	No. Reg.	Description	Stock size	Material	Heat Treatment
A		SIPHON ASSEMBLY			
	1	Siphon Tube	6.4 dia X 400	Copper Tube	
	2	Siphon Hose	4.8 I.D. X 1220	Rubber Tube	
	3	Blow Hose	4.8 I.D. X 50.8	Rubber Tube	
	4	Blow Tube	6.4 dia X 50.8	Copper Tube	
	5	Two-Hole Stopper	N0. 6	Rubber	
	6	Irrigator Tube	6.4 O.D. 0.89 Wall X 500	Stainless Steel Tube,Type 316	
	7	Clamp	Pinchcock, Day, BKH No. 21730 or Equiv.		
B		GRADUATE ASSEMBLY			
	8	Tube	38.1 O.D. X 430	Trans. Acrylic Plastic	
	9	Base	12.7 X 102 X 102	Trans. Acrylic Plastic	
C		WEIGHTED FOOT ASSEMBLY			
	10	Sand Reading Indicator	6.4 dia. X 14.9	Nylon 101 Type 66 Annealed	
	11	Rod	6.4 dia. X 438.2	Brass	
	12	Weight	50.8 dia. X 52.78	C.R. SH.	
	13	Roll Pin	0.16 dia. X 12.7	Steel	
	14	Foot	0.16 Hex. X 13.7	Brass	
	15	Solid Stopper	No. 7	Rubber	

Notes:

1. "C" Mounted Foot Assembly to weigh 1000 ± 5 g.
2. Graduations of graduate to be 2.54 mm apart and every tenth mark to be numerically designated as shown. Every fifth line should be approximately 9.5 mm long. All other lines should be approximately 5.5 mm long. Depth to be 0.4 mm. Width to be 0.8 mm across the top.
3. Accuracy of scale to be ± 0.25 mm. Error at any point on scale to be ± 0.75 mm of true distance to zero.
4. Glass or stainless steel may be substituted as a material type for the copper siphon and blow tubing.

FIGUE 1 Sand Equivalent Apparatus (continued)

2.2 A tinned measure, having a capacity of 3 oz (85 ± 5 mL), approximately 2.25 in. (57 mm) in diameter.

2.3 A wide-mouth funnel approximately 4 in. (100 mm) in diameter at the mouth.

2.4 A clock or watch reading in minutes and seconds.

2.5 A mechanical shaker having a throw of 8.00 ± 0.04 in. (203.2 ± 1.0 mm) and operating at 175 ± 2 cycles per minute (2.92 ± 0.03 Hz) (Note 2). Prior to use, fasten the mechanical sand equivalent shaker securely to a firm and level mount.

Note 2: The mechanical shaker shall be used when performing referee sand equivalent determinations. Either the mechanical or manually operated shaker should be used in lieu of the hand method whenever possible.

2.6 A manually operated shaker capable of producing an oscillating motion at the rate of 100 complete cycles in 45 ± 5 seconds, with a hand-assisted half stroke length of 5.0 ± 0.2 in. (127 ± 5 mm). The shaker shall be fastened securely to a firm and level mount by bolts or clamps ~~if a large number of determinations are to be made.~~

2.7 *Stock Solution* – The materials listed in 2.7.1, 2.7.2 or 2.7.3 may be used to prepare the stock solution. If the use of formaldehyde as the biocide is of concern, the materials in 2.7.2 or 2.7.3 should be used. A fourth alternative is not to use any biocide provided the time of storage of stock solution is not sufficient to promote the growth of fungi.

2.7.1 Stock solution with formaldehyde.

2.7.1.1 *Anhydrous Calcium Chloride*, 1.0 lb (454 g) of technical grade.

2.7.1.2 *USP Glycerin*, 2050 g (1640 mL).

2.7.1.3 *Formaldehyde*, (40 volume % solution) 47 g (45 mL).

2.7.1.4 Dissolve the 454 g (1.0 lb) of calcium chloride in $^1/_2$ gal (1.89 L) of distilled water. Cool and filter it through ready pleated rapid filtering paper. Add the 2050 g of glycerin and the 47 g of formaldehyde to the filtered solution, mix well, and dilute to 1 gal (3.78 L).

2.7.2 Stock solution with glutaraldehyde.

2.7.2.1 *Calcium Chloride Dihydrate*, 1.27 lb (577 g) of A.C.S. grade.

Note 3: A.C.S. grade calcium chloride dihydrate is specified for the stock solution prepared with glutaraldehyde because tests indicate that impurities in the technical grade anhydrous calcium chloride may react with the glutaraldehyde resulting in an unknown precipitate.

2.7.2.2 *USP Glycerin*, 2050 g (1640 mL).

2.7.2.3 *1.5-Pentanedial (Glutaraldehyde),* 50% solution in water 59 g (53 mL).

2.7.2.4 Dissolve the 577 g (1.27 lb) of calcium chloride dihydrate in $^1/_2$ gal (1.89 L) of distilled water. Cool and add the 2050 g of glycerin and the 59 g of glutaraldehyde to the solution, mix well, and dilute to 1 gal (3.78 L).

Note 4: 1.5 pentanedial, also known as glutaraldehyde, glutaric dialdehyde and trade name UCARCIDE 250, may be obtained as Glutaraldehyde Solution 50%.[2]

2.7.3 Stock solution with Kathon CG/ICP.

2.7.3.1 *Calcium Chloride Dihydrate*, 577 g (1.27 lb) of A.C.S. Grade.

2.7.3.2 *USP Glycerin*, 2050 g (1640 mL).

2.7.3.3 *Kathon CG/ICP*, 563 g (53 mL).[3]

2.7.3.4 Dissolve the 1.27 lb (577 g) of calcium chloride dihydrate in $^1/_2$ gal (1.89 L) of distilled water. Cool and add the 2050 g of glycerin and the 63 g of Kathon CG/ICP to the solution, mix well and dilute to 1 gal (3.78 L).

[2]Available from Aldrich Chemical Company, P.O. Box 2060, Milwaukee, WI 53201 or Fisher Scientific, 711 Forbes Ave., Pittsburg, PA 15219

[3]Kathon CG/ICP may be obtained from Rohm and Hass Chemical Company, Independence Mall West, Philadelphia, PA 19105

2.8 Working calcium chloride solution: Prepare the working calcium chloride by diluting one measuring tin full 3 oz. (85 ± 5 mL), or from a graguated cyclinder of the stock calcium chloride solution to 1 gal (3.8 L) with water. Use distilled or demineralized water for the normal preparation of the working solution. However, if it is determined that the local tap water is of such purity that it does not affect the test results, it is permissible to use in lieu of distilled or demineralized water except in the event of dispute record the date made on the gallon bottle. Working solutions more than 30 days old shall be discarded.

2.9 A straightedge or spatula, suitable for striking off the excess oil from the tin measure.

2.10 A thermostatically controlled drying oven capable of maintaining a temperature of 230 ± 9°F (110 + 5°C).

2.11 Quartering or splitting cloth, approximately 2 ft square, nonabsorbent material such as plastic or oil cloth.

2.12 Operational Handle for Irrigation Tube — A 25-mm diameter wooden dowel to aid in pushing the irrigation tube into firm materials. See Figure 1, Assembly B.

3. CONTROL

3.1 The temperature of the working solution should be maintained at 72 ± 5°F (22 ± 3°C) during the performance of this test. If field conditions preclude the maintenance of the temperature range, frequent reference samples should be submitted to a laboratory where proper temperature control is possible. It is also possible to establish temperature correction curves for each material being tested where proper temperature control is not possible. However, no general correction curve should be utilized for serval materials even within a narrow range of sand equivalent values. Samples which meet the minimums and equivalent requirement at a working solution temperature below the recommended range need not be subject to reference testing.

4. SAMPLE PREPARATION

4.1 The sand equivalent test shall be performed on soils or graded aggregate materials passing the No. 4 (4.75-mm) sieve. All aggregations of fine-grained soil material shall be pulverized to pass the No. 4 (4.75-mm) sieve, and all fines shall be cleaned from the particles retained on the No. 4 (4.75-mm) sieve and included with the material passing the No. 4 (4.75-mm) sieve.

4.2 Split or quarter enough of the original sample to yield approximately 1,000 g, slightly more than eight 3 oz (85 mL) tin measures of material passing the No. 4 (4.75-mm) sieve. Use extreme care to obtain a truly representative portion of the original sample (Note 5).

Note 5: Experiments show that as the amount of material being reduced by splitting or-quartering is decreased, the accuracy of providing representative portions is reduced. It is imperative that the ample be split or quartered carefully. When it appears necessary, dampen the material before splitting or quarterly, to avoid segregation or loss of fines.

4.3 Prepare the desired number of test samples by one of the following methods:

~~4.3.1 Alternate Method No. 1 — Air Dry~~

~~4.3.1.1 Split or quarter enough material from the portion passing the No. 4 (4.75-mm) sieve to fill the 30-oz (85-mL) tin measure so it is slightly rounded above the brim. While filling the measure, tap the bottom edge of the tin on the work table or other hard surface to cause consolidation of the material and allow the maximum amount to be placed in the tin. Strike off the tin measure level full with a spatula or straightedge.~~

4.3.2 Alternate Method No. 2 — Pre-Wet

4.3.2.1 The sample must be in the proper moisture condition to achieve reliable results. This conditions is determined by tightly squeezing a small portion of the thoroughly mixed sample in the palm of the hand. If the cast that is formed permits careful handling without breaking, the correct moisture range has been obtained. If the materials is too dry, the cast will crumble and it will be necessary to add water and remix and retest until the material forms a cast. If the material shows any free water it is too wet to test and must be drained and air dried, mixing it frequently to insure uniformity. This overly wet material will form a good cast when checked initially, so the drying process should continue until a squeeze check on the drying material gives a cast which is more fragile and delicate to handle than the original. If the moisture content of the original sample prepared in Section 4.2 is within the limits described above, the test sample may be obtained immediately. If the moisture content is altered to meet these limits, the altered sample should be placed in a pan, covered with a lid or with a damp cloth which does not touch the material, and allowed to stand for a minimum of 15 minutes.

4.3.2.2 After the minimum 15-minute tempering period, place the sample on the splitting cloth and mix by alternately lifting each corner of the cloth and pulling it over the sample toward the diagonally opposite corner, causing the material to be rolled. When the material appears homogeneous, finish the mixing with the sample in a pile near the center of the cloth.

4.3.2.3 Fill the 3-oz (85-mL) tin measure by pushing it through the base of the pile while exerting pressure with the hand against the pile on the side opposite the measure. As the tin is moved though the pile, hold enough pressure with the hand to cause the material to fill the tin to overflowing. Press firmly with the palm of the hand, compacting the material and allowing the maximum amount to be placed in the tin. Strike off the tin measure level full with a spatula or straightedge.For the second determination, remix the sample and fill the tin again.

~~***Note 6:*** Moist test specimens produce lower sand equivalent values than the corresponding over-dry specimens with almost no exceptions; therefore, if a dual specification encompassing both the wet and dry methods of sample preparation is utilized, it will be necessary to determine the appropriate correction for each material since a standard correction does not appear possible. Either method can be employed with equal confidence, however.~~

~~4.3.3 Reference Method (Mechanical Shaker) — Obtain the 3-oz (85-mL) tin measure of material by one of the alternate methods, Section 4.3.1 or 4.3.2, above; then dry the test sample to constant mass at 230 ± 9°F (110 ± 5°C), and cool to room temperature before testing.~~

5. PROCEDURE

5.1 Start the siphon by forcing air into the top of the solution bottle through the bend copper glass, or stainless steel blow tube while the pinch clamp is open. The apparatus is now ready for use.

5.2 Siphon 4.0 ± 0.1 in. (101.6 ± 2.5 mm) of working calcium chloride solution into the plastic cylinder. Pur the prepared test sample from the measuring tin into the plastic cylinder using the funnel to avoid spillage. (See Figure 3). Tap the bottom of the cylinder sharply on the heel of the hand several times to release air bubbles and to promote thorough wetting of the sample.

Tapping bottom of cylinder

Figure 3

5.3 Allow the wetted sample to stand undisturbed for 10 ± 1 minute. At the end of the 10-minute soaking period, stopper the cylinder, then loosen the material from the bottom by partially inverting the cylinder and shaking it simultaneously.

5.4 After loosening the material from the bottom of the cylinder, shake the cylinder and contents by any one of the following methods:

5.4.1 Mechanical Shaker Method (Reference Method) — Place the stoppered cylinder in the mechanical sand equivalent shaker, set the timer, and allow the machine to shake the cylinder and contents for 45 ± 1 second.

5.4.2 Manual Shaker Method — Secure the stoppered cylinder in the three spring clamps on the carriage of the hand-operated sand equivalent shaker and reset the stroke counter to zero. Stand directly in front of the shaker and force the pointer to the stroke limit marker painted on the backboard by applying an abrupt horizontal thrust to the upper portion of the right hand spring steel strap. Then remove the hand from the strap and allow the spring action of the straps to move the carriage and cylinder in the opposite direction without assistance or hindrance Apply enough force to the right hand spring steel strap during the thrust portion of each stroke to move the pointer to the stroke limit marker by pushing against the strap with the ends of the fingers to maintain a smooth oscillating motion. The center of the stroke limit marker is positioned to provide the proper stroke length and its width provides the maximum allowable limits of variation. The proper shaking action is accomplished only when the tip of the point reverses direction within the marker limits. Proper shaking action can best be maintained by using only the forearm and wrist action to propel the shaker. Continue the shaking action for 100 strokes.

Manually-operated shaker

Figure 4

5.4.3 Hand Method — Hold the cylinder in a horizontal position as illustrated in Figure 5 and shake it vigorously in a horizontal linear motion from end to end. Shake the cylinder 90 cycles in approximately 30 seconds using a throw of 9 ± 1 in. (229 ± 25mm). A cycle is defined as a complete back and forth motion. To properly shake thecylinder at this speed, it will be necessary for the operator to shake with the forearms only, relaxing the body and shoulders.

Hand shaking

Figure 5

5.5 Following the shaking operation, set the cylinder upright on the work table and remove the stopper.

5.6 Irrigation Procedure — Insert the irrigator tube in the cylinder and rinse material from the cylinder walls a the irrigator is allowed. Force the irrigator through the material to the bottom of the cylinder by applying a gentle stabbing and twisting action while the working solution flows from the irrigator tip. This flushes the fine material into suspension above the coarser sand particles, (See Figure 6.) Continue to apply the tabbing and twisting action while flushing the fines upward until the cylinder is filled to the 15-in. (381-mm) mark. Then raise the irrigator slowly without shutting off the flow so that the liquid level is maintained at above 15 in. (381 mm) while the irrigator is being withdrawn. Regulate the flow just before the irrigator is entirely withdrawn and adjust the final level to 15 in. (381 mm). Final level as judged by the bottom of the meniscus shall be between the top two gradations on the tube but shall not be above the 15-in. (381-mm) level.

Irrigation

Figure 6

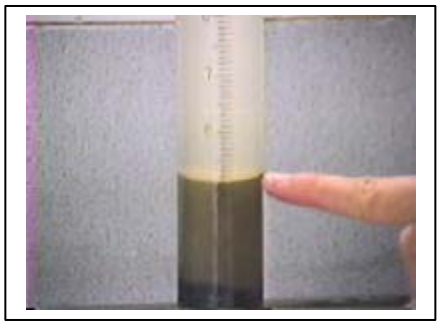
Note 7: For certain soils, particularly on crushed materials, the stabbing action may not be possible. For these materials, the irrigation technique is as follows: Continue to apply a twisting action as the irrigation tube is slowly withdrawn. As the tube is withdrawn, it is essential that as many fines as flushed upward until the cylinder is filled to the 15-in (381-mm) mark.

5.7 Allow the cylinder and contents to stand undisturbed for 20 minutes ± 15 seconds. Start the timing immediately after withdrawing the irrigator tube

5.8 At the end of the 20-minute sedimentation period, read and record the level of the top of the clay suspension. This is referred to as the "clay reading." If no clear line of demarcation has formed at the end of the specified 20-minute sedimentation period, allow the sample to stand undisturbed until a clear reading can be obtained, then immediately read and record the level of the top of the clay suspension and the total sedimentation time. If the total sedimentation time exceeds 30 minutes, rerun the test using three individual samples of the same material. Read and record the clay column height of that sample requiring the shortest sedimentation period only.

5.9 After the clay reading has been taken, the "sand reading" shall be obtained by one of the following methods:

5.9.1 When using the weighted foot assembly having the sand indictor on the rod of the assembly, place the assembly over the cylinder and gently lower the assembly toward the sand. Do not allow the indicator to hit the mouth of the cylinder as the assembly is being lowered. As the weighted foot comes to rest on the sand, tip the assembly toward the graduations on the cylinder until the indicator touches the inside of the cylinder. Subtract 10 in. (254 mm) from the level indicated by the extreme top edge of the indicator and record this value as the "sand reading." (See Figure 7.)



Clay reading

Figure 7

5.9.2 If an older model weighted foot assembly having centering screws is used, keep one of the centering screws in contact with the cylinder wall near the graduations so that it can be seen at all times while the assembly is being lowered. When the weighted foot has come to rest on the sand, read the level of the centering screw and record this value as the "sand reading."

5.10 If clay or sand readings fall between 0.1-in. (2.5-mm) graduations, record the level of the higher graduation as the reading. For example, a clay reading of 7.95 would be recorded as 8.0, and a sand reading of 3.22 would be recorded as 3.3.

~~***Note 8:*** Samples obtained from aggregate proposed for use in hot asphalt paving mixtures shall be prepared by oven-drying if acceptance of the material is based on tests on material that has passed through a hot plant drier.~~

6. CALCULATIONS

6.1 Calculate the sand equivalent (SE) to the nearest 0.1 using the following formula:

$$SE = \frac{\text{Sand Reading} \times 100}{\text{Clay Reading}}$$

6.2 If the calculated sand equivalent is not whole number, report it as the next higher whole number, as in the following example:

$$SE = \frac{3.3}{8} \times 100 = 41.25$$

which is reported as 42.

6.3 If it is desired to average a series of sand equivalent values, average the whole number values determined as described above. If the average of these values is not a whole number, raise it to the next higher whole number, as in the following example:

Calculated SE values: 41.2, 43.8, 40.9

After raising each to the next higher whole number, they become: 42, 44, 41.

The average of these values is then determined:

$$\frac{42 + 44 + 41}{3} = 42.3$$

<u>If the results from the same SE sample vary by more than 8 points, the test shall be invalid and a new test completed.</u>

6.3.1 Since the average value is not a whole number, it is raised to the next higher whole number and the reported averages and equivalent value is reported as 43.

<u>Report the results using WSDOT Form 350-161 EF, 422-020X, or other report approved by the State Materials Engineer.</u>

7. PRECAUTIONS

7.1 Perform the test in a location free of vibrations; vibrations may cause the suspended material to settle at a rate greater than normal.

7.2 Do not expose the plastic cylinders to direct sunlight any more than is necessary.

7.3 Removal of Organic Growth: Occasionally it may be necessary to remove an organic growth from the working calcium chloride solution container and from the inside of the flexible tubing and irrigator tube. This organic material can easily be seen as a slimy substance in the

solution. To remove this growth, prepare a cleaning solvent by diluting sodium hypochlorite[1] with an equal quantity of water. Fill the solution container with the prepared cleaning solvent, allow about a liter of cleaning solvent to flow through the siphon assembly and irrigator tube, then place the pinch clamp on the end of the tubing to cut off the flow of solvent and to hold the solvent in the tube. Refill the container and allow to stand overnight. After soaking, allow the cleaning solvent to flow out through the siphon assembly and irrigator tube. Remove the siphon assembly from the solution container and rinse both with clear water. The irrigator tube and siphon assembly can be rinsed easily by attaching a hose between the tip of the irrigator tube and water faucet and backwashing fresh water through the tube.

7.4 Occasionally the holes in the tip of the irrigator tube may become clogged by a particle of sand. If the obstruction cannot be freed by any other method, use a pin or other sharp object to force it out, using extreme care not to enlarge the size of the opening.

8. OPERATOR QUALIFICATIONS

WSDOT has deleted this section see Section 9-5.5 of the Construction Manual.

Performance Exam Checklist

Plastic Fines in Graded Aggregates and Soils by the Use of the Sand Equivalent Test FOP for AASHTO T 176

Participant Name _____ Exam Date _____

Procedure Element	Yes	No
Sample Preparation		
1. The tester has a copy of the current procedure on hand?	☐	☐
2. All equipment is functioning according to the test procedure, and if required, has the currentcalibration/verification tags present?	☐	☐
3. Sample passed through No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve?	☐	☐
4. Split or quarter proper amount of material?	☐	☐
5. Material in clods broken up and re-screened?	☐	☐
6. No fines lost?	☐	☐
7. Temperature of working solution 72±5 F (22 ±3°C)?	☐	☐
8. Working calcium chloride solution 36 ± 1 in. (915 mm ± 25 mm) above the work surface?	☐	☐
9. 4 ± 0.1in (101.6 ± 2.5 mm) working calcium chloride solution siphoned into cylinder?	☐	☐
10. Working solution dated?	☐	☐
Method 2 — Pre-Wet		
1. Sample sprayed with water to dampen and prevent loss of fines?	☐	☐
2. Material checked for moisture condition by tightly squeezing small portion in palm of hand and forming a cast?	☐	☐
3. Sample at proper water content?		
a. If too dry, (cast crumbles easily), water added and re-mixed?	☐	☐
b. If too wet (shows free water), sample drained, air dried and mixed frequently?	☐	☐
4. If either 3(a) or 3(b) above occurred, sample placed in pan, covered with lid or damp cloth (not touching sample), and allowed to stand for at least 15 minutes?	☐	☐
5. Sample placed on splitting cloth and mixed by alternately lifting each corner of the cloth and pulling it over the sample toward diagonally opposite corner, causing material to be rolled?	☐	☐
6. Is material thoroughly mixed?	☐	☐

Procedure Element	Yes	No
7. When material appears to be homogeneous, mixing finished with sample in a pile near center of cloth?	☐	☐
8. Fill the 85 mL tin by pushing through base of pile with other hand on opposite side of pile?	☐	☐
9. Material fills tin to overflowing?	☐	☐
10. Material compacted into tin with palm of hand?	☐	☐
11. Tin struck off level full with spatula or straightedge?	☐	☐
12. Prepared sample funneled into cylinder with no loss of fines?	☐	☐
13. Bottom of cylinder tapped sharply on heel of hand several times to release air bubbles?	☐	☐
14. Wetted sample allowed to stand undisturbed for 10 min. ± 1 min.?	☐	☐
15. Cylinder stoppered and material loosened from bottom by shaking?	☐	☐
16. Properly performed shaking method?		
Mechanical Shaker Method (Reference Method)	☐	☐
Manual Shaker Method	☐	☐
Hand Shaking Method	☐	☐
17. Following shaking, cylinder set vertical on work surface and stopper removed?	☐	☐
18. Irrigator tube inserted in cylinder and material rinsed from cylinder walls as irrigator is lowered?	☐	☐
19. Irrigator tube forced through material to bottom of cylinder by gently stabbing and twisting action?	☐	☐
20. Stabbing and twisting motion applied until cylinder filled to 15 in. (381 mm) mark?	☐	☐
21. Liquid raised and maintained at 15 in. (381 mm) mark while irrigator is being withdrawn?	☐	☐
22. No clear solution at top of column?	☐	☐
23. Contents let stand 20 minutes ± 15 seconds?	☐	☐
24. Timing started immediately after withdrawal of irrigator?	☐	☐
25. No vibration or disturbance of the sample?	☐	☐
26. Readings taken at 20 minutes or up to 30 minutes, when a definite line appears?	☐	☐
27. Weighted foot assembly lowered into cylinder without hitting mouth of cylinder?	☐	☐
28. Calculations made to 0.1 and reported to the next higher whole number?	☐	☐
29. SE is based on the average results of two samples?	☐	☐

Procedure Element	Yes	No
30. If the two SE values vary by more than 8 points additional tests run?	☐	☐
31. All calculations performed correctly?	☐	☐

First attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐ Second attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐

Signature of Examiner _____

Comments:

Performance Exam Checklist

Air Content of Concrete (Volumetric Method) for AASHTO T 196

Participant Name _____ Exam Date _____

Procedure Element	Yes	No
1. Bowl filled in three equal layers?	☐	☐
2. Each layer rodded 25 times?	☐	☐
3. Bowl tapped (sharply) 10 to 15 times after rodding each layer?	☐	☐
4. Excess concrete removed with strike-off bar?	☐	☐
5. Flange of bowl wiped clean?	☐	☐
6. Using funnel, water added until it appears in neck?	☐	☐
7. Funnel removed & water adjusted to zero mark using rubber syringe?	☐	☐
8. Screw cap is attached and tightened?	☐	☐
9. Unit inverted and agitated until concrete is free from base?	☐	☐
10. Unit rolled and rocked with neck elevated to remove air from concrete (approx. 1min.)?	☐	☐
11. Apparatus placed upright, jarred lightly and allowed to stand until air rises to the top?	☐	☐
12. Agitation and rolling repeated until level of water column remains constant within 0.25%?	☐	☐
13. One measureful of alcohol added with the syringe?	☐	☐
14. Level of liquid read and recorded to nearest 0.25%?	☐	☐

First attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐ Second attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐

Date: _____ Tech. ID Code: _____ Insp. ID Code: _____

Signature of Examiner _____

Comments:

_____

_____

_____

WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T 209

Method of Test for Maximum Specific Gravity of Bituminous Paving Mixtures — "Rice Density"

1. SCOPE

   1.1 This method covers the determination of the maximum sp. gr. of uncompacted bituminous paving mixtures. This method is technically equivalent to AASHTO T 209.

2. APPARATUS

   2.1 Balance, with ample capacity, and with sufficient sensitivity to enable maximum sp. gr. of samples of uncompacted paving mixtures to be calculated to at least four significant figures; that is, to at least three decimal places.

   2.2 Container — A volumetric flask per AASHTO T 209 Section 6.1.

   2.3 Vacuum pump or water aspirator, for evacuating air from the container.

   2.4. Water Bath — A constant-temperature water bath (optional).

   2.5. Thermometers — Calibrated liquid-in-glass, or electronic digital total immersion type, accurate to 0.1°C.

3. CALIBRATION OF FLASK

   3.1 The volumetric flask will be calibrated periodically in conformance with established verification procedures, contact regional lab.

4. TEST SAMPLES

   4.1 The sample shall be obtained and reduced in accordance with WSDOT Test Method No. 712, Sampling Bituminous Paving Mixtures.

   4.2 The size of the sample shall conform to the requirements of Table 1. Samples larger than the capacity of the container may be tested a portion at a time.

Table 1

Size of Sample		
Nominal Max. Agg. Size	Sieve Size	Minimum Mass of Specimen, g
No. 4 (4.75)	No. 4	500
3/8 (9.5)	3/8 in.	1000
½ (12.5)	1/2 in.	1500
¾ (19.0)	3/4 in.	2000
1(25.0)	1 in.	2500
1 ½ (37.5)	1 1/2 in.	4000
2 (50.0)	2 in.	6000

For aggregate, the nominal maximum size of particles is the largest sieve size listed in the applicable specification, upon which any material is permitted to be retained.

Note: For an aggregate specification having a generally unrestrictive gradation (i.e. wide range of permissible upper sizes), where the source consistently fully passes a screen substantially smaller than the maximum specified size, the nominal maximum size, for the purpose of defining sampling and test specimen size requirements may be adjusted to the screen, found by experience to retain no more than 5% of the materials.

5. PROCEDURE

5.1 Separate the particles of the sample, taking care not to fracture the mineral particles, so that the particles of the fine aggregate portion are not larger than $^1/_4$ in. (6.3 mm). If the mixture is not sufficiently soft to be separated manually, place it in a large flat pan and warm in an oven only until it can be so handled.

5.2 Cool the sample to room temperature, place in the flask, and weigh. Designate the net mass (weight) of sample as a. Add sufficient water at approximately 77°F (25°C) to cover the sample.

5.3 Remove entrapped air by subjecting the contents to a partial vacuum of 30 mm Hg or less absolute pressure for a period of 15 ± 2 minutes. A partial vacuum of 30 mm Hg absolute pressure is approximately equivalent to 730 mm Hg reading on a vacuum gauge at sea level. Agitate the container and contents either continuously by mechanical device or manually by vigorous shaking at intervals of about two minutes.

A suitable wetting agent such as Aerosol OT in concentration of 0.01 percent or 1 ml of 10 percent solution in 1,000 ml of water shall be used to facilitate the release of entrapped air.

5.4 Fill the flask with water and bring the contents to a temperature of 77 ± 1°F (25° ± 0.5°C) in a constant-temperature water bath. Determine the weight of flask (filled) and contents 10 ± 1 minute after completing c. Care must be used when filling flask to avoid reintroducing air into water.

5.5 In lieu of a constant temperature water bath, determine the temperature of the water within the flask and determine the mass of the flask (filled) and the contents 10 ± 1 minutes after completing c. Make the appropriate density correction to 77°F (25°C) using Table 2.

6. CALCULATION

6.1 Calculate the Rice sp. gr. (calculate to three decimal places) of the sample as follows:

6.1.1 Determination at 77°F (25°C):

$$\text{Rice Sp. Gr.} = \frac{A}{A+D-E} \; R$$

where:

A = Mass (weight) of dry sample in air, in grams,

D = Mass (weight) of flask filled with water at 77°F (25°C) in grams, and

E = Mass (weight) of flask filled with water and sample at 77°F (25°C) in grams.

6.1.2 Determination using temperature correction:

$$\text{Rice Sp. Gr.} = \frac{A}{A+D-E} \times R$$

where:

A = Mass (weight) of dry sample in air, in grams,

D = Mass (weight) of flask filled with water at 77°F (25°C) in grams,

E = Mass (weight) of flask filled with water and sample at test temperature in grams, and

R = Factor from Table 2 to correct density of water from the test temperature to 77°F (25°C).

Note: The flask calibration is done at 77°F (25°C).

6.1.3 Determination using weighted average:

$$\text{Weighted Average Maximum Specific Gravity} = \frac{(\text{Sp. } G_1 \times A_1) + (\text{Sp. } G_2 \times A_2)}{(A_2 + A_2)}$$

where:

Sp. G_1 = Specific gravity of first test segment

Sp. G_2 = Specific gravity of second test segment

A_1 and A_2 = Mass of dry sample in air of respective test segments

6.2 Calculate the rice density (calculate to one decimal place):

6.2.1 Rice density = Rice sp. gr. ∞ 62.24 lb/ft.^{3} (997 kg/m^3)

Table 2: Temperature Correction Factor

C°	F°	"R"	C°	F°	"R"
10.0	50.0	1.00266	**24.8**	**76.6**	**1.00005**
10.6	51.1	1.00261	**25.0**	**77.0**	**1.00000**
11.1	52.0	1.00256	**25.2**	**77.4**	**0.99995**
11.7	53.1	1.00249	**25.4**	**77.7**	**0.99990**
12.2	54.0	1.00244	**25.6**	**78.1**	**0.99984**
12.8	55.0	1.00236	**25.8**	**78.4**	**0.99979**
13.3	55.9	1.00230	**26.0**	**78.8**	**0.99974**
13.9	57.0	1.00222	**26.1**	**79.0**	**0.99971**
14.4	57.9	1.00215	**26.2**	**79.2**	**0.99968**
15.0	59.0	1.00206	**26.4**	**79.5**	**0.99963**
15.6	60.1	1.00197	**26.6**	**79.9**	**0.99958**
16.1	61.0	1.00189	**26.7**	**80.1**	**0.99955**
16.7	62.1	1.00179	27.2	81.0	0.99941
17.2	63.0	1.00170	27.3	81.1	0.99938
17.7	63.9	1.00161	27.8	82.0	0.99924
18.3	64.9	1.00150	28.3	82.9	0.99910
18.9	66.0	1.00138	28.9	84.0	0.99893
19.4	66.9	1.00128	29.4	84.9	0.99878
20.0	68.0	1.00116	30.0	86.0	0.99860
20.6	69.1	1.00104	30.6	87.1	0.99842
21.1	70.0	1.00093	31.1	88.0	0.99826
21.7	71.1	1.00080	31.7	89.1	0.99807
22.2	**72.0**	**1.00068**	32.2	90.0	0.99791
22.4	**72.3**	**1.00064**	32.8	91.0	0.99771
22.6	**72.7**	**1.00059**	33.3	91.9	0.99755
22.8	**73.0**	**1.00054**	33.9	93.0	0.99735
23.0	**73.4**	**1.00050**	34.4	93.9	0.99716
23.2	**73.8**	**1.00045**	35.0	95.0	0.99698
23.3	**73.9**	**1.00042**	35.6	96.1	0.99677
23.4	**74.1**	**1.00040**	36.1	97.0	0.99659
23.6	**74.5**	**1.00035**	36.7	98.1	0.99638
23.8	**74.8**	**1.00030**	37.2	99.0	0.99621
23.9	**75.0**	**1.00028**	37.8	100.0	0.99598
24.0	**75.2**	**1.00025**	38.3	100.9	0.99579
24.2	**75.6**	**1.00020**	38.9	102.0	0.99558
24.4	**75.9**	**1.00015**	39.4	102.9	0.99539
24.6	**76.3**	**1.00010**	40.0	104.0	0.99516

Note: Water Temperatures should be maintained within the limits shown in bold face type.

7. FIELD DETERMINATION OF RICE DENSITY FOR PAVEMENT COMPACTION CONTROL

This section has been moved to SOP 729 Standard Operating Procedure for determining the In-place densities of bituminous mixtures.

8. REPORT

Report the maximum specific gravity (Rice Density) on WSDOT Form 350-157EF, or other report approved by the State Materials Engineer.

Performance Exam Checklist

Theoretical Maximum Specific Gravity and Density of Bituminous Paving Mixtures FOP for AASHTO T 209

Participant Name _____ Exam Date _____

Procedure Element	Yes	No
1. The tester has a copy of the current procedure on hand?	☐	☐
2. All equipment is functioning according to the test procedure, and if required, has the current calibration/verification tags present?	☐	☐
3. Particles of sample separated?	☐	☐
4. Care used not to fracture mineral fragments?	☐	☐
5. After separation, fine aggregate particles not larger than 6.4 mm?	☐	☐
6. Sample at room temperature?	☐	☐
7. Mass of bowl or flask determined?	☐	☐
8. Mass of sample and bowl or flask determined?	☐	☐
9. Mass of sample determined?	☐	☐
10. Water at approximately 77°F (25°C) added to cover sample?	☐	☐
11. Entrapped air removed using partial vacuum for 15 ± 2 min?	☐	☐
12. Container and contents agitated continuously by mechanical device or manually by vigorous shaking at intervals of about 2 minutes?	☐	☐
13. Release of entrapped air facilitated by addition of suitable wetting agent (optional)?	☐	☐
14. Flask determination:		
a. Flask filled with water?	☐	☐
b. Flask then placed in constant temperature water bath (optional)?	☐	☐
c. Contents at 77 ± 1° F or Table 2 in FOP used?	☐	☐
d. Mass of filled flask determined 10 ± 1 minutes after removal of entrapped air completed?	☐	☐
14. All calculations performed correctly?	☐	☐

First attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐ Second attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐

Signature of Examiner _____

Comments:

WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T 217[1]

Determination of Moisture in Soils by Means of a Calcium Carbide Gas Pressure Moisture Tester

1. SCOPE

1.1 This method of test is intended to determine the moisture content of soils by means of a calcium carbide gas pressure moisture tester. The manufacturer's instructions shall be followed for the proper use of the equipment.

1.2 The following applies to all specified limits in this standard: For the purposes of determining conformance with these specifications, an observed value or a calculated value shall be rounded off "to the nearest unit" in the last right-hand place of figures used in expressing the limiting value, in accordance with R 11, Recommended Practice for Indicating Which Places of Figures Are to Be Considered Significant in Specified Limiting Values.

Note 1: This method shall not be used on granular materials having particles large enough to affect the accuracy of the test – in general any appreciable amount retained on a No. 4 (4.75-mm) sieve. The super 200 D tester is intended to be used to test aggregate.

1.3 The values stated in English units are to be regarded as the standard.

1.4 Refer to R 16 for regulatory information for chemicals.

2. REFERENCED DOCUMENT

2.1 *AASHTO Standards*:

R 11, Indicating Which Places of Figures Are to Be Considered Significant in Specified Limiting Values

T 265, Laboratory Determination of Moisture Content of Soils

3. APPARATUS

3.1 Calcium carbide pressure moisture test – a chamber with attached pressure gage for the water content of specimens having a mass of at least 20 g. (Figure 1).

Those "Speed Moisture Testers" which use a 20 g sample may be used to test aggregates and soil-aggregate mixtures where the maximum particle size is $^{3}/_{4}$ in. (20 mm) or less.

3.2 Balance – shall conform to AASHTO M 231, Class G-2.

3.3 Two 1.25-in. (31.75-mm) steel balls

3.4 Cleaning brush and cloth.

3.5 Scoop for measuring calcium carbide reagent.

This FOP is based on AASHTO T 217-02

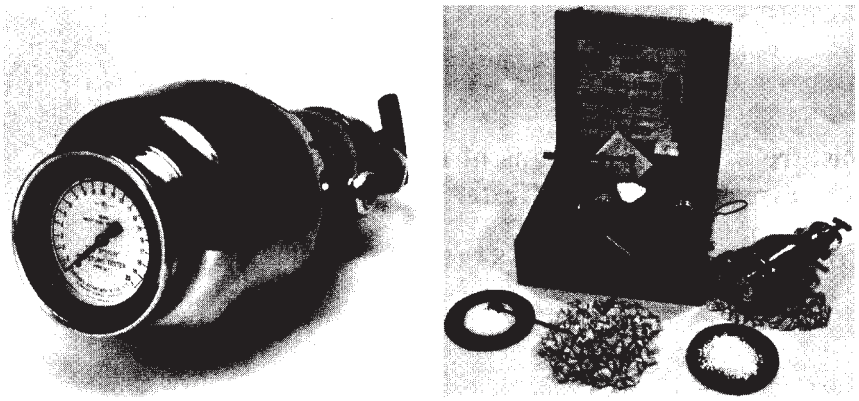


FIGURE 1 Calcium Carbide Gas Pressure Moisture Meter

4. MATERIAL

4.1 Calcium carbide reagent.

Note 2: The calcium carbide must be finely pulverized and should be of a grade capable of producing acetylene gas in the amount of at least 2.25 ft^3/lb (0.14 m^3/kg) of carbide.

Note 3: ~~The "shelf life" of the calcium carbide reagent is limited, so it should be used according to the manufacturer's recommendations.~~ When a can of calcium carbide is opened, it shall be dated. After 3 months of use, or if the can becomes contaminated, it shall be discarded.

5. PROCEDURE

5.1 When using the 20-g or 26-g tester, place three scoops (approximately 24g) of calcium carbide in the body of the moisture tester (or per the manufacturers recommendations). When using the super 200 D tester to test aggregate, place six scoops (approximately 48 g) of calcium carbide in the body of the moisture tester.

Note 4: Care must be exercised to prevent the calcium carbide from coming into direct contact with water.

5.2 Weigh a sample of the exact mass specified by the manufacturer of the instrument in the balance provided, and place the sample in the cap of the tester. When using the 20-g or 26-g size tester, place two 1.25-in. (31.75-mm) steel balls in the body of the tester with the calcium carbide (or per the manufacturers recommendations).

Note 5: Manufacturer's instructions shall be followed for the use of steel balls, particularly when testing sand.

Note 6: If the moisture content of the sample exceeds the limit of the pressure gage (12 percent moisture for aggregate tester to 20-percent moisture for soil tester), a one-half size sample must be used and the dial reading must be multiplied by 2. This proportional method is not directly applicable to the dry mass percent scale on the super 200 D tester.

5.3 With the pressure vessel in an approximately horizontal position, insert the cap in the pressure vessel and seal the unit by tightening the clamp, taking care that no carbide comes in contact with the soil until a complete seal is achieved.

5.4 Raise the moisture tester to a vertical position so that the soil in the cap will fall into the pressure vessel.

5.5 Shake the instrument vigorously so that all lumps will be broken up to permit the calcium carbide to react with all available free moisture. When steel balls are being used in the tester and when using the large tester to test aggregate, the instrument should be shaken with a rotating motion so the steel balls or aggregate will not damage the instrument or cause soil particles to become embedded in the orifice leading to the pressure diaphragm.

Note 7: Shaking should continue for at least 60 seconds with granular soils and for up to 180 seconds for other soils so as to permit complete reaction between the calcium carbide and the free moisture. Time should be permitted to allow dissipation of the heat generated by the chemical reaction.

5.6 When the needle stops moving, read the dial while holding the instrument in a horizontal position at eye level.

5.7 Record the sample mass and the dial reading.

5.8 With the cap of the instrument pointed away from the operator, slowly release the gas pressure. Empty the pressure vessel and examine the material for lumps. If the sample is not completely pulverized, the test should be repeated using a new sample. Clean the cap thoroughly of all carbide and soil before running another test.

***Note* 8:** When removing the cap, care should be taken to point the instrument away from the operator to avoid breathing the fumes, and away from any potential source of ignition for the acetylene gas.

5.9 The dial reading is the percent of moisture by wet mass and must be converted to dry mass. With the super 200 D tester the dial reading is the percent of moisture by dry mass, and no further calculation is required.

6. CALCULATION

6.1 The percentage of moisture by dry mass of the soil may be determined from a correction curve similar to Figure 2.

6.2 A correction curve similar to Figure 2 is normally supplied with each moisture tester. ~~Each moisture tester, however, should be checked for the accuracy of its gage, and for the accuracy of its correction curve.~~

~~5.2.1 The accuracy of the moisture tester gage should be checked by using a calibration kit (available from the manufacturer), equipped with a standard gage. In case of discrepancy, the gage on the tester should be adjusted to conform with the standard gage.~~

~~5.2.2 The accuracy of the correction curve should be checked by comparing curve-corrected moisture contents to moisture contents of locally prepared soils determined using T 265. In case of discrepancy, develop a new correction curve based on moisture contents determined from T 265.~~

~~5.2.3 The range of the factory-supplied or laboratory-determined curves may be extended by additional testing.~~

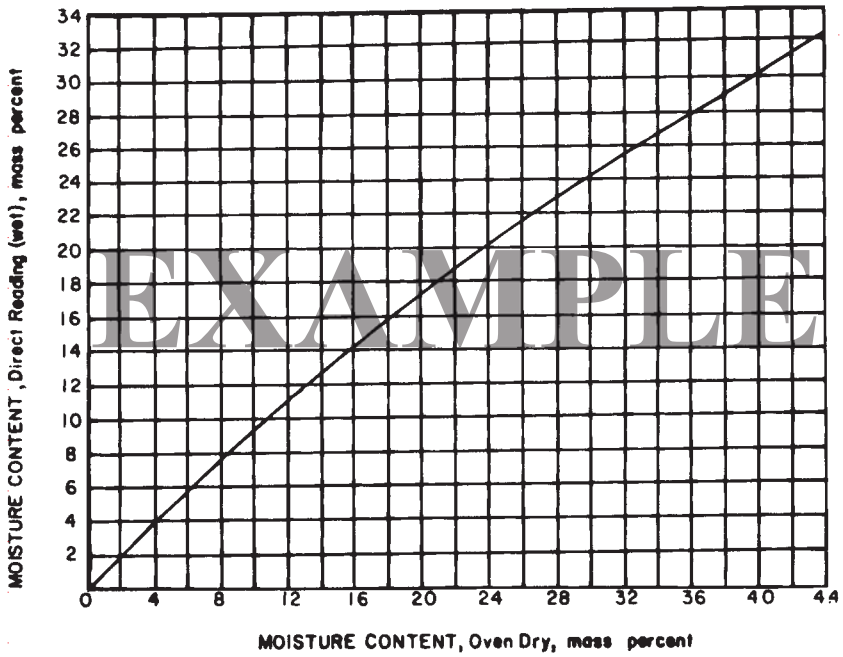


FIGURE 2 Conversion Curve for Moisture Tester Reading

Figure 2 —Correction Curve for Moisture Tester Reading (Example Only—Use curve provided by the manufacturer with the specific apparatus, or a correction curve calibrated or extended for local soils at known moisture contents determined in accordance with 6.2.)

Note 9: It may be more convenient for field use of the apparatus to prepare a table of moisture tester readings versus oven-dry moisture content for the moisture tester.

6.3 Determine the percentage of moisture to the nearest whole percent.

Performance Exam Checklist

Determination of Moisture in Soils by Means of Calcium Carbide Gas Pressure Moisture Tester
FOP for AASHTO T 217

Participant Name _____ Exam Date _____

Procedure Element	Yes	No
1. The tester has a copy of the current procedure on hand?	☐	☐
2. All equipment is functioning according to the test procedure, and if required, has the current calibration/verification tags present?	☐	☐
3. Shelf life of calcium carbide reagent checked?	☐	☐
4. Correct amount of reagent placed in body of tester?	☐	☐
5. Number and size of steel balls correct?	☐	☐
6. Correct mass of moist soil placed in cap of tester?	☐	☐
7. Cap clamped to body with tester in horizontal position?	☐	☐
8. Shaking done for proper time (60 seconds for granular soils, 180 seconds for other soils)?	☐	☐
9. Shaking done without steel balls hitting cap or bottom of tester?	☐	☐
10. Reading taken with tester in horizontal position at eye level?	☐	☐
11. Reading taken after gauge stops moving?	☐	☐
12. Gauge reading recorded?	☐	☐
13. Tester positioned with cap away from user before gas slowly released?	☐	☐
14. Moisture content on wet mass basis converted to dry mass basis?	☐	☐

First attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐ Second attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐

Signature of Examiner _____

Comments:

_____

_____

_____

_____

WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T 224[1]

Correction for Coarse Particles in the Soil Compaction Test

1. SCOPE

1.1. This method describes a procedure for adjusting the densities of soil and soil aggregate mixtures to compensate for differing percentages of coarse particles retained on either the No.4 (4.75-mm) or 3/4 in. (19.0-mm) sieve. This is necessary to adjust either the field wet density to a dry density of the material passing these sieves or the reverse, by adjusting the lab density to the field density when doing compaction control testing. Comparisons are made by comparing the field densities with the maximum dry density as determined by T 99 or T 180.

The standard for the WSDOT is to use AASHTO T 99 Method A.

The Standard Specifications define non-granular material as 30% or less retained on the No. 4 (4.75-mm) sieve.

1.2. Two methods are available for correction, either, lab to field or field to lab density. The method specified in Section 4.1 adjusts the compacted lab density to the field density. The method specified in Section 4.2 adjust the field wet density to dry density of the fine fraction and compares its results with the compacted lab density.

WSDOT uses the calculation specified in section 4.1 for adjusting the compacted lab density to the field density. Appendix B contains a nomograph for this adjustment.

1.3. This test method applies to soil mixtures that have 30 percent or less retained on the No. 4 (4.75-mm) sieve, when Method A or B of T 99 or T 180 is used, or mixtures that have 30 percent or less retained on the 3/4 in. (19.0 mm) sieve, when Method C or D of T 99 or T 180 is used. The material retained on these sieves shall be defined as oversize particles (coarse particles).

1.4. This method applies to soils with any percentage of oversize particles as specified in Section 1.3. However, the correction may not be of practical significance for soils with only a small percentage of oversize particles. The person or agency specifying this method shall specify a minimum percentage of oversize particles below which the method need not be applied. If a minimum percentage is not specified, this method shall be applied to samples with more than 5 percent by weight of oversize particles.

1.5. The following applies to all specified limits in this standard: For the purposes of determining conformance with these specifications, an observed value or a calculated value shall be rounded off to the nearest 1 pcf (10 kg/m^3), according to R 11.

1.6. The values stated in SI units are to be regarded as the standard.

[1]This FOP is based on AASHTO T 224-01

2. REFERENCE DOCUMENTS

2.1. *AASHTO Standards*:

- R 11, Indicating Which Places of Figures Are to Be Considered Significant in Specified Limiting Values
- T 85, Specific Gravity and Absorption of Coarse Aggregate
- T 99, Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 5.5-lb, (2.5-kg) Rammer and a 12-in. (305-mm) Drop
- T 180, Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 10-lb (4.54-kg) Rammer and a 18-in. (457-mm) Drop
- T 217, Determination of Moisture in Soils by Means of a Calcium Carbide Gas Pressure Moisture Tester
- T 255, Total Evaporable Moisture Content of Aggregate by Drying
- T 272, Family of Curves-One Point Method

3. OUTLINE OF METHOD

3.1. When Method A or Method B of T 99 or T 180 is employed, the total field wet density is compared with the dry density of the soil particles passing the No. 4 (4.75-mm) sieve.

3.2. When Method C or Method D of T 99 or T180 is employed, the total field wet density is compared with the dry density of the soil particles passing the 3/4 in. (19.0-mm) sieve.

3.3. Significant figures are as follows:

3.3.1. Adjusted wet density of the fine material passing the No.4 (4.75-mm) sieve, Methods A and B; or 3/4 in.(19.0-mm) sieve, Method C and D; (D_f) 0.1 pcf (1 kg/m^3).

3.3.2. Bulk specific gravity of the coarse material on the 4.75-mm (No. 4) sieve, Methods A and B; or 3/4 in. (19.0-mm) sieve, Methods C & D; (G_m) 0.01.

3.3.3. Percent by mass, of coarse and fine particles, of material retained and passing the No. 4 (4.75-mm) sieve, Methods A & B; or 3/4 in. (19.0-mm) sieve, Methods C and D; (P_c) and (P_f) 0.1 percent.

3.3.4. In-place (field) wet density of the total sample (D) 0.1 pcf (1 kg/m^3).

4. ADJUSTMENT EQUATION

4.1. Compacted Laboratory Dry Density Corrected to Field Dry Density

4.1.1. This Section corrects the laboratory density obtained by either T 99 or T 180 for the moisture content and density of the material retained on the No. 4 (4.75-mm) sieve, Methods A & B; or the material retained on the 3/4 in. (19.0-mm) sieve, Methods C and D. The maximum lab dry density, adjusted for oversized particles and total moisture content are compared with the field dry density and field moisture content. This method is limited to field samples containing 40 percent or less for material retained on the No. 4 (4.75-mm) sieve, Methods A and B; or 30 percent or less of material retained on the 3/4 in. (19.0-mm) sieve, Methods C and D.

4.1.2. Determine the moisture content of the fine particles and oversize particles of the material used during compaction. The moisture contents can be determined by T 217 or T 255. The moisture content of the oversize material retained on the sieve can be assumed to be two (2) percent for most construction applications. If the moisture con-

tent of the oversized material is generally known, substitute that moisture content in the calculations. It is recommended if drying equipment is available, determine the actual moisture contents.

4.1.3. Calculate the dry mass of the coarse and fine particles as follows:

$M_D = M_M / (1 + MC)$

where:

M_D = mass of dry material (fine or oversize particles),

M_M = mass of moist material (fine or oversize particles),

MC = moisture content of respective fine or oversized particles, expressed as a decimal.

4.1.4 Calculate the percentage of the fine particles and oversized particles by dry weight of the total sample as follows:

$P_f = 100\ M_{DF} / (M_{DF} + M_{DC})$

and

$P_C = 100\ M_{DC} / (M_{DF} + M_{DC})$

where:

P_f = percent of fine particles, of sieve used, by weight,

P_C = percent of oversize particles, of sieve used, by weight,

M_{DF} = mass of dry particles, and

M_{DC} = mass of oversize particles.

4.1.5. Calculate the corrected moisture content and corrected dry density of the total sample (combined fine and oversized particles) as follows:

$MC_T = (MC_f\ P_f + MC_C\ P_c) /100$

where:

MC_T = corrected moisture content of the combined fine and oversized particles, expressed as a decimal,

MC_f = moisture content of the fine particles, expressed as a decimal,

MC_C = moisture content of the oversize particles, expressed as a decimal,

and

Metric = $D_d = 100\ D_f\ k / (D_f\ P_C + k\ P_f)$

English = $D_d = D_f\ k / (D_f\ P_C + k\ P_f)$

where:

D_d = corrected total dry density (combined fine and oversized particles) kg/m^3 (pcf),

D_f = dry density of the fine particles kg/m^3 (pcf),

P_C = percent of oversize particles, of sieve used, by weight,

P_f = percent of fine particles, of sieve used, by weight,

k = 1,000 * Bulk Specific Gravity (G_m) (oven dry basis) of coarse particles (kg/m^3), or 62.4 * Bulk Specific Gravity (G_m) (oven dry basis) of coarse particles (pcf).

Note 1 – If the specific gravity has been determined, this value may be used in the calculations. Determine the Bulk Specific Gravity according to T 85, or determine the specific gravity for the coarse aggregate according the WSDOT Test Method T-606. For most construction activities the specific gravity can be assumed to be ~~2.60~~ 2.67

4.2 Field Wet Density Corrected to Compacted Laboratory Density

WSDOT has Deleted this section

5. PRECISION

5.1. Since this correction for coarse particles involves no testing but instead utilizes the results of other tests and mathematically combines the results, determination of the precision and accuracy is not applicable.

APPENDIX A

A1. NOTES

A1.1. These methods, described for coarse particle correction, are applicable to one type of soil and soil aggregate material only. If the characteristic of the material changes, then a moisture density relationship (T 99 or T 180) test is performed to determine a new maximum density.

A1.2. T 272 describes the methods for determining different maximum densities of soil and soil-aggregate materials which reveal certain similarities and trends characteristic of the material type and source.

A1.2.1. Utilization of a Family of Curves-When using the One Point Method (T 272), Note 3 of T 272 does not apply. The percentage of oversized particles, when performing the density of soil and soil aggregate in-place, must be determined to adjust the T 99 or T 180 maximum density to compensate for this percentage.

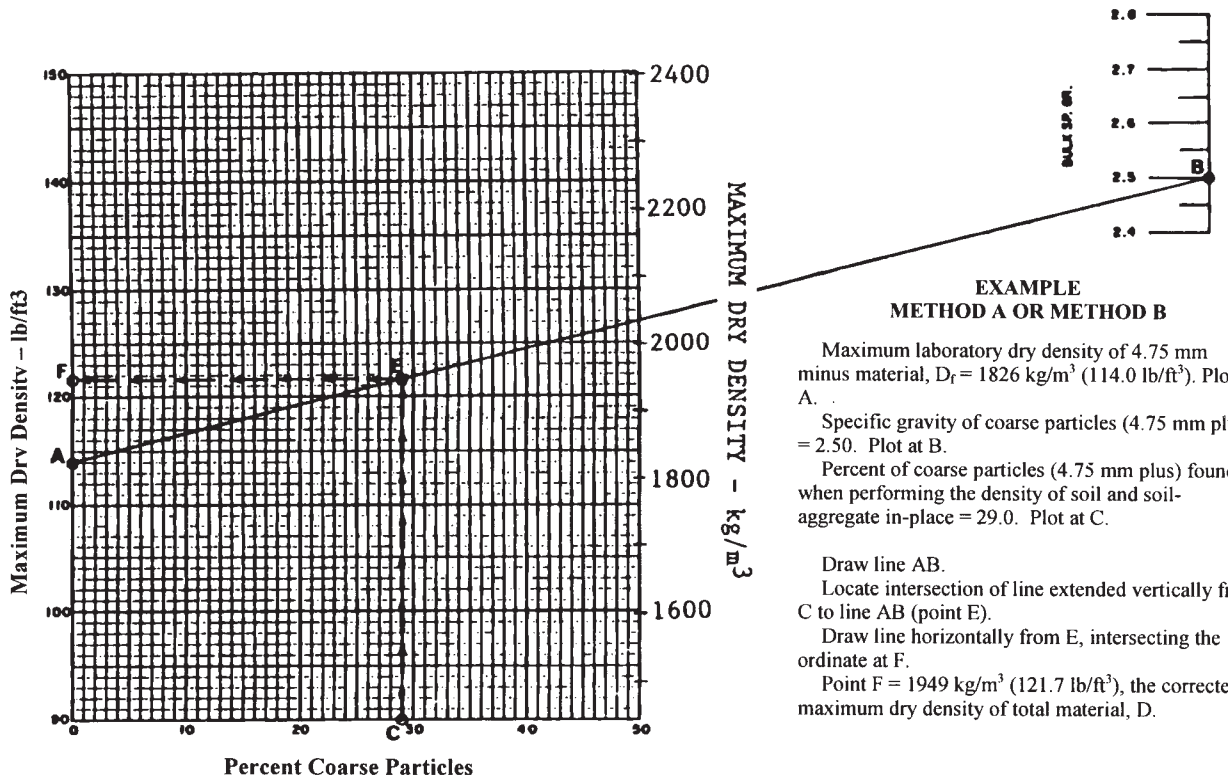
APPENDIX B

WSDOT has added the following nomograph

B1. SOLUTION

B.1.1. The solution to this equation by nomograph is shown in Figure 1, wherein the maximum density of material passing the No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve (Section 3.1) determined in the laboratory test is plotted and a line is drawn from this point to a point on the line representing the bulk specific gravity of the coarse particles. When the percentage of coarse particles contained in a field density of soil and soil-aggregate in-place has been determined and plotted on the above line as the abscissa on the chart (Figure 1), the ordinate will give the maximum laboratory dry density corrected to the new percentage of coarse particles.

B.1.2. Figures 2 and 3 illustrate a solution when Method C or Method D of T 99 or T180 is utilized (Section 3.2).



EXAMPLE
METHOD A OR METHOD B

Maximum laboratory dry density of 4.75 mm minus material, D_f = 1826 kg/m^3 (114.0 lb/ft^3). Plot at A.

Specific gravity of coarse particles (4.75 mm plus) = 2.50. Plot at B.

Percent of coarse particles (4.75 mm plus) found when performing the density of soil and soil-aggregate in-place = 29.0. Plot at C.

Draw line AB.

Locate intersection of line extended vertically from C to line AB (point E).

Draw line horizontally from E, intersecting the ordinate at F.

Point F = 1949 kg/m^3 (121.7 lb/ft^3), the corrected maximum dry density of total material, D.

Figure 1. Density Correction Chart for Coarse Particles

EXAMPLE
METHOD C OR METHOD D

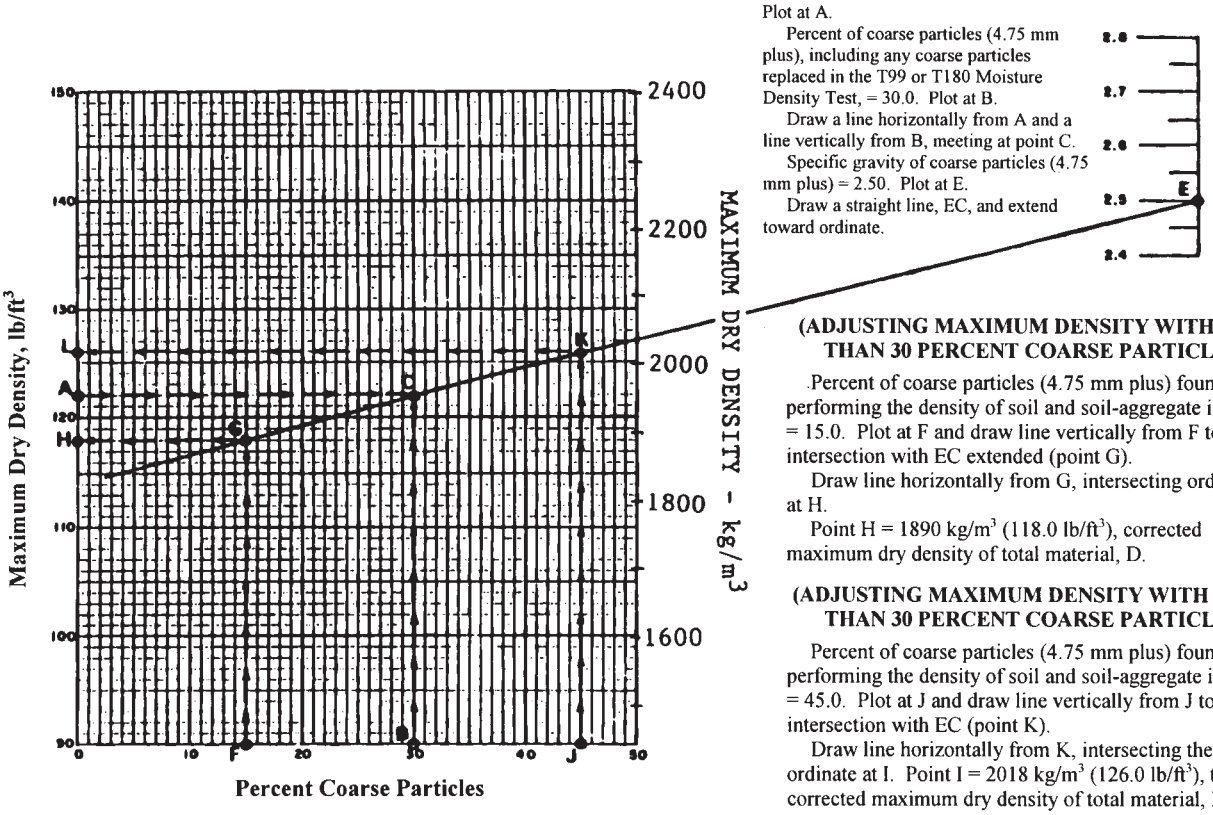
Maximum laboratory dry density of 19.0 mm minus material, D_f = 122.0 lb/ft^3. Plot at A.

Percent of coarse particles (4.75 mm plus), including any coarse particles replaced in the T99 or T180 Moisture Density Test, = 30.0. Plot at B.

Draw a line horizontally from A and a line vertically from B, meeting at point C.

Specific gravity of coarse particles (4.75 mm plus) = 2.50. Plot at E.

Draw a straight line, EC, and extend toward ordinate.



(ADJUSTING MAXIMUM DENSITY WITH LESS THAN 30 PERCENT COARSE PARTICLES)

Percent of coarse particles (4.75 mm plus) found when performing the density of soil and soil-aggregate in-place = 15.0. Plot at F and draw line vertically from F to intersection with EC extended (point G).

Draw line horizontally from G, intersecting ordinate at H.

Point H = 1890 kg/m^3 (118.0 lb/ft^3), corrected maximum dry density of total material, D.

(ADJUSTING MAXIMUM DENSITY WITH MORE THAN 30 PERCENT COARSE PARTICLES)

Percent of coarse particles (4.75 mm plus) found when performing the density of soil and soil-aggregate in-place = 45.0. Plot at J and draw line vertically from J to intersection with EC (point K).

Draw line horizontally from K, intersecting the ordinate at I. Point I = 2018 kg/m^3 (126.0 lb/ft^3), the corrected maximum dry density of total material, D.

Figure 2. Density Correction Chart for Coarse Particles

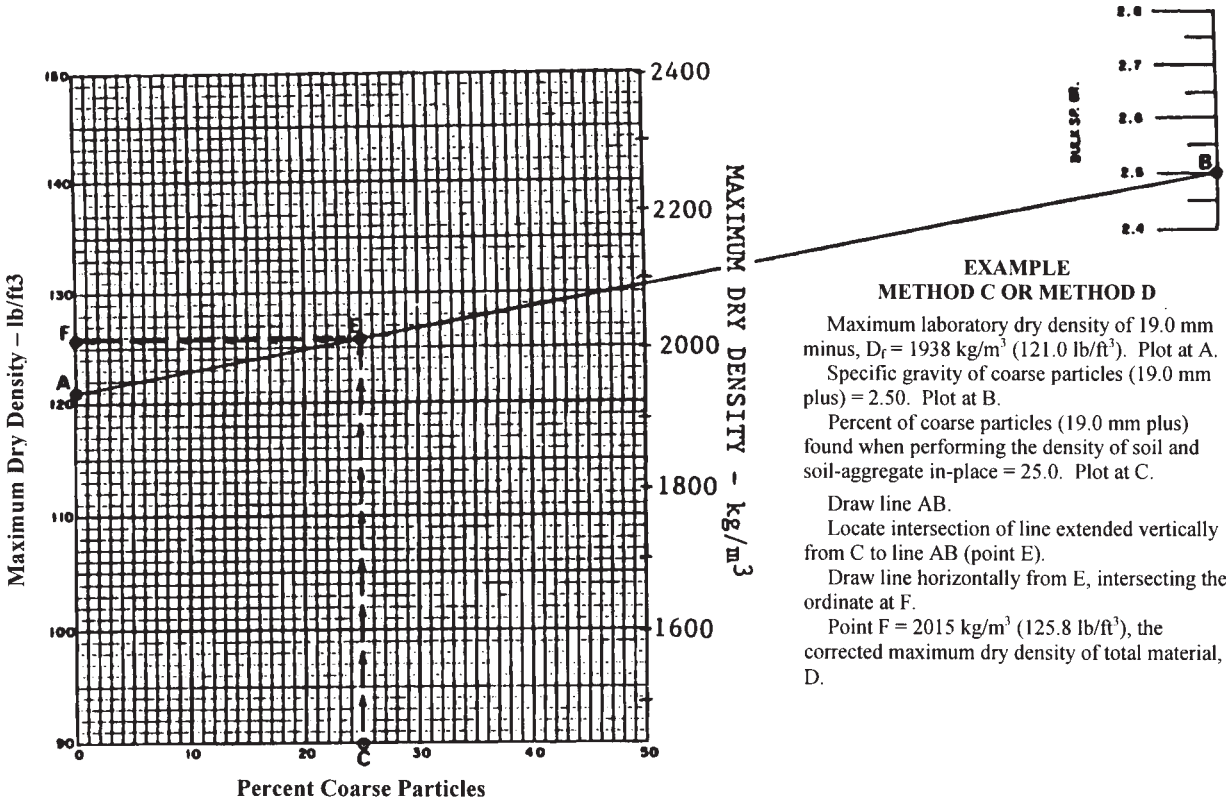


Figure 3. Density Correction Chart for Coarse Particles

B2. Report

Report the maximum density on DOT Form 350-074 and DOT Form 351-015.

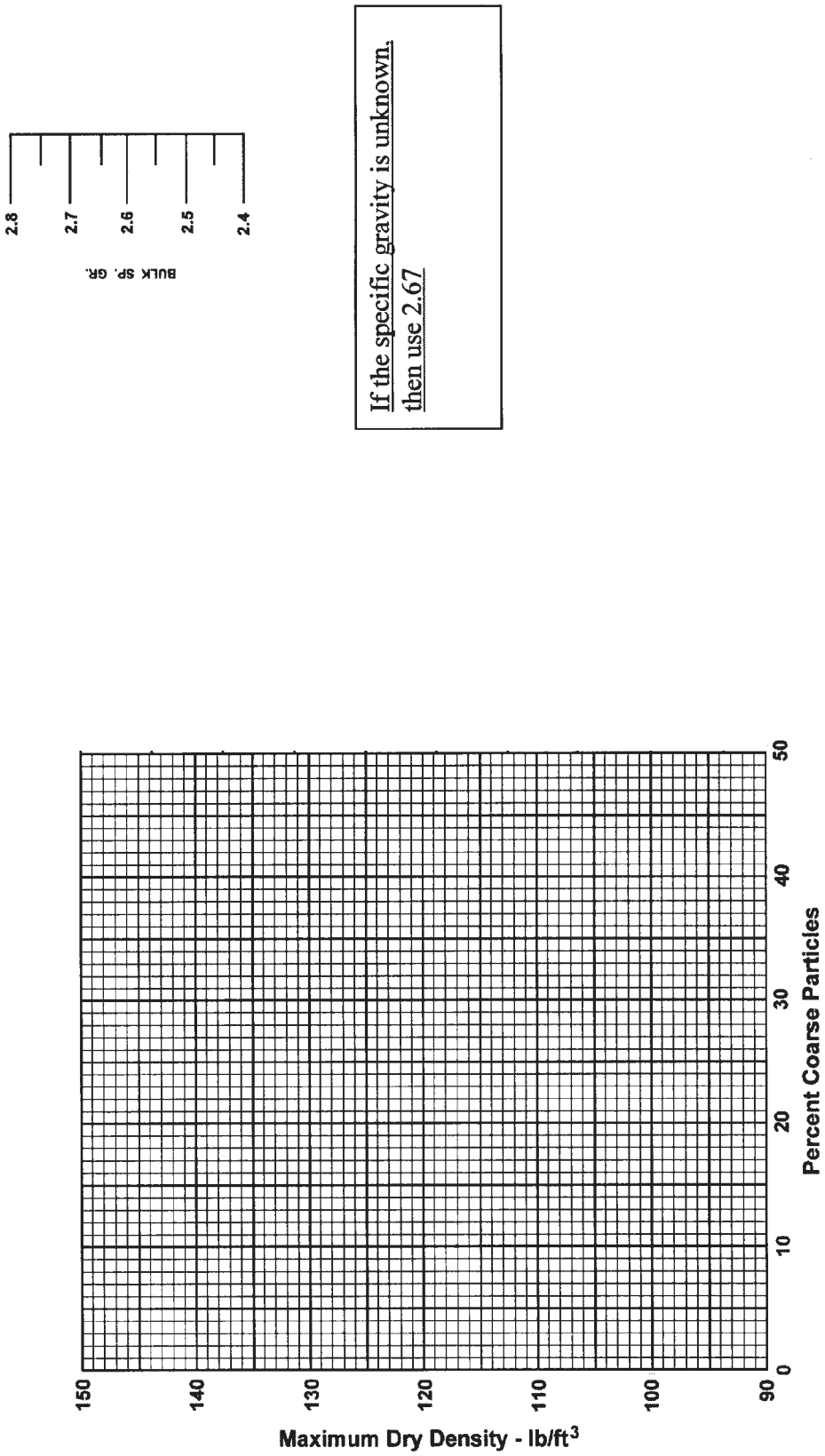


Figure 1. Density Correction Chart for Coarse Particles

Performance Exam Checklist

Correction for Coarse Particles in the Soil
FOP for AASHTO T 224

Participant Name _____ Exam Date _____

Procedure Element	Yes	No
1. The tester has a copy of the current procedure on hand?	☐	☐
2. All equipment is functioning according to the test procedure, and if required, has the current calibration/verification tags present?	☐	☐

Gradation Analysis

1. WSDOT SOP 615 used to identify percent of oversize material?	☐	☐
2. Sample Dried to a SSD condition (dried until no visible surface moisture present) and mass recorded?	☐	☐
3. Sample allowed to cool sufficiently prior to sieving?	☐	☐
4. Sample was shaken by hand through a No. 4 sieve for a sufficient period of time?	☐	☐
5. Recorded mass of material retained on No. 4 sieve?	☐	☐
6. Calculated and recorded percent of material retained and passing No 4 sieve?	☐	☐

Correction for Coarse Particles

7. Maximum density of material passing No. 4 sieve, as determined by AASHTO T-99, correctly plotted onto nomograph?	☐	☐
8. Line correctly drawn from maximum density plot to the correct specific gravity?	☐	☐
9. Percent of material retained on the No. 4 screen correctly plotted onto nomograph?	☐	☐
10. Corrected maximum density correctly identified from the nomograph?	☐	☐
11. All calculations performed correctly?	☐	☐

First attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐ Second attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐

Signature of Examiner _____

Comments:

WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T 231[1]

Capping Cylindrical Concrete Specimens

1. SCOPE

1.1 This method covers apparatus, materials, and procedures for capping freshly molded concrete cylinders with neat cement and hardened cylinders and drilled concrete cores with high-strength gypsum plaster or sulfur mortar.

1.2 A cap shall be at least as strong as the concrete. The surfaces of capped compression specimens shall be plane within a tolerance of 0.002 in. (0.05 mm) across any diameter. During each day's capping operation, the planeness of the caps on at least three specimens representing the start, middle, and end of the run, shall be checked by means of a straight-edge and feeler gage, making a minimum of three measurements on different diameters, to ensure that the surfaces of the caps do not depart from a plane by more than 0.002 in. (0.05 mm).

1.3 Monitoring of cap planeness shall be performed daily (see Section 6.2.4).

1.4 The values stated in English units are the preferred standard.

1.5 *This standard may involve hazardous materials, operations, and equipment. This standard does not purport to address all of the safety problems associated with its use. It is the responsibility of the user of this standard to establish appropriate safety and health practices and determine the applicability of regulatory limitations prior to use.* For specific precaution statements, see Sections 4.3 and 6.2.3.1.

2. REFERENCED DOCUMENTS

2.1 A*ASHTO Standards:*

M 85 Portland Cement

T 22 Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens

T 106 Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortar (Using 2-in. (50-mm) Cube Specimens)

2.2 *ASTM Standards:*

C 287 Specification for Chemical-Resistant Sulfur Mortar

C 472 Physical Testing of Gypsum Plasters and Gypsum Concrete

2.3 *ANSI Standards:*

B 46.1 Standard for Surface Texture

3. SIGNIFICANCE AND USE

3.1 This practice describes procedures for providing plane surfaces on the end surfaces of freshly molded concrete cylinders, hardened cylinders, or drilled concrete cores when the end surfaces do not conform with the planeness and perpendicularity requirements of applicable standards.

[1]This Test Method is based on AASHTO T 231-97.

3.2 *Alignment Devices* — Suitable alignment devices such as guide bars or bull's-eye levels shall be used in conjunction with capping plates to ensure that no single cap will depart from perpendicularity to the axis of cylindrical specimen by more than 0.5°C [approximately equivalent to 1/8 in. in 12 in. (3.2 mm in 305 mm)]. The same requirement is applicable to the relationship between the axis of the alignment device and the surface of a capping plate when guide bars are used. In addition, the location of each bar with respect to its plate must be such that no cap will be off-centered on a test specimen by more than 1/16 in. (1.6 mm).

3.3 *Melting Pots for Sulfur Mortars* — Pots used for melting sulfur mortars shall be equipped with automatic temperature controls and shall be made of metal or lined with a material that is nonreactive with molten sulfur.

Caution: Melting pots equipped with peripheral heating will ensure against accidents during reheating of cooled sulfur mixtures which have a crusted-over surface. When using melting pots not so equipped, a buildup of pressure under the hardened surface crust on subsequent reheating may be avoided by use of a metal rod which contacts the bottom of the pot and projects above the surface of the fluid sulfur mix as it cools. The rod should be of sufficient size to conduct enough heat to the top on reheating to melt a ring around the rod first and thus avoid the development of pressure. A large metal ladle can be substituted for the rod.

Sulfur melting pots should be used under a hood to exhaust the fumes to outdoors. Heating over an open flame is dangerous because the flash point of sulfur is approximately 440°F (227°C) and the mixture can ignite due to overheating. Should the mixture start to burn, covering will snuff out the flame. The pot should be recharged with fresh material after the flame has been extinguished.

4. CAPPING EQUIPMENT

4.1 *Capping Plates* — Neat cement caps and high-strength gypsum-plaster caps shall be formed against a glass plate of at least 1/4 in. (6 mm) thick, a machined metal plate at least 1/2 in. (13 mm) thick, on a polished plate of granite or diabase at least 3 in. (75 mm) think. Sulfur mortar caps shall be formed against similar metal or stone plates. In all cases, plates shall be at least 1 in. (25 mm) greater in diameter than the test specimen and the working surfaces shall not depart from a plane by more than 0.002 in. (0.05 mm) in 6 in. (150 mm). The surface roughness of newly finished metal plates shall not exceed that set forth in Table 4 of the American National Standard for Surface Texture (ANSI B46.1) or 125 μ in. (0.003 mm) for any type of surface and direction of lay. The surface when new shall be free of gouges, grooves, or indentations beyond those caused by the finishing operation. Metal plates that have been in use shall be free of gouges, grooves, or indentations greater than 0.010 in. (0.25 mm) deep or greater than 0.05 in.^{2} (32 mm^2) in surface area. If a recess is machined into the metal plate, the thickness of the plate beneath the recessed area shall be at least 1/2 in. (13 mm). In no case shall the recess in the plate be deeper than 1/2 in. (13 mm).

Note 1: In vertical capping devices, use of two-piece metal capping plates is advantageous as this facilitates refinishing of the capping surface should it become necessary to do so. In such devices, the lower section is a solid plate and the upper section has a circular hole which forms the recess. The two sections are customarily fastened together with machine screws. It is advantageous to have the upper surface of the lower plate case hardened. A Rockwell hardness of HRC 48 is suggested.

4.2 *Alignment Devices* — Suitable alignment devices such as guide bars or bull's-eye levels shall be used in conjunction with capping plates to ensure that no single cap will depart from perpendicularity of cylindrical specimen by more than 0.5°C [approximately equivalent to $^{1}/_{8}$ in. in 12 in. (3.2 mm in 305 mm)]. The same requirement is applicable to the relationship between the axis of the alignment device and the surface of a capping plate when guide bars are used. In addition, the location of each bar with respect to its plate must be such that no cap will be off-centered on a test specimen by more than $^{1}/_{16}$ in. (1.6 mm).

4.3 *Melting Pots for Sulfur Mortars* — Pots used for melting sulfur mortars shall be equipped with automatic temperature controls and shall be made of metal or lined with a material that is nonreactive with molten sulfur.

4.3.1 ***Caution:*** Melting pots equipped with peripheral heating will ensure against accidents during reheating of cooled sulfur mixtures which have a crusted-over surface. When using melting pots not so equipped, a buildup of pressure under the hardened surface crust on subsequent reheating may be avoided by use of a metal rod which contacts the bottom of the pot and projects above the surface of the fluid sulfur mix as it cools. The rod should be of sufficient size to conduct enough heat to the top of reheating to melt a ring around the rod first and thus avoid the development of pressure. A large metal ladle can be substituted for the rod.

4.3.1.1 Sulfur melting pots should be used under a hood to exhaust the fumes to outdoors. Heating over an open flame is dangerous because the flash point of sulfur is approximately 440°F (227°C) and the mixture can ignite due to overheating. Should the mixture start to burn, covering will snuff out the flame. The pot should be recharged with fresh material after the flame has been extinguished.

5. CAPPING MATERIALS

5.1 *Fresh Specimens* — The top surface of freshly molded specimens may be capped with a thin layer of stiff Portland cement paste. The Portland cement shall conform to the requirements of M 85.

5.2 *Hardened Specimens (Moist-Cured)* — Hardened specimens which have been moist cured may be capped with high-strength gypsum plaster or sulfur mortar meeting the requirements set forth below. The strength of the capping material shall be determined on receipt of a new lot and at intervals not exceeding three months. If a given lot of the capping material fails to conform to the strength requirements, it shall not be used, and strength tests of the replacement material shall be made weekly until four consecutive determinations conform to specification requirements.

5.2.1 *High-Strength Gypsum Cement* — Neat high-strength gypsum cement (without fillers or extenders added subsequent to its manufacture) may be used if 2-in. (50-mm) cubes are found to develop a strength of at least 5000 psi (34 Mpa) when subjected to the same environment for the same length of time as capped specimens. The cubes shall be made in accordance with the procedure for molding specimens in ASTM C 472 using the same percent of mixing water as will be used in preparing the capping material.

Note 2: Low-strength molding plasters, commonly called plaster of paris, or mixtures of plaster and Portland cement, are unsuitable for capping specimens.

Note 3: The percent of mixing water based on the mass of the high strength gypsum cement should be between 26 and 30. Use of minimum percentages of mixing water and vigorous mixing will usually permit development of acceptable strength at ages of 1 or 2 hours.

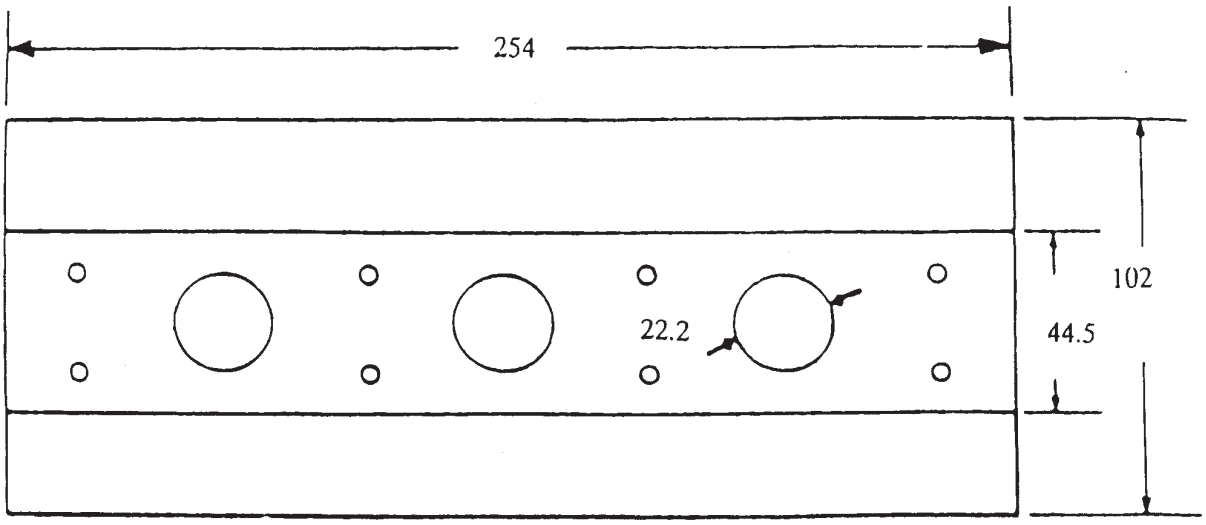
5.2.2 *Sulfur Mortar* — Proprietary or laboratory-prepared sulfur mortars may be used if allowed 2 hours in which to harden. Sulfur mortar aged 2 hours shall have a minimum compressive strength of 34 Mpa (5000 psi).

5.2.2.1 *Determination of Compressive Strength* — Prepare test specimens using a cube mold and base plate conforming to the requirements of T 106 and a metal cover plate conforming in principle to the design shown in Figure 1 (Note 4). Bring the various parts of the apparatus to a temperature of 68 to 86°F (20 to 30°C), lightly coat the surfaces that will be in contact with the sulfur mortar with mineral oil and assemble near the melting pot. Bring the temperature of the molten-sulfur mortar in the pot within a range of 265 to 290°F (129 to 143°C), stir thoroughly, and begin casting cubes. Using a ladle or other suitable pouring device, quickly fill each of the three compartments until the molten material reaches the top of the filling hole. Allow sufficient time for maximum shrinkage, due to cooling, and solidification to occur (approximately 15 minutes) and refill each hole with molten material (Note 5). After solidification is complete, remove the cubes from the mold without breaking off the knob formed by the filling hole in the cover plate. Remove oil, sharp edges, and fins from the cubes and check the planeness of the bearing surfaces in the manner described in T 106. After storage at room temperature for 2 hours, test cubes in compression following the procedure described in T 106 and calculate the compressive strength in megapascals (pounds per square inch).

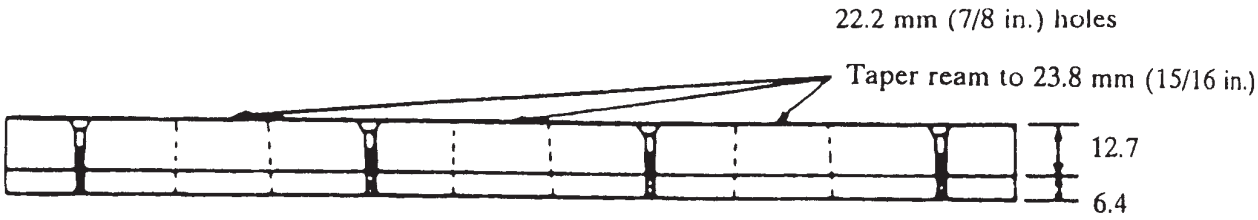
Note 4: If desired, a plane phenol formaldehyde (bakelite) plate of 3 mm ($^1/_8$ in.) thickness, provided with three appropriately spaced filling holes, may be inserted between the cover plate and the mold to slow the rate of cooling of test specimens.

Note 5: The second filling helps to prevent the formation of a large void or shrinkage pipe in the body of a cube. However, such defects may occur no matter how much care is exercised, and it therefore is advisable to inspect the interior of tested sulfur mortar cubes for homogeneity whenever the strength values obtained are significantly lower than anticipated.

5.3 *Hardened Specimens (Air-Dried)* — Hardened specimens which must be tested in an air-dry condition or must be soaked for 20 to 28 hours before testing may be capped with sulfur mortar conforming to the requirements of Section 4.2.2.



COVER PLATE – Plan View



COVER PLATE – Front View

Note: All dimensions are in millimeters unless otherwise indicated.

Dimensional Equivalents

mm	6.4	12.7	22.2	44.5	102	254
in.	1/4	1/2	7/8	1 3/4	4	10

FIGURE 1 Sketch of Cover for 50-mm (2-in.) Cube Mold

6. CAPPING PROCEDURES

6.1 *Freshly Molded Cylinders* — Use only neat Portland cement pastes (Note 6) to cap freshly molded cylinders. Make caps as thin as practicable. Do not apply the neat paste to the exposed end until the concrete has ceased settling in the molds, generally from 2 to 4 hours after molding. During the molding of the cylinder, strike off the upper end even with or slightly below the plane of the rim of the mold. Mix the neat paste to a stiff consistency 2 or 4 hour before it is to be used in order to allow the paste to go through its period of initial shrinkage. The strength of the paste will depend on the consistency, water-cement ratio, curing, brand, and type of cement. For Type I and Type II cement pastes, the optimum consistency is generally produced at a water-cement ratio of 0.32 to 0.36 by mass. For Type III cement, the water ratio should generally be between 0.35 to 0.39 by mass. The paste will stiffen during the 2 to 4 hours waiting period and the use of retempering water is not recommended. However, if retempering water is used, the amount should not increase the water-cement ratio by more than 0.05 by mass. Remove free water and laitance from the top of the specimen immediately before capping. Form the cap by placing a conical mound of paste on the specimen and then gently pressing a freshly oiled capping plate on the conical mound until the plate contacts the rim of the mold. A very slight twisting motion may be required to extrude excess paste and minimize air voids in the paste. The capping plate must not rock during this operation. Carefully cover the capping plate and mold with a double layer of damp burlap and a polyethylene sheet to prevent drying. Removal of the capping plate after hardening may be accomplished by tapping the edge with a rawhide hammer in a direction parallel to the plane of the cap.

Note 6: Type I neat cement caps generally require at least 6 days to develop acceptable strength and Type III neat cement caps at least 2 days. Dry concrete specimens will absorb water from freshly mixed neat cement paste and produce unsatisfactory caps. Neat cement paste caps will shrink and crack on drying and, therefore, should be used only for specimens which are to be moist-cured continuously until time of testing.

6.2 *Hardened Concrete Specimens*:

6.2.1 *General* — Caps should be about $^{1}/_{8}$ in. (3 mm) thick, and in no instance shall any part of a cap be more than $^{5}/_{16}$ in. (8 mm) thick. If either or both ends of a specimen have coatings or deposits of oily or waxy materials that would interfere with the bond of the cap, remove such coatings or deposits. If necessary, the ends of a specimen may be slightly roughened with a steel file or wire brush to produce proper adhesion of the cap. If desired, capping plates may be coated with a thin layer of mineral oil or grease to prevent the capping material from adhering to the surface of the plate.

6.2.2 *Capping with High-Strength Gypsum Plaster* — Mix high-strength plaster for capping, using the same percent of mixing water as was used in making the qualification test described in Section 5.2.1

6.2.3 *Capping with Sulfur Mortar* — Prepare sulfur mortar for use by heating to about 265°F (130°C), as periodically determined by an all-metal thermometer inserted near the center of the mass. Empty the pot and recharge with fresh material at frequent enough intervals to ensure that the oldest material in the pot has not been used more than five times (Note 7). Fresh sulfur mortar must be dry at the time it is placed in the pot as dampness may cause foaming. Keep water away from molten sulfur mortar for the same reason. The capping plate or device should be warmed slightly before use to slow the rate of hardening and permit the production of thin caps. Oil the capping plate

lightly and stir the molten sulfur mortar immediately prior to pouring each cap. The ends of moist-cured specimens shall be dry enough at the time of capping to preclude the formation of steam or foam pockets under or in the cap larger than 1/4 in. (6 mm) in diameter. To ensure that the cap shall be bonded to the surface of the specimen, the end of the specimen shall not be oiled prior to application of the cap.

Note 7: Reuse of material must be restricted in order to minimize loss of strength and pourability occasioned by contamination of the mortar with oil miscellaneous debris, and loss of sulfur through volatilization.

Note 8: Optionally, the sulfur mortar cap may be tapped or rubbed with a light metal implement. If a hollow sound is produced, an unsatisfactory mortar cap is indicated. See Section 25.16 of the ASTM Manual of Aggregate and Concrete Testing.

6.2.3.1 ***Caution:*** Hydrogen sulfide gas may be produced during capping when sulfur mortar is contaminated with organic materials such as paraffin or oil. The gas is colorless and has a notoriously bad odor of rotten eggs; however, the odor should not be relied upon as a warning sign, since the sensitivity to the odor disappears rapidly on exposure. High concentrations are lethal and less concentrated dosages may produce nausea, stomach ache, distress, dizziness, headache, or irritation of the eyes. For this and other reasons, it is desirable that the melting pot be located under a hood or near an exhaust fan and that the capping area be well ventilated.

6.2.4 *Daily Check* — During each day's capping operation, planeness of the caps on at least three specimens representing the start, middle, and end of the run, shall be check by means of a straight-edge and feeler gage, making a minimum of three measurements on different diameters to ensure that the surfaces of the caps do not depart from a plane by more than 0.05 mm (0.002 in.).

7. PROTECTION OF SPECIMENS AFTER CAPPING

7.1 Moist-cured specimens shall be maintained in a moist condition between the completion of capping and the time of testing by returning them to moist storage or wrapping them with a double layer of wet burlap. Specimens with gypsum plaster caps shall not be immersed in water and shall not be stored in a moist room for more than 4 hours. If stored in a moist room, the plaster caps shall be protected against water dripping on their surfaces.

APPENDIX

(Nonmandatory Information)

A1. COMPOSITION AND DETERMINATION OF LOSS ON IGNITION OF SULFUR MORTAR CAPPING MATERIALS

A1.1 *Composition:*

Loss on ignition, percent 48 to 70

Residue after ignition, percent 30 to 52.

A1.2 *Determination of Loss on Ignition* – Obtain samples from caps on concrete cylinders or from cast specimens similar to caps in size and thickness. Divide each cap-size specimen into eight approximately equal triangular sections, and secure test samples by breaking either two or four of the triangular sections into small pieces with the fingers. Using a balance capable of determining mass to an accuracy of 0.01 g, measure out 20 to 25 g of fragmented material in a previously ignited, cooled, and tared Coors No. 3, high-form porcelain crucible. Place the crucible on a ring approximately 50 mm (2 in.) above a Terrel-type Bunsen burner and adjust the flame so that the sulfur burns slowly without spattering (Note 9). (see Section 4). When the sulfur has been completely consumed, adjust the burner for high heat and ignite the residue for 30 minutes. Cool the crucible and residue in a desiccator and determine the mass. Continue to ignite, cool, and determine the mass of the crucible until a constant mass is obtained. Calculate the percentage of loss on ignition C, as follows (Note 10):

$$C = \frac{A}{B} \times 100$$

where:

A = original mass of sample less mass of the residue after ignition, and

B = original mass of sample.

NOTE 9– Where the filler is known or found to be composed of carbonate minerals, the ignition test shall be made at a carefully controlled temperature in the range from 600 to 650°C, to prevent calcinations of the mineral. Small amounts of plasticizer and carbon filler will be included in the reported value for loss on ignition using the simple test herein described.

NOTE 10 – A referee procedure for the determination of the percent of sulfur contained in sulfur mortar may be found in ASTM C 287.

Performance Exam Checklist

Capping Cylindrical Concrete Specimens
FOP for AASHTO T 231

Participant Name _____ Exam Date _____

Procedure Element	**Yes**	**No**
1. The tester has a copy of the current procedure on hand?	☐	☐
2. All equipment is functioning according to the test procedure, and if required, has the current calibration/verification tags present?	☐	☐

Sulpher Only

1. Is the temperature taken and the mortar stirred at the beginning of the operation?	☐	☐
2. Is the capping plate lightly oiled prior to use?	☐	☐
3. Are cylinder ends dried prior to capping?	☐	☐
4. Are perpendicularity guides or leveling devices used effectively?	☐	☐
5. Are caps checked for planeness?	☐	☐
5a. If yes, how often?	☐	☐
6. Are cylinders kept moist after capping?	☐	☐

Pad Cap-concrete Cylinders AASHTO-22 Annex

1. Ends of cylinders checked for perpendicularity to axis?	☐	☐
2. Ends of cylinders checked for depressions greater than 0.2 inch?	☐	☐
3. Pads examined for splits or cracks?	☐	☐
4. Cylinders centered in retaining rings?	☐	☐
5. Is cylinders checked for alignment with a small load applied?	☐	☐
6. Procedure continued in accordance with T-22?	☐	☐

First attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐ Second attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐

Signature of Examiner _____

Comments:

WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T 248[1]

Reducing Samples of Aggregate to Testing Size

1. Scope

   1.1 This methods covers for the reduction of large samples of aggregate to the appropriate size for testing employing techniques that are intended to minimize variations in measured characteristics between the test samples so selected and the large sample.

   1.2 The values stated in English units are to be regarded as the standard.

   1.3 *This standard does not purport to address all of the safety concerns, if any, associated with its use. It is the responsibility of the user of this standard to establish appropriate safety and health practices and determine the applicability of regulatory limitations prior to use.*

2. Referenced Documents

   2.1 AASHTO Standards:

   T 2 Sampling of Aggregate
   T 84 Specific Gravity and Absorption of Coarse Aggregate

   2.2 *ASTM Standards:*

   C 125 Terminology Relating to Concrete and Concrete Aggregates

3. Terminology

   3.1 *Definition*s — The terms used in this practice are defined in ASTM C 125.

4. Significance and Use

   4.1 Specifications for aggregates require sampling portions of the material for testing. Other factors being equal, larger samples will tend to be more representative of the total supply. These methods provides for reducing the large sample obtained in the field or produced in the laboratory to a convenient size for conducting a number of tests to describe the material and measure its quality in a manner that the smaller test sample portion is most likely to be a representation of the larger sample, and thus of the total supply. The individual test methods provide for minimum amount of material to be tested.

   4.2 Under certain circumstances, reduction in size of the large sample prior to testing is not recommended. Substantial differences between the selected test samples sometimes cannot be avoided, as for example, in the case of an aggregate having relatively few large size particles in the sample. The laws of chance dictate that these few particles may be unequally distributed among the reduced size test samples. Similarly, if the test sample is being examined for certain contaminants occurring as a few discrete fragments in only small percentages, caution should be used in interpreting results from the reduced size test sample. Chance inclusion or exclusion of only one or two particles in the selected test sample may importantly influence interpretation of the characteristics of the original sample. In these cases, the entire original sample should be tested.

[1]This FOP is based on AASHTO T 248-02.

4.3 Failure to carefully follow the procedures in this practice could result in providing a nonrepresentative sample to be used in subsequent testing

5. SELECTION OF METHOD

5.1 Fine Aggregate — Samples of fine aggregate that are drier than the saturated-surface-dry condition (Note 1) using a mechanical splitter according to Method A. Samples having free moisture on the particle surfaces may be reduced in size by quartering according to Method B, or by treating as a miniature stockpile as described in Method C.

5.1.1 If the use of Method B or Method C is desired, and the sample does not have free moisture on the particle surfaces, the sample may be moistened to achieve this condition, thoroughly mixed, and then the sample reduction performed.

Note 1: The method of determining the saturated-surface-dry condition is described in Test Method T 84. As a quick approximation, if the fine aggregate will retain its shape when molded in the hand. it may be considered to be wetter than saturated-surface-dry.

5.1.2 If use of Method A is desired and the sample has free moisture on the particle surfaces, the entire sample may be dried to at least the saturated-surface-dry condition, using temperatures that do ant exceed those specified for any of the tests contemplated, and then the sample reduction performed. Alternatively, if the moist sample is very large, a preliminary split may be made using a mechanical splitter having wide chute openings of $1^1/_2$ in. (38 mm) or more to reduce the sample to not less than 5000 g. The portion so obtained is then dried, and reduction to test sample size is completed using Method A.

5.2 Coarse Aggregates and Mixtures of Coarse and Fine Aggregates — Reduce the sample using a mechanical splitter in accordance with Method A (preferred method) or by quartering in accordance with Method B. The miniature stockpile Method C is not permitted for coarse aggregates or mixtures of coarse and fine aggregates.

5.3 <u>Untreated materials shall be prepared for testing using this procedure. Treated materials (i.e., Hot Mix Asphalt or Asphalt Treated Base) shall be prepared for testing using WSDOT Test Method No. T 712 for reduction of size of samples of Asphalt treated materials.</u>

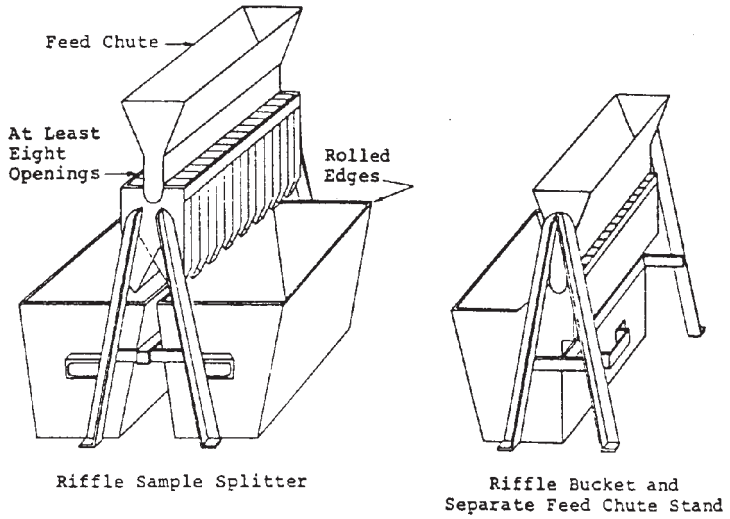
6. SAMPLING

6.1 The samples of aggregate obtained in the field shall be taken in accordance with T 2, or as required by individual test methods. When tests for sieve analysis only are contemplated, the size of field sample listed in T 2 is usually adequate. When additional tests are to be conducted, the user shall determine that the initial size of the field sample is adequate to accomplish all intended tests. Similar procedures shall be used for aggregate production in the laboratory.

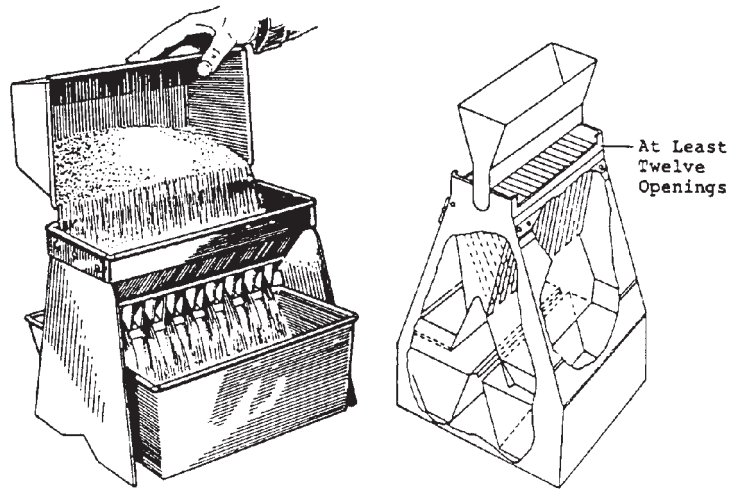
Method A — Mechanical Splitter

7. APPARATUS

7.1 Sample Splitter — Sample splitters shall have an even number of equal width chutes, but not less than a total of eight for coarse aggregate, or 12 for fine aggregate, which discharge alternately to each side of the splitter, For coarse aggregate and mixed aggregate, the minimum width of the individual chutes shall be approximately 50 percent larger than the largest particles in the sample to be split (Note 2). For dry fine aggregate in which the entire sample will pass the $^{3}/_{8}$ in. (9.5.mm) sieve, the minimum width of the individual chutes shall be at least 50 percent larger than the largest particles in the sample and the maximum width shall be $^{3}/_{4}$ in. (19 mm). The splitter shall be equipped with two receptacles to hold the two-halves of the sample following splitting. It shall also be equipped with a hopper or straight edge pan which has a width equal to or slightly less than the overall width of the assembly of chutes, by which the sample may be fed at a controlled rate to the chutes. The splitter and accessory equipment shall be so designed that the sample will flow smoothly without restriction or loss of material (Figure 1).



(*a*) Large Riffle Samplers for Coarse Aggregate.



NOTE—May be constructed as either closed or open type. Closed type is preferred.
(*b*) Small Riffle Sampler for Fine Aggregate.

Figure 1: Sample Dividers (Riffles)

Note 2: Mechanical splitters are commonly available in sizes adequate for coarse aggregate having the largest particle not over $1^1/_2$ in. (37.5 mm).

8. PROCEDURE

8.1 Place the original sample in the hopper or pan and uniformly distribute it from edge to edge, so that when it is introduced into the chutes, approximately equal amounts will flow through each chute. The rate at which the sample is introduced shall be such as to allow free flowing through the chutes into the receptacles below. Reintroduce the portion of the sample in one of the receptacles into the splitter as many times as necessary to reduce the sample to the size specified for the intended test. The portion of the material collected in the other receptacle may be reserved for reduction in size for other tests.

(a) Small Sample Splitters for Fine Aggregate.

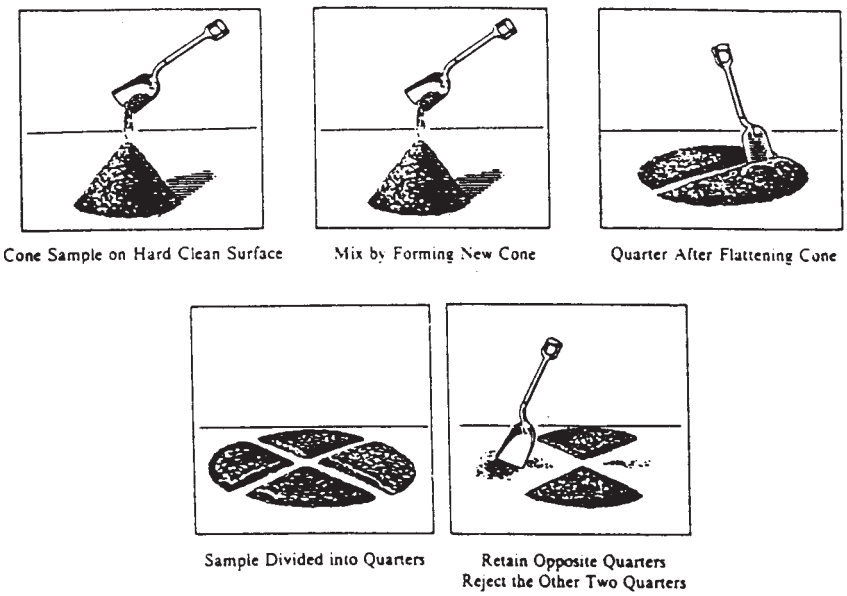


Figure 2: Quartering on a Hard, Clean Level Surface

Method B — Quartering

9. APPARATUS

9.1 Apparatus shall consist of a straightedge, scoop, shovel, or trowel; a broom or brush; and a canvas blanket approximately 6 by 8 ft. (2 by 2.5 m).

10. PROCEDURE

10.1 Use either the procedure described in 10.1.1 or 10.1.2 or a combination of both.

10.1.1 Place the original sample on a hard clean, level surface where there will be neither loss of material nor the accidental addition of foreign material. Mix the material thoroughly by turning the entire sample over three times. With the last turning, shovel the entire sample into a conical pile by depositing each shovelful on top of the preceding one. Carefully flatten the conical pile to a uniform thickness and diameter by pressing down the apex with a shovel so that each quarter sector of the resulting pile will contain the material originally in it. The diameter should be approximately four to eight times the thickness. Divide the flattened mass into four equal quarters with a shovel or trowel and remove two diagonally opposite quarters, including all fine material, and brush the cleared spaces clean. Successively mix and quarter the remaining material until the sample is reduced to the desired size (Figure 2).

10.1.2 As an alternative to the procedure in 10.1.1 when the floor surface is uneven, the field sample may be placed on a canvas blanket and mixed with a shovel as described in 10.1.1, or by alternatively lifting each corner of the canvas and pulling it over the sample toward the diagonally opposite corner causing the material to be rolled. Flatten the pile as described in 10.1.1. Divide the sample as described in 10.1.1 or if the surface beneath the blanket is uneven, insert a stick or pipe beneath the blanket and under the center of the pile, then lift both ends of the stick, dividing the sample into two equal parts. Remove the stick leaving a fold of the blanket between the divided portions. Insert the stick under the center of the pile at right angles to the first division and again lift both ends of the stick, dividing the sample into four equal parts. Remove two diagonally opposite quarters, being careful to clean the fines from the blanket. Successively mix and quarter the remaining material until the sample is reduced to the desired size (Figure 3).

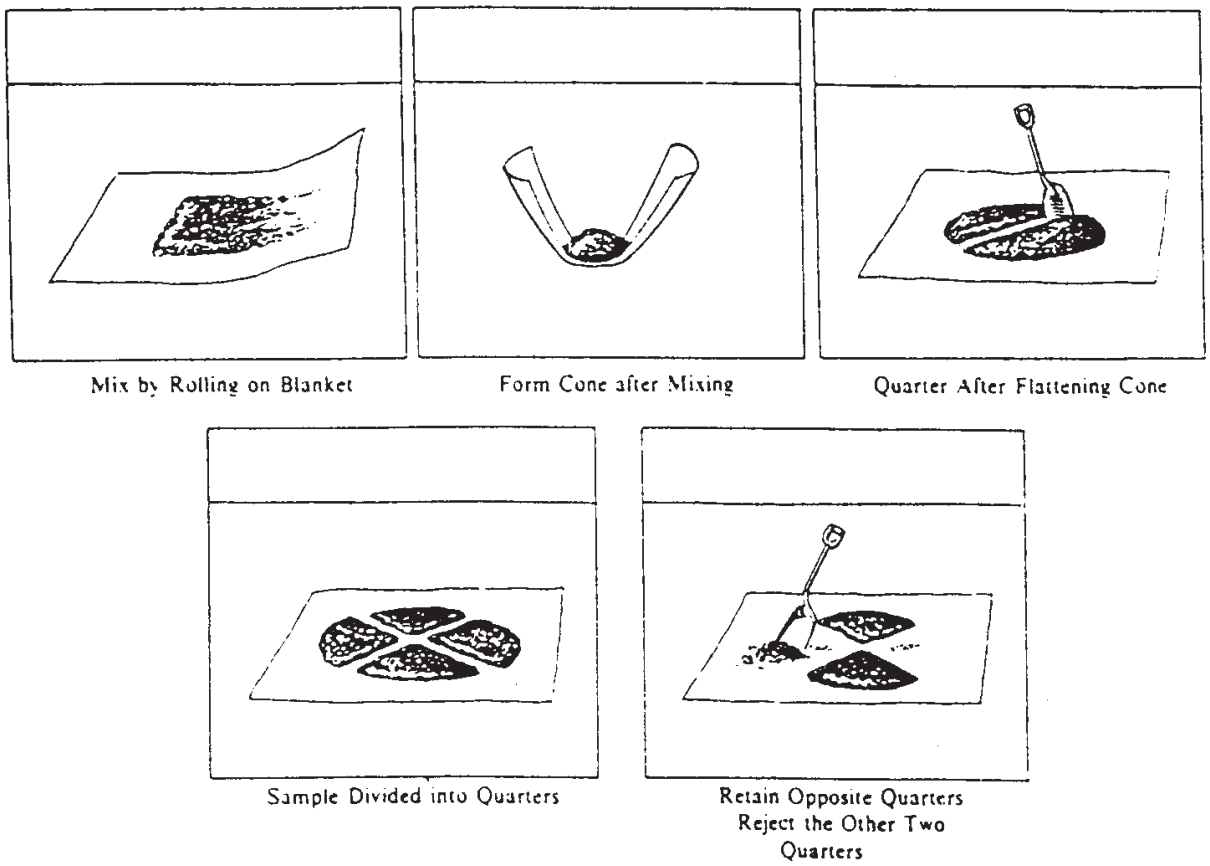


Figure 3: Quartering on a Canvas Blanket

Method C — Miniature Stockpile Sampling (Damp Fine Aggregate Only)

11. APPARATUS

    11.1 Apparatus shall consist of a straight-edged scoop, shovel, or trowel for mixing the aggregate, and either a small sampling thief, small scoop, or spoon for sampling.

12. PROCEDURE

    12.1 Place the original sample of damp fine aggregate on a hard clean, level surface where there will be neither loss of material nor the accidental addition of foreign material. Mix the material thoroughly by turning the entire sample over three times. With the last turning, shovel the entire sample into a conical pile by depositing each shovelful on top of the preceding one. If desired, the conical pile may be flattened to a uniform thickness and diameter by pressing the apex with a shovel so that each quarter sector of the resulting pile will contain the material originally in it. Obtain a sample for each test by selecting at least five increments of material at random locations from the miniature stockpile, using any of the sampling devices described in 11.1.

Performance Exam Checklist

Reducing Samples of Aggregates to Testing Size
FOP for AASHTO T 248

Participant Name _____ Exam Date _____

Procedure Element	**Yes**	**No**
1. The tester has a copy of the current procedure on hand?	☐	☐
Selection of Method		
1. Fine Aggregate		
A. Drier than saturated surface dry: Method A (Splitter) used?	☐	☐
B. Free moisture present: Method B (Quartering) used?	☐	☐
2. Coarse Aggregate and Mixtures of Fine and Coarse Aggregates		
A. Method A used (preferred)?	☐	☐
B. Method B used?	☐	☐
Method A — Splitting		
1. Material spread uniformly on feeder?	☐	☐
2. Rate of feed slow enough so that sample flows freely through chutes?	☐	☐
3. Material in one pan re-split until desired mass is obtained?	☐	☐
Method B — Quartering		
1. Sample placed on clean, hard, and level surface?	☐	☐
2. Mixed by turning over 3 times with shovel or by raising canvas and pulling over pile?	☐	☐
3. Conical pile formed?	☐	☐
4. Diameter equal to about 4 to 8 times thickness?	☐	☐
5. Pile flattened to uniform thickness and diameter?	☐	☐
6. Divided into 4 equal portions with shovel or trowel?	☐	☐
7. Two diagonally opposite quarters, including all fine material, removed?	☐	☐

8. Cleared space between quarters brushed clean? ☐ ☐
9. Process continued until desired sample size is obtained when two opposite quarters combined? ☐ ☐

*The sample may be placed upon a blanket and a stick or pipe may be placed under the blanket to divide the pile into quarters***.**

First attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐ Second attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐

Signature of Examiner _____

Comments:

WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T 255[1]

Total Evaporable Moisture Content of Aggregate by Drying

1. SCOPE

1.1 This test method covers the determination of the percentage of evaporable moisture in a sample of aggregate by drying, both surface moisture and moisture in the pores of the aggregate. Some aggregate may contain water that is chemically combined with the minerals in the aggregate. Such water is not evaporable and is not included in the percentage determined by this test method.

1.2 The values stated in English units are to be regarded as the standard. The values stated in parentheses are provided for information only.

1.3 *This standard does not purport to address all of the safety concerns, if any, associated with its use. It is the responsibility of the user of this standard to establish appropriate safety and health practices and determine the applicability of regulatory limitations prior to use.* For specific precautionary statements, see 5.3.1, 7.2.1, and 7.3.1.

2. REFERENCED DOCUMENTS

2.1 *AASHTO Standards:*

M 92	Wire-Cloth Sieves for Testing Purposes
M 231	Weighing Devices Used in Testing Materials
R 16	Regulatory Information for Chemicales Used in AASHTO Tests
T 2	Sampling of Aggregate
T 19/T 19M	Bulk Density (“Unit Weight”) and Voids in Aggregate
T 84	Specific Gravity and Absorption of Coarse Aggregate
T 85	Specific Gravity and Absorption of Fine Aggregate

2.2 *ASTM Standards:*

C 125	Terminology Relating to Concrete and Concrete Aggregates C 670 Practice for Preparing Precision Statements for Test Methods for Construction Materials

3. TERMINOLOGY

3.1 *Definitions:*

3.1.1 For definitions of terms used in this test method, refer to ASTM C 125.

4. Significance and Use

4.1 This test method is sufficiently accurate for usual purposes, such as adjusting batch quantities of ingredients for concrete. It will generally measure the moisture in the test sample more reliably than the sample can be made to represent the aggregate supply. In rare cases where the aggregate itself is altered by heat, or where more refined measurement is required, the test should be conducted using a ventilated, controlled temperature oven.

[1]This FOP is based on AASHTO T 255-00.

4.2 Large particles of coarse aggregate, especially those larger than 2 in. (50 mm), will require greater time for the moisture to travel from the interior of the particle to the surface. The user of this test method should determine by trial if rapid drying methods provide sufficient accuracy for the intended use when drying large size particles.

5. APPARATUS

5.1 Balance — The balances shall have sufficient capacity, be readable to 0.1 percent of the sample mass, or better, and conform to the requirements of M 231.

5.2 Source of Heat — A ventilated oven capable of maintaining the temperature surrounding the sample at 110 ± 5°C (230 ± 9°F). Where close control of the temperature is not required (see Section 4.1), other suitable sources of heat may be used, such as an electric or gas hot plate, electric heat lamps, or a ventilated microwave oven.

5.3 Sample Container — A container not affected by the heat, and of sufficient volume to contain the sample without danger of spilling, and of such shape that the depth of sample will not exceed one fifth of the least lateral dimension.

5.3.1 Precaution — When a microwave oven is used, the container shall be nonmetallic.

Note 1: Except for testing large samples, an ordinary frying pan is suitable for use with a hot plate, or any shallow flat-bottomed metal pan is suitable with heat lamps or oven. Note Precaution in Section 5.3.1.

5.4 Stirrer — A metal spoon or spatula of convenient size.

6. SAMPLING

6.1 Sampling shall generally be accomplished in accordance with T 2, except for the sample size may be as stated in Table 1.

6.2 Secure a sample of the aggregate representative of the moisture content in the supply being tested and having a mass not less than the amount listed in Table 1. Protect the sample against loss of moisture prior to determining the mass.

Table 1
Sample Size for Aggregate

Nominal Maximum Size of Aggregate, in. (mm)[A]	Mass of Normal Weight Aggregate Sample, min, kg[B]
No. 4 (4.75)	0.5
3/8 (9.5)	1.5
1/2 (12.5)	2
3/4 (19.0)	3
1 (25.0)	4
1 1/2 (37.5)	6
2 (50)	8
2 1/2 (63)	10
3 (75)	13
3 1/2 (90)	16
4 (100)	25
6 (150)	50

Note: When determining moisture content for AASHTO T 310, the sample size will be approximately 9 lbs.

[A]Based on sieves with square openings.

[B]To determine the minimum sample weight for lightweight aggregate, multiply the value by the approximate dry-loose unit mass of the aggregate in kg/m^3 and dividing by 1600.

7. PROCEDURE

7.1 Determine the mass of the sample to the nearest 0.1 percent or better of the total sample mass.

7.2 Dry the sample thoroughly in the sample container by means of the selected source of heat, exercising care to avoid loss of any particles. Very rapid heating may cause some particles to explode, resulting in loss of particles. Use a controlled temperature oven when excessive heat may alter the character of the aggregate, or where more precise measurement is required. If a source of heat other than the controlled temperature oven is used, stir the sample during drying to accelerate the operation and avoid localized overheating. When using a microwave oven, stirring of the sample is optional.

7.2.1 Caution — When using a microwave oven, occasionally minerals are present in aggregates that may cause the material to overheat and explode. If this occurs it can damage the microwave oven.

7.3 When a hot plate is used, drying can be expedited by the following procedure. Add sufficient anhydrous denatured alcohol to cover the moist sample. Stir and allow suspended material to settle. Decant as much of the alcohol as possible without losing any of the sample. Ignite the remaining alcohol and allow it to burn off during drying over the hot plate.

7.3.1 Warning — Exercise care to control the ignition operation to prevent injury or damage from the burning alcohol.

7.4 The sample is thoroughly dry when further heating causes, or would cause, less than 0.1percent additional loss in mass.

7.5 Determine the mass of the dried sample to the nearest 0.1 percent or better of the total sample mass after it has cooled sufficiently not to damage the balance.

8. CALCULATION

8.1 Calculate total evaporable moisture content as follows:

$$p = 100\ (W - D)/D$$

where:

p = total evaporable moisture content of sample, percent;

W = mass of original sample, g; and

D = mass of dried sample, g

8.2 Surface moisture content is equal to the difference between the total evaporated moisture content and the absorption, with all values based on the mass of a dry sample. Absorption may be determined in accordance with T 85, Test for Specific Gravity and Absorption of Coarse Aggregates, or T 84, Test for Specific Gravity and Absorption of Fine Aggregates

9. PRECISION AND BIAS

9.1 *Precisio*n:

9.1.1 The within-laboratory single operator standard deviation for moisture content of aggregates has been found to be 0.28% (Note 2). Therefore, results of two properly conducted tests by the same operator in the same laboratory on the same type of aggregate sample should not differ by more than 0.79% (Note 2) from each other.

9.1.2 The between-laboratory standard deviation for moisture content of aggregates has been found to be 0.28% (Note 2). Therefore, results of properly conducted tests from two laboratories on the same aggregate sample should not differ by more than 0.79% (Note 2) from each other.

9.1.3 Test data used to derive the above precision indices were obtained from samples dried to a constant mass in a drying oven maintained at 230 ± 9 F (110 ± 5°C). When other drying procedures are used, the precision of the results may be significantly different than that indicated above.

Note 2: These numbers represent, respectively, the 1s and d2s limits as described in Practice C 670.

9.2 Bias:

9.2.1 When experimental results are compared with known values from accurately compounded specimens, the following has been derived.

9.2.1.1 The bias of moisture tests on one aggregate material has been found to have a mean of +0.06%. The bias of individual test values from the same aggregate material has been found with 95% confidence to lie between -0.07% and + 0.20%.

9.2.1.2 The bias of moisture tests on a second aggregate material has been found to have a mean of < +0.01%. The bias of individual test values from the same agregate material has been found with 95% confidence to lie between -0.14% and +0.14%.

9.2.1.3 The bias of moisture tests overall on both aggregate materials has been found to have a mean of +0.03%. The bias of individual test values overall from both aggregate materials has been found with 95% confidence to lie between -0.12% and +0.18%.

9.2.2 Test data used to derive the above bias statements were obtained from samples dried to a constant mass in a drying oven maintained at 230 ± 9 F (110 ± 5°C). When other drying procedures are used, the bias of the results may be significantly different than that indicated above.

Note 3: These precision and bias statements were derived from aggregate moisture data provided by 17 laboratories participating in the SHRP Soil Moisture Proficiency Sample Program which is fully described in the National Research Council Report SHRP-P-619. The samples tested which relate to these statements were well graded mixtures of fine and coarse aggregate with moisture contents ranging from air dry to saturated surface dry.

10. REPORT

Report results using WSDOT Form 422-020 , or other report approved by the State Materials Engineer.

Performance Exam Checklist

Total Moisture Content of Aggregate by Drying
FOP for AASHTO T 255

Participant Name _____ Exam Date _____

Procedure Element	Yes	No
1. The tester has a copy of the current procedure on hand?	☐	☐
2. All equipment is functioning according to the test procedure, and if required, has the current calibration/verification tags present?	☐	☐
3. Representative sample of appropriate mass obtained?	☐	☐
4. Mass of clean, dry container determined?	☐	☐
5. Sample placed in container and mass determined?	☐	☐
6. Test sample mass conforms to the required mass?	☐	☐
7. Sample mass determined to 0.1 percent?	☐	☐
8. Loss of moisture avoided prior to mass determination?	☐	☐
9. Sample dried by a suitable heat source?	☐	☐
10. Sample cooled prior to mass determination?	☐	☐
11. If aggregate heated by means other than a controlled oven, is sample stirred to avoid localized overheating?	☐	☐
12. Mass determined and compared to previous mass – showing less than 0.1 percent loss?	☐	☐
13. Calculations performed properly and results reported to the nearest 0.1 percent?	☐	☐

First attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐ Second attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐

Signature of Examiner _____

Comments:

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

AASHTO T 265 (Modified)

Laboratory Determination of Moisture Content of Soils

AASHTO T 265 has been adopted by WSDOT with the following definiation for "Constant Mass."

> "Constant Mass — Test samples dried at a temperature of 230 ± 9F (110 ± 5C) to such a condition that it will not lose more than 0.1 per cent moisture after 2 hours of drying. Such a condition of dryness can be verified by determining the mass of the sample before and after successive 2 hour drying periods. In lieu of such determination, samples may be considered to have reached constant mass when they have been dried at a temperature of 1230 ± 9F (110 ± 5C) for an equal or longer period than that previously found adequate for producing the desired constant mass condition under equal or heavier loading condition of the oven."

WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T 272[1]

Family of Curves — One-point Method

1. SCOPE

1.1 These methods of tests are for the rapid determination of the maximum density and optimum moisture content of a soil sample utilizing a family of curves and a one-point determination.

1.2 One-point determinations are made by compacting the soil in a mold of a given size with a 5.5-lb (2.5-kg) rammer dropped from a height of 12 in. (305 mm). Four alternate procedures are provided as follows:

Method A — A 4-in. (101.6 mm) mold; soil material passing a No. 4 (4.75-mm) sieve. Sections 4 and 5.

Method B — A 6-in. (152.4-mm) mold; soil material passing a No. 4 (4.75-mm) sieve. Sections 6 and 7.

Method C — A 4-in. (101.6 mm) mold; soil material passing a $^3/_4$ in. (19.0-mm) sieve. Sections 8 and 9.

Method D — A 6-in. (152.4-mm) mold; soil material passing a $^3/_4$ in. (19.0-mm) sieve. Sections 10 and 11.

The preferred method of WSDOT is to use method A.

1.3 The methods described herein correspond to the methods in T 99 and must be chosen accordingly; i.e., when moisture-density relationships as determined by T 99 Method C are used to form the family of curves, then Method C described in this procedure must be used for the one-point determination (Note 1).

Note 1: Direct reference to T 99 is made throughout these test methods and most terminology, apparatus and procedures are the same.

1.4 In addition, the concepts described herein are applicable to one-point determinations and moisture-density relationships as specified in T 180 with appropriate apparatus and method used as required.

1.5 The following applies to all specified limits in this standard: For the purposes of determining conformance with these specifications, an observed value or a calculated value shall be rounded off "to the nearest unit" in the last right-hand place of figures used in expressing the limiting value, in accordance with the rounding-off method of R 11, Recommended Practice for Indicating Which Places of Figures Are to Be Considered Significant in Specified Limiting Values.

1.6 The values stated in English units are to be regarded as the standard.

2. DEFINITION

2.1 A family of curves is a group of typical soil moisture-density relationships determined using T 99, which reveal certain similarities and trends characteristic of the soil type and source. Soils sampled from one source will have many different moisture-density curves, but if a group

[1]This FOP is based on AASHTO T 272-86 (2000)

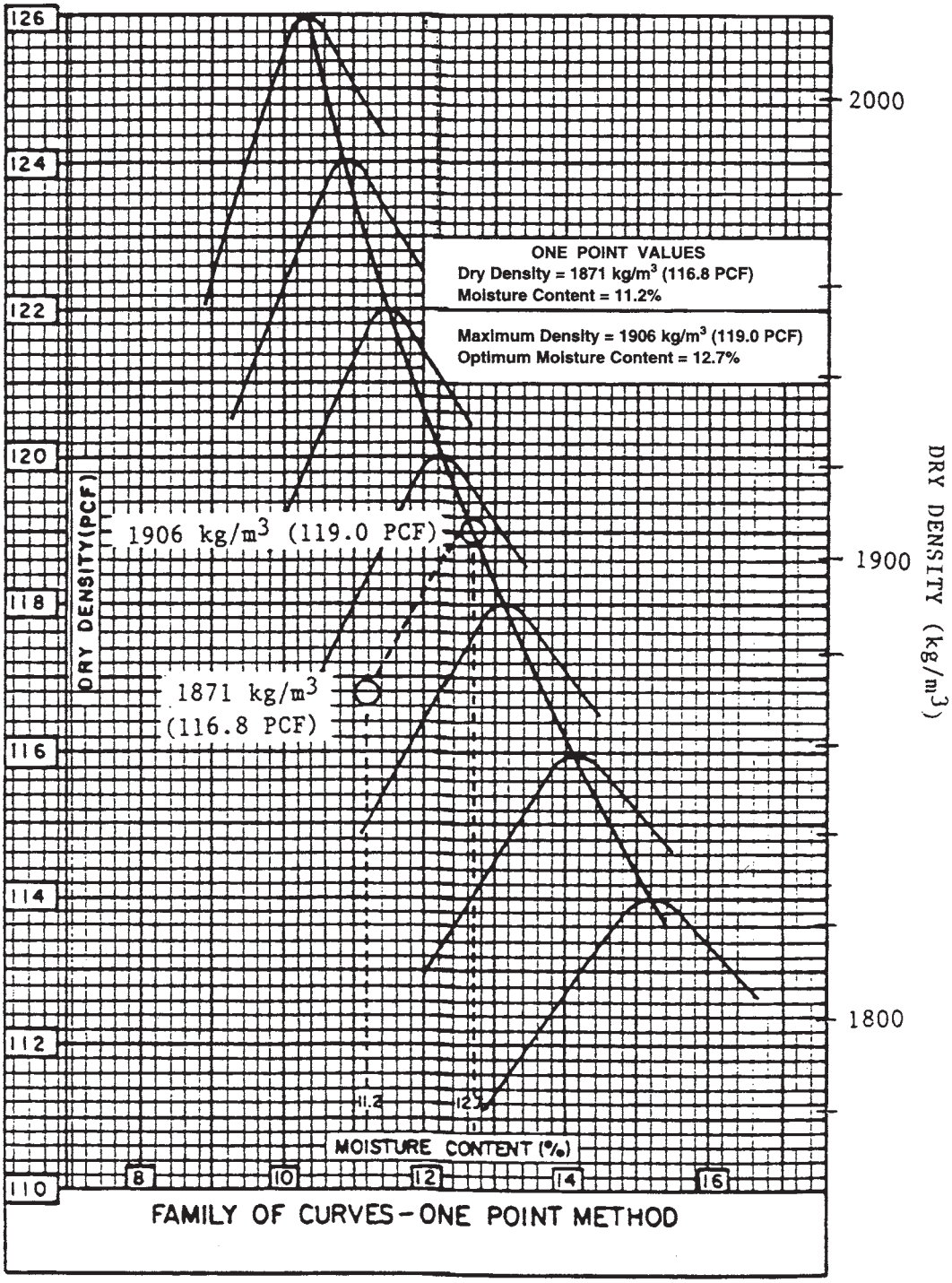


FIGURE 1 Example of Curves

of these curves are plotted together certain relationships usually become apparent. In general it will be found that higher unit mass soils assume steeper slopes with maximum dry densities at lower optimum moisture contents, while the lower unit mass soils assume flatter more gently sloped curves with higher optimum moisture contents (Figure 1).

3. APPARATUS

3.1 See T 99, Section 2.

METHOD A

4. SAMPLE

4.1 See T 99, Section 3.

5. PROCEDURE

5.1 Thoroughly mix the selected representative sample with sufficient water to dampen approximately 4 percentage points below optimum moisture content. Greater accuracy in the determination of the maximum density will result as the moisture content used approaches optimum moisture content. Moisture content of the sample should never exceed the optimum water content.

5.2 Form a specimen by compacting the prepared soil in the 4-in. (101.6-mm) mold (with collar attached) in three approximately equal layers to give a total compacted depth of about 5 in. (125 mm). Compact each layer by 25 uniformly distributed blows from the rammer dropping free from a eight of 12 in. (305 mm) above the elevation of the soil when a sleeve-type rammer is used, or from 12 in. (305 mm) above the approximate elevation of compacted soil when a stationary mounted type of rammer is used. During compaction, the mold shall rest firmly on a dense uniform, rigid and stable foundation (Note 2).

Note 2: Each of the following has been found to be a satisfactory base on which to rest the mold during compaction of the soil: A block of concrete, with a mass not less than 200 lb (91 kg) supported by a relatively stable foundation; a sound concrete floor; and for field application, such surfaces as are found in concrete box culverts, bridges, and pavements.

5.2.1 Following compaction, remove the extension collar, carefully trim the compacted soil even with the top of the mold by means of the straightedge, and determine the mass of the mold and moist soil in kilograms to the nearest 5 grams, or determine the mass in pounds to the nearest 0.01 pounds. For molds conforming to tolerances given in Section 3 and masses recorded in kilograms, multiply the mass of the compacted specimen and the mold, minus the mass of the mold, by 1060, and record the result as the wet density, W_1, in kilograms per cubic meter, of compacted soil. For molds conforming to tolerances given in Section 3 and masses recorded in pounds, multiply the mass of the compacted specimen and the mold, minus the mass of the mold, by 30, and record the result as the wet density, W_1, in pounds per cubic foot, of compacted soil. For used molds out of tolerance by not more than 50 percent (Section 3), use the factor for the mold as determined in accordance with Section 8 (Calibration of Measure), AASHTO T 19.

5.3 Remove the material from the mold and slice vertically through the center. Take a representative sample of the material from one of the cut faces, determine the mass immediately, and dry ~~in an oven at 110 + 5° C (230 + 9° F), for at least 12 hours, or to a constant mass to determine the moisture content~~ in accordance with AASHTO T 255 or T 217. ~~The moisture sample shall have a mass not less than 100 g.~~

Note — When developing a compaction curve for free draining soils, such as uniform sands and gravels, where seepage occurs at the bottom of the mold and base plate, taking a representative moisture content sample from the mixing bowl may be preferred in order to determine the amount of moisture available for compaction.

METHOD B

6. SAMPLE

6.1 Select the representative sample in accordance with Section 4, except that it shall have a mass of approximately 16 lb (7 kg).

7 PROCEDURE

7.1 Follow the same procedure as described for Method A in Section 5, except for the following: Form a specimen by compacting the prepared soil in the 6-in. (152.4-mm) mold (with collar attached) in three approximately equal layers to give a total compacted depth of about 5-in. (125 mm), each layer being compacted by 56 uniformly distributed blows from the rammer. For molds conforming to tolerances given in Section 3, and masses recorded in kilograms, multiply the mass of the compacted specimen and the mold, minus the mass of the mold, by 471, and record the result as the wet density, W1, in kilograms per cubic meter of compacted soil. For molds conforming to tolerances given in Section 3, and masses recorded in pounds, multiply the mass of the compacted specimen and the mold, minus the mass of the mold, by 13.33, and record the result as the wet density, W_1, in pounds per cubic foot, of the compacted soil. For used molds out of tolerance by not more than 50 percent (Section 3), use the factor for the mold as determined in accordance with Section 8 (Calibration of Measure), AASHTO T 19.

METHOD C

8. SAMPLE

8.1 If the soil sample is damp when received from the field, dry it until it becomes friable under a trowel. Drying bay be in air or by use of drying apparatus such that the temperature does not exceed 140°F (60°C). Then thoroughly break up the aggregations in such a manner as to avoid reducing the natural size of individual particles.

8.2 Sieve an adequate quantity of the representative pulverized soil over the $^3/_4$ in. (19.0-mm) sieve. Discard the coarse material, if any, retained on the $^3/_4$ in. (19.0-mm) sieve (Note 3).

Note 3: If it is advisable to maintain the same percentage of coarse material (passing a 2 in. (50-mm) sieve and retained on a No. 4 (4.75-mm) sieve) in the moisture-density sample as in the original field sample, the material retained on the $^3/_4$ in. (19.0-mm) sieve shall be replaced as follows: Sieve an adequate quantity of the representative pulverized soil over the 2 in. (50-mm) and $^3/_4$ in. (19.0-mm) sieves. Determine the mass of the material passing the 2 in. (50-mm) sieve and retained on the $^3/_4$ in. (19.0-mm) sieve and replace it with an equal mass of material passing the $^3/_4$ in. (19.0-mm) sieve and retained on the No. 4 (4.75-mm) sieve. Take the material for replacement from the remaining portion of the sample.

8.3 Select a representative sample having a mass of approximately 12 lb (5 kg) or more of the soil prepared as described in Sections 8.1 and 8.2.

9. PROCEDURE

9.1 Thoroughly mix the selected representative sample with sufficient water to dampen it to approximately 4 percentage points below optimum moisture content. Greater accuracy in the determination of the maximum density will result as the moisture content used approaches the optimum moisture content.

9.2 Form a specimen by compacting the prepared soil in the 4-in. (101.6-mm) mold (with collar attached) in three approximately equal layers to give total compacted depth of about 5 in. (125 mm). Compact each layer by 25 uniformly distributed blows from the rammer dropping free from a height of 12 in. (305 mm) above the elevation of the soil when a sleeve-type rammer is used or from 12 in. (305 mm) above the approximate elevation of each finely compacted layer when a stationary mounted type rammer is used. During compaction, the mold shall rest firmly on a dense, uniform, rigid and stable foundation (Note 2).

9.2.1 Following compaction, remove the extension collar and carefully trim the compacted soil even with the top of the mold by means of the straightedge. Holes developed in the surface by removal of coarse material shall be patched with smaller size material. Determine the mass of the mold and moist soil in kilograms to the nearest 5 grams, or determine the mass in pounds to the nearest 0.01 pounds. For molds conforming to tolerances given in Section 3 and masses recorded in kilograms, multiply the mass of the compacted specimen and the mold, minus the mass of the mold, by 1060, and record the result as the wet density, W_1, in kilograms per cubic meter of compacted soil. For molds conforming to tolerances given in Section 3 and masses recorded in pounds, multiply the mass of the compacted specimen and the mold, minus the mass of the mold, by 30, and record the result as the wet density, W_1, in pounds per cubic foot, of compacted soil. For used molds out of tolerance by not more than 50 percent (Section 3), use the factor for the mold as determined in accordance with Calibration of Measure in AASHTO T-19.

9.3 Remove the material from the mold and slice vertically through the center. Take a representative sample of the material from one of the cut faces, determine the mass immediately and dry to a constant mass using a drying apparatus described in Section 3 to determine the moisture content. The moisture sample shall have a mass not less than 500 g.

METHOD D

10. SAMPLE

10.1 Select the representative sample in accordance with Section 8.3 except that it shall have a mass of approximately 25 lb (11 kg).

11. PROCEDURE

11.1 Follow the same procedure as described for Method C in Section 9, except for the following: Form a specimen by compacting the prepared soil in the 6-in. (152.4-mm) mold (with collar attached) in three approximately equal layers to give a total compacted depth of about 5 in. (125 mm), each layer being compacted by 56 uniformly distributed blows from the rammer. For molds conforming to tolerances given in Section 3, and masses recorded in kilograms, multiply the mass of the compacted specimen and the mold, minus the mass of the mold, by 471, and record the result as the wet density, W_1, in kilograms per cubic meter, of compacted soil. For molds conforming to tolerances given in Section 3, and masses recorded in pounds, multiply the mass of the compacted specimen and the mold, minus the mass of the mold, by 13.33, and record the result as the wet density, W_1, in pounds per cubic foot, of the compacted soil. For used molds out of tolerance by not more than 50 percent (Section 3), use the factor for the mold as determined in accordance with Section 8 (Calibration of Measure), AASHTO T 19.

CALCULATIONS AND REPORT

12. CALCULATIONS

12.1 See T 99, Section 11.

13. MAXIMUM DENSITY AND OPTIMUM MOISTURE CONTENT DETERMINATION

13.1 The calculations in Section 12.1 shall be made to determine the moisture content and corresponding over-dry density (mass) in pounds per cubic foot (kilograms per cubic meter) of the compacted specimen. The dry density (unit mass) of the soil shall be plotted as ordinate and the corresponding moisture content as the abscissa to define one-point within or on the family of curves (Figure 1).

13.2 If the one-point falls on one of the curves in the family of curves the maximum dry density and optimum moisture content defined by that curve shall be used (Note 4).

13.3 If the one-point falls within the family but not on a curve, a new curve shall be drawn through the plotted one-point parallel and in character with the nearest existing curve in the family of curves. The maximum dry density and optimum moisture content as defined by the new curve shall be used (Note 4).

Note 4: If the one-point plotted within or on the family of curves does not fall in the 80 to 100 percent of optimum moisture range, compact another specimen, using the same material, at an adjusted moisture content that will place the one-point within this range.

13.3.1 If the family of curves is such that the profile of a new curve to be drawn through a one-point is not well defined or in any way questionable, then a full moisture-density relationship shall be made for the soil in question to correctly define the new curve and verify the applicability of the family of curves (Note 5).

Note 5: New curves drawn through plotted one-point determinations shall not become a permanent part of the family of curves until verified by a full moisture-density relationship.

14. REPORT

14.1 The report shall include the following:

14.1.1 The method used (Method A, B, C, or D).

14.1.2 The optimum moisture content as a percentage to the nearest whole number.

14.1.3 The maximum density to the nearest 1.0 lb/ft^3 (0.5 kg/m^3).

14.1.4 In Methods C and D indicate if the material retained on the $^3/_4$-in. (19.0-mm) sieve was removed or replaced.

14.1.5 Type of face if other than 2-in. (50.8-mm) circular.

Note 6: Inherent variability of soils places limitations on this method of test. The person using this test method must realize this and become thoroughly familiar with the material being tested. Knowledge of the AASHTO Soil Classification System and ability to recognize the gradation of soils are requirements for this work.

APPENDIX

DEVELOPING A MOISTURE-DENSITY FAMILY OF CURVES

The purpose of the family of curves is to represent the average moisture-density characteristics of the material. The family must, therefore, be based on moisture-density relationships which adequately represent the entire mass range and all types of material for which the family is to be used. It may be that particular soil types have moisture-density relationships that differ considerably and cannot be represented on one general family of curves; in this case a separate family may be developed. Also, moisture-density relationships for material of widely varying geologic origins should be carefully examined to determine if separate families are required.

When a small number of moisture-density relationships are being used to develop a family of curves, plot the point representing the maximum density and optimum moisture content for each relationship on a single sheet of graph paper. Draw a smooth curve which as closely as possible connects all these points. This line will define the maximum density and optimum moisture content of the material represented by this family of curves. At 2-lb (1-kg) increments draw moisture-density curves with slopes similar to the slopes of the original moisture-density relationships. Slopes should gradually steepen going from low to high maximum density material.

When a great number of moisture-density relationships are available, the above procedure can be modified by using average values. Tabulate the maximum density, optimum moisture content, and slope for all moisture-density relationships in each 2-lb (1-kg) increment of density. Average the maximum densities and optimum moisture contents for each increment and plot these values. As before, draw a smooth curve which as closely as possible connects all these points. Determine the average slope for each increment, and at each 2-lb (1-kg) increment draw a moisture-density curve using this average slope value. A computer, if available, may be used to accomplish this work.

The accuracy of a family of curves can be checked by comparing the maximum density and optimum moisture content from an individual moisture-density relationship with that obtained using the One-Point Method and family of curves. A point representing 80 percent of optimum moisture content is taken from the individual moisture-density relationship and used as described in the One-Point Method to determine the maximum density and optimum moisture content from the family of curves. These values are compared with the values from the individual moisture-density relationship. The difference represents the maximum variance expected when the One-Point Method and family of curves are used for material represented by that individual moisture-density relationship. This comparison should be made for all types of material over the mass range of the family. Based on these results some adjustments may be necessary to the family and/or it may be recognized that the family is not applicable to some types of material. Families based on relatively few moisture-density relationships will generally require the closest scrutiny since it can be expected that a larger number of relationships will give better average conditions.

Performance Exam Checklist

Family of Curves — One-point Method
FOP for AASHTO T 272

Participant Name _____ Exam Date _____

Procedure Element	Yes	No
1. The tester has a copy of the current procedure on hand?	☐	☐
2. One-point determination of dry density and corresponding moisture content made in accordance with the FOP for AASHTO T 99, AASHTO T 180, or WAQTC TM 9?	☐	☐
a. Correct size No 4 or 3/4 in. (4.75 mm or 19.0 mm) material used?	☐	☐
b. Correct number of blows per layer used (25 or 56)?	☐	☐
c. Correct number of layers used (3, 4, or 5)?	☐	☐
d. Moisture content determined in accordance with FOP for AASHTO T255/T265 or AASHTO T 217?	☐	☐
3. One-point plotted on family of curves supplied?	☐	☐
4. One-point falls within 80 to 100 percent of optimum moisture content in order to be valid?	☐	☐
5. If one-point does not fall within 80 to 100 percent of optimum moisture content, another one-point determination with an adjusted water content is made?	☐	☐
6. Maximum dry density and corresponding optimum moisture content correctly estimated?	☐	☐

First attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐ Second attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐

Signature of Examiner _____

Comments:

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

AASHTO T 292 (Modified)

Resilient Modulus of Subgrade Soils and Untreated Base/Subbase Materials

AASHTO T 292 has been adopted by WSDOT with the following changes and/or additions:

Section 6.6:

The load cell will be calibrated by outside services and the LVDTs will be verified by WSDOT Verification Procedure VP- 68.

Section 6.7:

The pressure regulator capacity is 103 kPa (15 psi) and the range is 103 kPa (15 psi).

Section 6.8.3 & 6.8.4:

Specimens will be compacted by impact or vibration.

Section 7.2:

The maximum particle size will be 19 mm (3/4() and the sample will be constructed per Appendix C of the WSDOT Lab. Manual.**

Section 7.4.11 and 7.4.12:

Samples will be mixed and used same day.

Section 7.5.2.1 thru 7.5.2.3:

A WSDOT computer generated curve will be used.

Section 7.7.2 thru 7.7.6:

Will not be used.

Section 7.7.7:

The LVDTs will be clamped to the center of the specimen.

Delete Note 10

Section 8.1.1:

The Confining pressure is 4 psi.

Section 8.1.1.1:

Do not do.

Section 8.1.4:

The deviator is 55kPa (8psi).

Section 8.1.4.1 and 8.1.4.2:

Do not follow.

Section 8.1.5.1:

The number of repetions will be 200.

Section 8.1.8:

Modified table 5 and 6 are used for testing sequences.**

Section 8.2.4:

The deviator stress is 55kPa (8psi) for all specimens.

Section 8.2.4.1, 8.2.5, and Note 15:

Are not used.

Appendix I, T 292 is modified as follows:

Delete Section A1, Sections A 2.4, A 2.21, A 2.22
Section A 2.8: Measure to nearest 0.25 mm.
Section A 2.11: Use typically 8 layers
Section A 2.12: Use 4000 gram sample
Section A 2.18: Delete Porous Stone
Section A 2.19: Delete In-line bubble chamber
Section A 2.24: Delete post-compaction back pressure saturation

Appendix II, T 292:

Delete in entirety.

**Appendix C and Modified Tables are on file in Pavement Soils Laboratory.

WSDOT Test Method for AASHTO T 304[1]

Uncompacted Void Content of Fine Aggregate

1. SCOPE

1.1. This method describes the determination of the loose uncompacted void content of a sample of fine aggregate. When measured on any aggregate of a known grading, void content provides an indication of that aggregate's angularity, sphericity, and surface texture compared with other fine aggregates tested in the same grading. When void content is measured on an as-received fine aggregate grading, it can be an indicator of the effect of the fine aggregate on the workability of a mixture in which it may be used.

1.2. Three procedures are included for the measurement of void content. Two use graded fine aggregate (standard grading or as-received grading), and the other uses several individual size fractions for void content determinations:

1.2.1. Standard Graded Sample (Method A) – This method uses a standard fine aggregate grading that is obtained by combining individual sieve fractions from a typical fine aggregate sieve analysis. See the section on Preparation of Test Samples for the Grading.

Note WSDOT Specifications require Method A

~~1.2.2. Individual Size Fractions (Method B) – This method uses each of three fine aggregate size fractions: (a) 2.36-mm (No. 8) to 1.18-mm (No.16); (b) 1.18-mm (No.16) to 600-um (No. 30); and (c) 600-um (No.30) to 300 um (No. 50). For this method, each size is tested separately.~~

~~1.2.3. As-Received Grading (Method C) – This method uses that portion of the fine aggregate finer than a 4.75-mm (No. 4) sieve.~~

1.2.4. See the section on Significance and Use for guidance on the method to be used.

1.3. The values stated in SI units shall be regarded as the standard.

1.4. This standard does not purport to address all of the safety problems, if any, associated with its use. It is the responsibility of the user of this standard to establish appropriate safety and health practices and determine the applicability of regulatory limitations prior to use.

2. REFERENCES DOCUMENTS

AASHTO Standards

T 2, WSDOT FOP for AASHTO for the Sampling of Aggregates

T 248, WSDOT FOP for AASHTO for Reducing Field Samples of AggregatestoTesting Size

T 27/11, WAQTC FOP for AASHTO for the Sieve Analysis of Fine & Coarse Aggregates & Materials Finer Than 75 mm (No. 200) in Mineral Aggregates by Washing

T 84 Specific Gravity and Absorption of Fine Aggregate

[1]This test method is based on AASHTO T304-96 (2000).

2.1. ASTM Standards:

- B 88, Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube
- B 88M, Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric)
- C 29/29M, Test Method for Bulk Density ("Unit Weight") and Voids in Aggregate
- C 117, Test Method for Materials Finer than 75-um (No. 200) Sieve in Mineral Aggregates by Washing
- C 125, Terminology Relating to Concrete and Concrete Aggregates
- C 128, Test Method for Specific Gravity and Absorption of Fine Aggregate
- C 136, Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
- C 702, Practice for Reducing Samples of Aggregate to Testing Size
- C 778, Specification for Standard Sand
- D 75, Practice for Sampling Aggregates

2.2. *ACI Document*:

- ACI 116R, Cement and Concrete Terminology[1]

3. TERMINOLOGY

3.1. Terms used in this standard are defined in ASTM C 125 or ACI 116R.

4. SUMMARY OF TEST METHOD

4.1. A nominal 100-mL calibrated cylindrical measure is filled with fine aggregate of prescribed grading by allowing the sample to flow through a funnel from a fixed height into the measure. The fine aggregate is struck off, and its mass is determined by weighing. Uncompacted void content is calculated as the difference between the volume of the cylindrical measure and the absolute volume of the fine aggregate collected in the measure. Uncompacted void content is calculated using the bulk dry specific gravity of the fine aggregate. Two runs are made on each sample and the results are averaged.

4.1.1. For a graded sample (Method A or Method C) the percent void content is determined directly, and the average value from two runs is reported.

4.1.2. For the individual size fractions (Method B), the mean percent void content is calculated using the results from tests of each of the three individual size fractions.

5. SIGNIFICANCE AND USE

5.1. Methods A and B provide percent void content determined under standardized conditions which depend on the particle shape and texture of a fine aggregate. An increase in void content by these procedures indicates greater angularity, less sphericity, or rougher surface texture, or some combination of the three factors. A decrease in void content results is associated with more rounded, spherical, smooth surfaced fine aggregate, or a combination of these factors.

5.2. Method C measures the uncompacted void content of the minus No. 4 (4.75-mm) portion of the as-received material. This void content depends on grading as well as particle shape and texture.

5.3. The void content determined on the standard graded sample (Method A) is not directly comparable with the average void content of the three individual size fractions from the same sample tested separately (Method B). A sample consisting of single size particles will have a higher void content than a graded sample. Therefore, use either one method or the other as a comparative measure of shape and texture, and identify which method has been used to obtain the reported data. Method C does not provide an indication of shape and texture directly if the grading from sample to sample changes.

5.3.1. The standard graded sample (Method A) is most useful as a quick test which indicates the particle shape properties of a graded fine aggregate. Typically, the material used to make up the standard graded sample can be obtained from the remaining size fractions after performing a single sieve analysis of the fine aggregate.

5.3.2. Obtaining and testing individual size fractions (Method B) is more time consuming and requires a larger initial sample than using the graded sample. However; Method B provides additional information concerning the shape and texture characteristics of individual sizes.

5.3.3. Testing samples in the as-received grading (Method C) may be useful in selecting proportions of components used in a variety of mixtures. In general, high void content suggests that the material could be improved by providing additional fines in the fine aggregate or more cementitious material may be needed to fill voids between particles.

5.3.4. The bulk dry specific gravity of the fine aggregate is used in calculating the void content. The effectiveness of these methods of determining void content and its relationship to particle shape and texture depends on the bulk specific gravity of the various size fractions being equal, or nearly so. The void content is actually a function of the volume of each size fraction. If the type of rock or minerals, or its porosity, in any of the size fractions varies markedly it may be necessary to determine the specific gravity of the size fractions used in the test.

5.4. Void content information from Methods A, B, or C will be useful as an indicator of properties such as: the mixing water demand of hydraulic cement concrete; flowability, pumpability, or workability factors when formulating grouts or mortars; or, in bituminous concrete, the effect of the fine aggregate on stability and voids in the mineral aggregate; or the stability of the fine aggregate portion of a base course aggregate.

6. APPARATUS

6.1. *Cylindrical Measure* – A right cylinder of approximately 100 mL capacity having an inside diameter of approximately 39 mm and an inside height of approximately 86 mm made of drawn copper water tube meeting ASTM Specification B 88 Type M, or B 88 M Type C. The bottom of the measure shall be metal at least 6 mm thick, shall be firmly sealed to the tubing, and shall be provided with means for aligning the axis of the cylinder with that of the funnel. (See Figure 1.)

6.2. *Funnel* – The lateral surface of the right frustum of a cone sloped 60 ± 4º from the horizontal with an opening of 12.7 ± 0.6 mm diameter. The funnel section shall be a piece of metal, smooth on the inside and at least 38 mm high. It shall have a volume of at least 200 mL or shall be provided with a supplemental glass or metal container to provide the required volume. (See Figure 2.)

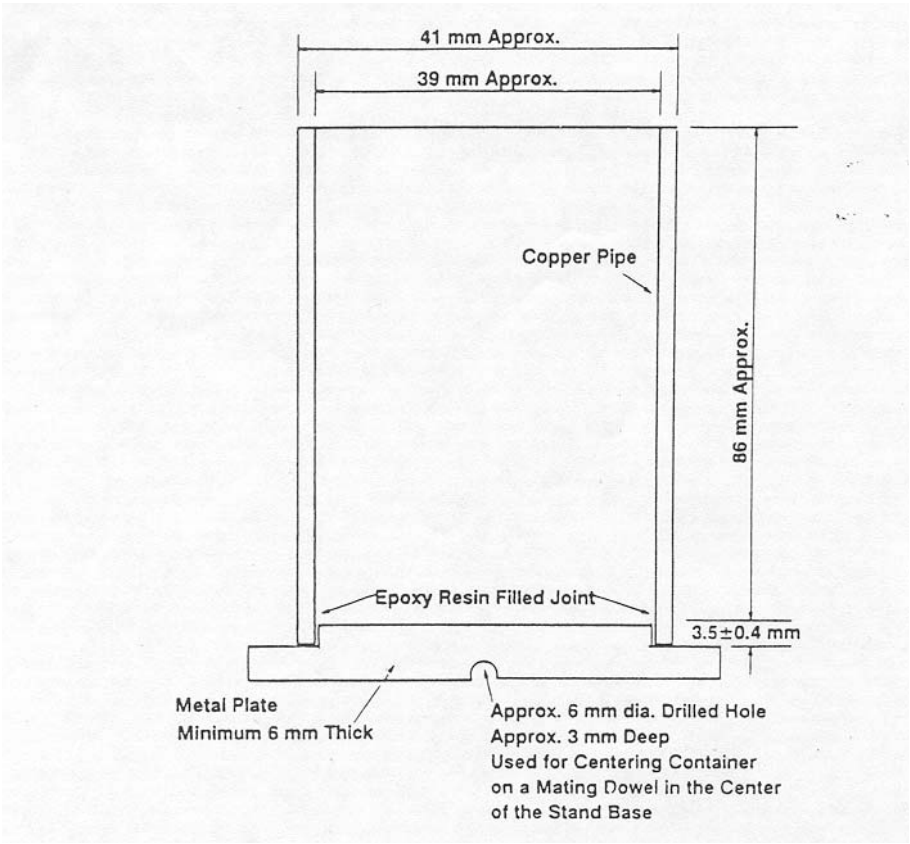


Figure 1 – Nominal 100-ml Cylindrical Measure

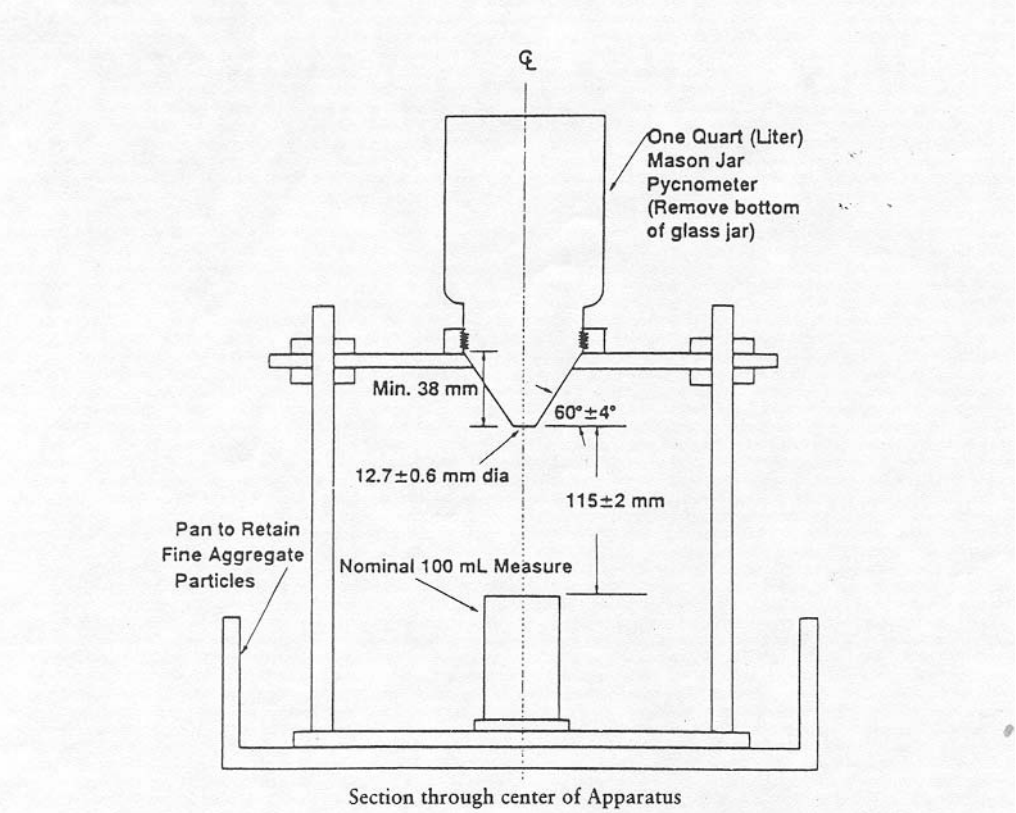


Figure 2 – Suitable Funnel Stand Apparatus with Cylindrical Measure in Place

Note 1 – Pycnometer top C9455 sold by Hogentogler and Co., Inc., 9515 Gerwig, Columbia, MD 21045, 410-381-2390 is satisfactory for the funnel section, except that the size of the opening has to be enlarged and any burrs or lips that are apparent should be removed by light filing or sanding before use. This pycnometer top must be used with suitable glass jar with the bottom removed (Figure 2).

6.3. *Funnel stand* – A three or four legged support capable of holding the funnel firmly in position with the axis of the funnel colinear (within a 4º angle and a displacement of 2 mm) with the axis of the cylindrical measure. The funnel opening shall be 115 ± 2 mm above the top of the cylinder. A suitable arrangement is shown in Figure 2.

6.4. *Glass Plate* – A square glass plate approximately 60 mm by 60 mm with a minimum 4-mm thickness used to calibrate the cylindrical measure.

6.5. *Pan* – A metal or plastic pan of sufficient size to contain the funnel stand and to prevent loss of material. The purpose of the pan is to catch and retain fine aggregate particles that overflow the measure during filling and strike off.

6.6. Metal spatula with a blade approximately 100 mm long, and at least 20 mm wide, with straight edges. The end shall be cut at a right angle to the edges. The straight edges. The straight edge of the spatula blade is used to strike off the fine aggregate.

6.7. Scale or balance accurate and readable to ±0.1 g within the range of use, capable of weighing the cylindrical measure and its contents.

7. SAMPLING

7.1. The sample(s) used for this test shall be obtained using FOP for AASHTO T 2 ~~ASTM D 75~~ and FOP for AASHTO T 248 ~~ASTM C 702~~, or from sieve analysis samples used for FOP for AASHTO T 27/11 ~~ASTM C 136~~, or from aggregate extracted from a bituminous concrete specimen. For Methods A and B, the sample is washed over a 150-um (No. 100) or 75-um (No. 200) sieve in accordance with FOP for AASHTO T 27/11 ~~ASTM C 117~~ and then dried and sieved into separate size fractions according to FOP for AASHTO T 27/11 ~~ASTM C 136~~ procedures. Maintain the necessary size fractions obtained from one (or more) sieve analysis in a dry condition in separate containers for each size. For Method C, dry a split of the as-received sample in accordance with the drying procedure in FOP for AASHTO T 27/11 ~~ASTM C 136~~.

8. CALIBRATION OF CYLINDRICAL MEASURE

8.1. Apply a light coat of grease to the top edge of the dry, empty cylindrical measure. Weigh the measure, grease, and glass plate. Fill the measure freshly boiled, deionized water at a temperature of 18 to 24ºC. Record the temperature of the water. Place the glass plate on the measure, being sure that no air bubbles remain. Dry the outer surfaces of the measure and determine the combined mass of measure, glass plate, grease, and water by weighing. Following the final weighing, remove the grease, and determine the mass of the clean, dry, empty measure for subsequent test.

8.2. Calculate the volume of the measure as follows:

$$V = 1000 \frac{M}{D}$$

where:

V = volume of cylinder, mL,

M = net mass of water, g, and

D = density of water (see table in ASTM C 29/C 29M for density at the temperature used), Kg/m^3.

Determine the volume to the nearest 0.1 mL.

Note 2 –If the volume of the measure is greater than 100.0 mL, it may be desirable to grind the upper edge of the cylinder until the volume is exactly 100.0 mL, to simplify subsequent calculations.

9. PREPARATION OF TEST SAMPLES

9.1. *Method A – Standard Graded Sample* – Weigh out and combine the following quantities of fine aggregate which has been dried and sieved in accordance with FOP for AASHTO T 27/11 ~~ASTM C 136~~

Individual Size Fraction	Mass, g
No. 8 (2.36mm) to No. 16 (1.18 mm)	44
No. 16 (1.18 mm) to No. 30 (600 um)	57
No. 30 (600 um) to No. 50 (300 um)	72
No. 50 (300 um) to No. 100 (150 um)	17
	190

The tolerance on each of these amounts is ±0.2 g.

9.2. *Method B – Individual Size Fractions*:

WSDOT has deleted this section they use Method A

9.3. *Method C – As Received Grading*:

WSDOT has deleted this section they use Method A

9.4. Specific Gravity of Fine Aggregate—If the bulk dry specific gravity of fine aggregate from the source is unknown, determine it on the minus No. 4 (4.75 mm) material according to FOP for AASHTO T 84 ~~ASTM C 128~~. Use this value in subsequent calculations unless some size fractions differ by more than 0.05 from the specific gravity typical of the complete sample, in which case the specific gravity of the fraction (or fractions) being tested must be determined. An indicator of differences in specific gravity of various particle sizes is a comparison of specific gravities run on the fine aggregate in different gradings. Specific gravity can be run on gradings with and without specific size fractions of interest. If specific gravity differences exceeed 0.05, determine the specific gravity of the individual 2.36 mm (No. 8) to 150 um (No. 100) sizes for use with Method A or the individual size fractions for use with Method B either by direct measurement or by calculation using the specific gravity data on gradings with and without the size fraction of interest. A difference in specific gravity of 0.05 will change the calculated void content about one percent.

10. Procedure

10.1. Mix each test sample with the spatula until it appears to be homogeneous. Position the jar and funnel section in the stand and center the cylindrical measure as shown in Figure 2. Use a finger to block the opening of the funnel. Pour the test sample into the funnel. Level the material in the funnel with the spatula. Remove the finger and allow the sample to fall freely into the cylindrical measure.

10.2. After the funnel empties, strike-off excess heaped fine aggregate from the cylindrical measure by a single pass of the spatula with the width of the blade vertical using the straight part of its edge in light contact with the top of the measure. Until this operation is complete, exercise care to avoid vibration or any disturbance that could cause compaction of the fine aggregate in the cylindrical measure. (Note 3) Brush adhering grains from the outside of the container and determine the mass of the cylindrical measure and contents to the nearest 0.1 g. Retain all fine aggregate particles for a second test run.

Note 3 – After strike-off, the cylindrical measure may be tapped lightly to compact the sample to make it easier to transfer the container to scale or balance without spilling any of the sample.

10.3. Recombine the sample from the retaining pan and cylindrical measure and repeat the procedure. The results of two runs are averaged. See the Calculation section.

10.4. Record the mass of the empty measure. Also, for each run, record the mass of the measure and fine aggregate.

11. Calculation

11.1. Calculate the uncompacted voids for each determination as follows:

$$U = \frac{V - (F/G)}{100} \times 100$$

V = volume of cylindrical measure, mL;

F = net mass, g, of fine aggregate in measure (gross mass minus the mass of the empty measure);

G = Bulk dry specific gravity of fine aggregate; and

U = uncompacted voids, percent, in the material.

11.2. *For the standard Graded Sample* (Method A) calculate the average uncompacted voids for the two determinations and report the result as U_s.

11.3. *For the Individual Size Fractions* (Method B) calculate:

11.3.1. First, the average uncompacted voids for the determination made on each of the three size-fraction samples:

U_1 = Uncompacted Voids, No. 8 (2.36 mm) to No. 16 (1.18 mm), percent;

U_2 = Uncompacted Voids, No. 16 (1.18 mm) to No. 30 (600 um), percent; and

U_3 = Uncompacted Voids, No. 30 (600 um) to No. 50 (300 um), percent.

11.3.2. Second, the mean uncompacted voids (U_m) including the results for all three sizes:

$U_m = (U_1 + U_2 + U_3)/3$

11.4. *For the As-Received grading* (Method C) calculate the average uncompacted voids for the two determinations and report the result as U_R.

12. REPORT

12.1 *For the Standard Graded Sample* (Method A) report:

12.1.1. The Uncompacted Voids (U_s) in percent to the nearest one-tenth of a percent (0.1%).

12.1.2. The specific gravity value used in the calculations.

12.2. *For the Individual Size Fractions* (Method B) report the following percent voids to the nearest one-tenth of a percent (0.1%):

12.2.1. Uncompacted Voids for size fractions: (a) No. 8 (2.36 mm) to No. 16 (1.18 mm) (U_1); (b) No. 16 (1.18 mm) to No. 30 (600 um) (U_2); and (c) No. 30 (600 um) to No. 50 (300 um) (U_3).

12.2.2. Mean Uncompacted Voids (U_m).

12.2.3. Specific gravity value(s) used in the calculations, and whether the specific gravity value(s) were determined on a graded sample or the individual size fractions used in the test.

12.3. *For the As-Received Sample* (Method C) report:

12.3.1. The uncompacted voids (U_R) in percent to the nearest one-tenth of a percent (0.1%).

12.3.2. The specific gravity value used in the calculation.

12.4 Report Results using WSDOT Form 350-161, or other report approved by the State Materials Engineer..

13. PRECISION AND BIAS

13.1. Precision:

13.1.1. The single-operator standard deviation has been found to be 0.13 percent voids (1S), using the graded standard silica sand as described in ASTM C 778. Therefore, results of two properly conducted tests by the same operator on similar samples should not differ by more than 0.37 percent (D2S).

13.1.2. The multilaboratory standard deviation has been found to be 0.33 percent (1S) using the standard fine aggregate as described in ASTM C 778. Therefore, results of two properly conducted tests by different laboratories on similar samples should not differ by more than 0.93 percent (D2S).

13.1.3. The above statements pertain to void contents determined on "graded standard sand" as described in Specification C 778, which is considered rounded, and is graded from No. 30 (600 um) to No. 100 (150 um) and may not by typical of other fine aggregates. Additional precision data are needed for test of fine aggregates having different levels of angularity and texture tested in accordance with this Test Method.

13.2. *Bias*—Since there is no accepted reference material suitable for determining the bias for the procedures in this Test Method, bias has not been determined.

14. KEYWORDS

Angularity; fine aggregate; particle shape; sand; surface texture; void content.

[1]Copies may be obtained from the American Concrete Institute, Box 19150, Detroit, MI 48219.

Performance Exam Checklist

UNCOMPACTED VOID CONTENTOF FINE AGGREGATE

FOP AASHTO T-304-96

Participant Name _____ Exam Date _____

Procedure Element	**Yes**	**No**
1. The tester has a copy of the current procedure on hand?	☐	☐
2. All equipment is functioning according to the test procedure, and if required, has the current calibration/verification tags present?	☐	☐

CALIBRATION OF CYLINDRICAL MEASURE

1. Light coat of grease applied to top edge of the dry, empty cylindrical measure?	☐	☐
2. Cylindrical measure, grease and glass plate weighed to the nearest 0.1 gram?	☐	☐
3. Measure filled with freshly boiled, de-ionized water and temperature recorded?	☐	☐
4. Glass plate placed on the measure and all air bubbles eliminated?	☐	☐
5. Outer surface of the measure dried?	☐	☐
6. Combined mass of measure, glass plate, grease and water weighed to the nearest 0.1 gram?	☐	☐
7. Grease and water removed and the combined mass of the clean, dry, empty measure weighed?	☐	☐
8. Volume of the cylindrical measure determined as per Section 8, AASHTO T-304?	☐	☐

SAMPLE PREPARATION (Method A)

Note: If Bulk Dry Specific Gravity is unknown, determine it on the minus 4.75 mm (No. 4-) material according *to AASHTO T-84.*

1. Field sample obtained per AASHTO T-2?	☐	☐
2. Sample reduced to testing size per AASHTO T-248?	☐	☐
3. Sample washed over No. 100 or No. 200 sieve in accordance with AASHTO T-27/11?	☐	☐
4. Sample dried to constant weight?	☐	☐
5. Standard Graded sample achieved per AASHTO T-27/11?	☐	☐
6. Necessary size fractions obtained, maintained in a dry condition in separate containers for Each size?	☐	☐
7. Standard Graded sample-weighed out and combined per Section 9.1, AASHTO T-304?	☐	☐

Procedure Element	**Yes**	**No**
PROCEDURE (Method A)		
Note: If Bulk Dry Specific Gravity is unknown, determine it on the minus No. 4- (4.75 mm) material according *to AASHTO T-84.*		
1. Test sample mixed until it appears to be homogeneous?	☐	☐
2. Jar and funnel section positioned in stand and cylindrical measure centered on stand?	☐	☐
3. Finger used to block the opening of the funnel?	☐	☐
4. Test sample poured into the funnel and leveled?	☐	☐
5. Finger removed and sample allowed to fall freely into cylindrical measure?	☐	☐
6. After funnel empties, is excess material struck off w/single pass of upright spatula?	☐	☐
7. Was care taken to avoid any vibration or disturbance that could cause compaction of material?	☐	☐
8. All adhering grains brushed off before weighing the cylindrical measure?	☐	☐
9. Mass of the cylindrical measure and contents weighed to nearest 0.1 gram?	☐	☐
10. All fine aggregate particles retained and re-homogenized for a second test run?	☐	☐
11. Percent (%) of Uncompacted Voids calculated for each run, as per AASHTO T-304, Method A?	☐	☐
12. Were the results for each run averaged for a final result?	☐	☐
13. Was the (%) percent of Uncompacted voids reported to the nearest one-tenth of a percent (0.1%)?	☐	☐
14. All calculations performed correctly?	☐	☐

First attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐ Second attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐

Signature of Examiner _____

Comments:

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

[1]WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T 308[1]

Determining the Asphalt Binder Content of Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) by the Ignition Method

1. SCOPE

1.1 This test method covers the determination of asphalt binder content of HMA mixtures by ignition at temperatures that reach the flashpoint of the binder in a furnace. The means of sample heating may be the convection method or the direct irradiation method. The aggregate remaining after burning can be used for sieve analysis using FOP for AASHTO ~~T 30~~ T 27/T11.

1.2 The values in English units are to be regarded as the standard.

1.3 *This standard may involve hazardous materials, operations, and equipment. This standard does not purport to address all of the safety problems associated with its use. It is the responsibility of whoever uses this standard to consult and establish appropriate safety and health practices and determine the applicability of regulatory limitations prior to use.*

2. REFERENCED DOCUMENTS

2.1 *AASHTO Standards*

M 231	Weighing Devices Used in the Testing of Materials
T 2	Sampling of Aggregates
T 30	Mechanical Analysis of Extracted Aggregate
T 40	Sampling Bituminous Materials
T 110	Moisture or Volatile Distillates in Bituminous Paving Mixtures
T 168	Sampling Bituminous Paving Mixtures
T 248	Reducing Samples of Aggregate to Testing Size

2.2 *Manufacturer's Instruction Manual*

2.3 *WSDOT Standards*

FOP for WAQTC TM 6	Moisture Content of Bituminous Mixes by Oven
FOP for AASHTO T 168	Sampling Bituminous Paving Materials
WSDOT 712	Reducing Samples of Hot Mix Asphalt to Testing Size

3. SUMMARY OF TEST METHOD

3.1 The asphalt binder in the paving mixture is ignited using the furnace equipment applicable to the particular method. The asphalt binder content is calculated as the difference between the initial mass of the asphalt mixture and the mass of the residual aggregate, the calibration factor, and moisture content. The asphalt content is expressed as mass percent of moisture-free mixture.

4. SIGNIFICANCE AND USE

4.1 This method can be used for quantitative determinations of asphalt binder content and gradation in HMA mixtures and pavement samples for quality control, specification acceptance, and mixture evaluation studies. This method does not require the use of solvents. Aggregate obtained by this test method may be used for gradation analysis according to T 30.

[1]This procedure is based on AASHTO T 308-01

5. SAMPLING

5.1 Obtain samples of aggregate in accordance with T 2.

5.2 Obtain samples of asphalt binder in accordance with T 40.

5.3 Obtain samples of freshly produced hot-mix asphalt in accordance with T 168.

5.4 ~~The test specimen shall be the end result of quartering a larger sample taken in accordance with T 248.~~ The test specimen for asphalt content determination shall be the end result of a larger sample taken in accordance with FOP for AASHTO T 168.

5.5 ~~If the mixture is not sufficiently soft to separate with a spatula or trowel, place it in a large flat pan in an over at 12°C + 5°C (257°F + 9°F).~~ If the mixture is not sufficiently soft to separate for testing, carefully heat the mixture in an oven until sufficiently soft, not to exceed 325°F (163°C).

5.6 ~~The size of the test sample shall be governed by the nominal maximum aggregate size of the mixture and shall conform to the mass requirement shown in Table 1. When the mass of the test specimen exceeds the capacity of the equipment used, the test specimen may be dived into suitable increments, tested, and the results appropriately combined for calculation of the asphalt binder content (weighted average). Specimen sizes shall not be more than 400 g greater than the minimum recommended specimen mass.~~ The size of the test sample shall be governed by the nominal maximum aggregate size of the mixture and shall conform to the mass requirement shown in Table 1. The maximum sample size shall not exceed 4000g.

Note 1: Large samples of fine mixes tend to result in incomplete ignition of asphalt.

Table 1

Nominal Max. Agg. Size	Sieve Size	Minimum Mass of Specimen, g
No. 4	No. 4	1200
3/8 in.	3/8	1200
1/2 in.	1/2	1500
3/4 in.	3/4	2000
1 in.	1	3000
1 1/2 in.	1 1/2	4000

For aggregate, the nominal maximum size of particles is the largest sieve size listed in the applicable specification, upon which any material is permitted to be retained.

Note: For an aggregate specification having a generally unrestrictive gradation (i.e. wide range of permissible upper sizes), where the source consistently fully passes a screen substantially smaller than the maximum specified size, the nominal maximum size, for the purpose of defining sampling and test specimen size requirements may be adjusted to the screen, found by experience to retain no more than 5% of the materials.

6. CALIBRATION

6.1 This section has been replaced with the following:

The Calibration is to be performed according to WSDOT Standard Operating Procedure SOP 728.

Test Method A

7. APPARATUS

7.1 Ignition Furnace — A forced air ignition furnace~~,~~ that heats the samples by either convection method or direct irradiation method. The convection-type furnace must be capable of maintaining the temperature at 1072°F (578°C). The furnace shall have an internal balance thermally isolated from the furnace chamber accurate to 0.1 g. The balance shall be capable of weighing a 3500 gram sample in addition to the sample baskets. A data collection system will be included so that the weight can be automatically determined and displayed during the test. The furnace shall have a built in computer program to calculate change in mass of the sample baskets and provide for the input of a correction factor for aggregate loss. The furnace shall provide a printed ticket with the initial specimen mass, specimen mass loss, temperature compensation, correction factor, corrected asphalt content (percent), test time, and test temperature. The furnace chamber dimensions shall be adequate to accommodate a sample size of 3500 grams. The furnace shall provide an audible alarm and indicator light when the sample mass loss does not exceed 0.01 percent of the total sample mass for three consecutive minutes. The furnace door shall be equipped so that the door cannot be opened during the ignition test. A method for reducing furnace emissions shall be provided. The furnace shall be vented into a hood or to the outside and, when set up properly, shall have no noticeable odors escaping into the laboratory. The furnace shall have a fan with capability to pull air through the furnace to expedite the test and to reduce the escape of smoke into the laboratory.

Note 2: The furnace shall also allow the operator to change the ending mass loss percentage to 0.02 percent.

7.2 Sample Basket(s) — of appropriate size that allows the samples to be thinly spread and allows air to flow through and around the sample particles. Sets with two or more baskets shall be nested. The sample shall be completely enclosed with screen mesh, perforated stainless steel plate, or other suitable material.

7.2.1 Sample Basket Assembly — consisting of sample basket(s) (7.2), catch pan (7.3), and an assembly guard to secure sample basket(s) to catch pan.

Note 3: Screen mesh or other suitable material with maximum ad minimum opening of No. 8 (2.36 mm) and No. 30 (600 microns) respectively has been found to perform well.

7.3 Catch Pan — of sufficient size to hold the sample basket(s) so that aggregate particles and melting asphalt binder falling through the screen mesh are caught.

7.4 Oven or suitable devise — Capable of maintaining 325 ± 25°F (163 ± 14°C).

7.5 Balance — of sufficient capacity and conforming to the requirements of M231, Class G2, for weighting specimen in basket(s).

7.6 Safety Equipment — safety glasses or face shield, high temperature gloves, long sleeve jacket, a heat resistant surface capable of withstanding 1202°F (650°C) and a protective cage capable of surrounding the sample baskets during the cooling period.

7.7 Miscellaneous Equipment — a pan larger than the sample basket(s) for transferring sample after ignition, spatulas, bowls, and wire brushes.

8. TEST PROCEDURES

8.1 Test Initiation

8.1.1 ~~For the convection-type furnace, Preheat the ignition furnace to 538°C (1000°F) or as determined in Section 6.9.1. Manually record the furnace temperature (set point) prior to the initiation of the test if the furnace does not record automatically.~~ Preheat the ignition furnace to 1000°F (538°C). Manually record the furnace temperature (set point) prior to the initiation of the test if the furnace does not record automatically.

~~8.1.2 For the direct irradiation-type furnace, use the same burn profile as used during the calibration.~~

8.2 ~~Oven dry the HMA sample to a constant mass at a temperature of 105 + 5°C (221 + 9°F) or determine the moisture content of the samples according to T 110.~~ Oven dry the HMA sample to a constant mass at a temperature of 325 ± 25°F (163 ± 14°C), not to exceed mixing temperature, or determine the moisture content of the samples according to FOP for WAQTC TM 6.

8.3 ~~Enter the calibration factor for the specific mix to be tested as determined in Section 6 in the ignition furnace.~~ Enter the calibration factor for the specific mix to be tested.

8.4 Weigh and record the mass of the sample basket(s) and catch pan (with guards in place).

8.5 Prepare the sample as described in Section 5. Evenly distribute this sample in the sample basket(s) that have been placed in he catch plan, taking care to keep the material away from the edges of the basket. Use a spatula or trowel to level the specimen.

8.6 Weigh and record the total mass of the sample, basket(s), catch pan, and basket guards. Calculate and record the initial mass of the specimen (total mass minus the mass of the specimen basket assembly).

8.7 Input the initial mass of the specimen in whole grams into the ignition furnace controller. Verify that the correct mass has been entered.

8.8 Tare or zero furnace balance, open the chamber door, and place the sample baskets in the furnace. Close the chamber door, and verify that the sample mass (including the basket(s)) displayed on the furnace scale equals the total mass recorded in Section 8.6 within ~~± 5 g~~ ± 6 g. Differences greater than ~~5 g~~ 6 g or failure of the furnace scale to stabilize may indicate that the sample basket(s) are contacting the furnace wall. Initiate the test by pressing the start/stop button. This will lock the sample chamber and start the combustion blower.

Note 4: The furnace temperature will drop below the setpoint when the door is opened, but will recover with the door closed and when ignition occurs. Sample ignition typically increases the temperature well above the setpoint, depending on sample size and asphalt content.

Note: Operator should wear safety equipment – high temperature gloves, face shield, fire-retardant shop coat – when opening the door to load or unload the sample.

Safety Note: Do not attempt to open the furnace door until the binder has been completed burned off.

8.9 Allow the test to continue until the stable light and audible stable indicator indicate the test is complete (the change in mass does not exceed 0.01 percent for three consecutive minutes). Press the start/stop button. This will unlock the sample chamber and cause the printer to print out the test results.

Note 5: An ending mass loss percentage of 0.02 may be substituted when aggregate that exhibits an excessive amount of loss during ignition testing is used. The precision and bias statement was developed using 0.01 percent. Both precision and accuracy may be adversely affected by using 0.02.

8.10 Use the corrected asphalt binder content (percent) from the printed ticket. If a moisture content has been determined, subtract the moisture content from the printed ticket corrected asphalt content, and report the difference as the corrected asphalt binder content.

8.11 Open the chamber door, remove the sample basket assembly and place on heat resistance surface and cover with the protective cage. Allow sample to cool to room temperature (approximately 30 minutes).

Test Method B

WSDOT has deleted Method B.

11. GRADATION

11.1 Allows the specimen to cool to room temperature in the sample baskets.

11.2 Empty the contents of the baskets into a flat pan. Use a small wire sieve brush to ensure that any residual fines are removed from the baskets.

11.3 Perform the gradation analysis according to FOP for AASHTO ~~T 30~~ T 27/T11.

12. REPORT

12.1 Report the test method (A or B), corrected asphalt binder content, calibration factor, temperature compensation factor (if applicable), total percent loss, sample mass, moisture content (if determined) and the test temperature. Attach the original printed tickets to the report for units with internal balances.

12.2 The asphalt percentage and aggregate gradation shall be reported on WSDOT Form 350-560 or other report approved by the State Materials Engineer.

13. PRECISION AND BIAS

13.1 Precision — Precision was determined in an NCAT round-robin study for surface mixes using Test Method A. Precision has not yet been determined for Test Method 2.

Table 2 Precision

Asphalt Content	Acceptable Range of Standard Deviation, Percent	Two Test Results, Percent
Single Operator Precision	0.04	0.11
Multi Lab Precision	0.06	0.17

Note 9: The precision estimates are based on 4 aggregate type, 4 replicates, and 12 laboratories participating with 0 laboratory results deleted as outlying observations. All 4 aggregates were tested in surface mixes and had relatively low absorption values.

13.2 Bias — The bias for Test Methods A and B has not been determines.

Performance Exam Checklist

Determining the Asphalt Cement Content of Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) by the Ignition Method for AASHTO T 308

Participant Name _____ Exam Date _____

Procedure Element	**Yes**	**No**
1. The tester has a copy of the current procedure on hand?	☐	☐
2. All equipment is functioning according to the test procedure, and if required, has the current calibration/verification tags present?	☐	☐
Procedure		
1. Oven at correct temperature 1000°F?	☐	☐
2. Mass of sample baskets and catch pan recorded?	☐	☐
3. Samples evenly distributed in basket?	☐	☐
4. Mass of sample recorded?	☐	☐
Method A		
5. Enter calibration factor for specific mix design?	☐	☐
6. Initial mass entered into furnace controller?	☐	☐
7. Sample correctly placed into furnace?	☐	☐
8. Test continued until stable indicator signals?	☐	☐
9. Binder content obtained on printed ticket?	☐	☐
10. Binder content corrected for moisture?	☐	☐
11. All calculations performed correctly?	☐	☐

First attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐ Second attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐

Signature of Examiner _____

Comments:

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T 309[1]

Temperature of Freshly Mixed Portland Cement Concrete

1. SCOPE

   1.1 This test method covers the determination of temperature of freshly mixed portland cement concrete.

   1.2 The values stated in English units are to be regarded separately as standard.

   1.3 *This standard does not purport to address all of the safety concerns, if any, associated with its use. It is the responsibility of the user of this standard to establish appropriate safety and health practices and determine the applicability of regulatory limitations prior to use.*

2. REFERENCED DOCUMENTS

   2.1 *AASHTO Standards:*

   T 141 Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete

   2.2 *ASTM Standards:*

   C 172 Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete

3. SIGNIFICANCE AND USE

   3.1 This test method provides a means for measuring the temperature of freshly mixed concrete. It may be used to verify conformance to a specified requirement for temperature of concrete.

   3.2 Concrete containing aggregate of a nominal maximum size greater than 3 in. [75 mm] may require up to 20 min for the transfer of heat from aggregate to mortar. (See ACI Committee 207.1R Report.3)

4. APPARATUS

   4.1 Container, shall be made of nonabsorptive material and large enough to provide at least 3 in. [75 mm] of concrete in all directions around the sensor of the temperature measuring device; concrete cover must also be at least three times the nominal maximum size of the coarse aggregate.

   4.2 Temperature Measuring Device — The temperature measuring device shall be capable of measuring the temperature of the freshly mixed concrete to ±1°F (± 0.5°C) throughout the entire temperature range likely to be encountered in the fresh concrete. Liquid-in-glass thermometers having a range of 0 to 120°F (-18 to 49°C) are satisfactory. Other thermometers of the required accuracy, including the metal immersion type, are acceptable.

   4.3 Partial immersion liquid-in-glass thermometers (and possibly other types) shall have a permanent mark to which the device must be immersed without applying a correction factor.

   4.4 Reference Temperature Measuring Device — The reference temperature measuring device shall be a liquid-in-glass thermometer readable to 0.5°F (0.2°C) that has been verified and calibrated. The calibration certificate or report indicating conformance to the requirements of ASTM E 77 shall be available for inspection.

[1]This FOP is based on AASHTO T 309-99.

5. CALIBRATION OF TEMPERATURE MEASURING DEVICE

5.1 Each temperature measuring device used for determining temperature of freshly mixed concrete shall be calibrated annually, or whenever there is a question of accuracy. This calibration shall be performed by comparing the readings of the temperature measuring device at two temperatures at least 27°F (15°C) apart.

5.2 ~~Calibration of the temperature measuring devices may be made in oil or other suitable baths having uniform density if provision is made to:~~

~~5.2.1 Maintain the bath temperature constant within 0.5°F (0.2°C) during the period of the test.~~

~~5.2.2 Have both the temperature and reference temperature measuring devices maintained in the bath for a minimum of 5 min before reading temperatures.~~

~~5.2.3 Continuously circulate the bath liquid to provide a uniform temperature.~~

~~5.2.4 Slightly tap thermometers containing liquid to avoid adhesion of the liquid to the glass if the temperature exposure is being reduced.~~

6. SAMPLING CONCRETE

6.1 The temperature of freshly mixed concrete may be measured in the transporting equipment provided the sensor of the temperature measuring device has at least 3 in. [75 mm] of concrete cover in all directions around it.

6.2 Temperature of the freshly mixed concrete may be obtained following concrete placement using the forms as the container.

6.3 If the transporting equipment or placement forms are not used as the container, a sample shall be prepared as follows:

6.3.1 Immediately, prior to sampling the freshly mixed concrete, dampen (with water) the sample container.

6.3.2 Sample the freshly mixed concrete in accordance with Practice C 172, except that composite samples are not required if the only purpose for obtaining the sample is to determine temperature.

6.3.3 Place the freshly mixed concrete into the container.

6.3.4 When concrete contains a nominal maximum size of aggregate greater than 3 in. (75 mm), it may require 20 min before the temperature is stabilized after mixing.

7. PROCEDURE

7.1 Place the temperature measuring device in the freshly mixed concrete so that the temperature sensing portion is submerged a minimum of 3 in. (75 mm). Gently press the concrete around the temperature measuring device at the surface of the concrete so that ambient air temperature does not affect the reading.

7.2 Leave the temperature measuring device in the freshly mixed concrete for a minimum period of 2 min or until the temperature reading stabilizes, then read and record the temperature.

7.3 Complete the temperature measurement of the freshly mixed concrete within 5 min after obtaining the sample.

8. REPORT

8.1 Record the measured temperature of the freshly mixed concrete to the nearest 1°F (0.5°C).

9. PRECISION AND BIAS

9.1 The precision and bias of this test method have not been determined. A precision and bias statement will be included when sufficient test data have been obtained and analyzed.

Performance Exam Checklist

Temperature of Freshly Mixed Concrete
FOP for AASHTO T-309

Participant Name _____ Exam Date _____

Procedure Element	Yes	No
1. The tester has a copy of the current procedure on hand?	☐	☐
2. All equipment is functioning according to the test procedure, and if required, has the current calibration/verification tags present?	☐	☐
3. Obtain sample of concrete large enough to provide a minimum of 3 in. (75 mm) of concrete cover around sensor in all directions?	☐	☐
4. Use calibrated thermometer approved for concrete:	☐	☐
5. Place thermometer in sample with a minimum of 3 in. (75 mm) cover around sensor?	☐	☐
6. Gently press concrete around thermometer?	☐	☐
7. Read temperature after a minimum of 2 minutes or when temperature reading stabilizes?	☐	☐
8. Complete temperature measurement within 5 minutes of obtaining sample?	☐	☐
9. Record temperature to nearest 1°F (0.5°C)?	☐	☐

First attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐ Second attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐

Signature of Examiner _____

Comments:

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T 310[1]

In-Place Density and Moisture Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)

1. SCOPE

1.1 This test method describes the procedure for determining the in-place density and moisture of soil and soil-aggregate by use of nuclear equipment. The density of the material may be determined by either direct transmission, backscatter, or backscatter/air-gap ratio method. The preferred method for determining density is by direct transmission. The moisture of the material is determined only from measurements taken at the surface of the soil (i.e., Backscatter).

1.2 *Density* — The total or wet density of soil and soil-rock mixtures is determined by the attenuation of gamma radiation where the source or detector is placed at a known depth up to 300 mm (12 in.) while the detector(s) or source remains on the surface (Direct Transmission Method) or the source and detector(s) remain on the surface (Backscatter Method).

1.2.1 The density in mass per unit volume of the material under test is determined by comparing the detected rate of gamma radiation with previously established calibration data.

1.3 Moisture — The moisture content of the soil and soil-rock mixtures is determined by thermalization or slowing of fast neutrons where the neutron source and the thermal neutron detector both remain at the surface.

1.3.1 The water content in mass per unit volume of the material under test is determined by comparing the detection rate of thermalized or slow neutrons with previously established calibration data.

1.4 *SI Units* — The values stated in SI units are to be regarded as the standard. ~~The inch-pound equivalents may be approximate. It is common practice in the engineering profession to concurrently use pounds to represent both a unit of mass (lbf) and of force (lbm). This implicitly combines two systems of units, that is, the absolute system and the gravitational system.~~

~~1.4.1 This standard has been written using the absolute system for water content (kilograms per cubic meter) in SI units. Conversion to the gravitational system of unit weight in lbf/ft.^{3} may be made. The recording of water content in pound-force per cubic foot should not be regarded as non-conformance with this standard although the use is scientifically incorrect.~~

1.4.2 ~~In the English SI system, the pound (lbf) represents a unit of force (weight). However, the use of balances or scales recording pounds of mass (lbm), or recording of density (lbm/ft.^{3}) should not be regarded as nonconformance with this standard.~~

1.5 This standard does not purport to address all of the safety problems, if any, associated with its use. It is the responsibility of the user of this standard to establish appropriate safety and health practices and determine the applicability of regulatory limitations prior to use. See Section 6. Hazards.

[1]This FOP is based on AASHTO T 310-02.

2. REFERENCED DOCUMENTS

2.1 *AASHTO Standards:*

T 99 Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 2.5-kg (5.5-lb) Rammer and a 305-mm (12-in.) Drop

T 180 Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 4.54-kg (10-lb) Rammer and a 457-mm (18-in.) Drop

T 191 Density of Soil In-Place by the Sand-Cone Method

T 217 Determination of Moisture in Soils by Means of a Calcium Carbide Gas Pressure Moisture Tester

T 224 Correction for Coarse Particles in the Soil Compaction Test

T 255 Total Evaporable Moisture Content of Aggregate by Drying

T 265 Laboratory Determination of Moisture Content of Soils

T 272 Family of Curves – One-Point Method

2.2 *ASTM Test Method:*

D 2216, Laboratory Determination of Moisture Content of Soil

D 2487, Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System)

D 2488, Description and Identification for Soils (Visual-Manual Procedure)

D 4253, Maximum Index Density and Unit Weight of Soils Using a Vibratory Table

D 4254, Maximum Index Density and Unit Weight of Soils and Calculation of Relative Density

3. SIGNIFICANCE

3.1 The test method described is useful as a rapid, nondestructive technique for the in-place determination of the wet density and water content of soil and soil-aggregate.

3.2 The test method is used for quality control and acceptance testing of compacted soil and rock for construction and for research and development. The non-destructive nature allows repetitive measurements at a single test location and statistical analysis of the results.

3.3 *Density* — The fundamental assumptions inherent in the methods are that Compton scattering is the dominant interaction and that the material under test is homogeneous.

3.4 *Moisture* — The fundamental assumptions inherent in the test method are that the hydrogen present is in the form of water as defined by ASTM D 2216, and that the material under test is homogeneous.

3.5 Test results may be affected by chemical composition, sample heterogeneity, and, to a lesser degree, material density and the surface texture of the material being tested. The technique also exhibits spatial bias in that the apparatus is more sensitive to water contained in the material in close proximity to the surface and less sensitive to water at deeper levels.

4. INTERFERENCES

4.1 *In-Place Density Interferences*

4.1.1 The chemical composition of the sample may affect the measurement, and adjustments may be necessary.

4.1.2 The instrument is more sensitive to the density of the material in close proximity to the surface in the Backscatter Method.

Note 1: The nuclear gauge density measurements are somewhat biased to the surface layers of the soil being tested. This bias has largely been corrected out of the Direct Transmission Method and any remaining bias is insignificant. The Backscatter Method is still more sensitive to the material within the first several inches from the surface.

4.1.3 Oversize rocks or large voids in the source-detector path may cause higher or lower density determination. Where lack of uniformity in the soil due to layering, rock or voids is suspected, the test site should be excavated and visually examined to determine if the test material is representative of the full material in general and if rock correction is required.

4.1.4 The sample volume is approximately 0.10 ft.^{3} (0.0028 m^3) for the Backscatter Method and 0.20 ft.^{3} (0.0057 m^3) for the Direct Transmission Method when the test depth is 6 in. (150 mm). The actual sample volume is indeterminate and varies with the apparatus and the density of the material. In general, the higher the density the smaller the volume.

4.1.5 Other radioactive sources must not be within 30 ft. (10 m) of equipment in operation.

4.2 *In-Place Moisture Content Interferences*

4.2.1 The chemical composition of the sample may dramatically affect the measurement and adjustments may be necessary. Hydrogen in forms other than water, as defined by ASTM D 2216, and carbon will cause measurements in excess of the true value. Some chemical elements such as boron, chlorine, and minute quantities of cadmium will cause measurements lower than the true value.

4.2.2 The water content determined by this test method is not necessarily the average water within the volume of the sample involved in the measurement. The measurement is heavily influenced by the water content of the material closest to the surface. The volume of soil and rock represented in the measurement is indeterminate and will vary with the water content of the material. In general, the greater the water content of the material, the smaller the volume involved in the measurement. At 10 lbs/ft.^{3} (160 kg/m^3), approximately 50 percent of the typical measurement results from the water content of the upper 2 to 3 in. (50 to 75 mm).

4.2.3 Other neutron sources must not be within 10 m (30 ft.) of equipment in operation.

5. APPARATUS

5.1 *Nuclear Density/Moisture Gauge* — While exact details of construction of the apparatus may vary, the system shall consist of:

5.1.1 A sealed source of high energy gamma radiation such as cesium or radium.

5.1.2 *Gamma Detector* — Any type of gamma detector such as a Geiger-Mueller tube(s).

5.2 *Fast Neutron Source* — A sealed mixture of a radioactive material such as americium, radium, or californium-252 and a target material such as beryllium.

5.3 *Slow Neutron Detector* — Any type of slow neutron detector such as boron trifluoride or helium-3 proportional counter.

5.4 *Reference Standard* — A block of material used for checking instrument operation, correction of source decay, and to establish conditions for a reproducible reference count rate.

5.5 *Site Preparation Device* — A plate, straightedge, or other suitable leveling tool which may be used for planning the test site to the required smoothness, and in the Direct Transmission Method, guiding the drive pin to prepare a perpendicular hole.

5.6 *Drive Pin* — A pin not to exceed the diameter of the rod in the Direct Transmission Instrument by more than ¼ in (6mm) used to prepare a hole in the material under test for inserting the rod.

5.6.1 A slide hammer, with a drive pin attached, may also be used both to prepare a hole in the material to be tested and to extract the pin without distortion to the hole. In place of a slide hammer a hammer of significant size and weight for preparing a hole in the material to be tested using the drive pin along with an extraction tool.

5.7 *Drive Pin Extractor* — A tool that may be used to remove the drive pin in a vertical direction so that the pin will not distort the hole in the extraction process.

6. HAZARDS

6.1 This equipment utilizes radioactive materials that may be hazardous to the health of the users unless proper precautions are taken. Users of this equipment must become familiar with applicable safety procedures and government regulations.

6.2 Effective user instructions together with routine safety procedures, such as source leak tests, recording and evaluation of film badge data, etc., are a recommended part of the operation and storage of this gauge.

7. CALIBRATION

7.1 Calibration of the instrument will be in accordance with Appendices A1 and A2.

8. STANDARDIZATION

8.1 All nuclear density/moisture gauges are subject to long-term aging of the radioactive sources, detectors, and electronic systems, which may change the relationship between count rates and the material density and water content. To offset this aging, instruments are calibrated as a ratio of the measurement count rate to a count rate made on a reference standard or to an air-gap count (for the backscatter/air-gap ratio method). The reference count rate should be in the same or higher order of magnitude than the range of measurement count rates over the useful range of the gauge.

8.2 Standardization of equipment on the reference standard is required at the start of each day's use and a permanent record of these data shall be retained. ~~The standardization shall be performed with the equipment at least 10 m (30 ft.) away from other nuclear density/moisture gauges and clear of large masses of water or other items which may affect the reference count rates.~~ The standardization shall be performed with the equipment away from other radioactivity devices, large masses of water and large vertical surfaces at the manufacture's recommended distance. Standard counts should be taken in the same environment as the actual measurement counts.

8.2.1 Turn on the instrument and allow for stabilization according to the manufacturer's recommendations. If the instrument is to be used either continuously or intermittently during the day, it is best to leave it in the "power on" condition to prevent having to repeat the stabilization (refer to manufacturer recommendations). This will provide more stable, consistent results.

8.2.2 ~~Using the reference standard take at least four repetitive readings at the normal measurement period and obtain the mean. If available on the instrument, one measurement of four or more times the normal period is acceptable. This constitutes one standardization check.~~ Using the reference standard block supplied with the density/moisture gauge perform standardization using manufacture's recommendations.

Use the procedure recommended by the gauge manufacturer for determining compliance with the gauge calibration curves. Without specific recommendations for the gauge manufacturer, use the procedure in 8.2.3.

8.2.3 If the mean of the four repetitive readings is outside the limits set by Equation 1, repeat the standardization check. If the second standardization check satisfies Equation 1, the equipment is considered in satisfactory operating condition. If the second standardization check does not satisfy Equation 1, the instrument should be checked and verified according to Appendices A1 and A2, sections A1.8 and A2.5. If the verification shows that there is no significant change in the calibration curve, a new reference standard count, N_o, should be established. If the calibration check shows that there is a significant difference in the calibration curve, repair and recalibrate the instrument.

$N_s = N_o \pm 1.96 \sqrt{(N_o/F)}$ (Eq. 1)

where:

N_s = value of current standardization count,

N_o = Average of the past four values of N_s taken for prior usage,

F = factory pre-scale factor (contact gauge manufacturer for the factor).

9. PROCEDURE

9.1 Turn on and allow the equipment to stabilize (warm up) according to the manufacturer's recommendations (see 8.2.1). Prior to performing density test verify that today's Standardization Count has been preformed. Select a test location where the gauge will be at least 6 in. (150 mm) away from any vertical mass. If closer than 24 in. (600 mm) to a vertical mass, such as in a trench, follow gauge manufacturer correction procedures.

9.2 Prepare the test site in the following manner:

9.2.1 Remove all loose and disturbed material and additional material as necessary to expose the top of the material to be tested.

Note 2: The spatial bias should be considered in determining the depth at which the gauge is to be seated.

9.2.2 Prepare a horizontal area sufficient in size to accommodate four gauge readings that will be 90° to each other ~~the gauge~~, by planning the area to a smooth condition so as to obtain maximum contact between the gauge and material being tested.

9.2.3 The maximum void beneath the gauge shall not exceed 1/8 in. (3 mm). Use native fines or fine sand to fill the voids and smooth the surface with a rigid plate or

other suitable tool. The depth of the filler should not exceed approximately 1/8 in. (3 mm).

Note 3: The placement of the gauge on the surface of the material to be tested is critical to the successful determination of density. The optimum condition is total contact between the bottom surface of the gauge and the surface of the material being tested. When optimal conditions are not present, correct surface irregularities by the use of native fines or similar filler material. The total area filled should not exceed 10 percent of the bottom area of the gauge. Several trial seatings may be required to achieve these conditions.

9.3 ~~Turn on and allow the equipment to stabilize (warm up) according to the manufacturer's recommendations (see 8.2.1).~~

9.4 Backscatter or Backscatter/Air-Gap Ratio Method of In-Place Nuclear Density & Moisture Content

This Section has been deleted because WSDOT does not use this method

9.5 *Direct Transmission Method of In-Place Nuclear Density & Moisture Content*

9.5.1 Select a test location where the gauge in test position will be at least the minimum distance recommended by the manufacture ~~150 mm (6 in.)~~ away from any vertical projection. If gauge will be within the minimum distance recommended by the manufacture follow instructions outlined by manufactures instruction manual.

9.5.2 Make a hole perpendicular to the prepared surface using the guide and the hole-forming device (Section 5). The hole shall be a minimum of 2 in. (50 mm) deeper than the desired measurement depth and of an alignment that insertion of the probe will not cause the gauge to tilt from the plane of the prepared area.

9.5.3 Mark the test area to allow the placement of the instrument over the test site and to allow the alignment of the source rod to the hole. Follow manufacturer recommendations if applicable.

9.5.4 Remove the hole forming device carefully to prevent the distortion of the hole, damage to the surface, or loose material to fall into the hole.

9.5.5 Place the instrument on the material to be tested, making sure of maximum surface contact as described above.

9.5.6 Lower the source rod into the hole to the desired test depth. Pull gently on the gauge in the direction that will bring the side of the probe to face the center of the gauge so that the probe is in intimate contact with the side of the hole in the gamma measurement path.

Note 4: As a safety precaution, do not extend a rod containing radioactive sources out of its shielded position prior to placing on the test site. Always align the instrument so as to allow placing the rod directly into the test hole from the shielded position.

9.5.7 Keep all other radioactive sources at least the minimum distance recommended by the manufacture ~~30 ft. (10 m)~~ away from the gauge to avoid affecting the measurement.

9.5.8 If the gauge is so equipped, set the depth selector to the same depth as the probe before recording the automated (gauge computed densities, moisture contents, and weights) values.

9.5.9 ~~Secure and record one or more 1-minute readings (see Note 5).~~ Secure and record one, one minute dry density and moisture content readings, then turn the gauge 90º and perform another set of readings. If the two dry density readings are not within 3 lbs/cf (50 kg/m³) of each other see note 5.

9.5.10 ~~Determine the in-place wet density by use of the calibration curve previously established or read the gauge directly if so equipped.~~

Note 5: ~~The gauge may be rotated about the axis of the probe to obtain additional readings.~~ If two readings are not within tolerances stated, rotate gauge 90º and retest. Again compare both readings. If these reading are still not within tolerances stated move to another location to perform test.

10. CALCULATION OF RESULTS

10.1 If dry density is required, the in-place water content may be determined by using the nuclear methods described herein; gravimetric samples and laboratory determination; or other approved instrumentation.

10.1.1 If the water content is determined by nuclear methods, use the gauge readings directly, ~~or subtract the kg/m³ (lbm/ft.³) of moisture from the kg/m³ (lbm/ft.³) of wet density, and obtain dry density in kg/m³ (lbm/ft.³).~~

10.1.2 If the water content is determined by other methods, and is in the form of percent, proceed as follows:

$$d = \frac{100}{100+W}\ (m) \qquad \text{(Eq. 2)}$$

where:

d = dry density in lb/ft.³ (kg/m³),

m = wet density in lb/ft.³ (kg/m³),

and

W = water as a percent of dry mass.

10.2. Percent Compaction

WSDOT has deleted this section refer to WSDOT SOP 615 for determing the percent compaction.

11. REPORT

WSDOT has deleted this section refer to WSDOT SOP 615 for reporting.

~~11.1 The report shall include the following:~~

~~11.1.1 Standardization and adjustment data for the date of the tests.~~

~~11.1.2 Make, model and serial number of the test instrument.~~

~~11.1.3 Name of the operator(s).~~

~~11.1.4 Date of last instrument calibration or calibration verification~~

~~11.1. 5 Test site identification.~~

~~11.1. 6 Visual description of material tested.~~

~~11.1. 7 Test mode (backscatter or direct transmission) and test depth (if applicable).~~

~~11.1. 8 Wet and dry densities in kg/m³ or unit weights in lb/ft.³~~

~~11.1. 9 Water content in percent of dry mass or dry unit weight.~~

~~11.1.10 Any adjustments made in the reported values and reasons for adjustments (i.e., offset; oversize particle).~~

~~11.1. 11 Percent Compaction~~

~~11.1. 12 Name and Signature of Operator~~

12. Precision and Bias

12.1. Precision:

12.1.1. Wet Density – Criteria for judging the acceptability of wet density test results obtained by this test method are given in Table 1. The figure in column three represents the standard deviations that have been found to be appropriate for the materials tested in column one. The figures given in column four are the limits that should not be exceeded by the difference between the results of two properly conducted tests. The figures given are based upon an inter-laboratory study in which five test sites containing soils, with wet densities as shown in column two were tested by eight different devices and operators. The wet density of each test site was determined three times by each device.

Table 1 – Results of Statistical Analysis (Wet Density)

Soil Type	Average Standard lb/ft³ (kg/m³)	of Two Results Deviation	Acceptable Range lb/ft³ (kg/m³)
Single Operator Precision			
Direct Transmission:			
CL	114.7(1837.3)	0.34(5.45)	0.94 (15.06)
SP	120.9(1936.6)	0.27(4.32)	0.74(11.85)
ML	130.1(2084.0)	0.46(7.37)	1.28(20.50)
Backscatter			
ML	124.6(1995.9)	1.21(19.38)	3.39(54.30)
Multilaboratory Precision			
Direct Transmission:			
CL	114.7(1837.3)	0.66(10.57)	1.86(29.79)
SP	120.9(1936.6)	0.68(10.89)	1.91(30.59)
ML	130.1(2084.0)	0.77(12.23)	2.15(34.44)
Backscatter:			
ML	124.6(1995.9)	2.38(38.12)	6.67(106.84)

The data used to establish the density and moisture content precision statements are contained in ASTM Research Report RR:D18-1004. Other Soil Types should reflect similar precision values.

[b] **Two separate readings at a singular site with constant gate orientation and settings.**

12.1.2. *Moisture Content* – Criteria for judging the acceptability of the moisture content results obtained by this test method are given in Table 2. The value in column two is in the units actually measured by the nuclear gauge. The figures in column three represent the standard deviations that have been found to be appropriate for the materials tests in column one. The figures given in column four are the limits that should not be exceeded by the difference between the results of two properly conducted tests. The figures given are based upon an inter-laboratory study in which five test sites containing soils, with moisture content as shown in column two were tested by eight different devices and operators. The moisture content of each test site was determined three times by each device.

Table 2 – **Results of Statistical Analysis (Moisture Content)**

Soil Type	Average Standard lb/ft^3 (kg/m^3)	Acceptable Range of Two Results Deviation	Acceptable Range lb/ft^3 (kg/m^3)
Single Operator Precision			
CL	12.1(193.8)	0.35(5.6)	0.97(15.5)
SP	18.7(299.5)	0.46(7.4)	1.29(20.7)
ML	19.6(314.0)	0.35(5.6)	0.99(15.8)
Multilaboratory Precision			
CL	12.1(193.8)	0.52(8.3)	1.44(23.1)
SP	18.7(299.5)	0.75(12.0)	2.10(33.6)
ML	19.6(314.0)	0.58(9.3)	1.63(26.1)

Two separate readings at a singular site with constant gate orientation and settings.

12.2. Bias:

12.2.1. There are no accepted reference values for these test methods, therefore, bias cannot be determined.

13. KEYWORDS

13.1 Compaction test; density; moisture content; nuclear methods; quality control; water content.

APPENDIX

A1. WET DENSITY CALIBRATION AND VERIFICATION

A2. WATER CONTENT CALIBRATION AND VERIFICATION

A3. GAUGE COUNT PRECISION

WSDOT has removed these section as WSDOT used manufacturer's software to calibrate

Performance Exam Checklist

In-Place Density and Moisture Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)

FOP FOR AASHTO T 310

Participant Name _____ Exam Date _____

Procedure Element	Yes	No
1. The tester has a copy of the current procedure on hand?	☐	☐
2. All equipment is functioning according to the test procedure, and if required, has the current calibration/verification tags present?	☐	☐
3. Gauge turned on and allowed to stabilize per manufacturer's recommendations?	☐	☐
4. Gauge calibrated and standard count recorded in accordance with manufacturer's instructions?	☐	☐
5. Test location selected away from other radioactive sources, large objects, vertical projections per manufacturer's recommendations?	☐	☐
6. Loose, disturbed material removed?	☐	☐
7. Flat, smooth area prepared?	☐	☐
8. Surface voids filled with native fines ($^1/_8$ in. (3 mm) maximum thickness)?	☐	☐
9. Hole driven 2 in. (50 mm) deeper than material to be tested?	☐	☐
10. Gauge placed, probe placed, and source rod lowered without disturbing loose material?	☐	☐
11. Method B:		
a. Gauge firmly seated, and gently pulled back so that source rod is against hole?	☐	☐
b. A one minute count taken; dry density and moisture data recorded?	☐	☐
c. Gauge turned 90° (180° in trench)?	☐	☐
d. Gauge firmly seated, and gently pulled back so that source rod is against hole?	☐	☐
e. A second one-minute count taken; dry density and moisture data recorded?	☐	☐
f. Density counts within 3 lb/ft^3 (50 kg/m^3)?	☐	☐
g. Average of two tests?	☐	☐
12. A minimum 9 lbs. (4 kg) sample obtained from below gauge?	☐	☐
13. Oversize determined following WSDOT SOP 615?	☐	☐
14. All calculations performed correctly?	☐	☐

First attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐ Second attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐

Signature of Examiner _____

Comments:

WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T 312[1]

Preparing and Determining the Density of Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA) Specimens by Means of the Superpave Gyratory Compactor

1. SCOPE

1.1. This standard covers the compaction of cylindrical specimens of hot-mix asphalt (HMA) using the Superpave gyratory compactor.

1.2. This standard may involve hazardous materials, operations, and equipment. This standard does not purport to address all of the safety problems associated with its use. It is the responsibility of the user of this standard to establish appropriate safety and health practices and determine the applicability of regulatory limitations prior to use.

2. REFERENCED DOCUMENTS

2.1 AASHTO Standards:

- M 231, Weighing Devices Used in Testing of Materials
- R 30, Mixture Conditioning of Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA)
- T 166, Bulk Specific Gravity of Compacted Bituminous Mixtures Using Saturated Surface-Dry Specimens
- T 168, Sampling Bituminous Paving Mixtures
- T 209, Theoretical Maximum Specific Gravity and Density of Bituminous Paving Mixtures
- T 275, Bulk Specific Gravity of Compacted Bituminous Mixtures Using Paraffin-Coated Specimens

2.2. ASTM Standard:

- D 4402, Viscosity Determinations of Unfilled Asphalts Using the Brookfield Thermosel Apparatus

2.3 Other Standards:

- WSDOT SOP 731, Method for determing volumetric proprities of asphalt concrete pavement class superpave
- WSDOT SOP 732, Superpave Volumetric Design for Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA)

3. SIGNIFICANCE AND USE

3.1. This standard is used to prepare specimens for determining the mechanical and volumetric properties of HMA. The specimens simulate the density, aggregate orientation, and structural characteristics obtained in the actual roadway when proper construction procedure is used in the placement of the paving mix.

3.2. This test method may be used to monitor the density of test specimens during their preparation. It may also be used for field control of an HMA production process.

[1]This Test Method is based on AASHTO T 312-01.

4. APPARATUS

4.1. Superpave Gyratory Compactor-An electrohydraulic or electromechanical compactor with a ram and ram heads as described in Section 4.3. The axis of the ram shall be perpendicular to the platen of the compactor. The ram shall apply and maintain a pressure of 600 ± 18 kPa perpendicular to the cylindrical axis of the specimen during compaction (Note 1).
The compactor shall tilt the specimen molds at an angle of 1.25 ± 0.02º (22 ± 0.35 mrad) and gyrate the specimen molds at a rate of 30.0 ± 0.5 gyrations per minute throughout compaction.

Note 1 – This stress calculates to 10,600 ± 310 N total force for 6 inches (150 mm) specimens.

4.1.1 Specimen Height Measurement and Recording Device – When specimen density is to be monitored during compaction, a means shall be provided to continuously measure and record the height of the specimen to the nearest 0.1 mm during compaction once per gyration.

4.1.2 The system may include a printer connected to an RS232C port capable of printing test information, such as specimen height per gyration. In addition to a printer, the system may include a computer and suitable software for data acquisition and reporting.

4.2. Specimen Molds – Specimen molds shall have steel walls that are at least 0.3 inches (7.5 mm) thick and are hardened to at least a Rockwell hardness of C48. The initial inside finish of the molds shall have a root mean square (rms) of 1.60 um or smoother (Note 2). Molds shall have an inside diameter of 5.9 to 6.0 inches (149.90 to 150.00 mm) and be at least 9.8 inches (250 mm) high at room temperature.

Note 2 – Smoothness measurement is in accordance with ANSI B 46.1. One source of supply for a surface comparator, which is used to verify the rms value of 1.60 um, is GAR Electroforming, Danbury, Connecticut.

4.3. Ram Heads and Mold Bottoms – Ram heads and mold bottoms shall be fabricated from steel with a minimum Rockwell hardness of C48. The ram heads shall stay perpendicular to its axis. The platen side of each mold bottom shall be flat and parallel to its face. All ram and base plate faces (the sides presented to the specimen) shall be flat to meet the smoothness requirement in Section 4.2 and shall have a diameter of 5.88 to 5.90 inches (149.50 to 149.75 mm).

4.4. Thermometers – Armored, glass, or dial-type thermometers with metal stems for determining the temperature of aggregates, binder, and HMA between 18 to 418ºF (10 and 232ºC).

4.5. Balance – A balance meeting the requirements of M 231, Class G5, for determining the mass of aggregates, binder, and HMA.

4.6. Oven – An oven, thermostatically controlled to ±5.4ºF (±3ºC), for heating aggregates, binder, HMA, and equipment as required. The oven shall be capable of maintaining the temperature required for mixture conditioning in accordance with R 30.

4.7. Miscellaneous – flat-bottom metal pans for heating aggregates, scoop for batching aggregates, containers (grill-type tins, beakers, containers for heating asphalt), large mixing spoon or small trowel, large spatula, gloves for handling hot equipment, paper disks, mechanical mixer (optional), lubricating materials recommended by the compactor manufacturer.

5. HAZARDS

5.1. Use standard safety precautions and protective clothing when handling hot materials and preparing test specimens.

6. STANDARDIZATION

6.1. Items requiring periodic verification of calibration include the ram pressure, angle of gyration, gyration frequency, LVDT (or other means used to continuously record the specimen height), and oven temperature. Verification of the mold and platen dimensions and the inside finish of the mold are also required. When the computer and software options are used, periodically verify the data processing system output using a procedure designed for such purposes. Verification of calibration, system standardization, and quality checks may be performed by the manufacturer, other agencies providing such services, or in-house personnel. Frequency of verification shall follow the manufacturer's recommendations.

7. PREPARATION OF APPARATUS

7.1. Immediately prior to the time when the HMA is ready for placement in the mold, turn on the main power for the compactor for the manufacturer's required warm-up period.

7.2. Verify the machine settings are correct for angle, pressure, and number of gyrations.

7.3. Lubricate any bearing surfaces as needed per the manufacturer's instructions.

7.4. When specimen height is to be monitored, the following additional item of preparation is required. Immediately prior to the time when the HMA is ready for placement in the mold, turn on the device for measuring and recording the height of the specimen, and verify the readout is in the proper units, mm, and the recording device is ready. Prepare the computer, if used, to record the height data, and enter the header information for the specimen.

8. HMA MIXTURE PREPARATION

8.1. Weigh the appropriate aggregate fractions into a separate pan, and combine them to the desired batch weight. The batch weight will vary based on the ultimate disposition of the test specimens. If a target air void level is desired, as would be the case for Superpave mix analysis and performance specimens, batch weights will be adjusted to create a given density in a know volume. If the specimens are to be used for the determination of volumetric properties, the batch weights will be adjusted to result in a compacted specimen having dimensions of 6 inches (150 mm) in diameter and 4.53 ± 0.12 inches (115 ± 5 mm) in height at the desired number of gyrations.

Note 3 – It may be necessary to produce a trial specimen to achieve this height requirement. Generally, 4500 – 4700 g of aggregate are required to achieve this height for aggregates with combined bulk specific gravities of 2.55—2.70, respectively.

8.2. Place the aggregate and binder container in the oven, and heat them to the required mixing temperature.

8.2.1. The mixing temperature range is defined as the range of temperatures where the unaged binder has a kinematic viscosity of 170 ± 20 mm^2/s (approximately 0.17 ± 0.02 Pa·s for a binder density of 1.00 g/cm^3) measured in accordance with ASTM D 4402.

Note 4—Modified asphalts may not adhere to the equi-viscosity requirements noted, and the manufacturer's recommendations should be used to determine mixing and compaction temperatures.

Note 5—The SI unit kinematic viscosity is m^2/s; for practical use, the submultiple mm^2/s is recommended. The more familiar centistokes is a cgs unit of kinematic viscosity; it is equal to 1 mm^2/s. The kinematic viscosity is the ratio of the viscosity of the binder to its density. For a binder with a density equal to 1.000 g/cm^3, a kinematic viscosity of 170 mm^2/s is equivalent to a viscosity of 0.17 Pa·s measured in accordance with ASTM D 4402.

8.3. Charge the mixing bowl with the heated aggregate from one pan, and dry-mix thoroughly. Form a crater in the dry blended aggregate, and weigh the required amount of binder into the mix. Immediately initiate mixing.

8.4. Mix the aggregate and binder as quickly and thoroughly as possible to yield HMA having a uniform distribution of binder. As an option, mechanical mixing may be used.

8.5. After completing the mixture preparation perform the required mixture conditioning in accordance with R 30.

8.6. Place a compaction mold and base plate in an oven at no more than 25°F (13.9°C) above the required compaction temperature for a minimum of 30 to 60 minutes prior to the estimated beginning of compaction (during the time the mixture is being conditioned in accordance with R 30).

8.7. Following the mixture conditioning period specified in R 30, if the mixture is at the compaction temperature, proceed immediately with the compaction procedure as outlined in Section 9. If the compaction temperature is different from the mixture conditioning temperature used in accordance with R 30, place the mix in another oven at the compaction temperature for a brief time (maximum of 30 minutes) to achieve the required temperature.

8.7.1. The compaction temperature is the mid-point of the range of temperatures where the unaged binder has a kinematic viscosity of 280 ± 30 mm^2/s (approximately 0.28 ± 0.03 Pa·s) measured in accordance with ASTM D 4402 (Note 4).

8.8. If loose HMA plant mix is used, the sample should be obtained in accordance with T 168. The mixture shall be brought to the compaction temperature range by careful, uniform heating in an oven immediately prior to molding.

9. COMPACTION PROCEDURE

9.1. When the compaction temperature is achieved, remove the heated mold, base plate, and upper plate (if required) from the oven. Place the base plate and a paper disk in the bottom of the mold.

9.2. Place the mixture into the mold in one lift. Care should be taken to avoid segregation in the mold. After all the mix is in the mold, level the mix, and place another paper disk and upper plate (if required) on top of the leveled materials.

9.3. Load the charged mold into the compactor, and center the loading ram.

9.4. Apply a pressure of 600 ± 18 kPa on the specimen.

9.5. Apply a 1.25 ± 0.02° (22.0 ± 0.35 mrad) angle to the mold assembly, and begin the gyratory compaction.

9.6. Allow the compaction to proceed until the desired number of gyrations specified in the contract documents is reached and the gyratory mechanism shuts off.

9.7. Remove the angle from the mold assembly; retract the loading ram; remove the mold from the compactor (if required); and extrude the specimen from the mold.

Note 6—No additional gyrations with the angle removed are required unless specifically called for in another standard referencing T 312 (as in R 30 Section 7.3.2.1.2). The extruded specimen may not be a right angle cylinder. Specimen ends may need to be sawed to conform to the requirements of specific performance tests.

Note 7—The specimens can be extruded from the mold immediately after compaction for most HMA. However, a cooling period of 5 to 10 minutes in front of a fan may be necessary before extruding some specimens to insure the specimens are not damaged.

9.8. Remove the paper disks from the top and bottom of the specimens.

Note 8 –Before reusing the mold, place it in an oven for at least 5 minutes. The use of multiple molds will speed up the compaction process.

10. DENSITY PROCEDURE

10.1 Determine the maximum specific gravity (G_{mm}) of the loose mix in accordance with T 209 using a companion sample. The companion sample shall be conditioned to the same extent as the compaction sample.

10.2. Determine the bulk specific gravity (G_{mb}) of the specimen in accordance with T 166 or T 275 as appropriate.

10.3. When the specimen height is to be monitored, record the specimen height to the nearest 0.1 mm after each revolution in addition to those specified in Section 8.

11. DENSITY CALCULATIONS

11.1 Calculate the uncorrected relative density (G_{mmux}) at any point in the compaction process using the following equation:

$$\%G_{mmux} = \frac{W_m}{V_{mx} G_{mm} G_m} \times 100$$

where:

$\%G_{mmux}$ = uncorrected relative density at any point during compaction expressed as a percent of the maximum theoretical specific gravity;

W_m = mass of the specimen in g;

G_{mm} = theoretical maximum specific gravity of the mix;

G_m = unit weight of water, 1 g/cm^3;

x = number of gyrations; and

V_{mx} = volume of the specimen, in cm^3, at any point based on the diameter (d) and height (h_x) of the specimen at that point (use "mm" for height and diameter measurements).

It can be expressed as:

$$V_{mx} = \frac{\pi d^2 h_x}{4 \times 1000}$$

Note 9 – This formula gives the volume in cm^3 to allow a direct comparison with the specific gravity.

11.2. At the completion of the bulk specific gravity test, determine the relative density ($\%G_{mmx}$) at any point in the compaction process as follows:

$$\%G_{mmx} = \frac{G_{mb}h_m}{G_{mm}h_x} X\ 100$$

where:

$\%G_{mmx}$ = corrected relative density expressed as a percent of the maximum theoretical specific gravity;

G_{mb} = bulk specific gravity of the extruded specimen;

h_m = height in millimeters of the extruded specimen; and

h_x = height in millimeters of the specimen after x gyrations.

12. REPORT

12.1. Report the following information in the compaction report, if applicable:

12.1.1. Project name

12.1.2. Date of the test;

12.1.3. Start time of the test;

12.1.4. Specimen identification;

12.1.5. Percent binder in specimen, nearest 0.1 percent;

12.1.6. Average diameter of the mold used (d), nearest 1.0 mm;

12.1.7. Mass of the specimen (W_m), nearest 0.1g;

12.1.8. Maximum specific gravity (G_{mm}) of the specimen by T 209, nearest 0.001;

12.1.9. Bulk specific gravity (G_{mb}) of the specimen by T 166, nearest 0.001;

12.1.10. Height of the specimen after each gyration (h_x), nearest 0.1 mm; and

12.1.11. Relative density ($\%G_{mm}$) expressed as a percent of the theoretical maximum specific gravity, nearest 0.1 percent.

12.2 Report results on WSDOT form 350-162 or other report approved by the State Materials Engineer..

13. PRECISION AND BIAS

13.1 Precision—The research required to determine the precision of this procedure has not been conducted.

13.2. Bias—The research required to determine the bias of this procedure has not been conducted.

14. KEYWORDS

14.1. Gyratory; compaction; density

Performance Exam Checklist

Determining Density of Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) Specimens by Means of the SHRP Gyratory Compactor FOP For AASHTO T 312

Participant Name _____ Exam Date _____

Procedure Element	**Yes**	**No**
1. The tester has a copy of the current procedure on hand?	☐	☐
2. All equipment is functioning according to the test procedure, and if required, has the current calibration/verification tags present?	☐	☐
3. Main power for compactor turned on for manufacturer's required warm-up period?	☐	☐
4. Angle, pressure and number of gyrations set?	☐	☐
5. Bearing surfaces, rotating base surface, and rollers lubricated?	☐	☐

Preparation of Mixtures

1. Is mixture at compaction temperature? If not, was mixture placed in an oven and brought up to compaction temperature?	☐	☐
2. Mold and base plate heated for 30 to 60 minutes in an oven at the required compaction temperature?	☐	☐

***Plant mix* – Loose mix brought to compaction temperature by uniform heating immediately prior to molding.**

1. Mold, base plate and upper plate (if required) removed from oven and paper disk placed on bottom of mold?	☐	☐
2. Mixture placed into mold in one lift, mix leveled, and paper disk and upper plate (if required) placed on top of material?	☐	☐
3. Mold loaded into compactor and a pressure of 600 ± 18 kPa applied?	☐	☐
4. Angle of 1.25 ± 0.02º (22 ± 0.35 mrad) applied to the mold assembly and gyratory compaction started?	☐	☐
5. Compactor shuts off when appropriate gyration level is reached?	☐	☐
6. No leveling off load applied (dwell gyrations or square load)?	☐	☐
7. Mold removed and specimen extruded?	☐	☐
8. Paper disks removed?	☐	☐

Procedure Element	Yes	No
9. If specimens are used for determination of volumetric properties, are the heights of the specimens 115 ± 5mm?	☐	☐
10. All calculations performed correctly?	☐	☐

First attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐ Second attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐

Signature of Examiner _____

Comments:

WSDOT Test Method T 313

Method of Test for Cement-Latex Compatibility

1. SCOPE

   This method tests the compatibility of cement and latex additives when combined.

2. EQUIPMENT

   a. Two brass cylindrical unit weight cups having an inside diameter of 3 in. (76 mm) and a depth of approximately 3 15/32 in. (88 mm).

   b. Mixer, bowl, and paddle conforming to AASHTO 162.

   c. Straightedge — A steel straight edge, not less than 4 in. (102 mm) long, and not less than 1/16 in. (1.6 mm) nor more than 1/8 in. (3.2 mm) in thickness.

   d. Glass Graduated Cylinder — Shall have 250 ml capacity, graduations at 2 ml intervals, made to deliver indicated volume at 20° C.

   e. Glass Beaker — Shall have at least a 300 ml capacity.

   f. Balance — Must conform to ASTM C 1005.

   g. Tapping Stick — Made of hardwood, a diameter of 1/8in. (3.2 mm), and a length of 6 in. (152 mm).

   h. Tamper — Made of hardwood, a diameter of 7/16in. (11 mm), and a length of 6 in. (152 mm).

   i. Scoop — Approximately 8 in. (203 mm) long, and 3 in. (76 mm) wide.

   j. Scraper — Shall consist of a semirigid rubber blade attached to a handle about 6 in. (152 mm) long. Blade is about 3 1/2 in. (90 mm) long and 2 in. (50 mm) wide. (Kitchen tool called a plate and bowl scraper meets these requirements.)

3. PROCEDURE

   a. Weigh out a batch of washed and dried Steilacoom aggregate (B-1), using the follwing table:

		Batch Weights (grams)	
U.S. No. Screen Size		**Individual Wt.**	**Accumulative Wt.**
3/8 in. - #4	(9.5 mm - 4.75 mm)	14	14
#4 - #8	(4.75 mm - 2.36 mm)	205	219
#8 - #16	(2.36 mm - 1.18 mm)	186	405
#16 - #30	(1.18 mm - 600 um)	230	635
#30 - #50	(600 µm - 300 µm)	561	1196
#50 - minus	(600 µm - minus)	278	1474

   b. Weigh out 1 lb. (454 g) of the cement candidate. Measure 4.80 oz. (142 ml) of the latex candidate into a beaker. 2.976 oz. (Measure 88 ml) of water into the graduated cylinder.

   c. Put the aggregate and cement into the mixer bowl. (Adjust the blade to bowl clearance for the largest aggregate size first.) Mix the dry ingredients for 45 seconds at speed 1. Stop the mixer.

   d. Pour the latex sample into the mixer bowl. Rinse the latex beaker with the measured mixing water, then pour the solution into the mixing bowl.

e. Mix for one minute at speed 1.

f. Stop mixer for three minutes. Scrape down the sides and check the bottom of the bowl for sand pockets using the bowl scraper.

g. Mix for ten seconds at speed 1.

h. Tare the first unit weight (mass) cup.

i. Use the scoop to fill the unit weight (mass) cup in three lifts. For each lift, tamp with the small wood dowel 25 times, just penetrating the layer below it, and strike the side of the unit weight (mass) cup sharply five times with the large wood dowel, at equal intervals around its circumference.

j. Cut off the mortar to a plane surface, flush with the top of the unit weight (mass) cup, by drawing the straight edge, held at 90 degrees, with a sawing motion across the top, making two passes over the entire surface, the second pass being made at right angles to the first. Wipe off all mortar and water from the sides of the unit weight (mass) cup. Record the weight (mass). Tare the second unit weight (mass) cup and fill with the remaining mortar from the bowl, and repeat the procedure. Record the second weight (mass).

4. CALCULATIONS

a. Calculate the average weight (mass) of the two samples.

5. SIGNIFICANCE

If a latex additive and concrete mix are incompatible, they will react chemically, changing the specific gravity and density, which will adversely affect the final strength of the concrete/latex. In this test method, an adverse reaction is determined by examining the weight (mass) of the two wet products when combined. A very lightweight means there is probably a problem, and a different latex or cement should be submitted for testing.

WSDOT Test Method T 314

Method of Test for Photovolt Reflectance

1. SCOPE

   a. This method covers the determination of the 45-degree, 0-degree directional reflectance factor of nonfluorescent opaque specimens by means of a filter photometer.

2. APPARATUS

   a. Photovoltmeter conforming to ASTM E 1347.

   b. Calibrated standard plaques.

   c. Black plastic film canister.

   d. Filters.

3. PROCEDURE

   a. Reflectometer Calibration

      1. Warm up the reflectometer for 30 minutes before use.

      2. Turn the REF control knob until neither LO nor HI lights are lit.

      3. Place the black plastic film canister over the sensor unit opening, and turn the COARSE sensitivity control fully clockwise, and the FINE sensitivity control to its midrange (approximately five turns). Turn the ZERO knob until 00.00 appears on the PERCENT REFLECTANCE display.

      4. Put the required filter into the sensor unit. Set the sensor unit on top of the appropriate standard plaque and turn the COARSE sensitivity knob until a value close to the standard appears in the display. The standard value is printed on the reverse side of the plaque. Then, using the FINE sensitivity knob, dial in the exact value of the standard plaque.

         ii. Photovolt Model 577

            1 Warm up the reflectometer for 30 minutes before use.
            2. Select the appropriate filter channel by depressing the “G” button on the front panel.
            3. Place the black plastic film canister over the sensor unit opening, depress the CHANGE button, the display will go blank.
            4. Press the ZERO button, the display will read 0.0 (+/- 0.1)
            5. Set the standard plaque on the search unit, depress the CHANGE button, the display will go blank again.
            6. Depress the STD button, the display will read 75.0. Using the buttons A, B, and G set the display digits to read the value printed on the back of the standard plaque.
            7. Depress the STD button again. The display will display the standard plaque value +/- 0.2%.

b. Reflectance Determination

1. Remove the sensor unit from the standard plaque and place it on the specimen to be measured.
2. The PERCENT REFLECTANCE reading of the specimen will now appear in the display.
3. When testing Curing Compounds, take three readings for each specimen in the "brightest" locations. When testing lane markers, move the unit to determine an average reading. Recheck the standard plaque reading and the zero reading between each sample measurement.
4. REPORT

    a. Report the average result of all readings for a sample to the nearest percent.

WSDOT Test Method T 405

Method of Test for Diagonal Shear Strength of Epoxy Resins (Arizona Composite Cylinder Test)

1. SCOPE

   This method covers a procedure for determining the shear strength of epoxy resins used to bond freshly mixed Portland cement concrete to hardened Portland cement concrete, by compression testing of a specially prepared, diagonally split, 6 in. by 12 in. (150 mm by 300 mm) standard concrete test cylinder.

2. APPARATUS

   a. Compression Machine (Press) — As described in AASHTO T 22.

   b. Cylinder Molds — Standard 6 in. (152.4 mm) diameter by 12 in. (304.8 mm) tall, made from plastic.

   c. Elliptical diagonal half-cylinder filler, made from nondeforming material such as wood, epoxy or plastic, that fits inside a standard 6 in. × 12 in. (152.4 mm by 304.8 mm) cylinder mold such that the mold diameter remains round. Filler dimensions are approximated by drawing a line starting at 1 in. (25.4 mm) above the bottom left of the cylinder and traveling diagonally up and across the cylinder ending 1 in. (25.4 mm) below the top right of the cylinder. See drawing below (Figure 1).

   d. Tamper or vibrator.

   e. Small trowel.

   f. Measuring Cups — 250 to 300 ml graduated plastic tri-pour beakers are one type.

   g. Mixing Container — 21 polyethylene is one type of container.

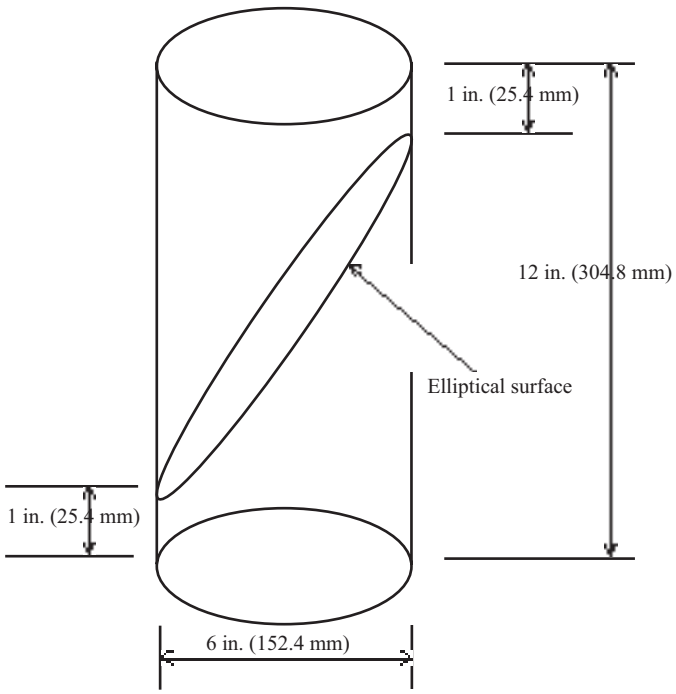
   h. Stir Rod — Wooden tongue depressors are one type.

   i. Applicator Brush — 1 in. (25.4 mm) disposable painters chip brush is one type.

3. REAGENTS

   a. Hydrochloric acid, 10 percent.

   b. Portland cement concrete, WSDOT Class 4000 (28 MPa), enough to make two standard 6 in. × 12 in. (152.4 mm by 304.8 mm) cylinders per sample.



4. SPECIMENS

Make Portland cement concrete half-cylinder specimens as follows:

a. Place elliptical filler in mold such that elliptical surface is up.

b. Put bond breaker mold release on elliptical surface if necessary (i.e., for wood. If fillers are made from epoxy or plastic a mold release agent may not be necessary).

c. Fill mold to top with Portland cement concrete mixture, using mixture as above. Vibrate and smooth top even with top of mold.

d. Cure first half of specimen 28 days minimum at 100 percent humidity. Molds can be stripped from the composite cylinders as per WSDOT Test Method 809 Section 5 Method 1. Store in a manner such that the elliptical surface is up, i.e., not in contact with storage racks.

Figure 1
Diagram of composite cylinder

5. PROCEDURE

a. The epoxy is tested in duplicate, so two half-cylinder specimens are needed for each sample. Remove cured concrete half-cylinder specimen from 100 percent humidity storage room and place in a sink, preferably in a chemistry laboratory hood, with the elliptical surface up. Acid etch the elliptical surface with the 10 percent hydrochloric acid solution. After the reaction ceases, wash surface thoroughly with running tap water and allow to air dry, approximately ½ hour.

b. Place the cured, acid etched, concrete half-cylinder partially into cylinder mold with elliptical surface up.

c. Tilt mold so that the elliptical surface is horizontal and place a support under the mold to hold it at this position.

d. Mix the epoxy test sample using manufacturer's mix ratio and directions. Stir thoroughly for proper mixing (three minutes minimum is usually sufficient). Using a brush, apply the epoxy in an even layer to the entire elliptical surface. The thickness of the epoxy layer should be 10 to 15 mils (0.3 mm to 0.4 mm).

e. Place a layer of plastic Portland cement concrete, same mixture as described above, over the epoxy bonding compound, taking care not to allow large aggregate to become lodged in the toe of the mold. Return mold to a vertical position. The half-cylinder should slide into the mold. Seat the half-cylinder with the epoxy on it into the mold by picking up the mold and tapping the bottom of it once or twice onto the table top. (Caution, watch out for splashing epoxy.)

f. Fill remainder of mold with concrete mixture as described above. Vibrate and smooth the top.

g. Cure the composite cylinder (old concrete, epoxy, and fresh concrete) for seven days at 100 percent humidity, then test in compression machine as indicated in AASHTO T 22. If the first cylinder fails to meet specifications, the second cylinder is cured another seven days and then tested on the compression machine.

6. CALCULATION

The bond strength is determined as follows:

Bond Strength, psi (MPa) = T/A

T = Total Load to failure, pounds (Newton)

A = Area of elliptical surface, square inches (square meters)

The area of the elliptical surface is determined as follows:

Area of ellipse = (pi)(D/2)(d/2)

D = diameter of ellipse at greatest length, inches (mm)

d = diameter of ellipse at greatest width, inches (mm) = diameter of cylinder

pi = 3.1416

D = hypotenuse of right triangle formed by diameter of cylinder, a = 6 in. (152.4 mm) and height of diagonal slant normal to the cylinder base, b = 10 in. (254 mm); Therefore, $D = c = (a^2 + b^2)^{1/2}$ = 11.66 in. (296.2 mm)

d = 6 in. (152.4 mm)

A = (3.1416)(11.66 in/2)(6 in/2) = 54.95 sq. in.

or

A = (3.1416)(296.2 mm/2)(152.4 mm/2) = 35 454 square mm = 0.0355 sq. m

7. REPORT

The bond strength reported shall be the average of the two composite cylinders tested, except if the first cylinder fails to meet specifications after the initial seven-day cure and the second cylinder was tested after another seven days of curing, report both bond strength and days cured for each cylinder.

WSDOT Test Method T 408

Method of Test for Quality of Water to be Used in Mixing Concrete

1. SCOPE

   a. This method is intended for laboratory use in determining the quality of water to be used in mixing concrete.

2. APPARATUS

   a. Porcelain evaporating dish with 3.4 oz. (100 ml) minimum capacity.

   b. 3.4 oz. (100 ml) pipet.

   c. Drying oven maintained at 212°F (100°C).

   d. Analytical balance.

3. PROCEDURE

   a. Pipet 3.4 oz. (100 ml) of sample into a weighed porcelain evaporating dish and record total weight (mass). Evaporate to dryness, cool in a desiccator and reweigh, using analytical balance for all weighing.

4. CALCULATION

   a. $\frac{\text{g of residue}}{\text{g of sample}} \times 10^6 = \text{ppm total solids}$

5. REPORT

   a. All test results will be reported on Test Data Form WSDOT 350-034.

   Note: The determination of the composition of the mineral matter in the water requires a complete chemical analysis and is not generally undertaken except when the percentage of total solids is above 1000 ppm. When the mineral analysis is desired, the procedure starting on page 2388 of Scott's Standard Methods of Chemical Analysis, Sixth Edition (1963), Volume II, should be used. The results should be reported as the separate constituents in parts per million. If the hypothetical combination into salts is desired, the method given by Scott, or the method given on page 336, Volume V, Number 5, **Industrial and Engineering Chemistry**, should be used.

WSDOT Test Method No. 411

Method of Test for Water Absorption and Moisture Vapor Transpiration

1. SCOPE

   a. This method is intended for laboratory uses in determining the efficiency of water repellant compounds.

2. APPARATUS

   a. Test blocks 1 1/2in. (38.1 mm) thick by 3 1/2 in. (88.9 mm) wide by 6 in. (152.4 mm) long.

   b. Oven maintained at 100°F (37.8°C).

3. TEST SPECIMENS

   a. Three specimens per test shall be made with one part of Type 1 or Type II Portland cement, one part hydrated lime, six parts 8- to 28-mesh sound natural sand, six parts 28- to 100-mesh sound natural sand, and 1.94 parts of water on a weight basis. These materials shall be thoroughly mixed for two minutes by hand or mechanical mixer in a suitable bowl after the water has been added. Following this the mix shall be cast in molds that will make specimens approximately 1 1/2in. (38.1 mm) thick, 3 1/2 in. (88.9 mm) wide, and 6 in. (152.4 mm) long.

   b. Specimens shall then be cured one day in the molds at 73.4 ± 3°F (23°C ± 1.7°C) and six days in 95 percent relative humidity at 73.4 ± 3°F (23°C ± 1.7°C). At the end of the moist curing period, the specimens shall be dried in 20 to 30 percent relative humidity at 100°F (37.8°C) to constant weight (mass).

4. PROCEDURE FOR WATER ABSORPTION TEST

   a. When the specimens reach constant weight the water repellant compound shall be applied in two applications at the rate of 150 sq. ft. per gallon (3.7 m^2 per liter) for each application to the bottom sand side surfaces of the specimens as cast. A minimum of 12 hours air drying shall be allowed between applications. The specimens shall be allowed to air dry for 24 hours after final application before starting the test.

   b. The specimens shall then be weighed to the nearest gram and placed in 1/4 in. (6.4 mm) of 73.4 ± 3°F (23°C ± 1.7°C) water with the treated 3 1/2 in. (88.9 mm) by 6 in. (152.4 mm) surface face down. The water shall be maintained at a constant level and the units shall be supported so as to permit the free circulation of water around and under them. The specimens, after 72 hours immersion, shall be surface dried and weighed to the nearest gram. The water absorption shall be calculated as a percentage of the dry weight (mass). If the average of three specimens shows more then 2 percent moisture absorption, the water repellant compound is unsatisfactory.

5. PROCEDURE FOR MOISTURE VAPOR TRANSPIRATION TEST

   a. Specimens meeting the water absorption test specification, they shall then be tested for transpiration (breathing).

   b. Immediately following the absorption test, the three test specimens shall be placed, untreated face down, in the water storage until they reach saturation as determined by a constant weight (mass). Total water absorbed shall then be recorded. At this point, the specimens shall be surface dried and the untreated face completely covered with an oversized piece of wax paper. The wax paper shall be applied by placing the untreated face of the specimen down on the wax paper and then pouring a hot wax fillet between the wax paper and the vertical sides of the specimen. The weight (mass) of each specimen shall then be recorded and the specimen placed, treated side up, in a suitable location where there is free circulation of air at 73.4 ± 3°F (23° ± 1.7°C) and 40 to 50 percent relative humidity. The specimens shall be weighed after seven days drying to determine the moisture loss. The loss shall be expressed as a percentage of the total water absorbed and shall be not less than 50 percent at seven days.

6. REPORT

   a. Test results will be reported on Test Data Form WSDOT 350-034.

WSDOT Test Method T 412

Bond Test for Joint Sealants

1. SCOPE

This method covers the bond test for joint sealers.

2. BOND TEST APPARATUS

a. Bond Extension Apparatus — The apparatus shall consist of an extension machine, similar to that described in Federal Specifications SS-R-406, so designed that the specimen can be extended for four hours at a uniform rate of approximately 1/8 in. (3.175 mm) per hour. It shall consist essentially of one or more screws rotated by an electric motor through suitable gear reductions. Self-aligning plates or grips, one fixed and the other carried by the rotating screw or screws, shall be provided for holding the test specimen in position during testing. The machine must be capable of reversing itself for the recompression cycle. The bond extension machine shall be housed in a refrigeration unit capable of maintaining a temperature of 0°F ± 5°F (–18°C ± 2°C).

b. Concrete Blocks — 1 in. × 3 in. × 8 in. (25.4 mm × 76.2 mm × 203.2 mm), sawed from 28-day cured WSDOT Class 4000 (28 MPa) concrete. ***Note:*** Do not use kerosene as a cutting solvent, use water.

c. Spacers made of brass or steel.

(1) 6 in. × 1 in. × 1/2 in. (152.4 mm × 25.4 mm × 12.7 mm)

(2) 2 in. × 1 in. × 1/2 in. (50.8 mm × 25.4 mm × 12.7 mm)

d. Release Agent — Release agent consisting of 50 percent talc (baby powder), 35 percent glycerin and 15 percent water-soluble medical lubricant (KY jelly) blended into a smooth paste. (Percentages by weight.)

3. BOND TEST PREPARATION

Prior to use, the cured blocks shall be removed from storage in 98 percent relative humidity, and acid etched with hydrochloric acid. The blocks shall be rinsed with water, wiped and allowed to surface dry before using.

Two prepared blocks shall then be placed on a glass plate and a spacer 6 in. × 1 in. × 1/2 in. (152.4 mm × 25.4 mm × 12.7 mm) placed between them. At each end of the spacer block, a spacer block 2 in. × 1 in. × 1/2 in. (50.8 mm × 25.4 mm × 12.7 mm) shall be placed on end. Prior to using, the spacer blocks shall be coated with a release agent. When the blocks are pushed together and secured with either clamps or rubber bands, a joint is formed 6 in. × 1 in. × 1/2 in. (152.4 mm × 25.4 mm × 12.7 mm) in size.

a. Hot poured joint sealer, prepared as per ASTM D-5167, is poured in the formed joint to the top of the spacer blocks. Allow the specimen to cure for 24 hours.

b. Two component joint sealers shall be prepared according the manufacturers recommendations and poured in the formed joint to the top of the spacer blocks. Allow to cure for 96 hours.

Two samples are required for each test.

4. BOND TEST PROCEDURE

Remove the spacers and insert both test specimens in the bond extension machine. The bond extension machine must be at 0°F ± 5°F (–18°C ± 2°C). Allow approximately one hour for the samples to attemperate to test temperature. The blocks shall then be extended to 1/2 in. (12.7 mm) in approximately 4 hours. The refrigeration unit shall then be turned off, the door opened and the motor reversed for four hours to recompress the specimens to their original size at the same rate. This completes one cycle.

After one cycle, one of the samples is selected as the "soaked" sample. This sample is soaked for 16 hours in room temperature water before each of the next two cycles. The table below shows the cycles:

Cycle	**A**	**B**
1	Dry	Dry
2	Dry	Soaked
3	Dry	Soaked
4	Dry	(Finished)

On the fourth cycle, the "soaked" sample is left in the machine for balance.

The development of any crack, separation, or other opening in the joint sealer or between the joint sealer and the block shall be considered as a failure to pass the bond extension test.

5. REPORT

The results of the bond test shall be reported on the appropriate report sheet.

WSDOT Test Method T 413

Method of Test for Evaluating Waterproofing Effectiveness of Membrane and Membrane-Pavement Systems

1. SCOPE

   a. This method describes a procedure for evaluating the waterproofing effectiveness of membranes and membrane-pavement systems as applied to bridge decks. The tests can be performed on the membrane alone or on the membrane-pavement combination.

2. APPARATUS

   a. Ohmmeter — Simpson VOM Model 313 or equal; driving voltage for the range of "R × 10K" should be 1.56 ± 0.05 V.; the range of "R × 100K" should be 1.43 ± 0.05 V.

   b. No. 18 Insulated Wire — Belden test probe wire or equivalent, two spools, 250 ft. (76.2 m) each, with connectors.

   c. Metal Contact Plate — 12 × 12 × ⅛ in. (304.8 mm × 304.8 mm by 3.175 mm), with a connection for the ohmmeter and a 36-in. (914.4 mm) nonmetallic handle (see Figure 1, below).

   d. Polyurethane Sponge — 12 × 12 × 1 in. (304.8 mm × 304.8 mm by 25.4 mm), medium density (see Figure 1, below).

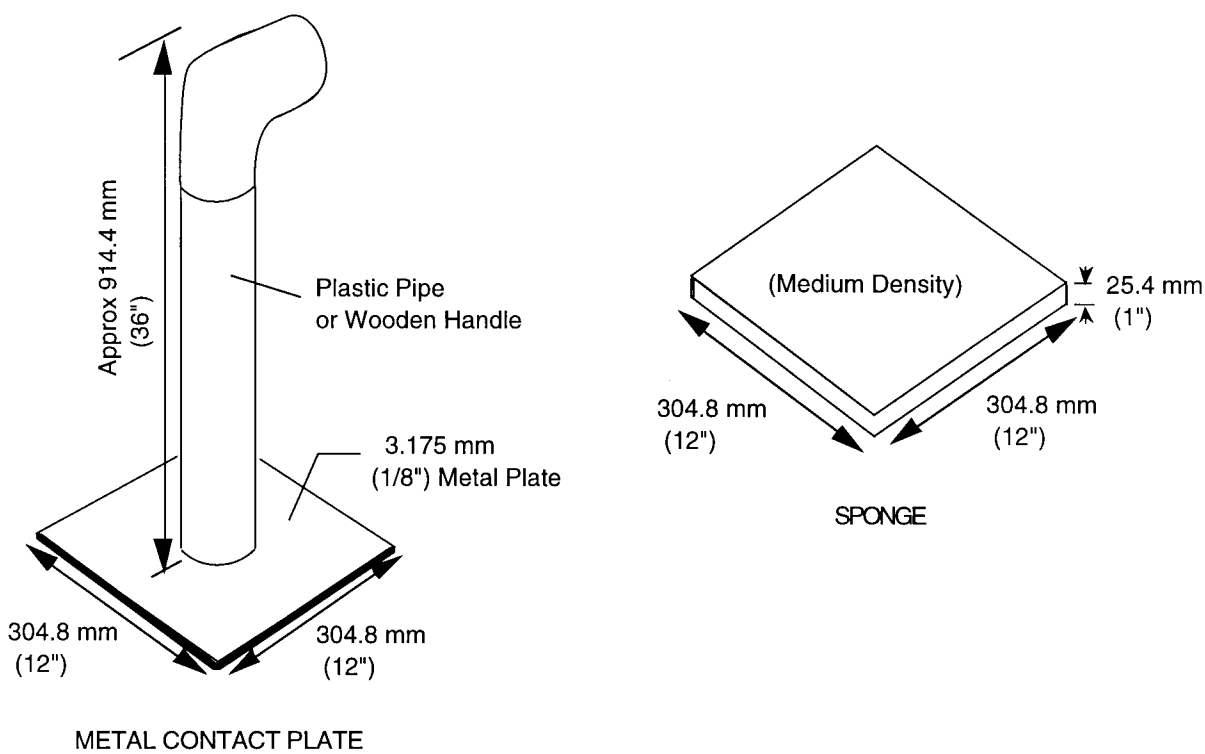


Figure 1

e. Wetting Agent — Aerosol OT (10 percent solution as manufactured by the American Cyanamid Company) or equal; mix 0.4 cup (100 ml) of wetting agent with 5 gal. (18.9 L) of water to make up wetting solution.

f. Pressure Spray Can — 3 gal. (11.4 L) capacity.

g. ¾-in. Stone Cutter's Chisel.

h. Hammer.

i. Eye Protection.

Note: Items g, h, and i are used for connection to reinforcing steel in deck (negative pole).

3. PROCEDURE

The following procedures shall be used **only** when the surface of the membrane-only system is dry or when the membrane-pavement system is judged to be dry internally. The latter condition is an important consideration since moisture will conduct electricity throughout an entire asphalt concrete overlay producing erroneous results at the individual test locations.

a. Membrane Only

(1) When the membrane has cured sufficiently to allow foot traffic on it, divide the bridge deck into a grid pattern similar to that illustrated in Figure 2. The grid spacing shall be as ordered by the Engineer, but it is suggested that the grid lines be spaced at 5 ft. (1.5 m) intervals to provide adequate test coverage. A definite connection to the top mat of reinforcing steel in the bridge deck is desirable; however, if this is not feasible, the bridge railing, expansion joints, light standards, drainage scoupers, or other exposed steel should provide the necessary connection. New bridges are supplied with connection to the reinforcing steel along each edge of the bridge via a junction box.

(2) Uncoil an ample length of wire to reach the areas to be tested and attach the negative (–) connection of the ohmmeter to the reinforcing steel and the positive (+) connection to the 12 in. × 12 in. by 1/8 in. (304.8 mm × 304.8 mm × 3.175 mm) metal contact plate. Check ohmmeter battery for satisfactory charge, then zero the ohmmeter dial indicator.

(3) Attach the polyurethane sponge to the metal plate with heavy-duty rubber bands and saturate the sponge with the wetting solution.

(4) In order to check for proper electrical connections and overall equipment operation, prewet two or three areas along the exposed concrete curb and place the measuring device at each location; read and record the resistance readings displayed on the ohmmeter. These readings will normally range from 500 to 8,000 ohms, if the connection to the reinforcing steel is good.

(5) Once the connections and equipment show proper operation, continue testing at each grid intersection and record the resistance values on photocopies of Figure 3, using blank sheets where additional space is needed.

b. Membrane-Pavement

(1) New pavement — Procedure steps 3.a.(1) through 3.a.(5) may be used in measuring the resistance of the membrane-pavement system, except that in step 3.a.(5) the test locations should be prewetted with the wetting solution. Only enough wetting solution should be used to saturate the test zone. Surface runoff should be kept to a minimum to prevent interconnecting the test zones electrically.

(2) Old Pavement — Procedure steps 3.a.(1) through 3.a.(5) may be used in measuring the resistance of the membrane-pavement system, except that tin step 3.a.(5) a checkpoint should be selected at a grid intersection that appears dense-graded and well compacted. Saturate the check point with the wetting solution. Keep surface runoff to a minimum to prevent interconnecting the test zones electrically. Take resistance readings at the checkpoint until the value has stabilized at its lowest point. The penetration process should not required more than 15 to 20 minutes. If its takes more than 20 minutes, select a reasonable penetration time and saturate each grid intersection thereafter for that length of time.

4. REPORTING

a. Report the resistance values for the exposed membrane and the membrane-pavement system on photostatic copies of Figure 3, using blank sheets where additional space is needed.

b. Copies of the report are to be submitted to the following offices:

(1) Project Engineer (for final records).

(2) FOSSC Materials Laboratory (master file).

5. ACCEPTANCE LEVEL

Refer to the Contract Special Provisions under the section entitled “Membrane Waterproofing (Deck Seal).”

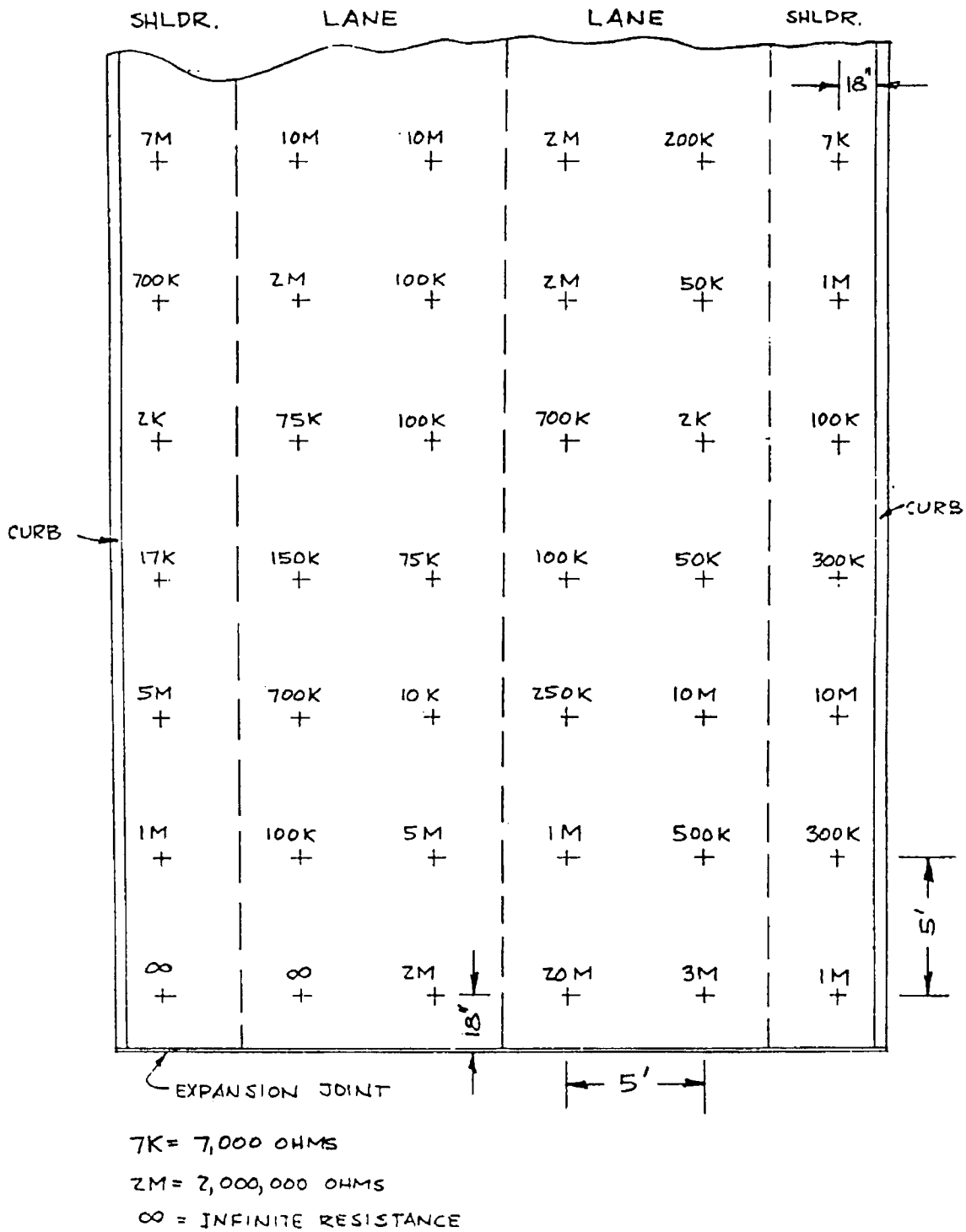


Figure 2: Example of Test Grid and Resistance Tabulation

ELECTRICAL RESISTIVITY MEASUREMENTS
(WDOT Test Method No. 413)

SR____ CONTRACT_____ BRIDGE _____ BR. NO.____/____

TEST PHASE: (Check one) DATE_____/_____/_____

____ MEMBRANE ONLY; TYPE_____

____ MEMBRANE-PAVEMENT; PAVT. TYPE_____ THCK_____ft.

GROUND CHECK RDG._____ohms (avg.) OHMMETER RANGE USED R x_____

GRID SPACING_____ft. CREW_____

•••BRIDGE & GRID LAYOUT AND MEASUREMENTS•••

SCALE: VERT._____in. =_____ft.; HORIZ._____in. =_____ft. NOTE: Use additional sheets (blank) if necessary.

Figure 3: Example of Electrical Resistivity Measurements

WSDOT Test Method T 414

Method of Test for Total Chloride Ion in Concrete

1. SCOPE

   This test method covers the measurement of the Chloride ion concentration in concrete and other similar materials.

2. APPARATUS

   a. pH/ Temperature/ mV/ ISE Meter, Model 9200 or equivalent.

   b. Chloride Ion-Selective Combination Electrode (ISE).

   c. Magnetic stirrer and teflon stirring bars.

   d. Automatic Temperature Compensation (ATC) probe.

   e. 400 ml beaker.

   f. Hot plate.

   g. Watchglass.

   h. Analytical balance.

   i. 200 ml volumetric flask.

3. REAGENTS

   a. Concentrated Nitric Acid.

   b. Ionic Strength Adjuster (ISA), 5M $NaNO_3$.

   c. Electrode Filling Solution, 1M KNO_3.

   d. Chloride Standard Solution, 1000 ppm Cl.

   e. Distilled water

4. PROCEDURE

   a. Sample Preparation:

      (1) Weigh 3 +/- .0005 grams of powdered sample representative of the material, into a 400 ml beaker.

      (2) Add hot (200°F) distilled water, to 50 ml volume and swirl.

      (3) Add 5 ml concentrated Nitric Acid and swirl.

      (4) Cover with a watchglass and boil (212°F) for one minute.

      (5) Remove from hotplate, cool to room temperature. Rinse watchglass with distilled water into the beaker. Dilute to 200 ml volume with distilled water in a volumetric flask.

      (6) Pour the diluted sample solution back into the beaker.

b. Electrode Preparation

(1) Follow electrode preparation as recommended in the electrode operating instructions. (Appendix A)

c. Meter Preparation and Measurement of Chloride Ion

(1) Follow meter preparation, calibration, and measurement using the Concentration mode for Ion-Selective Electrodes as recommended in the meter operating instructions. (Appendix B)

(2) Add 4 ml Ionic Strength Adjuster (ISA) into the beaker from 4-a-(6).

(3) Add stir bar into the beaker, place beaker on the stirrer and begin stirring.

(4) Immerse the Ion Selective Electrode (ISE) and the Automatic Temperature Compensation (ATC) probe tips into the sample solution. Press the READ key. Wait for the reading to stabilize. This may take 30-60 seconds depending on the sample. Read the concentration directly from the meter display.

(5) Rinse the electrode and probe with distilled water and blot dry.

(6) Proceed with the next sample.

5. REPORTING

Meter reading = mg/Liter

$$\textit{mg/Liter} \times \frac{\textit{.2 Liter (sample volume used)}}{\textit{.003 Kg (sample weight used)}}$$

Chlorides present in the sample is reported as mg/ Kg or ppm

WSDOT Test Method T 414, Appendix A

Standardization of Secondary Standard

Electrode Preparation:

Remove the rubber cap covering the electrode tip and move the rubber band covering the fill hole. Fill the combination electrode with the filling solution to a level just below the hole. Connect the electrode to the meter as recommended in the meter operating instructions.

Electrode Slope Check (with ISE meter) — check electrodes each day.

1. Prepare standard chloride solutions whose concentrations vary by tenfold. Use the 1000 ppm chloride standard and perform a serial dilution method for this preparation.
2. To a 150 ml beaker, add 100 ml of the lower value standard and add 2 ml of ISA. Place the beaker on the magnetic stirrer and begin stirring at a constant rate.
3. Assure that the meter is in concentration mode. Enter the concentration value of the standard as described in the meter operating instructions. Lower the electrode tip into the solution and take a reading.
4. Rinse the electrodes with distilled water and blot dry.
5. To another 150 ml beaker, add 100 ml of the higher value standard and 2 ml of ISA. Place the beaker on the magnetic stirrer and begin stirring at constant rate.
6. Enter the value of the higher concentration standard as described in the meter operating instructions. Lower the electrode tip into the solution and take a reading.
7. Verify the electrode slope according to the meter operating instructions. Correct electrode operation is indicated by a slope of 90-100 %. See the TROUBLESHOOTING section if the slope is not within this range.

WSDOT Test Method T 414, Appendix B

Calibration of Burette

Operating instructions for 8000/9000 Series pH/ Temperature/ mV/ ISE

Meters.

Concentration Mode for Ion-Selective Electrodes (ISE)

This mode measures concentration using ion-selective electrodes. To enter the Concentration Mode, press the pH/ mV/ CONC key until the Conc icon appears to the right of the large numeric display.

For precise results, all samples and standards should be at the same temperature. A difference of 1°C will result in about a 2% measurement error. Although the temperature will be measured and recorded when using an Automatic Temperature Compensation (ATC) probe, calibration values and results are not temperature compensated.

For additional information on concentration calibrations and measurements, please refer to the operating instructions supplied with the Ion-Selective electrode (ISE).

Setting up Standard Concentrations

The Setup mode allows the designation of up to three concentration standards for the calibration. The appropriate concentrations must be entered before performing a calibration.

To enter the Setup mode, press the SETUP key. Use the Arrow keys and move the cursor (the arrow to the left of the setup items) to Set Conc and press ENTER. The Set Conc item starts flashing, indicating that the standard concentration can be reviewed and entered. In the lower right corner of the display, Conc and the concentration indicators are displayed. The underlined number indicates the currently selected concentration. Below the indicator, the corresponding concentration value is displayed. Use the Arrow keys to review previously entered concentrations.

To clear a custom buffer, simply select it and press the CLEAR key.

If no concentration value has been entered, a 0 is displayed. Use the Arrow keys to move the underline to the standard you want to enter or edit and press the NUM key to turn the keypad into a numeric keypad (the alternate descriptions on the keys apply in this case). The numeric keypad icon appears at the bottom of the display and INPUT is shown below the standard indicators. Enter the concentration value and press the ENTER key to store the value in memory or press EXIT to retain the previous value. In both cases, the meter returns to the regular keypad mode and you may move the underline to the next concentration indicator in order to enter or edit another concentration.

Note:

The lowest standard concentration that can be entered is 0.1; the highest value is 99999. It is required to enter the values in sequence, from low to high. A minimum of two standard concentrations or calibration points is required.

To return to the Setup menu, press the EXIT key. The Set Conc item stops flashing and another item may be selected. To exit the Setup menu and return to the READ mode, press the SETUP or EXIT key.

Concentration Calibration

In order to perform a calibration, appropriate concentration values must have been entered, as described in “Setting Up Standard Concentrations”.

Press the CAL key to enter the calibration mode. Auto-Read is automatically turned on. The number of calibration points available depends on the number of concentration values entered previously in Setup.

In order to re-calibrate, the existing calibration must be removed first. An indicator for an existing calibration is the [Calibrated] box. Press the CLEAR key to remove the existing calibration. The message Clr appears in the large numeric display, warning the user that data will be cleared. To confirm the removal of the calibration, press CLEAR again. Otherwise, press the EXIT key to keep the existing calibration.

In the lower right corner of the display, Conc and the indicators for the available concentrations are displayed. The flashing number indicates the currently selected concentration. Below the indicator, the corresponding concentration value is displayed. Use the Arrow keys to select the appropriate concentrations.

Immerse the electrode into the appropriate sample and press the READ key. During the actual measurement of the sample, concentration values are displayed continuously and the Auto-Eye flashes. Wait until the Auto-Eye stops flashing, indicating that the meter has locked onto a stable reading. This may take 30-60 seconds or longer, depending on the sample. After the meter has locked on, the calibrated concentration is displayed in the large numeric display. An underlined concentration indicator means that a calibration reading for this particular concentration has already been taken. You may re-read the standard concentration by pressing the READ key again.

Continue with the next concentration. Remember, at least two calibration points are required.

Press the CAL or EXIT key to complete the calibration and to exit Calibration mode. When exiting the Calibration mode, all values are stored in memory and the calibration alert timer for this mode starts.

WSDOT Test Method T 414, Appendix C

Electrodes

Note:

The slope is defined as the change in potential when the concentration changes by a factor of 10. The % Slope is defined as the ratio of the measured slope and the theoretical Nernst slope for a monovalent ion (for example, 59.16 mV per decade change at 25∞C)

Attention:

The % Slope value for monovalent ion calibration should be between 90 to 100. The % Slope value for divalent ion calibration should be between 45 to 50. The % Slope value out of this range may indicate electrode contamination. However, many other factors will contribute to a bad slope. Please refer to the operating instructions supplied with the Ion-Selective Electrode (ISE) for guidance.

Concentration Measurement

To take concentration measurement, a calibration must have been performed. An indicator for an existing calibration is the [Calibrated] box. If there is no calibration, you cannot obtain a result.

Immerse the probe into the sample and press the READ key. During the measurement, concentrations are displayed continuously and the Auto-Eye flashes, if Auto-read has been turned on. Wait until the result has stabilized or the Auto-Eye stops flashing. This may take 30-60 seconds or longer, depending on the sample. After the meter has locked on, the concentration result is shown in the large numeric display.

Continue with the next sample.

Note:

Concentration results are displayed with two or more digits behind the decimal point than the lowest standard concentration. If the result does not fit into the numeric display, a floating point is applied.

WSDOT Test Method T 414, Appendix D

Treatment of Teflon Stirring Bars

Magnetic stir bars gather iron filings on their outer surface. If these are not removed, the filings tend to work themselves into the Teflon coating. Brushing with a stiff brush under running water and then towel drying with a paper towel removes the larger particles. When the bars become dirty looking due to the buildup of iron filings, soak in concentrated HCl for 1 to 2 hours (or overnight). The iron filings will dissolve. Rinse in running tap water, then rinse in distilled water before use to avoid chloride ion carryover from the acid. Boiling in 1:1 aqueous HNO_3 will dissolve $FeCl_3$ present which is then rinsed away with distilled water. Air dry stir bars and store in chloride free environment. Rinse in distilled water before use.

Glass stirring bars are also acceptable and will solve the problem of the iron filings working into the Teflon. After much use the Teflon bars become flat and the glass bars become frosted. The resulting irregular surfaces can be responsible for solution carryover and contamination of samples. Make sure the stir bars are well leaned. Periodically inspect the stir bars and discard any that show excessive wear.

WSDOT Test Method T 415

Method of Test for Fertilizer

1. SCOPE

This method is used to determine percentage of nitrogen, phosphorus, and potassium in fertilizer.

2. EQUIPMENT

ECO FP 428 Nitrogen Analyzer

Thermo-Jarrell Ash Inductively Coupled Plasma Spectrophotometer (ICP)

3 TOTAL NITROGEN

a. Reagents

(1) Ethylenediaminetetraacetic acid (EDTA).

b. Procedure

(1) Run blanks and standards (EDTA) and samples as required following the methods outlined in the OPERATION section of the LECO FP 428 Nitrogen Analyzer INSTRUCTION MANUAL.

(2) Record Fertilizer results as % Nitrogen.

4. TOTAL PHOSPHORUS and TOTAL POTASSIUM

a. Reagents

(1) Nitric Acid (HNO3).

(2) Hydrochloric Acid (HCl).

(3) Standard Phosphorus solution (100 ppm) prepared from 10,000 ppm certified standard (traceable to NIST).

(4) Standard Potassium solution (100 ppm) prepared from 10,000 ppm certified standard (traceable to NIST).

b. Sample Preparation

(1) Weigh approximately 0.25 grams of fertilizer sample to the nearest milligram. Transfer to a 250 ml beaker. Add 30 ml HNO3 and 3 to 5 ml HCl and boil until organic matter is destroyed. Boil to white fumes, cool the solution, transfer to a 250 volumetric flask and bring up to volume.

(2) Prepare a blank in the same manner using 30 ml HNO3 and 3 to 5 ml HCl.

c. Phosphorus Analysis

(1) Following procedures outlined in the Thermo Jarrell-Ash ICP Instruction Manual, standardize the ICP for Phosphorus and run samples to obtain ppm Phosphorus.

(2) Calculate % P2O5 by the following formula:

% P2O5 = (ppm Phosphorus x 57.29)/(mg sample)

d. Potassium Analysis

(1) Following procedures outlined in the Thermo Jarrell-Ash ICP Instruction Manual, standardize the ICP for Potassium and run sample to obtain ppm Potassium.

(2) Calculate % K2O by the following formula:

% K2O = (ppm Potassium x 30.12)/(mg sample)

WSDOT Test Method T 417

Method of Test for Determining Minimum Resistivity and pH of Soil and Water

1. SCOPE

   a. This method covers the procedure for determining the minimum resistivity and pH of soil or water samples at metal culvert locations. These values are used to assist in determining the type of metal culvert materials and protective coating that are permissible at each location.

   b. This test method is divided into the following parts:

      (1) Method of field resistivity survey and sampling for laboratory tests.

      (2) Method of determining pH of water.

      (3) Method of determining pH of soil.

      (4) Laboratory method of determining minimum resistivity.

2. METHOD OF FIELD RESISTIVITY SURVEY AND SAMPLING FOR LABORATORY TESTS

   a. Scope

      The field resistivity test is an indication of the soluble salts in the soil or water; it is used primarily as a guide for selecting samples that will be tested in the laboratory. The natural soil in each channel or culvert location and the structural backfill material are tested by a portable earth resistivity meter, and samples are selected on the basis of these tests. These samples are tested in the laboratory using a soil box to determine the minimum resistivity that will be used in the culvert-type determination.

   b. Apparatus and Materials

      (1) Portable earth resistivity meter, suitable for rapid in-place determination of soil resistivity.

      (2) Field probe.

      (3) Steel starting rod, for making hole (in hard ground) for inserting probe.

      (4) Sledge hammer 4 lbs. (1.8 kg).

      (5) Distilled, deionized, or other clean water that has a resistivity greater than 20,000 ohm-cm.

   c. Recording Data

      Record test data in a field record book for use in selecting samples and also for use in analyzing laboratory test data.

   d. Test Procedures

      (1) In the channel of a proposed culvert site, insert the field probe into the soil between 6 in. (152.4 mm) and 12 in. (304.8 mm) and measure the resistivity. Follow the manufacturer's instructions for use of the meter. Remove the field probe and pour about 2 oz. (59 ml) of distilled water into the hole.

      (2) Reinsert the probe while twisting to mix the water and soil, then measure the resistivity.

(3) Withdraw the probe and add an additional 2 oz. (59 ml) of distilled water.

(4) Reinsert the probe and again measure the resistivity of the soil.

(5) Multiply the lowest probe reading by ten to determine the minimum field soil resistivity and record this result. Note the multiplication factor of **ten** for soil resistivity readings when using the field probe. **The multiplication factor for the soil box is one**.

e. Selection of Soil Samples for Laboratory Tests

(1) Make sufficient resistivity determinations at various locations in the channel or culvert site area to adequately represent the entire area. Should the soil appear consistent at a test site, take two resistivity determinations to verify. Additional readings should be taken if different soils are present.

(2) If the resistivity is reasonably uniform within the limits of the project, soil samples from three different locations will be sufficient. If, however, some locations show resistivities that differ significantly from the average of the determinations for the area being surveyed, additional soil samples should be taken to represent these locations — particularly those with resistivities significantly below the average.

For example, if the soil resistivities throughout the surveyed area are all at or near an average value of 20 ohm meter, three samples will be enough. If any of the locations tested have resistivities markedly below this average, for example 8 ohm meter, then such “hot spots” should definitely be represented by additional samples. Scattered locations of higher resistivity, for example 30 ohm meter or more, do not require additional samples.

Judgment must be exercised both in the field testing and sampling, and in evaluating the laboratory tests. In all cases, take a minimum of three samples per project. Samples should be about 1 lb. (.45 kg) each and should be identified as to material type and location.

3. METHOD OF DETERMINING pH OF WATER

a. Scope

This method is suitable for use in the field or laboratory for determining the pH of water samples.

b. Apparatus and Materials

(1) 5 oz. (148 ml) or larger nonmetallic wide-mouth container, e.g., glass jar, beaker, or wax-coated paper cup.

(2) pH meter.

(3) pH standard solution of pH 7.

c. Recording Data

Record test data in a field record book and report the results to the Project Engineer and in the Regional Soils Report.

d. Method of Sampling

(1) To avoid contamination from container, dip the wide-mouth container into the water to be tested, swirl to rinse and pour out contents.

(2) Dip the container into the water again to obtain a sample.

(3) Pour off any film which is on the surface of the sample before testing.

e. Standardization of pH Meter

Follow the instructions provided with the pH meter.

f. Use of pH Meter to Determine pH of Water

Follow the instructions provided with the pH meter.

g. Precautions

Follow the manufacturer's instructions for use of the meter and observe the usual precautions for making chemical tests.

Note: Field pH readings may be taken at any period other than flood flow. For water which has a pH of less than 6, take a 1 L (minimum) sample for laboratory analysis.

4. METHOD OF DETERMINING pH OF SOIL

a. Apparatus and Materials

(1) Paper cups, 5 oz. (148 ml) wax coated type.

(2) Teaspoon or small metal scoop.

(3) Wash bottle containing distilled water.

(4) pH meter.

(5) pH standard solution of pH 7.

b. Recording Data

Record data in a field record book and report the results to the Project Engineer and in the Regional Soils Report.

c. Preparation of Test Specimens

(1) Place approximately five to six rounded teaspoonfuls (25 g) of the soil to be tested into a 5 oz. (148 ml) paper cup.

(2) Add enough distilled water to make a slurry in the cup.

(3) Disperse soil in water by stirring. Wait 5 minutes. The specimen is now ready for testing.

d. Standardization of pH Meter

Follow the instructions provided with the pH meter.

f. Use of pH Meter to determine pH of Soil

Follow the instructions provided with the pH meter.

f. Precautions

If the pH reading is unstable when the electrode is immersed in the soil slurry, leave the electrode immersed until the pH reading has stabilized. In some cases, this waiting period for the stabilization of pH reading may be as long as five minutes.

5. LABORATORY METHOD OF DETERMINING MINIMUM RESISTIVITY

a. Scope

This method covers the procedure for determining the minimum resistivity of soil or water samples selected as indicated in Section 2.

b. Apparatus and Materials

(1) Resistivity meter suitable for laboratory testing.

(2) Soil box calibrated for use with resistivity meter.

(3) U.S. No. 8 (2.36 mm) sieve.

(4) Round tin pans, 12 in. (304.8 mm) diameter and 2 in. (50.8 mm) deep.

(5) 200°F (93°C) oven.

(6) Balance or scale, minimum 500 g capacity, accurate to l g.

(7) Distilled or deionized water.

(8) Spoon or spatula.

(9) 10 ml graduated cylinder or graduated plastic cup.

(10) Mixing bowl.

c. Preparation of Soil Samples

After thorough mixing of the sample, screen it on a U.S. No. 8 (2.36 mm) sieve. If the sample is too moist to be sieved, it should first be dried in a 140°F (60°C) oven and then crushed. Do not crush rocks. Only natural material passing the U.S. No. 8 (2.36 mm) sieve is to be used for the test.

d. Measuring the Resistivity of Soil Sample

(1) Quarter or split out about 80 g of the material passing the U.S. No. 8 (2.36 mm) sieve.

(2) If the sample has been dried, add about 10 ml of distilled water to the 80 g of soil and thoroughly mix.

(3) After the soil sample is thoroughly mixed, place and compact it (moderate compaction with the fingers is sufficient) in the soil box.

(4) Measure the resistivity of the soil in accordance with the instructions furnished with the meter.

(5) Remove the soil from the soil box and add an additional 5 ml of distilled water and again thoroughly mix.

(6) Again place and compact the soil in the soil box and measure its resistivity.

(7) Repeat this procedure (Steps 5 and 6) one more time.

(8) If the resistivity of the soil has not followed a trend of high resistivity, low resistivity, and then an increase in resistivity for the preceding additions of distilled water, continue to add water to the soil in about 3 ml increments, mixing, placing, compacting, and measuring resistivity for each increment, until a minimum resistivity is obtained. The amount of water added is not a rigid or exact figure and may vary depending on the soil type. The idea behind the increments is to gradually increase the moisture content until the minimum resistivity value is found.

(9) If the sample has not been dried, begin the test procedure by adding 3 ml of distilled water in Iieu of the 10 ml specified in Step 2. Continue to add 3 ml increments of distilled water followed by mixing, placing, compacting, and measuring until a minimum value of resistivity is measured.

(10) Record the lowest value measured during the repeated measurements in the soil box. The multiplication factor for the soil box is one, so a direct reading of the meter is the value used. The value thus obtained combined with the pH of the soil and water is used to determine what type of culvert is applicable to this location.

e. Measuring the Resistivity of a Water Sample

(l) Thoroughly clean the soil box of all soil particles and rinse the soil box a minimum of three times with distilled water.

(2) Fill the soil box with distilled water and measure its resistivity.

(3) If the distilled water in the soil box measures infinite resistivity, empty the soil box of distilled water, fill with the test water, measure its resistivity, and record the measured value.

(4) If the distilled water in the soil box measures less than infinite resistivity, continue to rinse with distilled water until the box is absolutely clean. This condition is indicated by an infinite resistivity measurement when the box is filled with distilled water.

f. Recording Data

Record data in a field record book and report the results to the Project Engineer and in the Regional Soils Report.

g. Precautions

The soil box must be completely filled and level with the top.

6. MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS

a. Metal pipe may be used at locations where the pH and soil resistivity are within the limits specified in the *Hydraulics Manual* (M 23-01) for Aluminum (Aluminum Coated) Steel Pipe, Aluminum Pipe, and Galvanized (Zinc Coated) Steel Pipe.

Performance Exam Checklist

Method T 417 Checklist

Determining Minimum Resistivity and PH of Soil and Water

Participant Name _____ Exam Date _____

Procedure Element	**Yes**	**No**
Determining ph of soil		
1. 5 to 6 rounded teaspoons full of soil placed in a 5 oz. (148 ml) paper cup?	☐	☐
2. Enough distilled water added to make a slurry in the cup?	☐	☐
3. Soil Dispersed in water by stirring. Let stand for 5 minutes?	☐	☐
4. PH meter is standardized?	☐	☐
5. PH of soil determined by meter? If ph reading unstable allow electrode to sit until stabilized. This may take 5 minutes.	☐	☐
6. Record results	☐	☐
Laboratory method of Determining Minimum Resistivity		
1. Sample thoroughly mixed and screened through # 8 sieve? Note: If too moist to screen, dry @ 140 F and screen.	☐	☐
2. Quarter or split out 80 grams of passing #8 material	☐	☐
3. If sample was dried add 10 ml of distilled water to the 80 gram and thoroughly mix?	☐	☐
4. Place and compact sample in soil box. Must be level with top of soil box.	☐	☐
5. Resistivity measured with the instrument?	☐	☐
6. Remove soil from box, add 5 ml of distilled water and thoroughly mix?	☐	☐
7. Place soil in soil box and measure resistivity?	☐	☐
8. Repeat procedure by increasing moisture content until minimum resistivity can be established?	☐	☐
9. If sample was not dried, begin with 3 ml of distilled water added and mixed?	☐	☐
10. Continue with 3 ml of moisture added per resistivity reading until minimum reading can be established?	☐	☐
11. Record the lowest value during the repeated measurements?	☐	☐
12. Report the resistivity reading and the ph value?	☐	☐

First attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐ Second attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐

Signature of Examiner _____

Comments:

WSDOT Test Method T 418

Method of test for Corrosion of Deicing Materials

1. SCOPE

The weight loss of steel coupons subjected to corrosion by deicing salts for a given period of time is determined. This weight loss is converted to mils penetration per year of the steel surface by the deicing salt. The ratio of the deicing salt sample to a sodium chloride control sample is reported to provide a means to evaluate and compare the corrosion rates of different deicing salts. (This procedure is a modification of NACE Standard TM-01-69 (1976 Revision)).

2. APPARATUS

a. Timer, adjustable, that can be set for a 50 minute (up position) and a 10 minute (down position) cycle every hour, and able to cycle for 72 hours.

b. Immersion testing device capable of automatically subjecting the coupons to an immersion/no immersion cycle. A device with a bar, configured like a crank to which a line from the coupon holder is attached, with an electric motor, governed by the timer, that cycles the crank up and down, is one type of tester.

c. 500 Erlenmeyer flasks fitted with one-hole rubber stoppers, one flask for each sample plus one for a distilled water control and one for a sodium chloride standard.

d. Non-corrosive (e.g., polyethylene) coupon holders attached to the immersion testing device with non-corrosive line (e.g., polypropylene fish line). Each coupon holder to hold three coupons.

e. Coupons, non-galvanized $^{1}/_{2}$ in. (13 mm) flat steel washers having the approximate dimensions of 1.38 in. (35 mm) outside diameter by 0.56 in. (14 mm) inside diameter by 0.12 in. (3 mm) thick. Coupons must meet ASTM F436, Type 1, with a Rockwell Hardness of C 38-45. Three coupons are needed for each sample.

f. Polypropylene bottlers, for sample dissolution, one for each sample.

g. Balance, accurate to 0.0001 g.

h. Metal stamp numbering set.

i. Dial Caliper to measure coupons, accurate to 0.01 mm.

3. REAGENTS

a. Hydrochloric Acid cleaning solution. Make by dissolving 50 g SnCl2 (stannous chloride) and 20 g SbCl3 (antimony trichloride) in 1000 ml of concentrated Hydrochloric Acid.

b. Distilled water conforming to ASTM D 1193 Type II.

c. Chloroform, technical grade.

d. Acetone, technical grade.

e. Sodium Chloride standard. Make a 3 percent by weight solution of reagent grade Sodium Chloride in distilled water.

f. Hydrochloric Acid, 1 + 1.

4. PREPARATION OF THE COUPONS

a. Wipe each coupon with a suitable solvent to remove grease and oil.

b. Examine each coupon for metallurgical abnormalities and reject those that are suspect to flaws.

c. Acceptable coupons are stamped for identification.

d. Coupons are acid etched with 1+1 HCl for approximately 2-3 minutes.

e. The coupons are quickly rinsed with tap water, then distilled water, wiped dry and placed in chloroform.

f. When the coupons are removed from the chloroform for use, they are placed on a paper-lined tray (not touching each other) and allowed to air dry in a ventilated hood for a minimum of 15 minutes.

g. Coupons are measured as specified in Section 5. (Note: If latex gloves are not worn during measuring, the coupons should be rinsed again and dried as prescribed above prior to weighing. This will remove any oils that may be transferred to the coupons.)

h. Each coupon shall be weighed to a constant weight. The constant weight is obtained when two consecutive weighings of each coupon are within a minimum of 0.5 milligrams of each other. Removal of incidental flash rusting prior to weighing is not necessary.

i. Three coupons are used in each chemical product solution and for the distilled water and Sodium Chloride controls.

5. MEASURING THE COUPONS

The outside diameter, inside diameter, and the thickness of each coupon is measured twice at 90 degrees from each initial reading and the averages calculated for each measurement. The averages are than used to calculate the surface area of each coupon with the following formula:

$$A = (3.1416/2)(D^2-d^2) + 3.1416(t)(D) + 3.1416(t)(d)$$

Where D = average outside diameter
d = average inside diameter
t = average thickness

6. SAMPLE PREPARATION

Make a 3 percent by weight solution of each deicing salt by weighing 30.00 g (as received) of the sample and dissolving in 970.00 g of distilled water. Allow the solutions to sit a minimum of 12 hours in polyethylene bottles to insure maximum solubility and to allow for any reactivity (i.e., heat of hydration and heat of solution).

7. PROCEDURE

Approximately 300 milliliters of the deicing solution as mixed with distilled water is placed into a 500 ml Erlenmeyer flask. Each flask is equipped with a rubber stopper that has been drilled to allow a line to run through it. One end of the line is attached to a rotating bar and the other end of the line is attached to a plastic frame made to hold the three coupons inside the flask. The rotating bar is controlled by an electric timer that lowers the coupon holding apparatus into the solution for 10 minutes then raises the coupon holding apparatus out of the solution for 50 minutes but still keeps the coupons inside of the flask for the entire duration of the test. The corrosion test is run for 72 hours. No agitation of the solution is made during the corrosion test.

Corrosion tests are conducted at normal room temperature. The room temperature is to be recorded daily during the operation of the test. The room temperature shall be taken with a calibrated thermometer located next to the corrosion-testing instrument.

8. CLEANING OF THE COUPONS

The coupons are removed from the solution after 72 hours. They are placed in glass beakers containing the Hydrochloric Acid cleaning solution. (Note: The fumes given off by the acid during cleaning contain gases formed from the antimony and are extremely hazardous, this portion of the cleaning must be conducted under a fume hood).

After 15 minutes of cleaning the coupons are removed from the cleaning acid, rinsed with tap water, then distilled water, and wiped with a cloth to clean any deposits from the coupons. They are then returned to the cleaning acid and the procedure is repeated. After cleaning, the coupons are rinsed in chloroform, air-dried, and weighed.

Each coupon shall be weighed to a constant weight. Constant weight is obtained when two consecutive weighings of each coupon are within a minimum of 0.5 milligrams of each other.

9. EVALUATION OF CORROSION

The weight loss of each coupon is determined by subtracting the final weight from the original weight. The corrosion rate for each coupon is expressed as mils penetration per year (MPY) by the following formula:

MPY = [(weight loss (milligrams)](534)/[(area)(time)(metal density*)]

* metal density for steel is 7.85 g/cc

The final MPY value for each solution is determined by calculating an average of the three individual coupons. (Note: Wide variation of MPY of individual coupons inside the same flask typically indicates contamination of a coupon. If variation of individual MPY is too great to determine consistent data the test should be repeated. Typically coupon variation may run plus or minus 3 MPY).

10. REPORTING RESULTS

Results shall be reported in Percent Effectiveness (also referred to as “Percent as Corrosive as NaCl”). Results equal to or less than 30% are passing.

The MPY is determined as above for the deicing salt samples, the distilled water blank and for the sodium chloride standard.

The MPY determined for the distilled water blank is subtracted from the MPY value obtained for the deicing samples to arrive at an adjusted deicing sample MPY. Likewise, the distilled water blank is subtracted from the MPY value of the sodium chloride standard to obtain the adjusted NaCl standard MPY.

The adjusted deicing sample MPY is divided by the adjusted NaCl standard MPY and multiplied by 100 to obtain the corrosion of the sample as a percent of the sodium chloride corrosion result.

% Effectiveness = [adjusted deicing sample MPY/adjusted NaCl standard MPY] x 100

WSDOT Test Method T 419

Test Method for Cold Temperature Impact Resistance of the Plastic Coating on Reinforcing Bar Chair Feet

1. SCOPE

   This test method covers the resistance to cracking, splitting, or breaking of the plastic coating on rebar chair feet under specified conditions of impact by means of a falling weight.

2. REFERENCE DOCUMENTS

   ASTM D 4495 IMPACT RESISTANCE OF PVC by means of a falling weight is used as a guide to the order and method of testing, with the changes as below.

3. TERMINOLOGY

   Failure is any breach of integrity of the plastic feet coating such that moisture could be admitted to the steel rebar chair.

4. SIGNIFICANCE AND USE

   The plastic feet coating must protect the steel rebar chair from exposure to moisture that could be present under the concrete pad, to keep corrosion from traveling up the chair and corroding the rebar mat in the concrete. The impact represents the stresses placed on the feet as the rebar is dropped on the chair.

5. APPARATUS

   a. Impact Tester — Consists of a tube 17 in. (43.18 cm) high with a 1⅞ in. (4.76 cm) inside diameter, and a 1 in. (2.54 cm) wide by 2 in. (5.08 cm) high slot cut out of the bottom end for access in positioning the sample.

   b. Falling Weight — Shall be a solid cylinder made from steel, 1½ in. (3.81 cm.) (nominal) in diameter, and approximately 8½ in. (21.6 cm) long, with a flat-bottom surface that strikes the test specimen. The mass of the falling weight shall be 5±0.5 lbs (2.26±0.22 kg). The weight shall have a line inscribed on it approximately 5 in. (12.7 cm) from the bottom striking surface such that when the line is even with the top edge of the impact tube, the bottom end of the weight is 12 in. (30.48 cm) above the sample. This will give an impact of 5 ft./lbs. (6.78 J) upon the sample.

   c. The impact tester is positioned on a metal plate placed upon a flat, stable surface, i.e., a concrete floor.

6. TEST SPECIMENS

   a. Three plastic coated feet constitutes one test.

7. CONDITIONING

   a. Condition the test specimens at 0±3.5°F (–18±2°C) in a freezer for a minimum of six hours.

8. PROCEDURE

a. Cut the feet off the chair about ½ in. (1.27 cm) above the plastic coating. One test comprises three plastic coated feet randomly chosen from the chair. Put specimens into the freezer as described in number 7.

b. Remove the specimens, one at a time, from the freezer, and place on the metal plate. Position the impact tube over it, line the weight up in the tube so that the inscribed line is even with the top edge of the impact tester tube, then release the weight (Note 1). Remove the weight and tube and examine the specimen. Any cracks, splits, or other breaks are recorded as a failure. Test the remaining two specimens and record results.

9. RESULTS

A satisfactory test is when two out of the three specimens do not crack, split, or reak.

Note 1: Care must be taken to ensure that the weight falls freely, it must not “chatter” down the tube.

WSDOT Test Method T 420

Test Method for Determining the Maturity of Compost (Solvita Test)

1. SCOPE

The Solvita test is used for evaluating compost conditions.

2. REFERENCE DOCUMENTS

AASHTO T-2

3. TERMINOLOGY

3.1 Definitions

3.1.1 Compost shall be stable, mature, decomposed organic solid waste that is the result of the accelerated, aerobic biodegradation and stabilization under controlled conditions. The result is a uniform dark, soil-like appearance.

3.1.2 Maturity of any compost sample may be judged using both color test results from paddle A and C. Paddle A is a styrene paddle with a gel component that measures the ammonia content of the compost. Paddle C is a styrene paddle with a gel component that measures the carbon dioxide emitted by the compost sample.

4. SUMMARY OF TEST METHOD

There are three easy steps involved in using the Solvita test kit to evaluate compost.

4.1 Obtain and prepare the sample.

4.2 Perform the test by placing both Solvita gel-paddles in the jar.

4.2 Determine compost maturity using the color keys provided in the kit.

5. SIGNIFICANT AND USE

This test is used to determine the maturity of compost materials delivered in the field for use. This test measures the amount of ammonia and carbon dioxide in the compost.

6. APPARATUS

6.1 Solvita Kit containing the following:

a testing jar with lid
a carbon-dioxide paddle (marked with “C”) is purple
an ammonia paddle (marked with “A”) is yellow
color determination charts

6.2 Shovel

6.3 Small trowel or spoon

6.4 A clean container large enough to combine the sample (approximately 5 gallons)

6.5 A clean surface for mixing the sample such as a tarp or plywood

7. SAMPLE PREPARATION

7.1 A composite sample (approximately 1 cubic foot) representing the lot to be tested should be sampled in accordance with AASHTO T-2 “Sampling from Stockpiles” or “Sampling from Transport Units”.

7.2 Place the sample on a hard, clean, level surface where there will be neither loss of material nor the accidental addition of foreign material.

7.3 Particles such wood chips which are too large for the jar (over 1 / 2 inch) should be removed or screened from the compost sample.

7.4 Checking for optimal moisture is absolutely necessary for accurate maturity testing. Samples which are either too wet or too dry are not likely to produce accurate results. The moisture level should be judged by the squeeze test before proceeding. Perform the Squeeze test by squeezing a small handful of compost. When squeezed tightly the compost should feel wet without producing any free water. Compost that is too dry is dusty and will not clump with hard squeezing.

7.5 Mix the material thoroughly by turning the entire sample over three times. With the last turning, the entire sample shall be placed into a conical pile.

7.6 Using a small trowel, or other device, remove a portion from the center of the pile.

7.7 Fill the jar to the fill line and obtain proper density by sharply tapping the bottom of the jar on a counter. Fluffy or coarse composts should be compacted by pressing firmly into the jar.

7.8 If compost to be tested in not in an optimal state, then the following should be performed:

1. If the sample is hot, it should be covered and allowed to cool to room temperature before testing.
2. If the sample is too wet, it should be dried until it passes the squeeze test.
3. If the sample is too dry, add clean water until it passes the squeeze test. This sample shall be covered and allowed to stand at room temperature for 24 hours before performing the test.

8. PROCEDURE

8.1 Open each package by tearing along the top strip and carefully remove the paddle by grasping the handle. *Do not touch the special gel surface, and don’t allow compost to touch it.* Once the gelpack is opened, the test should be started within 30-minutes. The gel is not harmful to touch, but should be kept out of the mouth and eyes.

8.2 Insert the paddles into the sample at right angles to each other so that they can be seen through the viewing side. The edges of the paddles can be touching in the middle. Position the two paddles as indicated by the color squares on the jar label. Push the paddle tips into the compost to the bottom of the jar. Be careful not to jostle or tip the jar. Do not use a paddle if the gel is dried out or if the color is not the “Control Color” indicated on the respective color charts.

8.3 Screw the lid on tight, and keep the jar at room temperature 68-77 F (20-25 C) out of direct sunlight for 4 hours $\pm$ 10 minutes.

9. EVALUATING THE RESULTS

9.1 Read the Solvita paddle colors 4 hours after the test is started. To read the colors, observe the paddles through the viewing side of the jar with the lid in place and illuminated from the front. Color rendition is best in moderate-intensity, fluorescent room light. Compare to the color charts provided with the kit, and record the color numbers that most closely match. Since the Solvita colors may continue to change after 4-hours, the proper interpretation for this test is based on a 4-hour $\pm$ 10 minute reading.

10. REPORTS

10.1 Report both the readings for the “A” paddle and the “C” paddle in the Inspector’s Daily Report.

Performance Exam Checklist

Determining the Maturity of Compost (Solvita Test)
WSDOT Test Method T 420

Participant Name _____ Exam Date _____

Procedure Element	**Yes**	**No**
1. The tester has a copy of the current procedure on hand?	☐	☐
Sample Preparation		
1. Representative sample obtained per AASHTO T-2?	☐	☐
2. Sample placed on clean hard surface?	☐	☐
3. Check for optimal moisture?	☐	☐
4. Sampled mixed thoroughly?	☐	☐
5. Small sample taken from the center of the pile?	☐	☐
6. Sample filled in jar to the proper line and compacted?	☐	☐
Procedure		
1. Open the gel packs with out touching the gel sticks?	☐	☐
2. Is the test started within 30 minutes of opening the gel pack?	☐	☐
3. Are the paddles inserted in the compost at right angles to each other?	☐	☐
4. Are the paddles positioned to be seen through the viewing window?	☐	☐
5. Are the paddles pushed to the bottom of the jar?	☐	☐
6. Is the lid screwed on tight?	☐	☐
7. Is the jar at room temperature 68-77 F?	☐	☐
8. Is the test run for 4 hours + 10 minutes?	☐	☐
9. Are the color charts read?	☐	☐

First attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐ Second attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐

Signature of Examiner _____

Comments:

_____

_____

WSDOT Test Method T 421

Test Method for Traffic Controller Inspection and Test Procedure

1. SCOPE

   The purpose of this procedure is to provide a documented method for the steps taken for the inspection and testing of the completed Traffic Controller Cabinets.

2. REFERENCE DOCUMENTS

   NEMA Publication TS-1
   FHWA Publication IP-78-16
   Caltrans: Traffic Signal Controller Equipment Specification
   WSDOT Test Method 422, Transient Voltage Test (Spike Test) Procedure
   WSDOT Test Method 423, Conflict Monitor Testing
   WSDOT Test Method 424, Power Interruption Test Procedure
   WSDOT Test Method 425, Environmental Chamber Test

3. SAFETY

   Use proper equipment to reduce the risk of electrical shock.

4. APPARATUS

   Equipment as defined to perform WSDOT Test Methods 422, 423, 424, and 425.

   Resistor Load Bank to simulate each traffic signal light (150 ohm 100W wire wound resistors).

5. PROCEDURE

   a. The traffic controller cabinet shall be inspected and damage noted that may have occurred during shipment.

   b. Generate a letter to the project office, city, county or other agency informing them that a controller has been received.

   c. The traffic controller cabinet shall be inspected to ensure that it is in compliance with the contract documents. Ensure that all of the required equipment is installed and the cabinet meets the requirements of the contract documents. Any deficiencies shall be documented on the test report.

As a minimum, the following items shall be inspected:

1) Mylar and four cabinet prints
2) Manuals
3) Labeling
4) Air Filter
5) All wire laced and clamped
6) Field wire terminal blocks
7) Door locks
8) Police keys
9) Police panel switches
10) Circuit breakers
11) Transient voltage suppresser
12) Modem(s)
13) Phone jack for modem
14) Radio interference suppresser
15) Door light switch(s)
16) Pedestrian switches
17) Cabinet light
18) 120 VAC receptacle outlet
19) Ground fault interrupter
20) Equipment/Cabinet clearance
21) Load switches
22) Intersection display panel

1) Isolated 120VAC bus bar (neutral)
2) Phase Selectors
3) Flash transfer relays
4) Supplemental resistor loads
5) Two position door stop
6) Emergency indicator lights
7) Railroad preemption
8) Cabinet Construction
9) Detector Panel
10) Detector Panel shorting plug (NEMA)
11) Plastic document envelop (NEMA)
12) DB9 socket and C20 plug (170)
13) C-2 plug and cable (170)
14) Rack mounted document draw (170)
15) Verify circuit breakers capacities
16) Absence of red assembly (170)
17) PROM Module (170)
18) Dallas Chips (170)
19) AC Isolator (170)
20) DC Isolator (170)
21) Aux. File (170)
22) External logic (170)

d. The traffic controller cabinet shall be connected to the resistor load bank.

e. WSDOT Test Method 425, Environmental Chamber Test shall be performed. Any deficiencies shall be documented on the test report.

f. Perform the following tests after the Environmental Chamber Test:

WSDOT Test Method 422, Transient Voltage Test (Spike Test) Procedure
WSDOT Test Method 423, Conflict Monitor Testing
WSDOT Test Method 424, Power Interruption Test Procedure

g. After performing the Environmental Chamber Test, at a minimum, verify the operation of the following functions. The NEMA or 170 that are in the ( ) are for those type cabinets only.

1) Verify function of test button on the GFI
2) Verify vent fan functional
3) Verify operation of cabinet light door switches
4) Use computer to verify the DB9 to C20 plug communication (170)
5) Verify operation of pedestrian call switches
6) Verify the Pedestrian field terminal
7) Verify loop amplifiers operational
8) Use dummy loop and test loop amplifier field terminals (NEMA)
9) Verify function of detection panel shorting plug (NEMA)
10) Verify operation of preemption field terminal with detector and strobe
11) Verify Railroad preemption as required
12) Verify internal wiring
13) Running test: Set up cabinet with load resistors connected to output field terminals and run a performance test for a period of 72 hours.

6. REPORT

Record any response found to be in disagreement with the published standards, report pass or fail and any corrective actions taken on the test report. A copy of the test report shall be sent to the FOSSC Materials Laboratory Electrical Engineer.

Performance Exam Checklist

Method T 421 Checklist

Test Method for Traffic Controller Inspection and Test Procedure

Participant Name _____ Exam Date _____

Procedure Element	Yes	No
1. Cabinet inspected for damage during shipping.	☐	☐
2. Letter to project office sent	☐	☐
3. Traffic controller assessed for compliance with contract provisions.	☐	☐
4. Simulated load connected to the Controller.	☐	☐
5. Perform Environmental test WSDOT Method T 425	☐	☐
6. Perform Transient Voltage Test WSDOT Method T 422	☐	☐
7. Perform Conflict Monitor Test WSDOT Method T 423	☐	☐
8. Perform Power Interruption Test WSDOT Method T 424	☐	☐
9. Verify Traffic controller function (Section g of T 421)	☐	☐
10. Document test results on report.	☐	☐

First attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐ Second attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐

Signature of Examiner _____

Comments:

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

WSDOT Test Method T 422

Test Method for Traffic Controller Transient Voltage Test (Spike Test) Procedure

1. SCOPE

   This test method is intended to evaluate traffic signal controllers for the transient voltage test defined in NEMA TS1 2.2.3.2 as modified. This test is to be performed with the surge protector or line filter properly connected in the cabinet.

2. REFERENCE DOCUMENTS

   NEMA Publication TS-1

3. SAFETY

   Use proper equipment to reduce the risk of electrical shock.

4. APPARATUS

   Transient voltage generator capable of placing a 300 V spike on the power supplied to the controller cabinet.

5. PROCEDURE

   a. Program the controller unit to cycle on minimum recall.

   b. Connect the controller cabinet to the Line Noise Generator as outlined by the manufacture.

   c. With the spike generator set to minimum, apply power to the system. Ensure the controller unit is operating normally.

   d. Adjust the generator output so that a 300 V $\pm$ 5% positive or negative 1 microsecond rise and a 10 microsecond width pulse(spike) is placed on the input power, for 10 minutes.

   e. Reverse the polarity from step 4, reapply the pulse for 10 minutes.

   f. Reduce the spike to minimum, then disconnect the power.

   g. Restore normal power supply to the cabinet.

   h. During the preceding transient test the controller unit must continue its programmed functions. The controller unit shall not skip intervals or phase cycling; place false calls or produce false indications while in dwell; disrupt normal sequences in any manner; or change timings.

6. REPORT

   Record any response found to be in disagreement with the published standards, report pass or fail and any corrective actions taken on the test report.

Performance Exam Checklist

Method T 422 Checklist

Test Method for Traffic Controller Transient Voltage Test (Spike Test) Procedure

Participant Name _____ Exam Date _____

Procedure Element	**Yes**	**No**
1. Program controller for minimum recall	☐	☐
2. Connect line noise generator to controller per manufactures recommendations.	☐	☐
3. With the noise generator set to minimum verify controller is operating normally.	☐	☐
4. Adjust noise generator for 300V spike.	☐	☐
5. Reverse polarity and repeat 4	☐	☐
6. Reduce spike to minimum and restore normal power.	☐	☐
7. Document test results on report.	☐	☐

First attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐ Second attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐

Signature of Examiner _____

Comments:

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

WSDOT Test Method T 423

Test Method for Traffic Controller Conflict Monitor Testing

1. SCOPE

   This test method is intended to evaluate traffic signal controller conflict monitors for various simulated conflicting signal indications to ensure that the conflict monitor is effective in sensing conflicting signal conditions.binet.

2. SIGNIFICANCE OF USE

   This test method describes procedures to be used for simulating conflicting signals to the conflict monitor, and ensuring the proper response. As an alternative to this procedure, manufactured test equipment designed to tests all parameters can be used.

3. REFERENCE DOCUMENTS

   NEMA Publication TS-1
   FHWA Publication IP-78-16
   Caltrans: Traffic Signal Controller Equipment Specification

4. SAFETY

   Use proper equipment to reduce the risk of electrical shock.

5. APPARATUS

   A conflict monitor tester capable of testing to NEMA standards (see NEMA Publication TS 1 section 2.2.9) and/or Caltrans standards (see Caltrans Traffic Signal Control Equipment Specifications article 4) as required, such as ATSI DCMT-700 or ATSI PCMT-2000 Conflict Monitor.

6. PROCEDURE

   Perform testing as shown in NEMA TS1 section 2.2.9.3 or follow manufactures recommendations.

7. REPORT

   Record any response found to be in disagreement with the published standards, report pass or fail and any corrective actions taken on the test report.

Performance Exam Checklist

WSDOT Test Method T 423

Test Method for Traffic Controller Conflict Monitor Testing

Participant Name _____ Exam Date _____

Procedure Element	**Yes**	**No**
1. Remove Conflict Monitor from controller cabinet.	☐	☐
2. Configure CMU tester for CMU to be tested.	☐	☐
3. Connect CMU to tester.	☐	☐
4. Perform CMU test as defined in appropriate manufactures test procedures.	☐	☐
5. File raw data as required.	☐	☐
6. Document test results on report.	☐	☐

First attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐ Second attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐

Signature of Examiner _____

Comments:

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

WSDOT Test Method T 424

Test Method for Traffic Controller Power Interruption Test Procedure

1. SCOPE

   This test method is intended to evaluate traffic signal controllers for the Power Interruption test defined in NEMA TS1 2.2.7 as modified. This test is to be performed at normal voltage and room temperature.

2. REFERENCE DOCUMENTS

   NEMA Publication TS-1

3. SAFETY

   Use proper equipment and training to reduce the risk of electrical shock

4. APPARATUS

   A power interrupting device capable of interrupting the power supplied to the controller cabinet of predetermined time intervals as defined in NEMA TS1.

5. PROCEDURE

   a. Program the controller unit to cycle on minimum recall.

   b. Connect the controller cabinet to the power interrupting device as outlined by the manufacture instructions.

   c. Apply power to the system with the power line modifier connected as required.

   d. Remove the input voltage for a period of 500 milliseconds. Upon restoration of the input voltage, check to insure that the controller unit continues normal operation as though no power interruption has occurred. Repeat this test three times.

   e. Remove the input voltage for a period of 1000 milliseconds. Upon restoration of the input voltage, check to insure that the controller unit reverts to its start up sequence. Repeat this test three times.

   f. Restore normal supply to the cabinet.

6. REPORT

   Record any response found to be in disagreement with the published standards, report pass or fail and any corrective actions taken on the test report.

Performance Exam Checklist

WSDOT Test Method T 424

Test Method for Traffic Controller Power Interruption Test Procedure

Participant Name _____ Exam Date _____

Procedure Element	**Yes**	**No**
1) Program traffic controller for minimum recall	☐	☐
2) Connect traffic controller to power interrupter per the manufactures recommendations.	☐	☐
3) Verify traffic controller operates normally for the 500 ms interruption.	☐	☐
4) Verify traffic controller reverted to the start-up sequance.	☐	☐
5) Restore normal power to the cabinet.	☐	☐
6) Document test results on test report.	☐	☐

First attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐ Second attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐

Signature of Examiner _____

Comments:

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

WSDOT Test Method T 425

Test Method for Traffic Controller NEMA and 170 Type Environmental Chamber Test

1. SCOPE

This test method is intended to evaluate the traffic signal controller to the temperature and environmental extremes as defined in the NEMA TS-1 Standard. This procedure will cover temperatures form minus 30 Degrees F (-34C) to 165 Degrees F (74C) and voltages from 95 VAC to 135 VAC with a power interruption as defined in NEMA TS-1.

2. REFERENCE DOCUMENTS

NEMA Publication TS-1
FHWA Publication IP-78-16
Caltrans: Traffic Signal Controller Equipment Specification

3. SAFETY

The environmental chamber provides extreme temperatures. Caution should be exercised to avoid injury.

4. APPARATUS

A suitable chamber in which the traffic controller can be subjected to the specified temperatures (-30 F and 165 F) and provide safe access to the equipment under test. A temperature recording device shall record the temperature in the chamber during the test with an accuracy of ± 3 F. The air inside the chamber shall be circulated so that no more than a 3 F difference will occur. The chamber control shall maintain constant absolute humidity form 109 F to 165 F.

Variable voltage transformer capable of delivering the power required at the voltages defined in NEMA TS-1 (20 amps at 0 to 150 VAC)

Volt-Ohm-Milliamp meter (VOM)

Resistance load device to simulate each traffic signal light (150 ohm 100W wire wound resistors)

5. PROCEDURE

5.1 Low-Temperature Low-Voltage test:

5.1.1 Test conditions:

a. Environmental chamber door closed

b. Temperature minus 30 F

c. Low Voltage 95

d. Equipment cabinet door open

e. Humidity control off

5.1.2 Procedure:

5.1.2.1 While at room temperature, adjust the input voltage to 95 volts AC and verify that the test unit is operational.

5.1.2.2 With the equipment under test cycling on minimum recall lower the test chamber to –30 F at a rate not to exceed 30 F per hour. With the humidity control off, allow the controller assembly under test to cycle on minimum recall during the time it takes to cool down the chamber.

5.1.2.3 Then operate the test switches listed in TABLE 1 to ensure their proper operation.

5.1.2.4 Remove power from the controller assembly for a period of 3 hours.

5.1.2.5 Upon restoration of power, the controller assembly shall resume cycling at minimum recall.

5.1.2.6 Upon satisfactory completion of this test proceed to the Low-Temperature High-Voltage Test.

5.2 Low-Temperature High-Voltage

5.2.1 Test conditions:

a. Environmental chamber door closed

b. Temperature minus 30 F

c. High Voltage 135 VAC

d. Equipment cabinet door open

e. Humidity control off

5.2.2 Procedure:

5.2.2.1 While at –30 F and the humidity control off, adjust the input voltage to 135 VAC and allow the controller assembly to cycle on minimum recall.

5.2.2.2 Then operate the test switches listed in TABLE 1 to ensure their proper operation.

5.2.2.3 With the input voltage at135 VAC being the chamber and test controller assembly to room temperature at a rate no greater than 30 F per hour.

5.2.2.4 Upon satisfactory completion of this test proceed to the High-Temperature High / low Voltage Test.

5.3 High-Temperature High / low Voltage

5.3.1 Test Conditions

a. Environmental chamber door closed

b. High temperature 165 F

c. High voltage 135 VAC

d. Equipment door open

e. Humidity control as given in TABLE 2

5.3.2 Procedure:

5.3.2.1 With the controller assembly cycling on minimum recall, raise the test chamber temperature to 165 F at a rate not to exceed 30 F per hour. Check to see that the input voltage is set at 135 VAC.

5.3.2.2 Set the humidity controls to not exceed 95 % relative humidity over the temperature range of 40 F to 110 F. When the temperature reaches 109 F readjust the humidity control to maintain constant absolute humidity.

5.3.2.3 Verify that the controller assembly continues to cycle satisfactorily during the period of temperature increase and established levels of relative humidity.

5.3.2.4 Allow the test unit to cycle on minimum recall upon reaching 165 F at 18% relative humidity. Then operate the test switches listed in TABLE 1 to ensure their proper operation.

5.3.2.5 Allow test unit to cycle for a minimum of 2 hours at 165 F and 18% relative humidity and 135 VAC.

5.3.2.6 With the test unit at 165 F and 18% relative humidity, again operate the test switches listed in TABLE 1 to ensure their proper operation.

5.3.2.7 Lower the voltage to 95 VAC being the chamber and controller assembly back to room temperature at a rate no greater than 30 F per hour.

6. REPORT

Record any response found to be in disagreement with the published standards, report pass or fail and any corrective actions taken on the test report.

Table 1
Switches

1	Verify function of intersection display panel switches	
2	Verify function of Police panel switches (on/off, auto/Flash)	
3	Verify Stop time switch function (inside)	
4	Verify auto/flash switch function (inside)	
5	Controller on/off door switch test (NEMA)	
6	Verify function external logic (NEMA)	
7	Verify operation of loop detection panel	
8	Verify function of preemption push button on door (NEMA)	
9	Verify function of preemption switches on phase selectors	
10	Verify operation of emergency indicator light	
11	Verify CMU functioning properly	
12		

Table 2
Wet-Bulb Dry-Bulb Relative Humidity at Barometric Pressure of 29.92 in. hg.

Dry Bulb		Relative Humidity, Percent*	Wet Bulb	
°F	°C		°F	°C
40	4.4	75	37	2.8
50	10.0	80	47	8.3
60	15.6	83	57	13.9
70	21.1	86	67	19.4
70	21.1	86	67	19.4
80	26.7	87	77	25.0
90	32.2	89	87	30.6
100	37.8	89	97	36.1
110	43.3	90	107	41.7
120	48.9	70	109	42.8
130	54.4	50	109	42.8
140	60.0	38	109	42.8
150	65.6	28	109	42.8
160	71.1	21	109	42.8
165	73.9	18	109	42.8

*For dynamic testing.

Performance Exam Checklist

WSDOT Test Method T 425

Test Method for Traffic Controller NEMA and 170 Type Environmental Chamber Test

Participant Name _____ Exam Date _____

Procedure Element	**Yes**	**No**
1. Place Traffic Controller into the Environmental chamber.	☐	☐
2. Perform Low-Temperature Low Voltage test	☐	☐
3. Perform Low- Temperature High Voltage Test	☐	☐
4. Perform High- Temperature Low voltage test.	☐	☐
5. Perform High-Temperature High voltage test.	☐	☐
6. Document test results on report.	☐	☐

First attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐ Second attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐

Signature of Examiner _____

Comments:

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

WSDOT Test Method T 601

Method of Test For Sieve Analysis of Soils — Coarse Sieving

1. SCOPE

   a. This test method describes the procedure for quantitative determinations of the distribution of particles larger than the 4.75 mm (U.S. No. 4) sieve.

2. EQUIPMENT

   a. Drying oven to maintain a temperature of approximately 50°C (122°F).

   b. Drying pans.

   c. A sieve shaker with sieves of the following sizes which conform to the *Specifications for Sieves for Testing Purposes* (Appendix A), 1 in. (25.4 mm), 3/4 in. (19.0 mm), 1/2 in. (12.5 mm), 3/8 in. (9.5 mm), and U.S. No. 4 (4.75 mm).

   d. A platform scale which has a capacity of 100 lbs. (45 kg) and graduations of 0.1 lb. (0.1 kg).

   e. A metal scoop for removing the sample fraction from the sieves. A heavy-duty household dustpan is satisfactory.

   f. Metal tub or pan for retaining the fine fraction of the screened sample.

   g. Paper sacks, size No. 6.

   h. 5 gal. (20 liter).

   i. Riffle splitter.

   j. Box sieves are to be used for determining the size of particles which are larger than 1 1/2 in. (37.5 mm).

   k. Rotary screen.

3. PREPARATIONS

   a. Empty the sample, unless thoroughly dry, into a large drying pan, spread evenly, and break up large lumps. With some materials, especially those containing clay, it will be necessary to break up aggregations of particles. This may be done by using rodding-type blows with a hammer or by using the rotary screen as a maller (see note).

      Note: Some materials are resistant to shock and abrasion, but are sensitive to moisture. For samples of this nature, a representative portion is soaked in water to observe possible slaking or decomposition characteristics. If slaking or decomposition occurs place the entire sample in a large, rectangular, shallow pan, completely soak with water until decomposition ceases, then thoroughly dry the sample for sieve analysis.

   b. Place a sample identification tag marked with the laboratory and storage container number with the sample.

c. Dry the sample in the oven for approximately 24 hours. Although most materials will dry sufficiently in 24 hours, some clays require a longer time.

(1) An alternate method of drying a large sample is by the “Air-drying Method” below. Use the following procedure:

Spread the sample, in a uniform layer, on a clean, dry, flat surface (e.g., concrete floor), and allow it to air-dry.

4. PROCEDURE

a. Insert the sieves in the sieve shaker and secure them.

b. Put the sample in the top sieve and start the machine.

c. When the sample contains particles larger than 1½ in. (38 mm), place these particles in the box sieves to determine their maximum size. Particles larger than 2½ in. (63.5 mm) must be measured. Weigh the particles and record the weight (mass) on the test record form.

d. When the sieving is complete, remove the particles retained on each sieve and weigh to the nearest 0.1 lb. (0.056 g). Record the weight (mass) retained on each sieve.

e. Any sample that contains individual fractured particles must be checked to determine the percent of fracture by WAQTC FOP for TM 1. Record the 1 percent of fracture.

f. Unless otherwise instructed under “Remarks,” on DOT Form 351-007, the portions of the sample retained on the 1½ in. (38 mm), 1 in. (25 mm), and ¾ in. (19 mm) sieves are discarded in the waste bin. The ¾ in. (19 mm) to ⅜ in. (9.5 mm) and ⅜ in. (9.5 mm) to U.S. No. 4 (4.75 mm) fractions are to be labeled and placed in separate paper sacks

g. Weigh and record the weight (mass) of the portion passing the U.S. No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve.

h. Separate the fines using the riffle splitter until a 3 to 4 lb. (1.4 to 1.8 kg) representative sample is obtained this portion is placed in a paper sack, identified by laboratory number, and forwarded to the Fine Grading Laboratory for grain-size analysis, AASHTO T 38.

i. Place the remainder of the fines U.S. No. 4 (4.75 mm) passing sieve in numbered storage container along with the sacks containing the U.S. No. 4 (4.75 mm) plus fractions (from g. above).

j. Store the storage container pending further soil tests.

5. PRECAUTIONS

a. Do not wear loose clothing or apron that will catch on the rotary screen.

6. REPORTS

a. Test results will be reported on a computer generated test report.

WSDOT Test Method T 606

Method of Test for Compaction Control of Granular Materials

1. SCOPE

a. This test method consists of three separate tests which present a method for establishing the proper maximum density values to be used for controlling the compaction of granular materials. These methods account for variations of maximum obtainable density of a given material for a given compactive effort, due to fluctuations in gradation.

b. By splitting the material on the U.S. No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve and determining the specific gravity, the compacted density, and the loose density of each of the two fractions, a curve of maximum density versus percent passing the U.S. No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve can be plotted. These curve values will correlate closely with the densities obtained in the field; using modern compaction equipment.

c. The test methods are applicable either to specifications requiring compacting to a given percentage of maximum density, or to specifications requiring compaction to a given compaction ratio.

d. Use of these test methods eliminates the danger of applying the wrong "Standard" to compaction control of gravelly soils.

e. This test method is applicable for granular materials with more than 30 percent retained on the U.S. No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve.

Native soils within the contract limits to be used for embankment construction and/or backfill material do not require the sampling by a qualified tester. For material that requires gradation testing such as but not limited to manufactured aggregates and Gravel Borrow, a qualified testers shall be required for sampling.

Test No. 1

(Fine Fraction-l00 Percent Passing U.S. No. 4 (4.75 mm) Sieve)

1.1 SCOPE

a. This test was developed for the sandy, non-plastic, highly permeable soils which normally occur as the fine fraction of granular base course and surfacing materials.

b. When the fine fraction is primarily a soil having some plasticity and low permeability, AASHTO T 99 (Standard Proctor Test) may be used. With borderline soils, both tests should be applied and the one yielding the highest density value should be used.

1.2 EQUIPMENT

a. Vibratory, Spring Load Compactor (Figures l and 2) — Specifications for vibratory spring load compactor can be obtained from the FOSSC Materials Lab.

b. Mold — Molds of the above dimensions can be fabricated from standard cold drawn-seamless piles or tubes. The small button at the center of the small mold follower is a measuring point. The height of this button should be adjusted so the machine follower does not bear on it during compaction. See Figure 3 for mold dimensions.

c. Mold Piston — A piston which has a diameter of $5^{7}/_{8}$ in. (150 mm).

d. Height-Measuring Device — A scale with an accuracy of 0.01 in. (0.25 mm).

e. Tamping Hammer — As specified in AASHTO T 99, Section 2.21.

f. Sieve — U.S. No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve.

g. Oven — Capable of maintaining a temperature of 230° ± 5°F (110 ± 5° C) for drying moisture samples.

h. Balance — A balance having a capacity of100 lbs. (45 kg) and an accuracy of 0.1 lbs. (50 g).

i. Tamping Rod — $^5/_8$ in. (16 mm) spherical end.

1.3 PROCEDURE

a. Oven-dry the total original sample at a temperature not to exceed 140°F (60°C).

b. Obtain tare weight of mold and bottom plate, record weight (mass) to the nearest 0.01 lb. (5 g).

c. Separate the sample, by screening, into two fractions divided on the U.S. No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve. The fraction passing the sieve is used in this test and the fraction retained will be used in Test No. 2.

d. From the fine fraction (U.S. No. 4 (4.75 mm) minus) split or otherwise obtain a representative sample of approximately 13 lbs. (6 kg). (This mass can be adjusted after the first compaction run to yield a final compacted sample approximately 6 in. (150 mm) high.)

e. Add water to the sample (the sample should be completely and thoroughly mixed) until it is saturated when compacted. Note that the moisture content should be adjusted so that free water will show at the base of the mold between 500 lbs. (227 kg) and 2,000 lbs. (908 kg). (See Section 1.3h.) Most materials will yield the highest density at that moisture content. Some materials may continue to gain density on increasing the moisture above that specified; however, severe washing-out of the fines will occur, which will alter the character of the sample and void the test results.

Note: "Free water" is classified as a drop or two of water.

f. Place the sample in the mold in three layers. Rod each layer 25 times and tamp with 25 blows of the tamping hammer. The blows of the hammer should produce a 12 in. (305 mm) free fall provided severe displacement of the sample does not occur. In such cases, adjust the blow strength to produce maximum compaction. The surface of the top layer should be finished as level as possible.

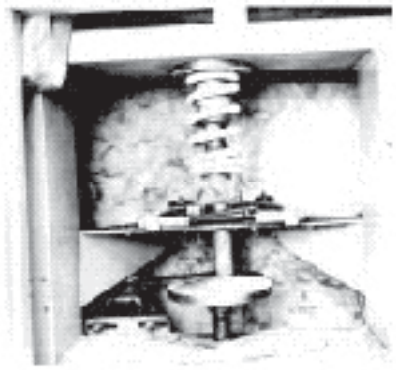


Figure 1

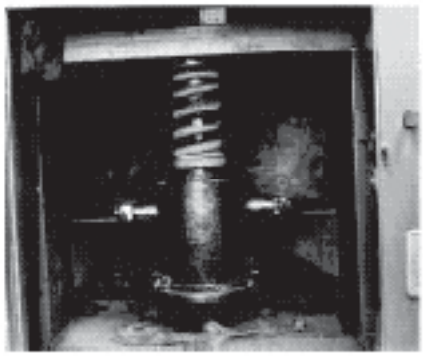


Figure 2

g. Place the piston on top of the sample in the mold, and mount the mold on the jack in the compactor. Elevate mold with the jack until the load-spring retainer seats on top of the piston. Apply initial seating load of about 100 lbs. (45 kg) on the sample.

h. Start the compactor hammers and, at the same time, gradually increase the spring load on the sample to 2,000 lbs. (908 kg) by elevating the jack. The rate of load application is as follows:

Load in lbs (kg)	**Time in Minutes**
100 to 500 lbs. (0 to 227)	1
500 lbs. to 1,000 lbs. (227 to 454)	$^1/_2$
1,000 lbs. to 2,000 lbs. (454 to 908)	$^1/_2$

i. After reaching 2,000 lbs. (908 kg), stop the hammers, release the jack, and return to zero pressure.

j. Repeat step h. four additional times After the last run, remove the mold from the compactor.

k. Measure and record the height of the compacted sample to the nearest 0.01 in. (.25 mm) and calculate the volume (see Section 1.4)

l. Remove the sample from the mold, weigh it, and record its mass (weight) to the nearest 0.01 lbs. (5 g), and calculate the wet density.

m. Vertically slice through the center of the sample, take a representative sample (at least 1.1 lbs. (500 g)) of the materials from one of the cut faces (using the entire sample is acceptable), weigh immediately, and dry in accordance with AASHTO T 255 to determine the moisture content, and record the results. Calculate and record the dry density.

n. Repeat steps d. through m. at higher or lower moisture contents, on fresh samples if needed, to obtain the maximum density value for the material, three tests are usually sufficient.

1.4 CALCULATIONS

a. The formula for calculating the volume and dry and wet densities are as follows:

$$V = \frac{(H_1 - H_2)(B)}{1728}$$

H_1 = Inside height of the mold, mm.

H_2 = Height from top of the sample to the top of the mold, mm.

B = Inside bottom area of the mold, mm^2

$$\text{Wet Density} = \frac{\text{Wet Mass (Weight)}}{\text{Volume in } m^3 (ft.^3)}$$

$$\text{Dry Density} = \frac{\text{Wet Density}}{1 + \text{Moisture Content *}}$$

Note: See AASHTO T 255-92 “Total Moisture Content of Aggregate by Drying,” for moisture content calculations.

Test No. 2

(Coarse Fraction-100 Percent Retained on the U.S. No. 4 (4.75 mm) Sieve)

2.1 SCOPE

a. This test is used when there is 100 percent retained on the U.S. No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve. There are two separate procedures based on the maximum size of the aggregate being tested. Procedure 1 is used when the maximum size of the aggregate does not exceed $^3/_4$ in. (19 mm). Procedure 2 is used when the aggregate is greater than $^3/_4$ in. (19 mm), but does not exceed 3 in. (76 mm). If there is any aggregate greater than 3 in. (76 mm), it has to be removed before proceeding with the test.

Procedure 1

(Aggregate Size: No. 4 to $^3/_4$ in. (19 mm)

2.2 EQUIPMENT

a. The equipment for this test is the same as that used in Test No. 1

2.3 PROCEDURE

a. From the coarse fraction obtained in Test No. 1, Section 1.3(C), separate a representative sample of 10 to 11 lbs. (4.5 to 5 kg) and weigh to 0.01 lbs. (5 g).

b. Dampen the sample to $2^1/_2$% moisture and place it in a 0.1 ft.^{3} (0.0028 m^3) mold, in three lifts. Tamp each lift lightly to consolidate the material to achieve a level surface. Omit rodding. Avoid loss of the material during placement.

c. Place the piston on top of the simple, in the mold, and follow the procedure described in Test No. 1, Sections 1.3g. through 1.3k.

d. Using the original dry weight value, calculate the dry density in kg/m^3. Use the formula for dry density described in Test No. 1, Section 1.4.

Procedure 2

(Aggregate Size: No. 4 to 3 in. (76 mm))

2.4 EQUIPMENT

a. $^1/_2$ ft.^{3} (0.014 m^3) standard aggregate measure.

b. A metal piston having a diameter $^1/_8$ in. (3 mm) less than the inside diameter of the $^1/_2$ ft.^{3} (0.014 m^3) measure.

2.5 PROCEDURE

a. From the coarse fraction in Test No. 1, Section 1.3c., separate a representative sample of 45 lb. (20 kg) and weigh to 0.1 1b. (50 g).

b. Split the sample into five representative and approximately equal parts.

c. Place the sample in the mold in five separate lifts after each lift is placed in the mold, position the piston on the sample, mount the mold in the compactor, and compact as described in Test No. 1, Section 1.3h. Spacers between the load spring and piston must be used to adjust the elevation of the mold to the height of the lift being compacted.

d. After the final lift is compacted, remove the mold from the compactor, determine the height of the compacted sample, and calculate the volume (see Test No. 1, Section 1.4(A)).

e. Calculate the dry density in lbs./ft.^{3} (kg/m^3) (see Test No. 1, Section 1.4(A)).

Test No. 3

Specific Gravity Determination for Maximum Density Test

3.1 EQUIPMENT

a. Volumetric flask calibrated at the test temperature having a capacity of at least 100 ml or a stoppered bottle having a capacity of at least 50 ml.

b. One vacuum pump or aspirator (pressure not to exceed 100 mm mercury).

c. One balance accurate to 0.1 g.

3.2 MATERIAL

a. Fine fraction U.S. No. 4 (4.75 mm) minus 1.1 lbs. (500 g) minimum.

b. Coarse fraction U.S. No. 4 (4.75 mm) plus 2.2 lbs. (1,000 g) minimum.

3.3 PROCEDURE

a. Place dry material, either fine or coarse fraction, in pycnometer, add water. Put pycnometer jar top in place and connect to vacuum apparatus. Apply vacuum for at a minimum of 20 minutes until air is removed from sample. Slight agitation of the jar every 2 to 5 minutes will aid the de-airing process. If the material boils too vigorously, reduce the vacuum. Remove vacuum apparatus, fill pycnometer with water, dry outside of jar carefully and weigh. Water temperature during test should be maintained as close to 68° ± 1°F (20° ± 0.5°C) as possible.

Calculate Specific Gravity as follows:

$$\text{Sp. Gr.} = \frac{a}{a + b - c}$$

Where:

a = Weight of dry material, grams

b = Weight of pycnometer + water, grams

c = Weight of pycnometer + material + water, grams

3.4 REPORTS

a. All test results are recorded on the maximum density work sheet. A copy of the maximum density work sheet is shown in Figure 3.

b. The four separate test values determined above are all the data necessary to determine the coordinates required for construction of a maximum density curve, see Figure 4. The end points of the curve are the densities determined from tests number 1 and 2. The four intermediate points are determined through the aid of an appropriate computer program. The input to the computer consists of those values on the work sheet numbered A through D; the output, a recapitulation of input plus coordinates of the above mentioned four points. To construct the density curve, the points are plotted and a line connecting the points is drawn using a number 50 ships curve. The correctly shaped density curve is obtained by using the number 50 curve, concave side up, curved end to the outside, with a short, connecting curve.

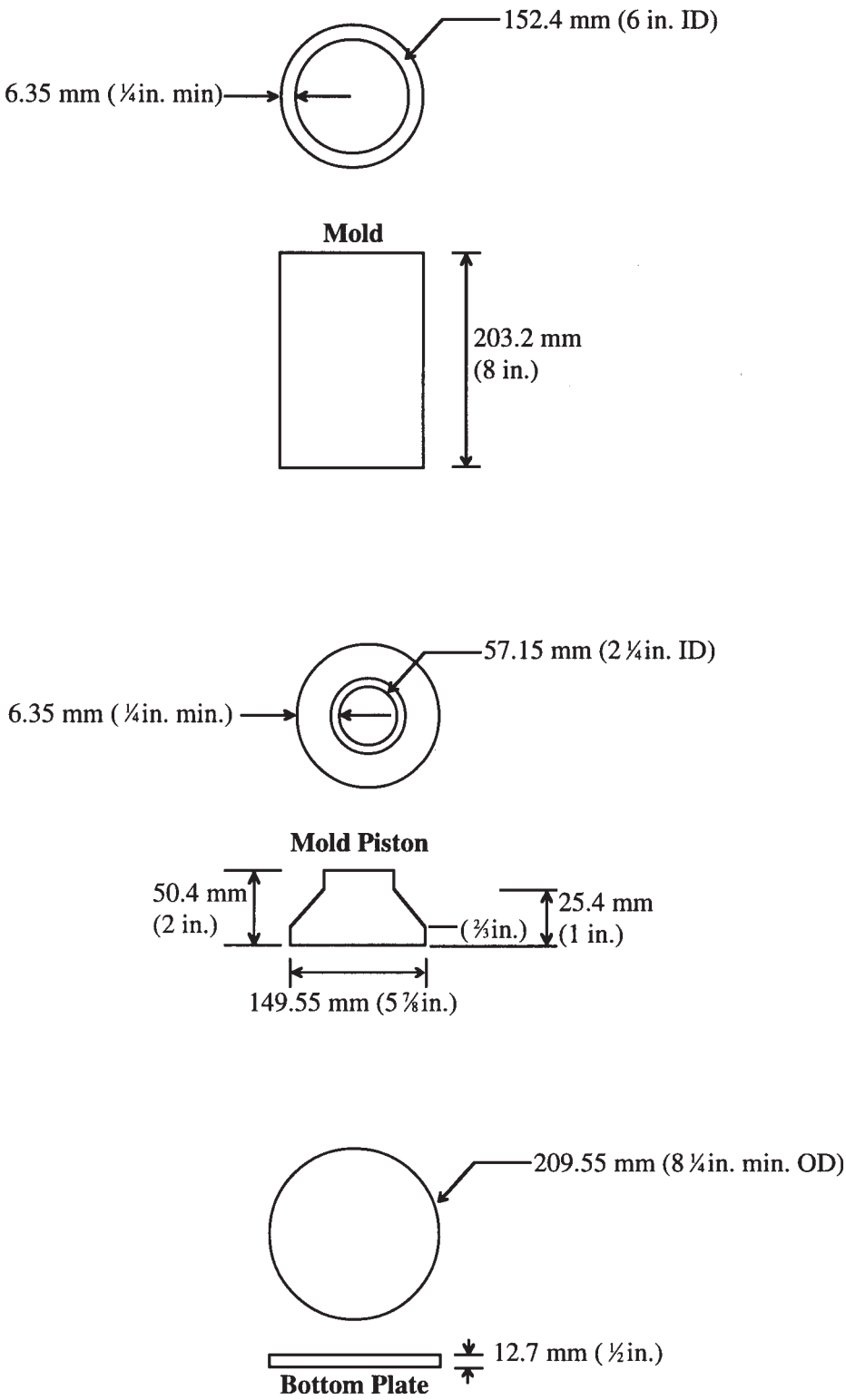


Figure 3: Mold Dimensions (All Dimensions ± 0.051 mm (0.002 in.))

Washington State Department of Transportation

MAX. DENSITY CURVE WORKSHEET

Lab. No. _____

Material Type: _____

Computed by: _____

Date: _____

SPECIFIC GRAVITY - COARSE

A. Wt Sample (g) _____

B. Wt Pycn + H_20 (g) _____

C. Wt Pycn w H_20 + A (g) _____

D. Wt Pycn w H_20 w Sample (g) _____

E. Displacement (ml) _____

SpG Coarse = $\frac{A}{E}$ = _____

SPECIFIC GRAVITY - FINE

K. Wt Sample (g) _____

L. Wt Pycn + H_20 (g) _____

M. Wt Pycn w H_20 + K (g) _____

N. Wt Pycn w H_20 + Sample (g) _____

O. Displacement (ml) _____

SpG Coarse = $\frac{K}{O}$ = _____

DENSITY - COARSE

F. Wt Sample (g) _____

G. Mold Volume (mm^3) _____

H. Height Constant _____

I. Volume Correction _____

J. Corrected Volume:

G - (H x I) _____

Density = $\frac{F}{J}$ _____

DENSITY - FINE

P. Wt Sample (g) _____

Q. Mold Volume (mm^3) _____

R. Height Constant _____

S. Volume Correction _____

T. Corrected Volume:

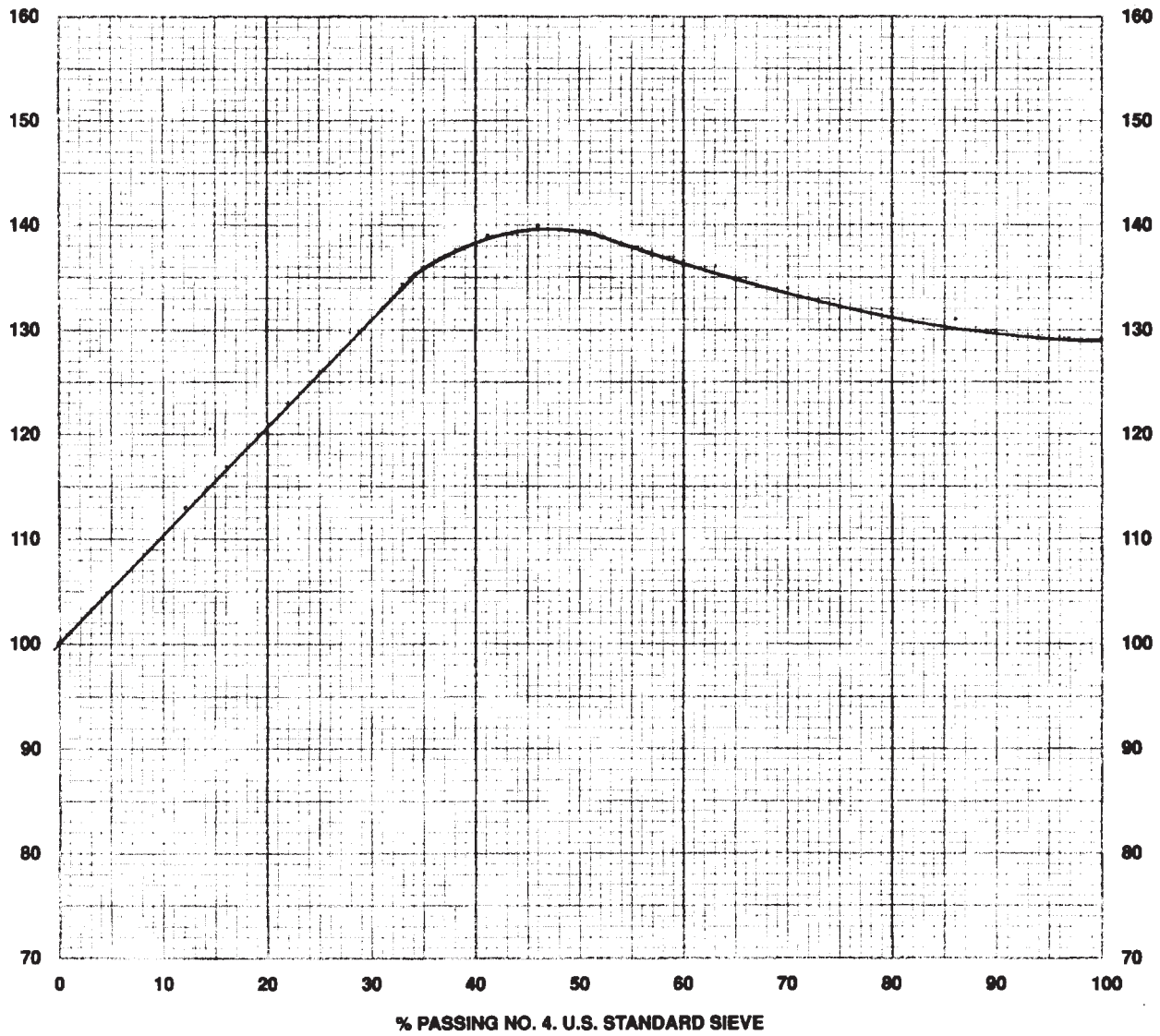
Q - (R x S) _____

Density = $\frac{P}{T}$ _____

LABOR CODES

T43J_____ T633_____

Figure 4: Maximum Density Worksheet



DISTRIBUTION:
Mat'l Files _____
Gen'l Files _____
Dist. Oper. Engr. _____
Dist. Soils Engr. _____
Proj. Engr. _____
Soils Lab. _____

DOT 351-005X
Revised 8/92—f

The approximate optimum moisture content is.....7.6.....
The optimum moisture content of the No. 4 minus fraction, as determined by a standard proctor test, is.....
Specific Gravity Coarse ....2.71.
Specific Gravity Fine 2.65

Materials Engineer

By .....

Date .....

Figure 5-a: Maximum Density Curve Graph

NW REGIONAL LAB MAXIMUM DENSITY CURVE

Contract Number	4776	Transmittal Number:	135756	Lab Number:	D1-0326
SR #: 18	Section:	SE 312th to SE 304th		Pit Number:	A-464
Field Description:		CSBC		% Passing #4:	25.0%
Lab Description:		Silty,Sandy,Fractured Rock		Date Received:	5/20/96

MAXIMUM DENSITY CURVE

% PASS #4	DRY WT LBS/CF	% PASS #4	DRY WT LBS/CF	% PASS #4	DRY WT LBS/CF	% PASS #4	DRY WT LBS/CF	% PASS #4	DRY WT LBS/CF
0	103.2	1	104.0	2	104.8	3	105.6	4	106.3
5	107.1	6	107.9	7	108.8	8	109.6	9	110.4
10	111.3	11	112.1	12	113.0	13	113.9	14	114.8
15	115.8	16	116.7	17	117.7	18	118.7	19	119.7
20	120.8	21	121.9	22	123.0	23	124.2	24	125.3
25	126.5	26	127.6	27	128.7	28	129.8	29	130.8
30	131.8	31	132.8	32	133.6	33	134.5	34	135.2
35	136.0	36	136.6	37	137.2	38	137.8	39	138.3
40	138.7	41	139.0	42	139.4	43	139.6	44	139.8
45	139.9	46	140.0	47	140.0	48	139.9	49	139.8
50	139.7	51	139.5	52	139.3	53	139.1	54	138.8
55	138.5	56	138.2	57	137.9	58	137.6	59	137.3
60	136.9	61	136.6	62	136.3	63	136.0	64	135.7
65	135.4	66	135.1	67	134.8	68	134.5	69	134.3
70	134.0	71	133.8	72	133.6	73	133.3	74	133.1
75	132.9	76	132.7	77	132.5	78	132.3	79	132.1
80	132.0	81	131.8	82	131.6	83	131.5	84	131.3
85	131.2	86	131.0	87	130.9	88	130.7	89	130.6
90	130.4	91	130.3	92	130.2	93	130.1	94	129.9
95	129.8	96	129.7	97	129.6	98	129.4	99	129.3
100	129.2								

Figure 5-b: Maximum Density Curve Chart

Performance Exam Checklist

Method of Test for Compaction Control of Granular Materials
WSDOT Test Method T 606

Participant Name _____ Exam Date _____

Procedure Element	**Yes**	**No**
1. The tester has a copy of the current procedure on hand?	☐	☐
2. All equipment is functioning according to the test procedure, and if required, has the current calibration/verification tags present?	☐	☐
FINE FRACTION — 100% PASSING THE US NO. 4 (4.75 MM) SIEVE		
Sample Preparation		
1. Has the sample been oven-dried?	☐	☐
2. Has the sample been separated on the US No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve?	☐	☐
3. Is the sample weight approximately 13 lbs?	☐	☐
Procedure		
1. Is sample staurated when compacted?	☐	☐
2. Has sample been placed in three layers, rodded 25 and tamped 25 times, each layer?	☐	☐
3. Is the hammer blow approximately a 12 inch free fall to prevent severe displacement of the sample?	☐	☐
4. Has piston been placed on top of the sample?	☐	☐
5. Has the mold been mounted on the jack in the compactor?	☐	☐
6. Has the mold been elevated until the load-spring retainer sits on top of the piston?	☐	☐
7. Has the initial load been set at 100 pounds?	☐	☐
8. Is the loading rate applied as specified in the test procedure?	☐	☐
9. Has the hammer been stopped, jack released, and pressure returned to zero when 2,000 pounds pressure was reached?	☐	☐
10. Steps 7 through 10 repeated four additional times?	☐	☐
11. Is free water present at the base of the mold between 500 and 2,000 pounds pressure?	☐	☐
12. Has the height of the sample been determined?	☐	☐
13. The mold removed fro the compactor?	☐	☐
14. Has sample been weighed?	☐	☐

Procedure Element	Yes	No
15. Has sample been removed from mold and a representative portion immediately weighted and the moisture percentage determined?	☐	☐
16. Moisture content, dry density determined and entered on the testing sheet?	☐	☐
17. Has maximum density determined by testing fresh samples, as necessary, at different moisture contents and entered on the testing sheets?	☐	☐

AGGREGATE SIZE: NO. 4 TO 3/4 IN. (19 MM

Sample Preparation

1. Has the sample been oven-dried?	☐	☐
2. Has the sample been separated on the US No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve?	☐	☐
3. Does all of the material pass the 3/4 in. (19 mm) sieve?	☐	☐
4. Is the sample weight approximately 10 to 11 lbs?	☐	☐

Procedure

1. Weight and record sample weight?	☐	☐
2. Has the sample been dampened to 2 1/2 percent and placed in a 0.1ft^3 mold and placed in three lifts by tamping with 25 blows?	☐	☐
3. Piston placed on top of sample and mold mounted on jack in compactor?	☐	☐
4. Mold elevated until the load-spring retainer sits on top of the piston?	☐	☐
5. Initial load of 100 lbs set prior to starting machine?	☐	☐
6. Is the load rate applied as specified in the test procedure?	☐	☐
7. Hammers stopped, jack released, and pressure returned to 100 pounds when 2000 pound load has been reached?	☐	☐
8. Steps 5 and 6 repeated four additional times?	☐	☐
9. The mold removed from the compactor and the height measured?	☐	☐
10. Dry density calculated and entered on the testing sheets?	☐	☐

Aggregate Size: No. 4 to 3 in.

Sample Preparation

1. Has the sample been oven-dried?	☐	☐
2. Has the sample been separated on the US No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve?	☐	☐
3. Is the sample weight approximately 45 lbs?	☐	☐
4. Does the sample contain 3/4 + material?	☐	☐
5. Has material greater than 3 in. (76 mm) been removed?	☐	☐
6. Sample separated into 5 approximately equal parts?	☐	☐

Procedure

1. Sample place in the mold in five separate lifts?	☐	☐

Procedure Element	Yes	No
2. After each lift, mold placed in compactor and compacted according to test procedure?	☐	☐
3. After compacting final lift, sample removed from compactor and volume determined?	☐	☐
4. Dry density determined calculated and entered onto testing sheet?	☐	☐
SPECIFIC GRAVITY DETERMINATION FOR MAXIMUM DENSITY TEST		
Sample Preparation		
1. Has the sample been oven-dried?	☐	☐
2. Has the sample been separated on the US No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve?	☐	☐
3. Weight of fine fraction approximately 500g?	☐	☐
4. Weight of coarse fraction approximately 1000g?	☐	☐
Procedure		
1. Mass of each fraction determined?	☐	☐
2. Material placed in pycnometer and water at 68°F added?	☐	☐
3. Vacuum applied for at least 20 minutes?	☐	☐
4. Container and contents agitated manually by shaking at intervals of about 2 to 5 minutes?	☐	☐
5. Pycnometer filled with water at 68°F?	☐	☐
6. Pycnometer dried, weighted, and recorded on testing sheet?	☐	☐
7. Specific Gravity calculated and entered onto testing sheet?	☐	☐

First attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐ Second attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐

Signature of Examiner _____

Comments:

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

WSDOT Test Method T 610

Method of Test for the Capillary Rise of Soil

1. SCOPE

   a. This test method describes the capillary rise test which determines the susceptibility of soil to damage by frost. The soil sample, closing the top of a glass tube, is subjected to the pull of an increasing head of water which compresses the soil and reduces its moisture content until air is forced through the soil by a maximum head which is termed the capillary rise.

2. EQUIPMENT

   a. Capillary Apparatus — The capillary apparatus shall conform to the details shown in Figure 1 and shall consist of the following components:

      (1) Glass Filter Tube — A glass filter tube, as detailed in Figure 1, fitted with a cork disk shaped to fit the shoulder of the tube and having a 1.57 in. (40 mm) diameter hole in the center. A disk of No. 200 (0.075 mm) sieve is placed above the cork disk to retain the soil particles

      (2) Glass Tube — A glass extension tube, 3.3 ft. (1000 mm) in length, and the same diameter as the lower part of the filter tube, connected to the filter tube by means of a short piece of rubber tubing.

      (3) Glass Cylinder — A glass cylinder, 2 in. (50 mm) in diameter and 4 ft. (1220 mm) long, fitted with a single hole rubber stopper with a short piece of glass tubing, and a rubber hose about 3 ft. (1 m) long with a clamp or other device for controlling the inlet-outlet flow of water.

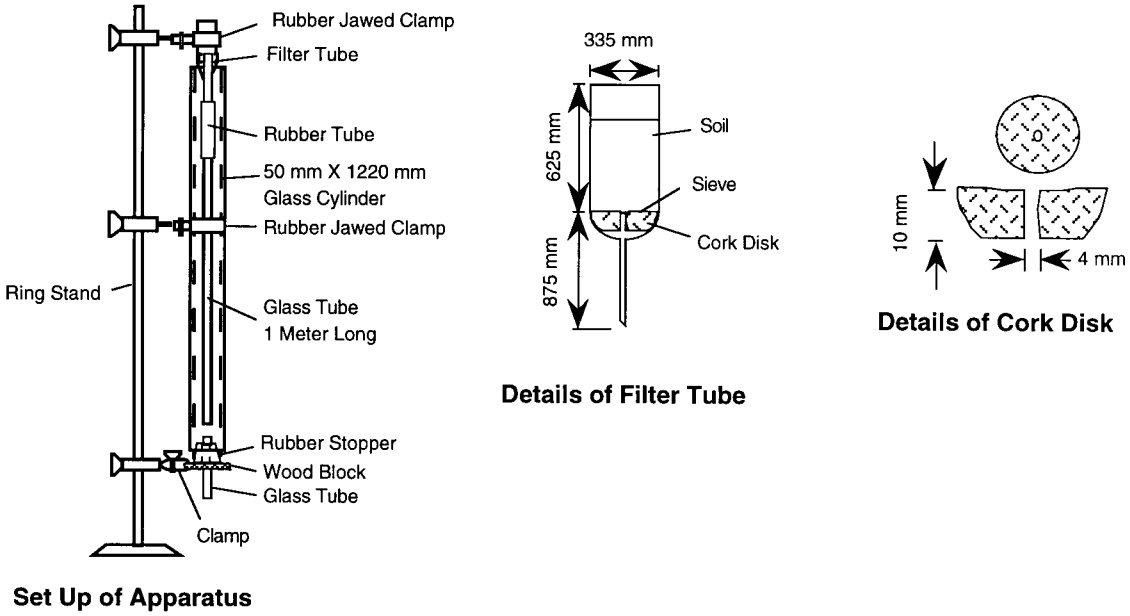


Figure 1: Capillary Apparatus

3. PROCEDURE

   a. Assemble the equipment as shown in Figure 1.

   b. Select from the material passing the No. 10 (2 mm) sieve a 200-g sample. Select from this 200-g sample a portion large enough to fill the filler tube, without tamping, to a height of 1.57 in. (40 mm).

   c. Admit water into the jacket through the bottom tube until it is filled to a level slightly above the top of the soil in the filter tube and allow to stand for five minutes.

   d. After five minutes, lower the water until it is level with the bottom of the cork disk. Allow the excess water to drain from the soil

   e. After the excess water has drained from the soil, allow the water level in the jacket to drop slowly 2 in. (50 mm) every five minutes until the water in the filter tube breaks.

4. CALCULATIONS

   a. The distance, in inches, between the top of the water in the jacket and the top of the soil when the water column in the tube breaks is reported as the capillary rise.

5. REPORTS

   a. All test results will be reported to the Soils Engineer.

WSDOT Test Method T 611

Method of Test for Determination of the Resistance (R-Value) of Untreated Bases, Subbases, and Basement Soils by the Stabilometer

1. SCOPE

   a. This method is a modification of AASHTO Test Method T 190 and covers the procedure for determining the Resistance (R-value) of untreated soils or aggregates for use as base, subbase, or basement soil. This test is divided into the following sections:

      I. Method of Preparation of Materials,

      II. Method of Compaction,

      III. Method of Determination of Exudation Pressure of R-Value Test Specimens,

      IV. Method of Determining the Expansion of Swell Pressures of the R-Value Test Specimens, and

      V. Method of Determining the Stabilometer Resistance R-Value by Means of the HVEEM Stabilometer.

Section I
Method of Preparation of Materials

1. SCOPE

   a. This part of the test procedure describes the methods of weighing and batching materials, the tempering of the specimens to reduce excessive swell pressures and the mixing preparatory to compacting.

2. APPARATUS

   a. Balance, 11 lbs. (5,000 g) capacity.

   b. Water spray metering device calibrated in cubic centimeters.

   c. Mixing pans and spoons.

   d. Airtight plastic containers.

   e. Identification tags.

   f. Drying pans.

   g. Drying oven.

3. PROCEDURE

   a. If the soil sample has an “as received” grading of 95 percent or more passing the U.S. No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve, six specimens of 2.2 lbs. (1000 g) each of the U.S. No. 4 (4.75 mm) minus material are used.

   b. Should the samples have an “as received” grading with less than 95 percent passing the U.S. No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve, Appendix C is referred to and the six specimens made up accordingly. These specimens will weigh 2.4 lbs. (1100 g), the percentage and weights being taken from the “as used” column of the Soil Sample Test Data form.

   c. After each specimen is weighed, a tag with the laboratory number is placed in the container with the material.

4. EXCEPTIONS

   a. Some samples such as clays and clay silts, will require tempering. This will be left to the judgment of the operator.

   b. If tempering is required, add $\frac{1}{4}$ to $\frac{1}{3}$ of the total water required for compaction, place the specimens in airtight plastic bags and allow to stand overnight. Equal amounts of water should be added to each sample.

   c. The amount of water added should be carefully noted for each specimen. This is necessary for accurate results.

Section II

Method of Compaction

1. SCOPE

   a. This method covers procedures for the compaction of soil samples for R-value determinations and related tests.

2. APPARATUS

   a. Mechanical kneading compactor.

   b. Compactor Accessories — 4 in. (102 mm) in diameter × 5 in. (127 mm) high stainless steel molds, mold holder, mold funnel, spatula, rubber discs.

   c. Basket Fabrication Equipment — Paper strips and phosphor bronze perforated discs for basket bottoms The perforations of the bronze discs are of the same size and spacing as the disc used in determining the exudation pressures and serve this purpose when used with aggregate or granular soil samples.

3. PROCEDURE

   a. Thoroughly mix the specimen with water. Place the steel mold into the mold holder.

   b. Set the air pressure in the compactor to give a tamping foot pressure of 689 kPa (100 psi).

   c. Place approximately $\frac{1}{4}$ of the soil into the mold and tamp several times with the metal spoon.

   d. Continue adding soil until enough has been added to produce a 2.52 in. ± 0.1 in. (64 mm ± 2.5 mm) briquette and tamp 40 times with the spoon.

   e. Place the rubber disc on top of the specimen and place mold with mold holder in the compactor.

   f. Star compactor.

   g. For aggregate samples, after 15 blows, increase the air pressure to give a 250 psi (1724 kPa) tamping foot pressure. For all other samples the tamping foot pressure will remain at 100 psi (689 kPa). After 40 blows, raise the compactor foot and remove the mold from the holder. Remove the rubber disc from the mold and smooth the tope of the specimen if necessary.

      Note 1: The water added to the soil specimen prior to compaction requires judgment and experience on the part of the operator. The amount of water will vary widely from one soil to another but is the amount required to produce a compacted soil briquette that will exude water under a static load ranging between 100 psi (689 kPa) and 600 psi (4137 kPa), ideally bracketing 300 psi (2069 kPa).

      Note 2: Always handle mold in an upright position to prevent disturbing the specimen.

4. EXCEPTIONS

a. Some granular materials are very difficult to handle without damage and may require a paper basket to keep the specimen intact. The baskets prevent the specimen from falling out of the mold and crumbling when the specimen is transferred from the mold to the stabilometer. Compact all such material in baskets. The decision whether to use baskets must be based on experience. They should not be used if not needed. Baskets should be used for all aggregate samples. When using baskets always keep the mold upright.

b. If some materials are too soft to compact at the 100 psi (689 kPa), the pressure should be reduced. Use the greatest compaction pressure possible but do not allow the foot to penetrate over 1/4 in. (6 mm) into the surface of the specimen after all the material is in the mold. Record the new pressure and number of blows at this pressure.

c. Soil samples will not be compacted at more than 100 psi (689 kPa) unless it is:

(1) A borrow material to be used as gravel base.

(2) From the top 12 in. (305 mm) of in-place material on a resurfacing job.

(3) Definitely a surfacing material.

(4) A special research material.

Section III

Method of Determination of Exudation Pressure of R-Value Test Specimens

1. SCOPE

a. This section covers procedures for determining exudation pressures of specimens of the same sample with varying moisture contents prepared and compacted according to Sections I and II of this test method.

Note 1: To determine the design R-value or the R-value at an exudation pressure of 300 psi (2069 kPa), four specimens of a sample are compacted at varying moisture contents and constant compactive effort. Ideally, the exudation pressure should bracket 300 psi (2069 kPa). Pressures should be no less than 100 psi (689 kPa) or no greater than 600 psi (4137 kPa).

2. APPARATUS

a. Moisture exudation device (Visual Saturation Indicator).

b. Perforated phosphor bronze disc, 3 13/16 in. (100 mm) in diameter.

c. 12,000 lb. (5443 kg) capacity testing machine.

d. Follower ram 3 15/16 in. (101 mm) outside diameter × 5 in. (152 mm) high.

e. 4. in. (102 mm) diameter filter papers.

3. PROCEDURE

a. Place filter paper and bronze disc on the clear plastic top of the moisture exudation device. Do not invert the mold but place it directly on the saturation indicator disc. Use the lever arm extruder to lower the specimen to the bottom of the mold. Insert the follower and bring the top platen of the testing machine into contact with the follower.

b. Use the testing machine to apply a load at the rate of 2,000 lbs. (907 kg) per minute until the filter paper shows water under 1/16 of the bronze disc. The total load at this point is considered the point of exudation and is recorded in kPa. (Reading on outside scale of testing machine dial.)

Note 2: Discard the specimen if the exudation pressure is found to be less than 100 psi (689 kPa) or more than 600 psi (4137 kPa).

c. Weigh the mold and specimen, recording the tare mass of the mold and the total weight (mass) on the data form.

4. EXCEPTIONS

a. Occasionally, material from very plastic clay test specimens will extrude under the mold; when this extrusion occurs, call this the point of exudation. There are many cases where high quality materials of a gravely, sandy nature will have exudation pressures that are extremely sensitive to slight changes in moisture content.

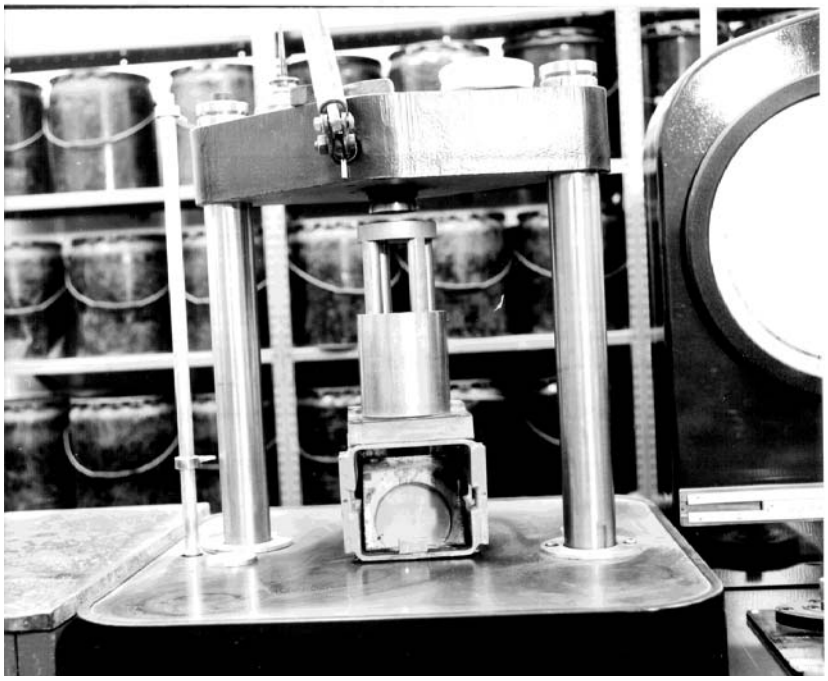


Figure 1: Specimen in Mold on Exudation Device in Place in Testing Machine

b. A compacted aggregate specimen, due to large particle sizes, will generally have excessive voids and not produce a good moisture pattern on the exudation filter paper. To these and coarse, granular soil samples, a pressure of 400 psi (2758 kPa) is applied to each specimen. An average of the R-value is then used as the design R-value. Should the specimen show an exudation pattern before 400 psi (2758 kPa) is reached the pressure at this point is recorded. As an example, if the exudation pattern is obtained at 200 psi (1379 kPa), it is recorded as 200/400 (1379/2758).

Section IV

Method of Determining the Expansion or Swell Pressures of the R-Value Test Specimens

1. SCOPE

Figure 2: Specimen in Swell Pressure Device

e. 4.3 in. (11 cm) diameter filter papers to insert between the specimen in the mold and the swell device turntable.

3. PROCEDURE

a. Insert the perforated brass disc with the stem on top of compacted specimen in mold and seat firmly with finger-pressure. Place the mold in swell pressure device after first placing a filter paper on the turntable.

Note 1: Allow the specimen to sit for at least one-half hour after completion of exudation test before proceeding with the following steps. This is to allow the specimen to rebound from the exudation pressures applied which otherwise might be recorded falsely as swell pressure.

b. Place the deflection gauge in position on top bar of swell pressure device frame, being very careful to center it.

c. Turn the table of swell pressure device until the brass stem just contacts the calibrated bar. Then turn the table again to apply a surcharge pressure of 0.0010 in. (0.025 mm); **immediately** pour 100 ml to 150 ml of water on top of the specimen.

Note 2: Care must be taken that excessive force is not applied when turning up the table of the swell pressure device with a specimen in place. Excessive pressure may cause a temporary set in the calibrated steel bar of the swell pressure device which slowly relieves itself during the soaking period, resulting in erroneous deflection readings.

d. Read and record the height of specimen for density determination.

e. Allow specimen in mold to stand, undisturbed, for 16 to 20 hours.

f. Permeability

(1) If water is still existing on the specimen after the 16 or 20 hours soaking period but slowly dripping in the pan, it is considered to be very slow draining.

(2) Should the water drain through the specimen in less than 16 to 20 hours, the drainage is considered slow. If possible, note the natural drainage time and record.

(3) If the water drains in one to two hours, the specimen is considered fast draining.

(4) If the water drains in one hour or less, the specimen is considered free draining.

(5) Nondraining specimens are noted and recorded as such.

g. Read and record the dial deflection at end of soaking period. If water has drained through the specimen into the water pan, pour it back on top of the specimen and allow this water to begin to percolate through the specimen before reading dial deflection and pouring off excess water.

Note 3: Do not, under any circumstances, leave a test specimen unconfined by the swell pressure device with a layer of free water existing on the specimen in the mold. This is particularly serious with expansive clays and silts since the condition permits the specimen to expand freely, taking up excess water and disrupting the density. The result will be the unjustifiable reduction of the stabilometer R-value. For the reasons above, as soon as a swell pressure dial reading is taken, the mold and specimen should be removed from the device and drained.

Section V

Method of Determining the Stabilometer Resistance (R-Value) by Means of the Hveem Stabilometer

1. SCOPE

a. This method covers the procedure for determining the resistance (R-Value) of untreated soils or aggregates for use as base, subbase, or basement soil.

2. APPARATUS

a. HVEEM stabilometer and accessories.

b. 4 in. (102 mm) inside diameter standard metal calibration mold, 6.50 in. (165 mm) long.

c. Testing machine, minimum 10,000 lbs. (4540 kg) capacity.

3. CONTROL

a. The correct volumetric adjustment of the air cell in the hydraulic chamber of the stabilometer is necessary in order to establish standardized horizontal pressure and displacement readings. The following is the calibration procedure.

(1) Adjust the bronze nut on the base of the stabilometer so that an effective height of 2.40 in. (61 mm) of the test specimen is obtained when the stabilometer is in position on the base. The effective height is defined as that depth of the specimen which acts against the liquid phase of the stabilometer. The "ideal" specimen is 2.5 in. (64 mm) high and has an effective height of 2.40 in. (61 mm).

(2) Place the standard metal calibration mold in the stabilometer. Apply a confining load of 100 lbs. (45 kg) with the testing machine and turn pump to a pressure of exactly 5 psi (34.5 kPa). Adjust the turns indicator dial to zero. Turn the pump handle at the rate of approximately two turns per second until the stabilometer pressure dial reads 100 psi (689 kPa). The turns indicator dial shall read 2.00 + 0.05 turns. If it does not, the air cell must be adjusted. Remove or add air by means of the valve and pump handle, and repeat the displacement measurement after each air change until the proper number of turns is obtained.

4. PROCEDURE

a. After reading and recording the swell pressure deflection and noting drainage characteristics, remove one of the four specimens on the sample from the swell pressure device. Hold the perforated brass disc with stem on the specimen and pour any remaining water from the sample. Remove the disc. Drain for approximately 5 minutes. If the specimen is firm, it may be placed on is side. Granular samples must always be left upright.

b. Force the specimen which has been previously tested for swell pressure into the stabilometer. Place the follower on top of the specimen and center the stabilometer under the top platen of the testing machine. Raise the testing machine base until 100 lbs. (45 kg) has been applied to the specimen. Release the load to 25 lbs. (11 kg). This ensures seating of specimen in the machine. Adjust stabilometer pump to give a horizontal pressure of **exactly** 5 psi (34.5 kPa). Begin application of a vertical load at a rate of 25 lbs. (11 kg) per second.

c. Record the stabilometer pressure gauge readings when the testing machine vertical load pressures are 500 lbs. (227 kg), 1,000 lbs. (454 kg), and 2,000 lbs. (907 kg).

d. Vertical loading must cease at 2,000 lbs. (907 kg) and the load immediately be reduced to 1,000 lbs. (454 kg). Turn the stabilometer pump so that the horizontal pressure is reduced to **exactly** 5 psi (34.5 kPa). This will result in a further reduction in the applied testing machine load which is normal and should be ignored.

Note 1: Do not allow the vertical load to exceed 2,000 lbs. (907 kg). On a specimen of a soft, fluid material excess loading can result in damage to the stabilometer pressure gauge.

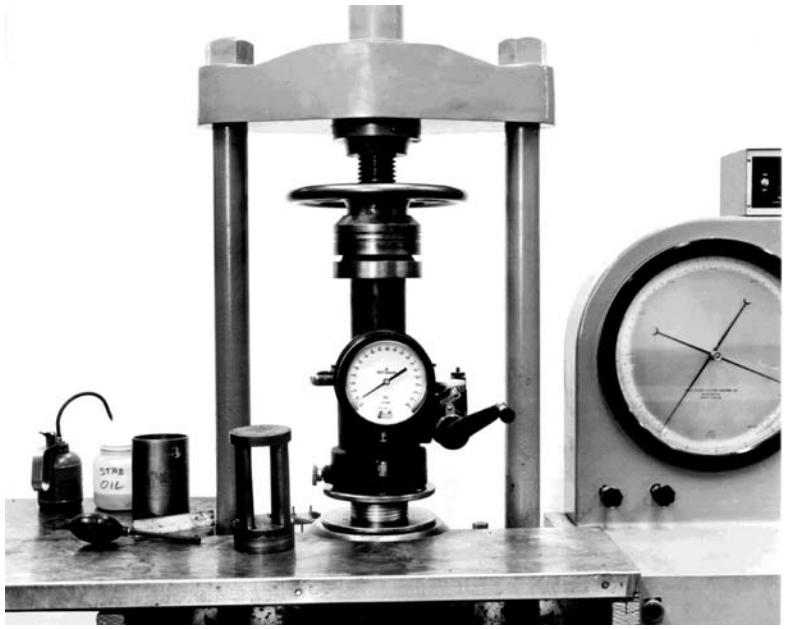


Figure 3: HVEEM Stabilometer

Set the turn indicator dial to zero. Turn the pump handle at approximately two turns per second until the stabilometer pressure gauge reads 100 psi (14.5 kPa). During this operation, the applied testing machine load will increase and sometimes exceed the initial 1,000 lbs. (454 kg) load. These changes in loadings are normal and should be ignored.

e. Record the number of turns indicated as turns displacement, D, of the specimen. The indicator dial reads in 0.001 in. (0.025 mm) and each 0.1 in. (2.5 mm) is equal to one turn.

f. Remove the specimen from the stabilometer and discard, unless it is needed as a moisture sample.

g. Compute the R-value by the following equation:

$$\text{R-value} = 1 - \frac{100}{\frac{2.5}{D}\left(\frac{Pv}{Ph} - 1\right) + 1}$$

where:

Pv = 160 psi (1103 kPa)

D = Displacement (no. of turns)

Ph = Horizontal pressure at 2,000 lb. (907 kg) vertical load

h. Report steps a. through g. for the remaining three sample specimens.

i. If the exudation pressure causes change in the R-value, plot R-value versus exudation pressure to determine the 300 psi (2069 kPa) R-value, otherwise report the average R-value.

WSDOT Standard Operating Procedure SOP 615

Determination of the % Compaction for Embankment & Untreated Surfacing Materials using the Nuclear Moisture-Density Gauge

1. SCOPE

This procedure covers the procedures for determining the in-place density, moisture content, gradation analysis, oversize correction, and determination of maximum density of compacted soils and untreated surfacing materials using a nuclear density device in the direct transmission mode.

2. REFERENCES

a. AASHTO T 99 FOP for AASHTO T 99 for Method of Test for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils

b. AASHTO T 224 FOP for AASHTO T 224 for Correction for Coarse Particles in Soil Compaction Test

c. AASHTO T 255 FOP for AASHTO T 255 for Total Moisture Content of Aggregate by Drying

d. AASHTO T 272 FOP for AASHTO T 272 for Family of Curves — One Point Method

e. AASHTO T 310 FOP for AASHTO T 310 for In-Place Densities and Moisture Content of Soils and Soil-Aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)

f. WSDOT T 606 Method of Test for Compaction Control of Granular Materials

3. TEST LOCATION

When selecting a test location, the tester shall visually select a site where the least compactive effort has been applied.

4. NUCLEAR DENSITY TEST

Determine the dry density and moisture content of soils and untreated surfacing materials using the nuclear moisture-density gauge in accordance with WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T 310, and record on DOT Form 350-074 “Field Density Test”

5. OVERSIZE DETERMINATION

a. A sample weighing a minimum of 9 lbs. will be taken from beneath the gauge. Care shall be taken to select material that is truly representative of where the moisture density gauge determined the dry density and moisture content.

b. There are two methods for determining the amount of oversized aggregate, Method 1, dries the sample to an SSD condition before sieving, and Method 2, a rapid test that washes the No. 4 minus material out of the sample before sieving. Method 2 is only recommended for crushed surfacing materials, materials with high clay content, or other granular materials that are at or near the optimum moisture content for compaction.

Method 1:

1. Dry the sample to SSD conditions, (i.e. dried until no visible surface moisture present, material may still appear damp). Allow the sample to cool sufficiently and record mass to the nearest 0.1 percent of the total mass or better.

2. Shake sample by hand over the No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve. Limit the quantity of material on the sieve so that all particles have opportunity to reach the sieve openings a number of times during the sieving operation. The mass retained on the No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve at the completion of the sieving operation shall not exceed 800 grams, 1.8 pounds, for a 12" sieve, or 340 grams, 0.75 pounds; for a 8" sieve.

3. Remove and weigh the material on the No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve to the nearest 0.1% of the total mass or better and record.

Method 2:

1. Determine the mass of the sample to the nearest 0.1% of the total mass or better and record.

2. Charge the material in a suitable container with water, agitate the material to suspend the fines, then slowly decant and screen the material over a verified No. 4 sieve. Repeat as necessary to remove as much of the No. 4 minus material as possible. DO NOT overload the sieve.

3. Place the washed sample retained on the No. 4 sieve into a tared container. Blot the material to a SSD condition (i.e. no visible surface moisture present, material may still appear damp) during this step.

4. Weigh the mass of the material on the No. 4 sieve to the nearest 0.1% of the total mass or better and record.

c. Calculate the percentage retained and the percent passing the No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve to the nearest percent and record on DOT Form 350-074 by the following formula:

English:

$$\% \text{ Retained No. 4} = \frac{\text{Mass Retained on the No. 4 sieve}}{\text{Initial Dry Mass}}$$

% Passing = 100-% Retained

Metric:

$$\% \text{ Retained 4.75 mm} = \frac{\text{Mass Retained on the 4.75 mm sieve}}{\text{Initial Dry Mass}}$$

% Passing = 100-% Retained

6. % COMPACTION DETERMINATION BASED ON AASHTO T 99

a. This process is applicable to nongranular, silty materials with less than 30 percent retained on the No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve. AASHTO Test Method T-99 and WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T-272 are used to determine the maximum density of the material passing the No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve. Record the maximum density on DOT Form 350-074 line “Maximum Density”

b. The maximum density from AASHTO T-99 and T-272 must be corrected for material larger than the No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve. To correct for the oversize, use WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T224, and enter this value on DOT Form 350-074 line “Corrected Maximum Density”. When 0% is retained on the No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve, no correction is necessary.

c. Percent Compaction is calculated by the following formula and entered on DOT Form 350-074:

English:

$$\% \text{ Compaction lbs./ft.}^3 = \frac{\text{Dry Density lbs./ft.}^3 (100)}{\text{Corrected Maximum Density lbs./}}$$

Metric:

$$\% \text{ Compaction kg/m}^3 = \frac{\text{Dry Density kg/m}^3 (100)}{\text{Corrected Maximum Density kg/m}^3}$$

7. % COMPACTION DETERMINATION BASED ON WSDOT TEST METHOD No. 606.

   a. This process is applicable to granular, free-draining materials and to materials with 30 percent or more retained on the No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve. Test Method 606 requires specialized equipment and is run only by the Region or State Materials Laboratory.

   b. Using the appropriate computer-generated chart, determine the maximum density, based on the percent passing the No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve. This value should be entered on DOT Form 350-074 on line "Maximum Density".

   c. Percent of compaction is then calculated by the formula and entered on DOT Form 350-074:

English:

$$\% \text{ Compaction lbs./ft.}^3 = \frac{\text{Dry Density lbs./ft.}^3 (100)}{\text{Maximum Density lbs./ft.}^3}$$

Metric:

$$\% \text{ Compaction kg/m}^3 = \frac{\text{Dry Density kg/m}^3 (100)}{\text{Maximum Density kg/m}^3}$$

8. OPTIMUM MOISTURE DETERMINATION

   Record the Optimum Moisture content from the appropriate density curve on DOT Form 350-074.

   For non-granular materials, the optimum moisture content will have to be corrected with the following formula:

   Corrected Optimum Moisture = (Optimum Moisture) (% Passing No. 4)

9. REPORT

   Report compaction data of DOT Form 350-074, "Field Density Test" and on DOT Form 351-015 "Daily Compaction Test, or other report approved by the State Materials Engineer.

WSDOT Test Method T 702

Method for Preparation of Test Specimens of Bituminous Mixtures by Means of California Kneading Compactor

1. SCOPE

   a. This method for preparation of test specimens of asphalt concrete mixtures is accomplished by means of a mechanical compactor.

   b. This method is the WSDOT equivalent to AASHTO T 247.

2. APPARATUS

   a. California Kneading Compactor — Mechanical kneading compactor, as shown in Figure 1, for consolidating test specimens.

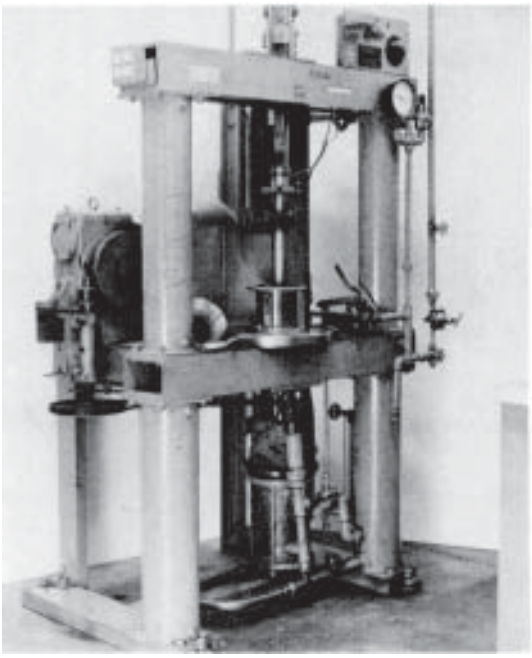


Figure 1: California Kneading Compactor

   b. Compactor Foot — A ram having a face shaped as shown in Figure 2, and having an area of approximately 3.1 in.^{2} (20.059 cm^2).

   c. Funnel — as shown in Figure 3.

   d. Molds — Molding cylinders, 4.000 in. ± 0.005 in. (101.60 ± 0.13 mm) in inside diameter by 5 in. (127 mm) in height. A minimum of six such compaction molds is recommended.

   e. Metal Followers — Two metal followers, 3.985 in. ± 0.005 in. (101.2 ± 0.11 mm) in diameter; one 5.5 in. (140 mm) high, the other 1.5 in. (38.1 mm) high.

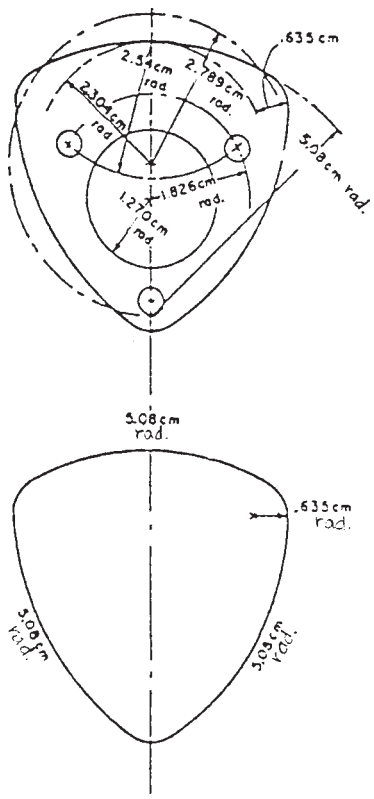


Figure 2: Face of Compactor Ram

f. Testing Machine — A compression testing machine having a minimum capacity of 13,000 lbs. (55 kN).

g. Ovens — Electric ovens capable of maintaining temperatures of 140 ± 5°F (60° ± 3°C) and 275± 5°F (135° ± 3°C).

h. Measuring Device- A device for measuring the height of the sample to the nearest 0.01 in.

i. Miscellaneous Apparatus — Thermometers, trowels, spatulas scoops, gloves, and an assortment of metal pans.

3. TEST SPECIMENS

a. Preparation of Mixture — The asphalt concrete mixture shall be prepared in accordance with WSDOT Test Method 726.

b. Size of Specimens — Test specimens for use with the HVEEM Stabilometer in accordance with WSDOT Test Method No. 703 shall be 4-in. (102-mm) in diameter by 2.5 ± 0.1 in. (64 ± 3 mm) in height. Approximately 1240 g of material is adequate for a specimen of the proper height.

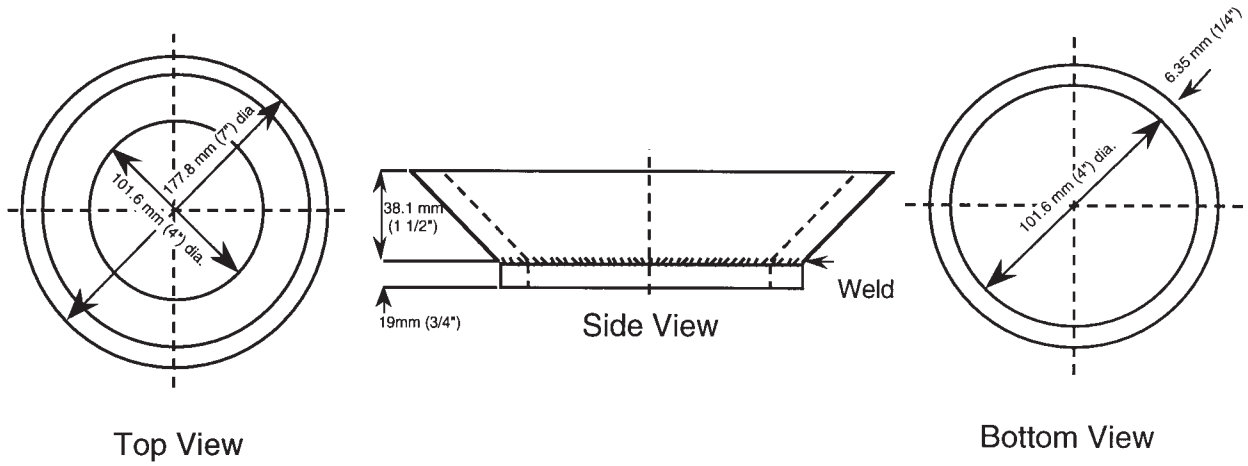


Figure 3: Mold Funnel

4. PROCEDURE

   a. Heat the asphalt concrete mixture and compaction molds to 275°F to 300°F (149°C) maximum. Place the compaction mold in position in the mold holder and secure. Insert paper disk, 4 in. (102 mm) diameter, to cover the base plate of the mold holder. Start compactor and place one half of the asphalt concrete mixture into the mold using a spoon or other suitable devise to transfere the material and apply 10 tamping blows. Add the remaining asphalt concrete mixture to the the mold and apply 150 tamping blows to complete compaction in the California Kneading Machine.

   b. Remove the molded specimen from the machine. Place the specimen (still in the mold) on the compression testing machine. By the double plunger method, apply a "leveling off" load of 12,560 lbs. (86.6 MPa) for a period of 1 minute. Remove the specimen from the mold and cool to room temperature. Measure the height of the sample to the nearest .01 inch.

   c. Determine the density of the sampler per AASHTO T 166.

5. REPORT

   a. The report shall include the following: height, mass, and density of the specimens.

WSDOT Test Method T 703

Method of Test for Resistance to Deformation of Bituminous Mixtures by Means of HVEEM Stabilometer

1. SCOPE

   a. These methods of test are intended for determining (1). The resistance to deformation of compacted asphalt concrete mixtures by measuring the lateral pressure developed from applying a vertical load by means of the HVEEM stabilometer (2). The cohesion of compacted asphalt concrete mixtures by measuring the forces required to break or bend the sample as a cantilever beam by means of the Hveem cohesiometer.

2. OUTLINE OF METHOD

   a. Use current AASHTO Test Method T 246 except as follows:

      (1) Replace 3.2 with the following: “Test specimens shall be formed and compacted in accordance with WSDOT Test Method No. 702.”

      (2) Delete the first sentence of 5.2.

WSDOT Test Method T 706

Method of Static Immersion Asphalt in Water Preferential Stripping Test

1. SCOPE
   a. This method is used to determine the extent of static stripping, a preference of aggregate for asphalt or water. The results are used to determine the suitability of the aggregate for asphalt mixes.
   b. This test is technically equivalent to AASHTO T 182.
2. EQUIPMENT
   a. Mixing Bowl — Hemispherical.
   b. Mixing spoon.
   c. Distilled water.
   d. Glass Jar — 400 ml.
   e. Oven — 140° ± 5°F (60° ± 3°C).
3. PROCEDURE
   a. Use the liquid asphalt product called for in the contract, or if a preliminary sample, use both MC-800 and RC-3000.
   b. The material to be tested shall be ⅜ in. to ¼ in. (9.5 mm to 6.3 mm) aggregate or other sized material without the ¼ in. to 0 in. (6.3 mm to 0).
   c. Heat aggregate and liquid asphalt at 140° ± 5°F (60° ± 3°C) for approximately two hours.
   d. In the hemispherical bowl, mix until completely coated 94 g of ⅜ in. to No. 4 (9.5 mm to 4.75 mm) aggregate with 6 ± 0.5 g immeasurable of liquid asphalt.
   e. Place the sample in a 140°F (60°C) curing oven for approximately 15 hours.
   f. Remove the mix from the oven, stir to recoat particles if necessary, and transfer the coated aggregate to the 400 ml glass jar. Add distilled water, warmed to room temperature, to cover the sample.
   g. Examine the sample for stripping at the end of 1, 2, and 24 hours without removing the aggregate from the water. The stripping is estimated by comparison with a nonstripping aggregate.
4. REPORTS
   a. Stripping results are recorded as none, slight, moderate, or severe.

WSDOT Test Method T 712

Standard Method of Reducing Bituminous Paving Mixtures

Significance

Samples of bituminous paving mixes taken in accordance with FOP AASHTO T 168 are composites and are large to increase the likelihood that they are representative of the product being tested. Materials sampled in the field need to be reduced to appropriate sizes for testing. It is extremely important that the procedure used to reduce the field sample not modify the material properties.

1. SCOPE

   This method covers the procedure for reducing samples of Hot Mixed Asphalt (HMA). The samples are to be acquired in accordance with FOP AASHTO T 168. The sample is to be representative of the average of the HMA being produced.

2. APPARATUS

   - Flat-bottom scoop,
   - Broom or brush,
   - Non-stick splitting surface such as metal, paper, canvas blanket or heat-resistant plastic,
   - Large spatulas, trowels, metal straight edge or 12 in. dry wall taping knife, sheet metal quartering splitter,
   - Oven — An oven of appropriate size, capable of maintaining a uniform temperature within the allowable tolerance for the grade of asphalt.
   - Miscellaneous equipment including trowel(s), spatula(s), hot plate, non-asbestos heat-resistant gloves or mittens, pans, buckets, cans.

3. SAMPLE PREPARATION

   The sample must be warm enough to separate. If not, warm in an oven until it is sufficiently soft to mix and separate easily.

4. PROCEDURE

   Initial Reduction of Field Sample

   A. Place the sample on a hard, clean, non-stick, level surface where there will be neither loss of material nor the accidental addition of foreign material. The surface may be covered with a canvas blanket, heavy paper or other suitable material. Remove the sample from the agency approved containers by dumping into a conical pile.

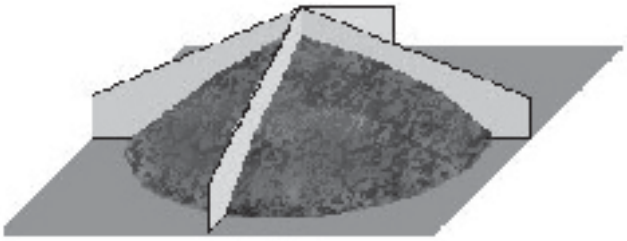


Figure 1

B. Divide the into four approximately equal quarters with a spatula, trowel, flat metal plate, or sheet metal quartering splitter.

C. With the quartering devise in place remove all the material from each quarter. If needed for additional testing the material should be placed in agency approved containers for storage or shipment.

Note 1: When testing lean mixes or mixes with aggregate larger than $^3/_4$ in. (19 mm), sampling as described in Method B, with no remixing and no removal of a similar amount of material from the opposite quarter, is recommended at this point to obtain samples for each acceptance test.

D. Pay particular attention that excessive amounts of materials is not left on the splitting surface or splitting equipment.

F. When the further reduction of the HMA is to be done, proceed according to step 2 of methods A, B, or C.

Note 2: Identify the opposite quarter as the "Challenge Sample."

Reducing to Test Size — Method A

1. On a hard, clean, non-stick, level surface where there will be neither loss of material nor the accidental addition of foreign material. Remove the sample from the agency approved containers by dumping into a conical pile. The surface shall be covered with either a canvas blanket, heavy paper or other suitable material.

2. With the material on the canvas or paper. Mix the sample thoroughly by turning the entire sample over four times. Alternately lift each corner of the canvas or paper and pull it over the sample diagonally toward the opposite corner causing the material to be rolled. With the last turning, lift both opposite corners to form a conical pile.

3. Grasp the canvas or paper, roll the material into a loaf and flatten the top.

Figure 3

4. Pull the canvas or paper so approximately $^1/_4$ of the length of the loaf is off the edge of the counter. Allow this material to drop into a container to be saved. As an alternate using a straight edge slice off approximately $^1/_4$ of the length of the loaf and place in a container to be saved.

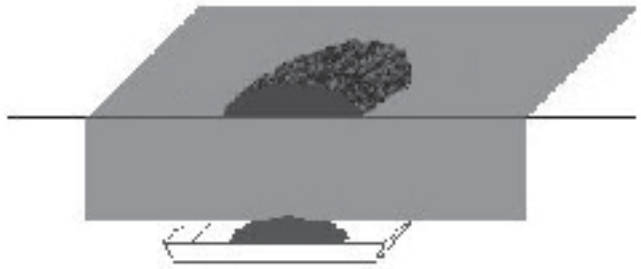


Figure 4

5. Pull additional material (loaf) off the edge of the counter and drop the appropriate size sample into a sample pan or container. As an alternate using a straight edge slice off appropriate size sample from the length of the loaf and place in a sample pan or container.

6. Repeat step 5 until the proper size sample has be acquired. Step 5 is to be repeated until all the samples for testing have been obtained.

   Note 3: When reducing the sample to test size it is advisable to take several small increments determining the mass each time until the proper minimum size is achieved. Unless the sample size is grossly in excess of the minimum or exceeds the maximum test size use the sample as reduced for the test.

Reducing to Test Size — Method B

1. On a hard, clean, non-stick, level surface where there will be neither loss of material nor the accidental addition of foreign material. Remove the sample from the agency approved containers by dumping into a conical pile. The surface shall be covered with either a canvas blanket, heavy paper or other suitable material. (See Note 1.)

2. With the material on the canvas or paper. Mix the sample thoroughly by turning the entire sample over four times. Alternately lift each corner of the canvas or paper and pull it over the sample diagonally toward the opposite corner causing the material to be rolled. With the last turning, lift both opposite corners to form a conical pile.

3. Quarter the conical pile using a quartering device or straightedge.

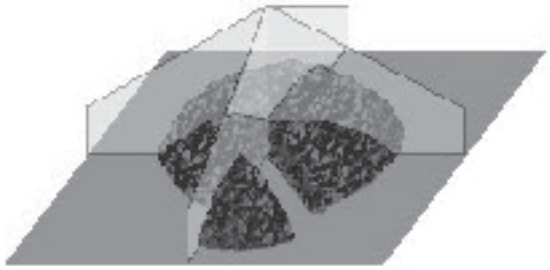


Figure 5

4. With the quartering device in place using a suitable straight edge slice through the quarter of the HMA from the apex of the quarter to the outer edge. Pull or drag the material from the quarter holding one edge of the straight edge in contact with the quartering device. Two straight edges may be used in lieu of the quartering device.

5. Slide or scoop the material into a sample pan. Repeat step 4 removing a similar amount of material from the opposite quarter. Step 4 is to be repeated until all the samples for testing have been obtained.

   Note 4: When reducing the sample to test size it is advisable to take several small increments determining the mass each time until the proper minimum size is achieved. Unless the sample size is grossly in excess of the minimum or exceeds the maximum test size use the sample as reduced for the test.

Reducing to Test Size — Method C

1. On a hard, clean, non-stick, level surface where there will be neither loss of material nor the accidental addition of foreign material. Remove the sample from the agency approved containers by dumping into a conical pile. The surface shall be covered with either a canvas blanket, heavy paper or other suitable material.

2. With the material on the canvas or paper. Mix the sample thoroughly by turning the entire sample over four times. Alternately lift each corner of the canvas or paper and pull it over the sample diagonally toward the opposite corner causing the material to be rolled. With the last turning, lift both opposite corners to form a conical pile.

3. Quarter the conical pile using a quartering device or straightedge.

4. Remove the opposite quarters saving the material for future use.

5. Repeat step 2 through 4 until the proper size sample has be achieved.

6. When additional test specimens are required, dump the removed material into a conical pile as in step 1 and repeat steps 2 through 5. This process may be repeated until sample have been reduced to testing size for all tests.

5. SAMPLE IDENTIFICATION

   (1) Each sample submitted for testing shall be accompanied by a transmittal letter completed in detail. Include the contract number, acceptance and mix design verification numbers, mix ID.

   (2) Samples shall be submitted in standard sample boxes, secured to prevent contamination and spillage.

   (3) Sample boxes shall have the following information inscribed with indelible-type marker: Contract number, acceptance and mix design verification numbers, mix ID.

   (4) The exact disposition of each quarter of the original field sample shall be determined by the agency.

Performance Exam Checklist

Reducing Samples of Hot Mix Asphalt to Testing Size
WSDOT Test Method T 712

Participant Name _____ Exam Date _____

Procedure Element	**Yes**	**No**
1. The tester has a copy of the current procedure on hand?	☐	☐
2. Sample warmed if not sufficiently soft?	☐	☐
Method A		
3. Sample placed on paper on clean, hard, and level surface?	☐	☐
4. Sample mixed thoroughly?	☐	☐
5. Rolled into loaf and then flattened?	☐	☐
6. At least ¼ of loaf removed by slicing off or dropping off edge of counter?	☐	☐
7. Proper sample size quantity of material sliced off or dropped off edge of counter onto sample container?	☐	☐
Method B		
8. Sample thoroughly mixed and conical pile formed?	☐	☐
9. Divided into 4 equal portions with quartering device or straightedge?	☐	☐
10. With two straight edges or a splitting device and one straight edge. Was a sample sliced from apex to outer edge of the quarter?	☐	☐
11. Cleared spaces scraped clean?	☐	☐
12. Process continued until proper test size is obtained?	☐	☐
Method C		
13 Sample thoroughly mixed and conical pile formed?	☐	☐
14 Divided into 4 equal portions with quartering device or straightedge?	☐	☐
15 Two diagonally opposite quarters removed and saved?	☐	☐
16. Cleared spaces scraped clean?	☐	☐
17. Process repeated until proper test size is obtained?	☐	☐
18. Were opposite quarters and combined to make sample?	☐	☐

First attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐ Second attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐

Signature of Examiner _____

Comments:

WSDOT Test Method No. 716

Method of Random Sampling for Locations of Testing and Sampling Sites

1. SCOPE

   a. This method outlines the procedure for selecting sampling and testing sites in accordance with accepted random sampling techniques. It is intended that all testing and sampling locations be selected in an unbiased manner based entirely on chance.

   b. Testing and sampling locations and procedures are as important as testing. For test results or measurements to be meaningful, it is necessary that the sampling locations be selected at random, typically by use of a table of random numbers. Other techniques yielding a system of randomly selected locations are also acceptable.

   c. This procedure is divided into several sections:

      - Applications for Asphalt Paving Density, Section 5
      - Applications for Asphalt Mixture Sampling, Section 6
      - Applications for Portland Cement Concrete, Section 7
      - Applications for Aggregate and other materials, Section 8

2. STRAIGHT RANDOM SAMPLING VS. STRATIFIED RANDOM SAMPLING:

   Straight random sampling considers an entire lot as a single unit and determines each sample location based on the entire lot size. Stratified random sampling divides the lot into a specified number of sublots or units and then determines each sample location within a distinct sublot. Both methods result in random distribution of samples to be tested for compliance with the agency's specification.

3. PROCEDURE

   a. Determine the lot, or sublot size and number of tests per LOT or sublot.

   b. Determine the "X" and/or "Y" random number by using values from the random number table.

   c. Multiply the lot or sublot size by the random number. This will give you the test location within the lot or sublot to do the testing.

4. STRATIFIED RANDOM SAMPLING

   a. Following determination of the LOT length in Example 1, determine the length increment for individual sublots by dividing by the number of such desired sublots. In the case of Asphalt Concrete Pavement this would be five sublots

   b. Determine random location factors "X" and/or "Y" values by random entry to the table.

   c. To determine the location of test No. 1 in sublot No. 1 multiply the sublot increment by the selected "X" or "Y" factor from the Random Number table, then add this amount to the beginning location. Test locations within each of the subsequent sublots are determined by calculating the fractional location within the sublot interval then adding the increment of the preceding sublot.

   d. For irregular lot or sublot sizes at the end of production, determine the location by dividing the final increment into 5 equal parts and define a test location within each.

5. APPLICATIONS FOR ASPHALT PAVING DENSITY

a. Determine the LOT size and number of tests per LOT. The Standard specifications set the size of a density test lot for Asphalt Concrete Pavement to no greater than a single day's production or approximately 400 tons, whichever is less, and require five tests per LOT. At the end of a days production and the final lot is greater than 400 tons, it should be broken up into two lots.

b. Convert this LOT size to an area segment of the roadway based on the roadway section and depth being constructed for the course being tested. The calculations in Example 1 show how this is performed. Table 1 has been provided to give you recommend lot lengths for standard lane widths at various depths. Lot length needs to be determined to the nearest 100 feet.

Example 1
Sample Computation for Lot Length

Using nominal compacted density of 2.05 tons/cy, and a 400 ton lot:

$$\text{Tons per lineal foot} = \frac{(1.0\ (\text{foot}) * \text{width (feet)} * \text{depth(feet)}) * 2.05\ \text{Tons/cy}}{27}$$

$$\text{Tons per lineal Foot} = \frac{1.0\ \text{ft} * 12\ \text{ft} * 0.15\ \text{ft} * 2.05\ \text{tons}}{2} = 0.137\ \text{Tons per lineal Foot.}$$

$$\text{Lot length} = \frac{400\ \text{Tons}}{0.137\ \text{Tons per lineal Foot}} = 2900\ \text{lineal Feet}$$

Table 1:
Asphalt Paving Density Test Lot Length
400 Ton lot at 2.05 tons/cubic yard

Lane Width	Compacted Depth	Computed Lot Length	Recommended Lot Length
12 feet	0.12	3655	3700
	0.15	2924	2900
	0.20	2193	2200
	.25	1754	1800
11 feet	0.12	3987	4000
	0.15	3189	3200
	0.20	2392	2400
	0.25	1913	1900

LOT length may also be determined based on Nominal Designated LOT sizes. To utilize this concept, compacted mix volumes equivalent to the designated mix quantity per LOT have been determined using the nominal compacted unit weight of asphalt concrete pavement. These volumes are then converted into Density LOT lengths using the typical lane width and specified compacted depth. The included tables present the values for LOT Lengths based on English units.

c. Determine the locations of the test (or sampling) sites by using values from the random number table (Table 2) to determine the coordinate location on the roadway. In the table, use the "X" values as decimal fractions of the total length of the lot; use the "Y" values as fractions of the width, customarily measured from the right edge of the pavement. The values in the table have been set so that no measurements are taken within 1.5 LF (0.45 m) of the edge of the pavement. Whenever a test location is determined to fall within such an area (i.e., bridge end, track crossing, or night joint) the test location should be moved ahead or back on s tationing, as appropriate, by 25 LF (8 m).

Table 2
Random Numbers with X and Y values

Y values are selected so that lateral locations are no closer than 0.45m (1.5 foot) from the edge of a paving strip														
SEQUENCE	X	Y	SEQUENCE	X	Y	SEQUENCE	X	Y	SEQUENCE	X	Y	SEQUENCE	X	Y
1	0.290	0.33	21	0.712	0.17	41	0.172	0.87	61	0.768	0.32	81	0.477	0.85
2	0.119	0.43	22	0.193	0.17	42	0.430	0.87	62	0.893	0.37	82	0.267	0.44
3	0.694	0.32	23	0.976	0.69	43	0.704	0.19	63	0.504	0.66	83	0.933	0.28
4	0.722	0.47	24	0.997	0.63	44	0.009	0.18	64	0.043	0.31	84	0.974	0.87
5	0.784	0.39	25	0.930	0.44	45	0.552	0.17	65	0.284	0.39	85	0.600	0.46
6	0.953	0.15	26	0.657	0.69	46	0.626	0.29	66	0.196	0.15	86	0.591	0.19
7	0.576	0.14	27	0.761	0.27	47	0.144	0.62	67	0.742	0.66	87	0.165	0.77
8	0.069	0.74	28	0.389	0.69	48	0.246	0.13	68	0.941	0.43	88	0.668	0.41
9	0.691	0.86	29	0.751	0.20	49	0.055	0.40	69	0.531	0.31	89	0.327	0.29
10	0.973	0.44	30	0.191	0.77	50	0.678	0.66	70	0.478	0.56	90	0.473	0.51
11	0.328	0.50	31	0.006	0.50	51	0.762	0.65	71	0.228	0.37	91	0.598	0.58
12	0.468	0.78	32	0.456	0.23	52	0.285	0.28	72	0.008	0.48	92	0.373	0.69
13	0.183	0.44	33	0.367	0.85	53	0.347	0.87	73	0.002	0.17	93	0.244	0.24
14	0.669	0.36	34	0.025	0.73	54	0.962	0.75	74	0.330	0.42	94	0.831	0.14
15	0.971	0.71	35	0.299	0.33	55	0.203	0.60	75	0.089	0.20	95	0.178	0.45
16	0.336	0.37	36	0.194	0.25	56	0.803	0.35	76	0.434	0.43	96	0.821	0.46
17	0.314	0.78	37	0.936	0.37	57	0.672	0.17	77	0.832	0.71	97	0.124	0.62
18	0.508	0.44	38	0.231	0.71	58	0.306	0.20	78	0.044	0.73	98	0.580	0.57
19	0.347	0.20	39	0.050	0.74	59	0.223	0.83	79	0.235	0.28	99	0.037	0.24
20	0.877	0.85	40	0.584	0.43	60	0.166	0.58	80	0.271	0.62	100	0.700	0.59

e. In order to determine which "X" and "Y" values should be used, enter the table on a line chosen by chance. Recommended procedure is selection of a line based on the last two digits from the most recent standard count on the nuclear density gage. Subsequent "X" and "Y" values are then taken from the lines that follow. Based on the specified sampling frequency, 20 lots can be accommodated by one cycle through the table. Start each shift with a set of values determined by chance in order to obtain random selection.

f. Example 2 shows the calculations for determining the testing location for asphalt pavement density. The test record, DOT Form 350-092, has an area for determining the testing location see Figure 1.

Example 2
Test Location Within the LOT
for Asphalt Pavement Density

For the lot: (12 ft. wide, 0.15 ft. deep, starting at station 168 + 75 with paving progressing ahead on station), Lot length was previously determined as 2,900 LF. Using the last two digits of the standard count, as in the example, 2951, assume "X" and "Y" values from line (51) in table 2: X = 0.762, Y = 0.65.

For the first test:

Beginning station: 168 + 75

Sublot length increment: 580 * 0.762 = 442

Width offset: 12 * 0.65 = 7.8 ft. (from right edge)

Location is: station: (168+75) + 442 = 173 + 17, 7.8 ft. from right edge

For the Second test:

Beginning station: (168 + 75) + (580) = 174 + 60

Sublot length increment: 580 * 0.285 = 165

Width offset: 12 * 0.28 = 3.4 ft. (from right edge)

Location is: station: (174 + 60) + 165 = (176 + 25), 3.4 ft. from right edge

For the Third test:

Beginning station: (168 + 75) + 580 + 580 = 180 + 35

Sublot length increment: 580 * 0.347 = 201

Width offset: 12 * 0.87 = 10.4 ft. (from right edge)

Location is: station: (180 + 35) + 201 = (182 + 36), 10.4 ft. from right edge

6. APPLICATIONS FOR ASPHALT PAVEMENT MIXTURE

a. Determine the sublot size. The Standard Specifications define a lot as the total quantity of material or work produced for each job mix formula (JMF). The sublot size for asphalt mixture gradation, asphalt content, and /or volumetrics is a maximum of 800 tons, and shall be determined to the nearest 100 tons. Sampling of liquid asphalt shall be every other mixture sample. At the end of production, if the tonnage produced since the last sublot is less than 100 tons, you do not have to take a sample. If the tonnage exceeds 100 tons and is less than 800 tons, a sample must be taken regardless of the random sample tonnage.

b. Determine the locations of the test (or sampling) sites as defined in Section 3 using random numbers from table 3, or from another Random Number Generator. Do not sample from the first or last 25 tons

Table 3
Random Numbers

X	X	X	X	X
(1) 0.186	(21) 0.256	(41) 0.201	(61) 0.508	(81) 0.431
(2) 0.584	(22) 0.753	(42) 0.699	(62) 0.884	(82) 0.509
(3) 0.965	(23) 0.108	(43) 0.785	(63) 0.648	(83) 0.962
(4) 0.044	(24) 0.626	(44) 0.874	(64) 0.398	(84) 0.315
(5) 0.840	(25) 0.885	(45) 0.604	(65) 0.142	(85) 0.721
(6) 0.381	(26) 0.418	(46) 0.087	(66) 0.962	(86) 0.637
(7) 0.756	(27) 0.320	(47) 0.334	(67) 0.516	(87) 0.056
(8) 0.586	(28) 0.098	(48) 0.189	(68) 0.615	(88) 0.905
(9) 0.480	(29) 0.791	(49) 0.777	(69) 0.226	(89) 0.195
(10) 0.101	(30) 0.717	(50) 0.704	(70) 0.881	(90) 0.981
(11) 0.282	(31) 0.868	(51) 0.946	(71) 0.369	(91) 0.600
(12) 0.957	(32) 0.583	(52) 0.426	(72) 0.001	(92) 0.044
(13) 0.377	(33) 0.385	(53) 0.266	(73) 0.744	(93) 0.433
(14) 0.456	(34) 0.465	(54) 0.791	(74) 0.229	(94) 0.762
(15) 0.778	(35) 0.101	(55) 0.711	(75) 0.906	(95) 0.678
(16) 0.243	(36) 0.285	(56) 0.122	(76) 0.413	(96) 0.347
(17) 0.578	(37) 0.829	(57) 0.895	(77) 0.827	(97) 0.274
(18) 0.966	(38) 0.998	(58) 0.371	(78) 0.984	(98) 0.114
(19) 0.373	(39) 0.539	(59) 0.221	(79) 0.641	(99) 0.480
(20) 0.834	(40) 0.060	(60) 0.011	(80) 0.068	(100) 0.685

Once the two-digit number is selected the corresponding four-digit number becomes the factor for determining the selection of the next sample.

c. In order to determine which random values should be used, enter the table on a line chosen by chance. Recommended procedure is selection of a line based on the last two digits of the ignition furnace calibration.

d. Example 3 shows the calculations for determining the testing location for asphalt concrete mixture. The File Maker Pro Form DOT 350-160 will calculate the testing location for you.

Example 3
Test Location for a Sublot of Asphalt Concrete Mixture

The Ignition Furnace calibration is 0.45%. Use 45 as the starting point to enter the random number table 3. The starting random number is 0.604.

For the First test point:

Beginning tonnage: 0

Sublot increment: 800 * 0.604 = 483

Testing tonnage is at: 483 tones

For the Second test point:

Beginning tonnage: 800

Sublot increment: 800 * 0.087 = 70

Testing tonnage is at: 800 + 70 = 870 tones

For the Third test point:

Beginning Tonnage: 800 + 800 = 1600

Sublot increment: 800 * 0.334 = 267

Testing tonnage is at: 1600 + 267 = 1867 tones

For the Fourth test point:

Beginning Tonnage: 1600 + 800 = 2400

Sublot increment: 800 * 0.189 = 151

Testing tonnage is at: 2400 + 151 = 2551 tones

7. APPLICATIONS FOR PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE

a. Determine the sublot size. The Standard Specifications states after two successive tests indicate that the concrete is within specified limits; the sampling and testing frequency may decrease to one for every five truck load. Concrete samples other than initial load samples or samples for questioned acceptance will be taken from each sublot by a random selection. Random selection will be accomplished by using the random number table 3. For each day of concrete delivery and placement a new random number will be selected and the process repeated.

b. Determine the locations of the test (or sampling) sites as defined in Section 3 using random numbers from table 3, or from another Random Number Generator. Do not sample concrete from the first ½ cubic yard of the truck.

c. In order to determine which random values should be used, enter the table on a line chosen by chance. As a suggestion, select a line corresponding to the last two numbers on the first civilian license plate you see or other acceptable random means. Subsequent "X" values for following sublots on the same day are taken from the lines, which follow. Start each day with an "X" value determined by chance in order to obtain a random selection.

d. Example 4 shows the calculations for determining the testing location for Portland Cement Concrete.

Example 4
Test Location for a Sublot of Portland Cement Concrete

For this example the random number selected is "37." Enter the random number table 3 at (37) and the corresponding four-digit number is 0.829, this is the factor.

Based on the delivery of 10 cubic yard loads to the project. This would be adjusted by the quantity of concrete actually being delivered per load.

Next five trucks loads => 10 CY x 5 = 50 CY

50 CY x 0.829 = 41.45 CY to be sampled

Therefore, the sample will be taken from the truck containing the 41st CY. After approximately 1 CY of concrete has been discharged the sample should be taken. This is actually the seventh truckload delivered to the project this day as the first two truckloads were sampled before the random selection process started. The process would continue for the next sample using "38" then "39" etc.

8. APPLICATIONS FOR AGGREGATE AND OTHER MATERIALS

a. Determine the lot or sublot size according to the contract documents. The lot or sublot shall be determined to the nearest 100 tons.

b. Determine the locations of the test (or sampling) sites as defined in Section 3 using random numbers from table 3, or from another Random Number Generator.

c. In order to determine which random values should be used, enter the table on a line chosen by chance. The first two or last two digits of the next automobile license plate you see is one way to select the entry point. Another way is to start a digital stopwatch and stop it several seconds later, using the decimal part of the seconds as your entry point.

Sampling from a Belt or Flowing Stream: Example: The specification calls for one sample from every 1000 Tons of aggregate. If the random number is 0.371, the sample would be taken at (0.371) (1000 Tons) = 371 Tons.

Example: One sample per day is specified. For a 9 hours day using the random number 0.199, the sample would be taken at (0.199)(9 hrs) = 1.79 hr = 1 hr, 48 minutes into the day. AASHTO T 2 permits this time to be rounded to the nearest 5 minutes.

Sampling from Haul Units: Example: The specification calls for the samples to be based on a number of haul units. Determine the number of hauling units that comprise a lot. Multiply the selected random number(s) by the number of units to determine which unit(s) will be sampled.

If 20 haul units comprise a lot and one sample is needed, using the random number 0.773, the sample would be taken from the (0.773) (20) = 15.46, or 15th haul unit.

Sampling from a Roadway with Previously Placed Material: Example: The specification calls for a sample from a location on a job. The process as defined in Section 5, Applications for Asphalt Paving Density should be used where a X and Y measurement is needed to determine the testing location.

WSDOT Test Method T 718

Method of test for Determining Stripping of Asphalt Concrete

1. SCOPE

   a. This test is used to determine the amount of stripping resulting from the effects of water saturation and accelerated water conditioning, with a freeze-thaw cycle of laboratory – compacted asphalt concrete mixtures.

   b. This test is the WSDOT equivalent to AASHTO T 283.

2. EQUIPMENT

   a. Water bath controlled at 140 ± 1.8° F.

   b. Vacuum container capable of holding a vacuum of approximately 26mm Hg and large enough to accommodate test samples and volume of water as described in this procedure.

   c. Perforated platform to hold test samples 2 inches off the bottom of the vacuum container.

   d. Vacuum pump, vacuum system or water aspirator, for vacuum saturation of samples.

   e. Air-bath freezer, maintained at 0 ± 5° F.

   f. Water bath maintained at 55 ± 1° F.

   g. Testing machine meeting requirements of AASHTO T 246 and capable of producing a uniform vertical movement of 0.065 inches per minute.

3. PREPARATION OF LABORATORY-MIXED, LABORATORY-COMPACTED SAMPLES FOR MIX DESIGNS

   a. Mix samples per WSDOT Test Method 726, at optimum asphalt content with appropriate grade and supplier of asphalt per the mix design to achieve approximately 4% air voids.

   b. Mix six samples per asphalt supplier, two samples with 0% anti-strip additive and the other samples with varying amounts of anti-strip additive (Note 1).

      Note1-It is recommended that liquid anti-strip agents, added directly to the asphalt, be added at the level of ¼%, ½%, ¾% and 1% by weight of asphalt. Latex anti-strip agents must be added to the aggregate in a Saturated Surface Dry (SSD) condition at a level of 0.08%, 0.17%, 0.33% and 0.50% by weight of dry aggregate.

   c. Compact samples per WSDOT Test Method 702.

PRECONDITIONING OF TEST SPECIMENS

   a. Once the set of six samples have been compacted and cooled to room temperature, set one of the samples mixed with 0% anti-strip aside to be stored at room temperature, this will be the referee sample.

   b. Test remaining set of samples per AASHTO T166. Calculate the air void level of the sample using mix design Rice density value.

   c. Place the samples in the vacuum container. The container must be filled with potable water at room temperature (77 ± 9° F) so that the samples have at least 1 inch of water above their

surface. Apply a vacuum for a short amount of time, suitable to saturate the samples air voids between 60 and 80 percent.

d. Determine the mass of the saturated, surface-dry specimen after partial vacuum saturation by method A of T166.

e. Calculate the volume of absorbed water (J) in cubic centimeters by use of the following equation: J=B-A

Where: J = volume of absorbed water, cubic centimeters.

B = mass of saturated, surface-dry specimen after partial vacuum.

A = mass of dry specimen in air.

f. Determine the degree of saturation (S) by comparing the volume of absorbed water (J) with the volume of air voids (Va) using the following equation.

S = 100J / Va

S = Degree of saturation, percent.

Va = **Volume** of air voids

Determine the Volume of air voids using the following equation:

Va = Pa x E / 100

Pa = **Percent** of air voids

E = Volume of Specimen, cubic centimeters. (SSD wt. – wt. In water)

g. If the degree of saturation is between 60 and 80 percent then proceed. If the degree of saturation is less than 60 percent then repeat the procedure beginning with c above, using more vacuum and/or time. If the degree of saturation is more than 80 percent then the sample has been damaged and must be discarded.

h. After saturation is achieved place each sample in a plastic bag, seal the bag and place sample in a freezer at a temperature of 0 ± 5° F for a minimum of 16 hours.

i. Remove samples from the freezer, remove plastic bags and place them in a water bath maintained at 140 ± 2° F for 24 ± 1 hour. (Note 2)

Note 2: Some samples become fragile after curing in the hot bath for 24 hours, as a precaution it may be necessary to place samples into suitable transfer dishes prior to placing them into the hot bath, to facilitate the movement of samples for the hot bath to the cold-water bath.

j. After 24 ± 1 hour in the 140 ± 2° F water bath, remove the samples and place them into the cold water bath maintained at 55 ± 1° F. At this time the referee sample shall be placed into the cold water bath with the conditioned samples. Testing must begin within 2 hours ± 10 minutes after samples have been placed into the cold water bath.

TESTING

a. After 2 hours ± 10 minutes in the cold water bath, remove and test one sample at a time in the testing machine on the diametrical vertical plane. Apply the diametrical loading at a vertical deformation rate of 0.065 inches per minute. Record the maximum compressive load of each sample.

b. Continue to load sample until specimen can be easily broken open.

c. Remove sample from machine, break sample in half by hand for visual inspection. Record the visual condition of each sample as to stripping action: none, slight, moderate, or severe.

d. Determine the Tensile Strength Ratio (TSR) of each sample by comparing the load needed to break the testing sample to the load needed to break the referee sample, using the following equation: TSR = (S1 / S2) x 100.

Where S1 = tensile strength of the conditioned sample

S2 = tensile strength of the unconditioned sample

A Tensile Strength Ratio of 80 or greater is required to be considered passing for this test.

VISIUAL CONDITIONING DEFINITIONS

NONE: The sample condition is solid with no evidence of asphalt withdrawing from aggregate. After the sample has air-dried, the appearance is black.

SLIGHT: The sample condition is solid to slightly soft with evidence of the asphalt cement beginning to withdraw from edges and surfaces of the aggregates. After the sample has air-dried, the appearance remains black.

MODERATE: The sample condition is soft, easily broken in half, with partial to completely exposed aggregates. After the sample has air-dried, the appearance is slightly gray.

SEVERE: The sample condition is soft to falling apart with the majority of coarse aggregate completely exposed and asphalt almost nonexistent. After the sample has air-dried, the appearance is gray.

A sample must have a TSR of 80 or greater and exhibit no visual stripping to pass this test. (Note 2)

Note 2: Asphalt Treated Base requires a TSR of 50 or greater and exhibit no visual stripping to pass this test.

REPORT

a. The report shall include the following: TSR and visual stripping of the specimen.

WSDOT Test Method T 720

Method of Test for Thickness Measurement for Asphalt Concrete Cores

1. SCOPE

   a. This procedure is used to determine the thickness of the lifts in an asphalt concrete core.

2. APPARATUS

   a. Protection goggles, safety shield, or safety glasses.

   b. Hatchet.

   c. Striking tool such as a hammer, sledge, or maul suitable for striking the hatchet to separate the lifts.

   d. Tape, rule, calipers, or a measuring device suitable for measuring core lifts to 0.01 LF (3 mm).

   e. Hard stable surface, such as a cement concrete table, on which to place core for striking.

   f. Hard rubber pad.

3. PROCEDURE

   a. Measure the total thickness of the core as received to 0.01 LF (3 mm).

   b. Carefully remove all crushed surfacing top course, old pavement, prelevel, and prime coat from the core with the hatchet and striking tool.

   c. Measure the total thickness of the remaining core to 0.01 LF (3 mm).

   d. Split off the individual pavement lifts by placing core on the hard rubber pad, on the hard stable surface. Place the hatchet on the lift line and striking with the striking tool at several points around the core. Care must be taken in order to get a clean split of the core at the lift line and not damage the core.

      Note: Lift lines are often more visible by rolling the core on a flat surface. Chilling the cores may aid in splitting lifts.

   e. Each lift shall be measured from a plane surface to a plane surface. Two or more measurements shall be taken around the lift and the average shall be reported to 0.01 LF (3 mm) for each lift in the core.

      Note: The top lift is designated as lift number one. Each subsequent lift shall be designated as lifts 2, 3, 4, etc.

4. REPORT

   Report the results of the thickness measurements on DOT Form 350-067 (Thickness Measurements: Pavement & Treated Base Cores Transmittal/Report).

WSDOT Test Method T 724

Method of Preparation of Aggregate for ACP Mix Designs

1. SCOPE

   This method of test is intended for the processing and preparation of aggregate samples for use in mix designs and calibrations for asphalt concrete, asphalt treated base, or open graded products.

2. APPARATUS

   a. Sieves — shall conform to the specifications of sieves for testing purposes.

   b. Mechanical sieve shaker — of sufficient size to separate the material to the specification sieves.

   c. Oven(s) — of appropriate size, capable of maintaining a uniform temperature of 325 ± 25°F (163 ± 14°C).

   d. Container — pans or containers of suitable size to dry and store the aggregate.

   e. Balance — capacity of at least 8 kg sensitive to 0.1 g and meeting the requirements of AASHTO M231.

   f. Aggregate washer (optional).

3. PROCEDURE

   a. Representative sample(s) of the production aggregates shall be obtained.

   b. Dry the aggregate in an oven to a constant mass.

      Note: When developing an Ignition Furnace Calibration Factor, samples from separate stockpiles can be combined in the same percentages as the job mix formula prior to further processing. The combined sample should be at least four times the amount required for a single test (i.e., IFCF determination).

   c. Sieve the aggregate over all the specification sieves designated for class of mix being tested. Place the material retained on each sieve in separate containers.

   d. Wash the separated aggregate samples, except the portion passing the #200 (0.075 mm) sieve, in accordance with WAQTC FOP for AASHTO T 27/11.

   e. Dry the washed, aggregate samples to constant mass.

   f. Recombine the aggregate samples to match the grading of the job mix formula. The sample size as determined by the specific test procedure performed.

Performance Exam Checklist

Method of Preparation of Aggregate for ACP Mix Designs
WSDOT Test Method T 724

Participant Name _____ Exam Date _____

Procedure Element	Yes	No
1. The tester has a copy of the current procedure on hand?	☐	☐
2. All equipment is functioning according to the test procedure, and if required, has the current calibration/verification tags present?	☐	☐
3. Representative sample(s) of the production aggregates obtained per AASHTO T2?	☐	☐
4. Aggregate dried in an oven to a constant mass?	☐	☐
5. Aggregate sieved over designated sieves for class of mix being tested?	☐	☐
6. Material retained on each sieve placed in separate containers?	☐	☐
7. Separated aggregates washed, except the portion passing the No. 200 (0.075mm) sieve, in accordance with FOP for AASHTO T27/T11?	☐	☐
8. Washed aggregate samples dried in an oven to a constant mass?	☐	☐
9. Aggregate recombined to match the grading of the job mix formula?	☐	☐
10. Sample size determined by the specific test procedure to be performed?	☐	☐

First attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐ Second attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐

Signature of Examiner _____

Comments:

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

WSDOT Test Method T 726

Mixing Procedure for Asphalt Concrete

1. SCOPE

   This is the mixing procedure for laboratory prepared specimens of asphalt concrete, asphalt treated base, or open graded asphalt products. The aggregates used in this procedure are prepared by means of WSDOT Test Method No. 724.

2. EQUIPMENT

   a. Mixing Spoon — A large metal spoon capable of handling hot mix asphalt.

   b. Scoop — A metal scoop of ample size, capable of handling hot mix asphalt.

   c. Curing Pan — A heat resistant pan of ample size to handle samples of hot mix asphalt.

   d. Mixing Bowl — A heat resistant bowl for hand mixing or mechanical mixer of ample size to handle samples of hot mix asphalt.

   e. Mechanical Mixer — A mechanical mixer with heat source may be used in lieu of hand mixing.

   f. Balance — The balance shall have capacity of 11 kg and sensitive to 0.1 gm.

   g. Oven — An oven of appropriate size, capable of maintaining a uniform temperature within the allowable tolerance for the grade of asphalt.

3. PROCEDURE

   a. Place samples of aggregate in oven preheated to mixing temperature specified from supplier of asphalt binder or as indicated on mix design report for at least 2 hours.

   b. Heat asphalt and mixing bowl(s) to mix temperature specified from supplier of asphalt binder or as indicated on mix design report.

   c. Stir the asphalt binder and verify that the temperature of asphalt binder is within the temperature recommended by the asphalt supplier or as indicated on mix design report.

   d. After materials are heated place mixing bowl on balance and tare.

   e. Place heated aggregate in mixing bowl.

   f. Form a crater in the aggregate and weigh in asphalt in accordance with design information, see calculation below.

      Note: If mixing bowl is not buttered an additional sample should be prepared, mixed and then discarded to properly coat the mixing bowl with asphalt and fines.

   g. Mix aggregate and asphalt for approximately 3 minutes or until aggregate is completely coated with asphalt. This can be accomplished by hand mixing or by mechanical mixer.

   h. Transfer mixed material to the labeled heat resistant pan for curing or other testing as required.

   i. Repeat steps A thru H for each sample to be mixed.

Calculation for Mass of Liquid Asphalt:

$$\text{Designated Mass of Asphalt} = \frac{(A)\,D}{(1 - A)}$$

Where: A = Designated asphalt content (expressed in decimal)

D = dry aggregate mass (from step 3(c))

Example:

The designated asphalt content is 5.3%, and dry aggregate mass is 1567.1 grams.

$$\text{Designated Mass of Asphalt} = \frac{(0.053)1567.1}{(1 - 0.053)} = \frac{83.1}{0.947} = 87.7\text{g}$$

Performance Exam Checklist

Mixing Procedure for Asphalt Concrete
WSDOT Test Method T 726

Participant Name _____ Exam Date _____

Procedure Element	Test	Retest
1. The tester has a copy of the current procedure on hand?	☐	☐
2. All equipment is functioning according to the test procedure, and if required, has the current calibration/verification tags present?	☐	☐
3. Aggregate samples prepared as per WSDOT Test Method T724?	☐	☐
4. Mixing bowl(s), aggregate and asphalt binder heated to appropriate mixing temperature?	☐	☐
5. Asphalt binder stirred and temperature confirmed by thermometer?	☐	☐
6. Heated mixing bowl and paddle placed on scale and scale then tared?	☐	☐
7. Heated aggregate sample placed in bowl and scale then tared?	☐	☐
8. Crater formed into center aggregate, weigh in asphalt binder in accordance with mix design information?	☐	☐
9. Mix aggregate and asphalt for approximately 3 minutes or until aggregate is completely coated?	☐	☐
10. When mixing is complete carefully scrape off mixing apparatus, tools and bowl is dumped into correctly marked pan?	☐	☐
11. Repeat steps 4 - 8 for each sample to be mixed?	☐	☐
12. All calculations performed correctly?	☐	☐

First attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐ Second attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐

Signature of Examiner _____

Comments:

_____

_____

_____

_____

WSDOT Standard Operating Procedure SOP 728

Method for Determining the Ignition Furnace Calibration Factor (IFCF) for Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA)

1. SCOPE

   This method may be affected by the type of aggregate in the mixture. Accordingly, to optimize accuracy, a calibration factor will be established with the testing of a set of HMA calibration samples for each mix type. This procedure must be performed before any acceptance testing is completed.

   The calibration process should be repeated each time there is a significant change in the mix ingredients or design.

2. APPARATUS

   a. Equipment as described to perform AASHTO T 308 Method A.

3. SAMPLE PREPARATION

   a. Prepare a minimum of two HMA calibration samples in accordance with WSDOT Test Method No. 724 and No. 726 or use previously prepared HMA calibration samples.

   b. If the HMA calibration samples are not sufficiently soft to separate for testing, carefully heat the samples in an oven until sufficiently soft and no appreciable moisture exists, not to exceed 325 ± 25 °F (163 ± 14 °C). Do not heat the sample basket assemblies.

4. PROCEDURE

   a. Test two HMA calibration samples in accordance with AASHTO T 308.

   b. Determine the measured asphalt contents for each sample from the printed tickets.

   c. If the difference between the measured asphalt contents of the two samples exceeds 0.15 percent, test two additional HMA calibration samples. From the four tests, discard the high and low results and determine the IFCF from the two remaining results. Calculate the difference between the actual and measured asphalt contents for each sample. The IFCF is the average of the differences expressed in percent by mass of the asphalt mixture.

WSDOT Standard Operating Procedure SOP 729

In-Place Density of Bituminous Mixes Using the Nuclear Moisture-Density Gauge FOP for WAQTC TM 8

NUMBER AND LOCATIONS OF NUCLEAR TESTS

Control lots representing 400 tons (400 metric tones) or less of mix shall be established. Nuclear gauge tests for compaction control during paving construction shall be taken at a minimum of five locations per control lot. The locations will be picked at random by WSDOT Test Method No. 716.

MAXIMUM DENSITY DETERMINATION FOR PAVEMENT COMPACTION CONTROL

a. Maximum Density is to be determined daily per FOP for T209, <u>or at shift change for continual paving projects,</u> at the Field Lab, on the first mix sample taken in accordance with the sampling plan (i.e., random number).

b. On the initial day of production of a new Job Mix Formula, two determinations shall be made to establish an initial average value. Sample at the beginning of production and with the first mix test of the day. The Maximum Density value from the Mix Design shall not be included in this average.

c. If the two Maximum Densities determined on the initial day do not agree within 48 kg/m^3 (3.0 lb./ft.^{3}), a third determination shall be made. The average density shall be based on the two closest set of results.

d. The Running Average is defined as the sum of the last five Maximum Density values divided by 5. Until five Maximum Density values have been determined the running average will be the average of however many tests are used.

e. Subsequent Daily determinations shall be compared with previous data (the previously computed running average). If the Daily test deviates from the Running Average by more than 3.0 lb./ft.^{3} (± 48 kg/m^3), a second determination shall be made on another portion of the same sample. If the second test confirms (agrees within ± 48 kg/m (3.0 lb./ft.^{3})) the first test a new running average will be initiated, discarding all previous results. If the second test agrees with (within 3.0 lb./ft.^{3} (± 48 kg/m^3)) of the running average then the first test will be discarded and the second test will be included in the running average.

f. Ongoing changes or revisions to the Job Mix Formula do not require a revision or new start for the running average unless the result varies by more than 3.0 lb./ft.^{3} (± 48 kg/m^3).

ACCEPTANCE

a. For acceptable compaction, nuclear gauge test results for the control lot shall be determined by WAQTC FOP for TM8, as required by current specifications or contract plans.

b. The percent compaction equals the average of two inplace nuclear gauge wet density readings in accordance with TM8, times the gauge correlation factor divided by the current average "Rice" density multiplied by 100.

$$\text{percent compaction} = \frac{(WD)\ (CF)}{\text{Avg. Gmm}}\ (100)$$

WD = average of two inplace nuclear gauge wet density readings in accordance with TM8.

CF = gauge correlation factor.

Average Gmm = Avg. "Rice" Density

WSDOT Standard Operating Procedure SOP 730

Correlation of Nuclear Gauge Determined Densities With Asphalt Concrete Pavement Cores

1. Gauge-core correlation shall be required for statistical evaluation of degree of asphalt compaction.
   a. For each combination of gauge and initial job mix formula.
   b. For direct transmission and for back scatter modes (when used).
   c. For a change in direct transmission probe depth.
2. A new gauge-core correlation is not required.
   a. For different contracts if JMF and gauge are the same.
   a. For a change in bases (i.e., surfacing to overlay).
   a. When the job mix formula has been adjusted in accordance with Section 9-03.8(6)A of the *Standard Specifications*.
3. Gauge correlation is based on 10 density determinations and 10 cores taken at corresponding locations. Gauge densities shall be determined on the day of paving. Cores should be taken no later than the day following paving and before traffic has been allowed on roadway. The sites for correlation cores do not have to be record density core sites and therefore consideration should be given to selecting sites out of the travel way.
4. Obtain a pavement core from each of the test sites. The core should be taken between the two nuclear gauge footprints. If direct transmission was used, locate the core at least 1 in. (25 mm) away from the edge of the drive pin hole.
5. Core densities shall be determined in conformance with AASHTO T 166 Bulk Specific Gravity of Compacted Bituminous Mixtures Using Saturated Surface-Dry Specimens or AASHTO 275 Bulk Specific Gravity of Compacted Bituminous Mixtures Using Paraffin-Coated Specimens.
6. Correlation factor shall be determined using Standard Form 350-112: Correlation Nuclear Gauge to Core Density, or other comparable forms.

WSDOT Standard Operating Procedure SOP 731

Method for Determining Volumetric Properties of Asphalt Concrete Pavement Class Superpave

1. SCOPE

This procedure covers the determination of volumetric properties of Asphalt Concrete Pavement Class Superpave i.e. Air Voids (Va), Voids in Mineral Aggregate (VMA), Voids Filled with Asphalt (VFA), and Dust to Binder Ratio ($P_{\#200}/P_{be}$).

2. REFERENCES

a. TM 6, WAQTC FOP for Moisture content of Bituminous Mixtures by Oven

b. T27/11, WAQTC FOP for AASHTO for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates and for Materials Finer Than No. 200 (0.075mm) in Mineral Aggregates by Washing

c. T 166, WSDOT FOP for AASHTO for Bulk Specific Gravity of Compacted Bituminous Mixtures Using Saturated Surface-Dry Specimens

d. T 168, WSDOT FOP for AASHTO for Sampling of Bituminous Paving Mixture

e. T 209, WSDOT FOP for AASHTO FOP for Maximum Specific Gravity of Bituminous Paving Mixtures "Rice Density"

f. T 308, WSDOT FOP for AASHTO FOP for Determining the Asphalt Binder Content of Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) by the Ignition Method

g. T 312, WSDOT FOP for AASHTO for Preparing and Determining the Density of Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) Specimens by Means of the Superpave Gyratory Compactor

h. T 712, WSDOT Test Method for Standard Method of Reducing Bituminous Paving Mixtures

3. CALIBRATION OF COMPACTOR

a. The gyratory compactor will be calibrated in accordance with WSDOT VP-58 and according to the manufacturer's established calibration procedure. Anytime the gyratory compactor is moved to a new testing site a new calibration is required in accordance with WSDOT VP-58.

4. TEST SAMPLES

a. All test samples shall be obtained per WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T 168, and reduced in accordance with WSDOT Test Method No. 712. It is recommended that the gyratory test sample be the first sample acquired in order to minimize heat loss.

b. The size of the gyratory sample shall be such that it will produce a compacted specimen 115.0 ± 5.0 mm in height. Generally, 4750 to 4850 grams is adequate.

c. Place the gyratory sample in an oven set no more than 25º F above the compaction temperature (Note 1) as soon as possible to reduce sample cooling. The gyratory test is temperature sensitive, so the sample should only be heated until it achieves the compaction temperature.

Note 1: The compaction temperature for each mix design can be found on the mix design report. Any change in compaction temperature must be confirmed by the temperature viscosity chart provided by the asphalt supplier, which can be obtained from the paving Contractor.

5. PROCEDURE

a. Place a compaction mold, base plate, and top plate (if required), in an oven set at no more than 25º F above compaction temperature (Note 2) for a minimum of 60 minutes prior to the estimated beginning of compaction.

Note 2: Never heat any gyratory compactor mold in excess of 350º F.

b. Place a thermometer into the center of the mix, do not stir the mixture. (Note 3) Compact the sample immediately upon achieving compaction temperature.

Note 3: While the gyratory test sample is heating it is beneficial to prepare and/or run the other tests as times permits.

c. Perform the sample compaction in accordance with WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T312 section 9.

d. Determine Rice Density per WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T 209.

e. Determine asphalt content and gradation per WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T 308 and WSDOT FOP for T27/11.

f. Determine moisture content per WAQTC FOP for TM 6.

g. Allow the gyratory compacted specimen to cool at room temperature for 15 to 24 hours. Determine the Bulk Specific Gravity (Gmb) of the specimen in accordance with WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T 166 Method A.

6. VOLUMETRIC CALCULATIONS

CALCULATIONS

a. Calculate $\%G_{mm}$ @N_{design} as follows:

$$\%G_{mm}@N_{design} = \frac{G_{mb}}{G_{mm}} \times 100$$

Example:

$$\%G_{mm}@N_{design} = \frac{2.383}{2.493} \times 100 = 95.6\%$$

Where:

$\%G_{mm}@N_{design}$ = % Theoretical Maximum Specific Gravity @ N_{design}

G_{mb} = bulk specific gravity of the compacted specimen

G_{mm} = maximum specific gravity of the paving mixture (Rice)

N_{design} = Number of design gyrations

b. Calculate $\%G_{mm_{initial}}$ as follows:

$$\%G_{mm_{initial}} = 100 \text{ x} \left(\frac{G_{mb} h_d}{G_{mm} h_i} \right)$$

Example:

$$\%G_{mm_{initial}} = 100 \text{ x} \left(\frac{2.383 \text{ x} 110.0}{2.493 \text{ x} 123.1} \right) = 85.4\%$$

Where:

$\%G_{mm_{initial}}$ = % Theoretical Maximum Specific Gravity @ $N_{initial}$

h_d = height of specimen at design gyration level

h_i = height of specimen at initial design gyration level

$N_{initial}$ = # of initial gyrations

c. Calculate Air Voids (V_a) as follow:

$$V_a = 100 \text{ x} \left(1 - \left(\frac{G_{mb}}{G_{mm}} \right) \right)$$

Example:

$$V_a = 100 \text{ x} \left(1 - \left(\frac{2.383}{2.493} \right) \right) = 4.4\%$$

Where:

V_a = percent air voids

d. Calculate Voids in Mineral Aggregate (VMA) as follows:

$$VMA = 100 \text{ x} \left(1 - \frac{G_{mb} P_s}{G_{sb}} \right)$$

Example:

$$VMA = 100 \text{ x} \left(1 - \frac{2.383 \text{ x } 0.948}{2.630} \right) = 14.1\%$$

Where:

P_s = percent of aggregate in the mix in decimal form

G_{sb} = bulk specific gravity of the combined aggregate

VMA = Voids in Mineral Aggregate, percent

e. Calculate Voids Filled with Asphalt (VFA) as follows:

$$VFA = 100 \text{ x} \left[\frac{VMA - V_a}{VMA} \right]$$

Example:

$$VFA = 100 \text{ x} \left[\frac{14.1 - 4.4}{14.1} \right] = 68.8\%$$

Where:

VFA = Voids Filled with Asphalt, percent

f. Calculate Gravity Stone Effective (G_{se}) as follows:

$$G_{se} = \frac{100 - P_b}{\left(\frac{100}{G_{mm}} - \frac{P_b}{G_b} \right)}$$

Example:

$$G_{se} = \frac{100 - 5.2}{\left(\frac{100}{2.493} - \frac{5.2}{1.025} \right)} = 2.706$$

Where:

G_{se} = Gravity Stone Effective (specific gravity of aggregates, excluding voids permeable to asphalt)

P_b = The percent by mass of binder in the total mixture including binder and aggregate

G_b = Gravity Binder

Note 4: G_b is the specific gravity of the asphalt binder. It is imperative that current G_b is used in the volumetric calculations. Any changes in the binder specific gravity must be confirmed by the temperature viscosity curve provided by the asphalt supplier, which can be obtained from the paving Contractor.

g. Calculate Percent Binder Effective (P_{be}) as follows:

$$P_{be} = -(P_s \times G_b)\frac{(G_{se} - G_{sb})}{(G_{se} \times G_{sb})} + P_b$$

Examples:

$$P_{be} = -(94.8 \times 1.025)\frac{(2.706 - 2.630)}{(2.706 \times 2.630)} + 5.2 = 4.2$$

Where:

P_{be} = percent binder effective, the percent by mass of effective asphalt content minus the quantity of binder lost by absorption into the aggregate particles.

P_s = percent aggregate in the mixture

G_b = Gravity binder

G_{se} = effective specific gravity of the aggregate

G_{sb} = bulk specific gravity of the combined aggregate

P_b = percent binder

h. Calculate dust-to-binder ratio (P_{200}/P_{be}) as follows:

$$P_{200}/P_{be} = \frac{P_{200}}{P_{be}}$$

Example:

$$P_{be} = -(94.8 \times 1.025)\frac{(2.706 - 2.630)}{(2.706 \times 2.630)} + 5.2 = 4.2\%$$

Where:

P_{200}/P_{be} = dust-to-binder ratio

P_{200} = percent of aggregate passing the No. 200 sieve

7. REPORT

Report asphalt content, gradation, and moisture content on WSDOT Form 350-560EF, and report volumetric properties on WSDOT Form 350-162 or other report approved by the State Materials Engineer.

Washington State
Department of Transportation

WSDOT Standard Operating Procedure 732

Superpave Volumetric Design for Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA)[1]

1. REFERENCED DOCUMENTS

1.1. This standard for mix design evaluation uses aggregate and mixture properties to produce a hot-mix asphalt (HMA) job-mix formula. The mix design is based on the volumetric properties of the HMA in terms of the air voids (V_a), voids in the mineral aggregate (VMA), and voids filled with asphalt (VFA).

1.2. This standard may also be used to provide a preliminary selection of mix parameters as a starting point for mix analysis and performance prediction analyses that primarily use TP 7 and TP 9.

1.3. This standard may involve hazardous materials, operations, and equipment. This standard does not purport to address all of the safety problems associated with its use. It is the responsibility of the user of this procedure to establish appropriate safety and health practices and determine the applicability of regulatory limitations prior to use.

2. REFERENCED DOCUMENTS

2.1. *AASHTO Standards*:

- M 320, Performance-Graded Asphalt Binder
- MP 2, Superpave Volumetric Mix Design
- R 30, Mixture Conditioning of Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA)
- T 2, Sampling of Aggregates
- T 11, Materials Finer Than 75-μm (No. 200) Sieve in Mineral Aggregates by Washing
- T 27, Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
- T 84, Specific Gravity and Absorption of Fine Aggregate
- T 85, Specific Gravity and Absorption of Coarse Aggregate
- T 100, Specific Gravity of Soils
- T 166, Bulk Specific Gravity of Compacted Bituminous Mixtures Using Saturated Surface-Dry Specimens
- T 209, Theoretical Maximum Specific Gravity and Density of Bituminous Paving Mixtures
- T 228, Specific Gravity of Semi-Solid Bituminous Materials
- T 248, Reducing Samples of Aggregate to Testing Size
- T 275, Bulk Specific Gravity of Compacted Bituminous Mixtures Using Paraffin-Coated Specimens
- T 283, Resistance of Compacted Bituminous Mixture to Moisture-Induced Damage
- T 312, Preparing and Determining the Density of the Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA) Specimens by Means of the Superpave Gyratory Compactor

[1] This Standard Operating Procedure is based on AASHTO PP 28-02

- TP 7, Determining the Permanent Deformation and Fatigue Cracking Characteristics of Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA) Using the Simple Shear Test (SST) Device
- TP 9, Determining the Creep Compliance and Strength of Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA) Using the Indirect Tensile Test Device

2.2. Asphalt Institute:

- MS-2, Mix Design Methods for Asphalt Concrete and Other Hot-Mix Types

2.3. ASTM Standards::

- D4791 Flat Particles, Elongated Particles, or Flat and Elongated Particles in Coarse Aggregate

2.4. WSDOT Standards:

- TM1, WAQTC FOP for Determining the Percentage of Fracture in Coarse Aggregate
- T2, WSDOT FOP for AASHTO for Standard Practice for Sampling Aggregate
- T27/11, WAQTC FOP for AASHTO for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates and for Materials Finer Than No. 200 (0.075mm) in Mineral Aggregates by Washing
- T113, Method of Test for Determination of Degradation Value
- T166, WSDOT FOP for AASHTO for Bulk Specific Gravity of Compacted Bituminous Mixtures Using Saturated Surface-Dry Specimens
- T176, WSDOT FOP for AASHTO for Plastic Fines in Graded Aggregates and Soils by Use of the Sand Equivalent Test
- T209, WSDOT FOP for AASHTO for Method of Test for Maximum Specific Gravity of Bituminous Paving Mixtures "Rice Density"
- T248, WSDOT FOP for AASHTO for Reducing Samples of Aggregates to Testing Size
- T702, Method of Preparation of Test Specimens of Bituminous Mixtures by Means of California Kneading Compactor
- T718, Method of Test for Determining Stripping of Asphalt Concrete

3. TERMINOLOGY

3.1. *hot-mix asphalt*— HMA

3.2. *design ESALs*—design equivalent (80kN) single-axle loads

3.2.1. *Discussion*—design ESALs are the anticipated project traffic level expected on the design lane over a 20-year period. For pavements designed for more or less than 20 years, determine the design ESALs for 20 years when using this standard.

3.3. *air voids* (V_a)—the total volume of the small pockets of air between the coated aggregate particles throughout a compacted paving mixture, expressed as a percent of the bulk volume of the compacted paving mixture (Note 1).

Note 1—Term defined in Asphalt Institute Manual MS-2, *Mix Design Methods for Asphalt Concrete and Other Hot-Mix Types*.

3.3.1. *target air voids* (TV_a)— air voids (Va) of 4.0 percent or as defined in WSDOT contract provisions.

3.4. *voids in the mineral aggregate* (VMA)—the volume of the intergranular void space between the aggregate particles of a compacted paving mixture that includes the air voids (V_a), and the effective binder content(P_{be}), expressed as a percent of the total volume of the specimen (Note 1).

3.5. *absorbed binder volume* (V_{ba})—the volume of binder absorbed into the aggregate (equal to the difference in aggregate volume when calculated with the bulk specific gravity and effective specific gravity).

3.6. *binder content* (P_b)—The percent by mass of binder in the total mixture including binder and aggregate.

3.7. *effective binder volume* (V_{be})—The volume of binder which is not absorbed into the aggregate.

3.8. *voids filled with asphalt* (VFA)—the percentage of the voids in the mineral aggregate (VMA) filled with binder (the effective binder volume divided by the VMA).

3.9. *dust-to-binder ratio* (P_{200}/P_{be})—by mass, ratio between percent passing the No. 200 (0.075-mm) sieve (P_{200}) and the effective binder content (P_{be}).

3.10. *nominal maximum aggregate size*—one size larger than the first sieve that retains more than 10 percent aggregate (Note 2).

3.11. *maximum aggregate size*—one size larger than the nominal maximum aggregate size (Note 2).

Note 2—The definitions given in sections 3.10 and 3.11 apply to Superpave mixes only and differ from the definitions published in other AASHTO standards.

3.12. *reclaimed asphalt pavement* (RAP)—removed and/or processed pavement materials containing asphalt binder and aggregate.

3.13. $N_{initial}$, N_{design}, $N_{maximum}$—the number of gyrations that are defined in WSDOT contract provisions.

3.14. percent effective binder content (P_{be}) - The percent by mass of effective asphalt content minus the quantity of binder lost to absorption into the aggregate particles.

4. SUMMARY OF THE PRACTICE

4.1. *Materials Selection*—Binder and aggregate and RAP stockpiles are selected that meet the environmental and traffic requirements applicable to the paving project. The bulk specific gravity of all aggregates proposed for blending and the specific gravity of the binder are determined. (Note 3)

Note 3—If RAP is used, the bulk specific gravity of the RAP aggregate may be estimated by determining the G_{mm} of the RAP mixture and using an assumed asphalt absorption for the RAP aggregate to calculate the RAP aggregate bulk specific gravity, if the absorption can be estimated with confidence. The RAP aggregate effective specific gravity may be used in lieu of the bulk specific gravity at the discretion of the Agency. The use of the effective specific gravity may introduce an error into the combined aggregate bulk specific gravity and subsequent VMA calculations. The Agency may choose to specify adjustments to the VMA requirements to account for this error based on experience with their local aggregates.

4.2. *Design Aggregate Structure*—It is recommended at least three trial aggregate blend gradations from selected aggregate stockpiles are blended. For each trial gradation, an initial trial binder content is determined, and at least two specimens are compacted in accordance with WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T 312. A design aggregate structure and an estimated design binder content are selected on the basis of satisfactory conformance of a trial gradation meeting the requirements given in MP 2 for V_a, VMA, VFA, dust-to-binder ratio at N_{design}, and relative density at N_{intial}. For WSDOT projects, see contract provisions.

~~**Note 4**—Previous Superpave mix design experience with specific aggregate blends may eliminate the need for three trial blends.~~

4.3. *Design Binder Content Selection*—Replicate specimens are compacted in accordance with WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T 312 at the estimated design binder content and at the estimated design binder content ±0.5 percent ~~and +1.0~~ percent. The design binder content is selected on the basis of satisfactory conformance with the requirements of MP 2 for V_a, VMA, VFA, and dust-to-binder ratio (P_{200}/P_{be}) at N_{des}, and the relative density at N_{ini} and N_{max}. For WSDOT projects, see contract provisions.

4.4. *Evaluating Moisture Susceptibility*—The moisture susceptibility of the design aggregate structure is evaluated at the design binder content: ~~the mixture is conditioned according to the mixture conditioning for the volumetric mixture design procedure in R 30,~~ compacted to approximately 4.0 ~~7 ± 1.0~~ percent air voids in accordance with ~~T 312~~ WSDOT T 702, and evaluated according to ~~T 283~~ WSDOT T 718. The design shall meet the tensile strength ratio requirement of ~~MP 2~~ WSDOT T 718. The WSDOT State Materials Laboratory will evaluate the HMA for moisture susceptibility.

5. SIGNIFICANCE AND USE

5.1. The procedure described in this practice is used to produce HMA which satisfies Superpave HMA volumetric mix design requirements.

6. PREPARING AGGREGATE TRIAL BLEND GRADATIONS

6.1. Select a binder in accordance with the requirements of MP 2. For WSDOT projects, see contract provisions.

6.2. Determine the specific gravity of the binder according to T 228. Use of the specific gravity provided by the binder supplier is acceptable.

6.3. Obtain samples of aggregates proposed to be used for the project from the aggregate stockpiles in accordance with WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T 2. (Note 5)

Note 5—Each stockpile usually contains a given size of an aggregate fraction. Most projects employ three to five stockpiles to generate a combined gradation conforming to the job-mix formula and MP 2. For WSDOT projects, see contract provisions.

6.4. Reduce the samples of aggregate fractions according to WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T 248 to samples of the size specified in WAQTC FOP for AASHTO T 27/T 11.

6.5. Wash and grade each aggregate sample according to WAQTC FOP for AASHTO T 27/T 11.

6.6. Determine the bulk and apparent specific gravity for each coarse and fine aggregate fraction in accordance with T 85 and T 84, respectively, and determine the specific gravity of the mineral filler in accordance with T 100. WSDOT requires specific gravity determinations to be reported to an accuracy of 0.001.

6.7. Blend the aggregate fractions using Equation 1:

$$P = Aa + Bb + Cc, etc. \quad (1)$$

where:

P	=	percentage of material passing a given sieve for the combined aggregates *A, B, C, etc.*;
A, B, C, etc.	=	percentage of material passing a given sieve for aggregates *A, B, C, etc.*; and
a, b, c, etc.	=	proportions of aggregates *A, B, C, etc.* used in the combination, and where the total = 1.00.

6.8. Prepare a minimum of three trial aggregate blend gradations; plot the gradation of each trial blend on a 0.45-power gradation analysis chart, and confirm that each trial blend meets MP 2 gradation controls (see Tables 2 and 3 of MP 2). For WSDOT projects, see contract provisions. Gradation control is based on four control sieve sizes: the sieve for the maximum aggregate size, the sieve for the nominal maximum aggregate size, the No. 4 or No. 8 (4.75- or 2.36-mm) sieve, and the No. 200 (0.075-mm) sieve. An example of three acceptable trial blends in the form of a gradation plot is given in Figure 1.

6.9. Obtain a test specimen from each of the trial blends according to WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T 248, and conduct the quality tests specified in Section 6 of MP 2 to confirm that the aggregate in the trial blends meets the minimum quality requirements specified in MP 2. For WSDOT projects, see contract provisions. (Note 6)

Note 6—The designer has an option of performing the quality tests on each stockpile instead of the trial aggregate blend. The test results from each stockpile can be used to estimate the results for a given combination of materials.

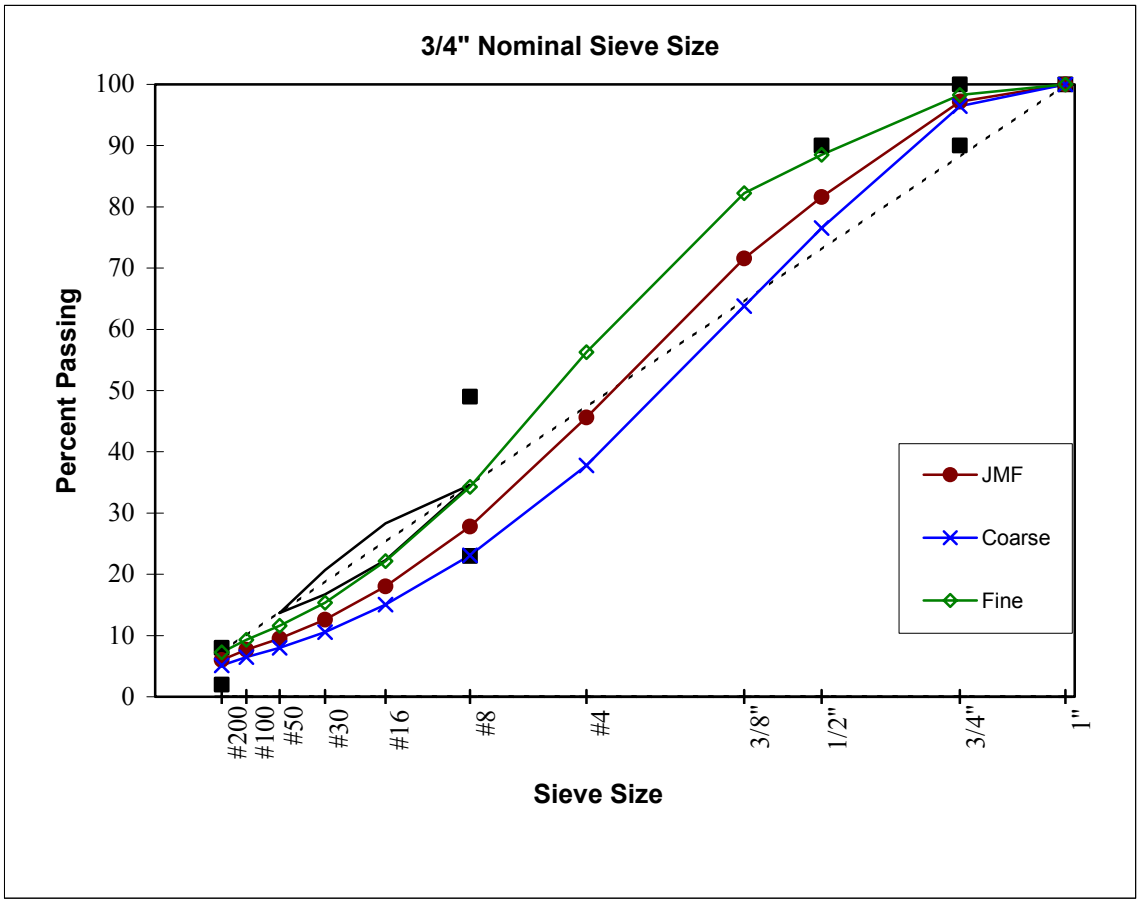


Figure 1—Evaluation of the Gradations of Three Trial Blends (Example)

7. DETERMINING AN INITIAL TRIAL BINDER CONTENT FOR EACH TRIAL AGGREGATE GRADATION

7.1. Designers can either use their experience with the materials or the procedure given in Appendix A1 to determine an initial trial binder content for each trial aggregate blend gradation.

Note 7—When using RAP, the initial trial asphalt content should be reduced by an amount equal to that provided by the RAP.

8. COMPACTING SPECIMENS OF EACH TRIAL GRADATION

8.1. Prepare replicate mixtures (Note 8) at the initial trial binder content for each of the chosen trial aggregate trial blend gradations. From Table 1, determine the number of gyrations based on the design ESALs for the project. On WSDOT projects the number of gyrations will be indicated in the Contract Provisions.

Note 8—At least two replicate specimens are required, but three or more may be prepared if desired. Generally, 4500 to 4700 g of aggregate is sufficient for each compacted specimen with a height of 110 to 120 mm for aggregates with combined bulk specific gravities of 2.550 to 2.700, respectively.

8.2. Condition the mixtures according to R 30, and compact the specimens to N_{design} gyrations in accordance with WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T 312. Record the specimen height to the nearest 0.1 mm after each revolution.

8.3. Determine the bulk specific gravity (G_{mb}) of each of the compacted specimens in accordance with WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T 166 or T 275 as appropriate. The bulk specific gravity results of the replicate samples shall not differ by more than 0.020.

Table 1—Superpave Gyratory Compaction Effort

Design ESALs[a] (million)	Compaction Parameters			Typical Roadway Application[b]
	$N_{initial}$	N_{design}	N_{max}	
< 0.3	6	50	75	Applications include roadways with very light traffic volumes such as local roads, county roads, and city streets where truck traffic is prohibited or at a very minimal level. Traffic on these roadways would be considered local in nature, not regional, intrastate, or interstate. Special purpose roadways serving recreational sites or areas may also be applicable to this level.
0.3 to < 3	7	75	115	Applications include many collector roads or access streets. Medium-trafficked city streets and the majority of county roadways may be applicable to this level.
3 to < 30	8	100	160	Applications include many two-lane, multilane, divided, and partially or completely controlled access roadways. Among these are medium to highly trafficked city streets, many state routes, U.S. highways, and some rural Interstates.
≥ 30	9	125	205	Applications include the vast majority of the U.S. Interstate system, both rural and urban in nature. Special applications such as truck-weighing stations or truck-climbing lanes on two-lane roadways may also be applicable to this level.

[a] The anticipated project traffic level expected on the design lane over a 20-year period. Regardless of the actual design life of the roadway, determine the design ESALs for 20 years.

[b] As defined by *A Policy on Geometric Design of Highways and Streets, 2001*, AASHTO.

~~**Note 9**—When specified by the Agency and the top of the design layer is ≥100 mm from the pavement surface and the estimated design traffic level is ≥0.3 million ESALs, decrease the estimated design traffic level by one, unless the mixture will be exposed to significant mainline construction traffic prior to being overlaid.~~

~~**Note 10**—When the estimated design traffic level is between 3 and <10 million ESALs, the Agency may, at its discretion, specify $N_{initial}$ at 7, N_{design} at 75, and N_{max} at 115.~~

8.4. Determine the theoretical maximum specific gravity (G_{mm}) according to WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T 209 of separate samples representing each of these combinations that have been mixed and conditioned to the same extent as the compacted specimens.

8.5. **Note 11**—The maximum specific gravity for each trial mixture shall be based on the average of at least two tests. The maximum specific gravity results of the replicate samples shall not differ by more than 0.011.

9. EVALUATING COMPACTED TRIAL MIXTURES

9.1. Determine the volumetric requirements for the trial mixtures in accordance with MP 2. For WSDOT projects, see contract provisions.

9.2. Calculate V_a and VMA at N_{design} for each trial mixture using equations 2 and 3:

$$V_a = 100 \times \left(1 - \left(\frac{G_{mb}}{G_{mm}}\right)\right) \qquad (2)$$

$$\text{VMA} = 100 \times \left(1 - \frac{G_{mb} P_s}{G_{sb}}\right) \qquad (3)$$

where:

G_{mb} = bulk specific gravity of the extruded specimen;
G_{mm} = theoretical maximum specific gravity of the mixture;
P_s = percent of aggregate in the mix <u>in decimal form</u>; and
G_{sb} = bulk specific gravity of the combined aggregate.

Note 12—Although the initial trial binder content was estimated for a design air void content of 4.0 percent, the actual air void content of the compacted specimen is unlikely to be exactly 4.0 percent. Therefore, the change in binder content needed to obtain a 4.0 percent air void content, and the change in VMA caused by this change in binder content, is estimated. These calculations permit the evaluation of VMA and VFA of each trial aggregate gradation at the same design air void content, 4.0 percent.

9.3. Estimate the volumetric properties at 4.0 percent air voids for each compacted specimen. <u>On WSDOT projects theV_a, VMA, VFA criteria, and gyration level, will be specified in the Contract Provisions.</u>

9.3.1. Determine the difference in average air void content at N_{design} (ΔV_a) of each aggregate trial blend from the design <u>target air void (TV_a)</u> ~~level of 4.0~~ percent using Equation 4:

$$\cancel{\Delta V_a = 4.0 - V_a} \qquad \Delta V_a = TV_a - V_a \qquad (4)$$

where:

V_a = air void content of the aggregate trial blend at N_{design} gyrations.
<u>TV_a</u> <u>=</u> <u>4.0 or as defined in WSDOT contract provisions</u>

9.3.2. Estimate the change in binder content (ΔP_b) needed to change the air void content to ~~4.0~~ percent <u>TV_a</u> using equation 5:

$$\Delta P_b = -0.4(\Delta V_a) \qquad (5)$$

9.3.3. Estimate the change in VMA (ΔVMA) caused by the change in the air void content
(ΔV_a) determined in Section 9.3.1 for each trial aggregate blend gradation, using Equations 6 or 7.

$$\Delta VMA = 0.2(\Delta V_a) \text{ if } V_a > \cancel{4.0}\ \underline{TV_a} \qquad (6)$$

$$\Delta VMA = -0.1(\Delta V_a) \text{ if } V_a < \cancel{4.0}\ \underline{TV_a} \qquad (7)$$

Note 13—A change in binder content affects the VMA through a change in the bulk specific gravity of the compacted specimen (G_{mb}).

9.3.4. Calculate the VMA for each aggregate trial blend at N_{design} gyrations and ~~4.0~~ percent TV_a ~~air voids~~ using Equation 8:

$$VMA_{design} = VMA_{trial} + \Delta VMA \qquad (8)$$

where:

VMA_{design}	=	VMA estimated at a design air void content of ~~4.0~~ percent TV_a ; and
VMA_{trial}	=	VMA determined at the initial trial binder content.

9.3.5. Using the values of ΔV_a determined in Section 9.3.1 and Equation 9, estimate the relative density of each specimen at $N_{initial}$ when the design air void content is adjusted to ~~4.0~~ percent TV_a at N_{design}:

$$\%G_{mm_{initial}} = 100 \times \left(\frac{G_{mb}h_d}{G_{mm}h_i}\right) - \Delta V_a \qquad (9)$$

where:

$\%\,G_{mm_{initial}}$	=	relative density at $N_{initial}$ gyrations at the adjusted design binder content;
h_d	=	height of the specimen after N_{design} gyrations, from the Superpave gyratory compactor, mm; and
h_i	=	height of the specimen after $N_{initial}$ gyrations, from the Superpave gyratory compactor, *mm*.

9.3.6. Estimate the percent of effective binder ($P_{be_{est}}$) and calculate the dust-to-binder ratio (P_{200}/P_{be}) for each trial blend using Equations 10 and 11:

$$P_{be_{est}} = -\left(P_s \times G_b\right)\frac{\left(G_{se} - G_{sb}\right)}{\left(G_{se} \times G_{sb}\right)} + P_{b_{est}} \qquad (10)$$

where:

$P_{be_{est}}$	=	estimated effective binder content,
P_s	=	aggregate content, (100 – P_b)
G_b	=	specific gravity of the binder,
G_{se}	=	effective specific gravity of the aggregate,
G_{sb}	=	bulk specific gravity of the combined aggregate, and
$P_{b_{est}}$	=	estimated binder content.

$$P_{200} \Big/ P_{be} = \frac{P_{200}}{P_{be}} \qquad (11)$$

where:

P_{200}	=	percent passing the No. 200 (0.075 mm) sieve.

9.3.7. Compare the estimated volumetric properties from each trial aggregate blend gradation at the adjusted design binder content with the criteria specified in MP 2. For WSDOT projects, see contract provisions. Choose the trial aggregate blend gradation that best satisfies the volumetric criteria.

Note 14—Table 2 presents an example of the selection of a design aggregate structure from three trial aggregate blend gradations.

Note 15—Many trial aggregate blend gradations will fail the VMA criterion. Generally, the % $G_{mm_{\text{initial}}}$ criterion will be met if the VMA criterion is satisfied.

Section 12.1 gives a procedure for the adjustment of VMA.

Note 16—If the trial aggregate gradations have been chosen to cover the entire range of the gradation controls, then the only remaining solution is to make adjustments to the aggregate production or to introduce aggregates from a new source. The aggregates that fail to meet the required criteria will not produce a quality mix and should not be used. One or more of the aggregate stockpiles should be replaced with another material which produces a stronger structure. For example, a quarry stone can replace a crushed gravel, or crushed fines can replace natural fines.

Table 2—Selection of a Design Aggregate Structure **(Example)**

Volumetric Property	Trial Mixture (19.0-mm Nominal Maximum Aggregate) 20-Year Project Design ESALs = 5 million			Criteria
	1	2	3	
	At the Initial Trial Binder Content			
P_b (trial)	4.4	4.4	4.4	
% $G_{mm_{\text{initial}}}$ (trial)	88.1	87.8	87.1	
% $G_{mm_{\text{design}}}$ (trial)	95.9	95.3	94.7	
V_a at N_{design}	4.1	4.7	5.3	4.0
$\text{VMA}_{\text{trial}}$	12.9	13.4	13.9	
	Adjustments to Reach Design Binder Content ($\underline{TV_a}$ = 4.0% at N_{design})			
ΔV_a	–0.1	–0.7	–1.3	
ΔP_b	0.0	0.3	0.5	
ΔVMA	0.0	–0.1	–0.3	
	At the Estimated Design Binder Content ($\underline{TV_a}$ = 4.0 % at N_{design})			
Estimated P_b (design)	4.4	4.7	4.9	
VMA (design)	12.9	13.3	13.6	≥ 13.0
% $G_{mm_{\text{initial}}}$ (design)	88.2	89.5	88.4	≤ 89.0

Notes:
1. The top portion of this table presents measured densities and volumetric properties for specimens prepared for each aggregate trial blend at the initial trial binder content.
2. None of the specimens had an air void content of exactly 4.0 percent. Therefore, the procedures described in Section 9 must be applied to: (1) estimate the design binder content at which TV_a = 4.0 percent, and (2) obtain adjusted VMA and relative density values at this estimated binder content.
3. The middle portion of this table presents the change in binder content (ΔP_b) and VMA (ΔVMA) that occurs when the target air void content (TV_a) is adjusted to 4.0 percent for each trial aggregate blend gradation.
4. A comparison of the VMA and densities at the estimated design binder content to the criteria in the last column shows that trial aggregate blend gradation No. 1 does not have sufficient VMA (12.9 percent versus a requirement of >13.0 percent). Trial blend No. 2 exceeds the criterion for relative density at N_{initial} gyrations (89.5 percent versus requirement of ≤89.0 percent). Trial No. 3 meets the requirement for relative density and VMA and, in this example, is selected as the design aggregate structure.

10. SELECTING THE DESIGN BINDER CONTENT

10.1. Prepare replicate mixtures (Note 8) containing the selected design aggregate structure at each of the following ~~four~~ three binder contents: (1) the estimated design binder content, P_b (design); (2) 0.5 percent below P_b (design); (3) 0.5 percent above P_b (design); ~~and (4) 1.0 percent above P_b (design).~~

10.1.1. Use the number of gyrations previously determined in Section 8.1.

10.2. Condition the mixtures according to R 30, and compact the specimens to N_{design} gyrations according to WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T 312. Record the specimen height to the nearest 0.1 mm after each revolution.

10.3. Determine the bulk specific gravity of each of the compacted specimens in accordance with WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T 166 or AASHTO T 275 as appropriate.

10.4. Determine the theoretical maximum specific gravity (G_{mm}) according to WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T 209 of each of the ~~four~~ three mixtures using companion samples which have been conditioned to the same extent as the compacted specimens (Note 8).

10.5. Determine the design binder content which produces a target air void content (TV_a) ~~of 4.0 percent~~ at N_{design} gyrations using the following steps:

10.5.1. Calculate V_a, VMA, and VFA at N_{design} using Equations 2, 3 and 12: The volumetric properties are determined for each specimen and then averaged for each replicate mixture.

$$VFA = 100 \times \left[\frac{VMA - V_a}{VMA} \right] \qquad (12)$$

10.5.2. Calculate the dust-to-binder ratio, using equation 13.

$$P_{200} \Big/ P_{be} = \frac{P_{200}}{P_{be}} \qquad (13)$$

where:

P_{be} = effective binder content.

10.5.3. For each of the ~~four~~ three mixtures, determine the average corrected specimen relative densities at $N_{initial}$ ($\%G_{mm_{initial}}$), using Equation 14.

$$\%G_{mm_{initial}} = 100 \times \left(\frac{G_{mb} \quad h_d}{G_{mm} \quad h_i} \right) \qquad (14)$$

10.5.4. Plot the average V_a, VMA, VFA, and relative density at N_{design} for replicate specimens versus binder content.

Note 17**—All plots are generated automatically by the Superpave software. Figure 2 presents a sample data set and the associated plots.**

10.5.5. By graphical or mathematical interpolation (Figure 2), determine the binder content to the nearest 0.1 percent at which the target air voids V_a is are equal to ~~4.0 percent~~ the TV_a. This is the design binder content (P_b) at N_{design}.

10.5.6. By interpolation (Figure 2), verify that the volumetric requirements specified in MP 2 are met at the design binder content. For WSDOT projects, see contract provisions.

10.6. Compare the calculated percent of maximum relative density with the design criteria at $N_{initial}$ by interpolation, if necessary. This interpolation can be accomplished by the following procedure.

10.6.1. Prepare a densification curve for each mixture by plotting the measured relative density at x gyrations, $\%G_{mm_x}$, versus the logarithm of the number of gyrations (see Figure 3).

10.6.2. Examine a plot of air void content versus binder content. Determine the difference in air voids between ~~4.0 percent~~ TV_a and the air void content at the nearest, lower binder content. Determine the air void content at the nearest, lower binder content at its data point, not on the line of best fit. Designate the difference in air void content as ΔV_a.

10.6.3. Using equation 14, determine the average corrected specimen relative densities at N_{initial} ($\%G_{mm_{\text{initial}}}$). Confirm that $\%G_{mm_{\text{initial}}}$ satisfies the design requirements in MP 2 at the design binder content. For WSDOT projects, see contract provisions.

10.7. Prepare replicate (Note 8) specimens composed of the design aggregate structure at the design binder content to confirm that $\%G_{mm_{\max}}$ satisfies the design requirements in MP 2. For WSDOT projects, see contract provisions.

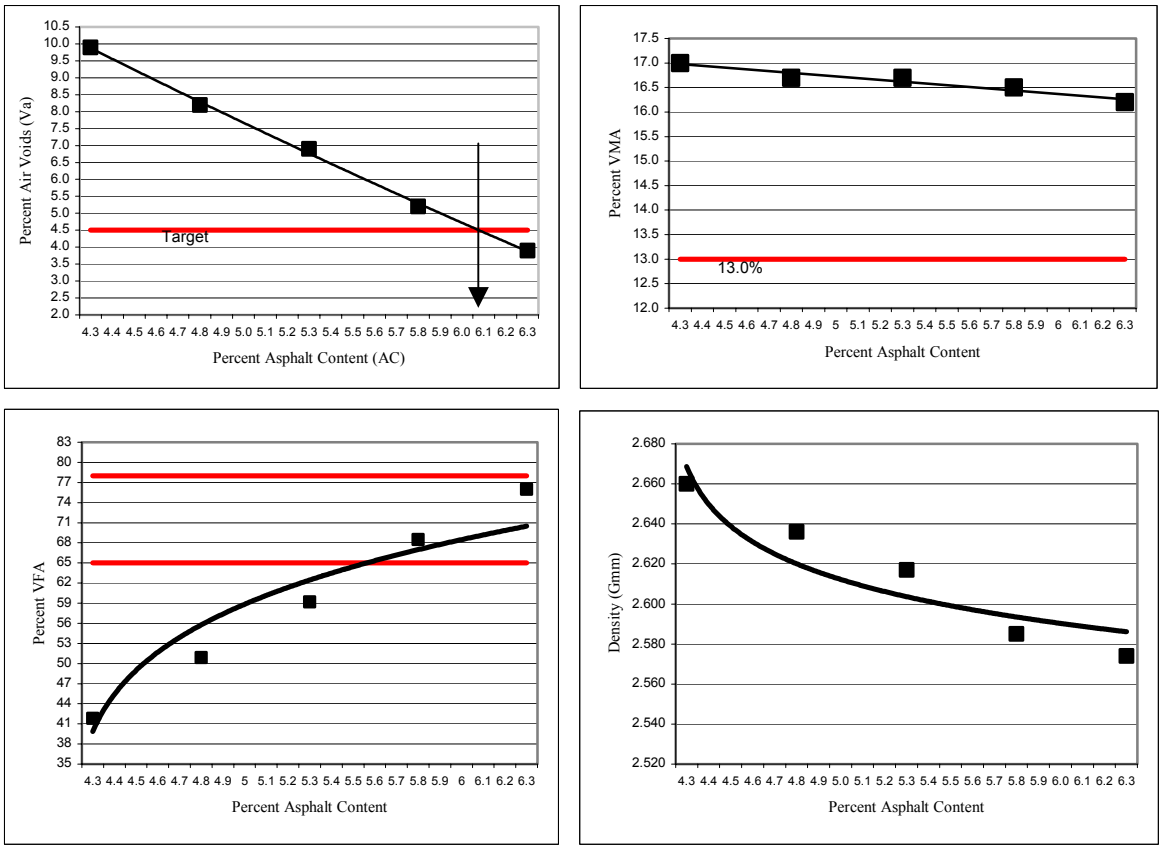
10.7.1. Condition the mixtures according to R-30, and compact the specimens according to WSDOT FOP for AASHTO T312 to the maximum number of gyrations, $N_{\max}$, from Table 1. For WSDOT projects, see contract provisions.

10.7.2. Determine the average specimen relative density at $N_{\max}$, $\%G_{mm_{\max}}$, by using Equation 15, and confirm that $\%G_{mm_{\max}}$ satisfies the volumetric requirement in MP 2. For WSDOT projects, see contract provisions.

$$\%Gmm_{max} = 100\frac{G_{mb}}{G_{mm}} \qquad (15)$$

where:

$\%G_{mm_{\max}}$ = relative density at N_{max} gyrations at the design binder content.



P_b(%)	V_a(%)	VMA (%)	VFA (%)	Maximum Density at N_{design} (Gmm)	Density at N_{design} lbs/ft^3
4.3	9.9	17.0	41.8	2.660	165.6
4.8	8.2	16.7	50.9	2.636	164.1
5.3	6.9	16.6	58.5	2.617	162.9
5.8	5.2	16.5	68.5	2.585	160.9
6.3	3.9	16.2	76.0	2.574	160.2

In this example, the estimated design binder content is 4.8 percent; the minimum VMA requirement for the design aggregate structure (3/4 inch nominal maximum size) is 13.0 percent, and the VFA requirements is 65 to 78 percent.

Entering the plot of percent air voids versus percent binder content at 4.5 percent air voids, the design binder content is determined as 6.1 percent.

Entering the plots of percent VMA versus percent binder content and percent VFA versus percent binder content at 6.1 percent binder content, the mix meets the VMA and VFA requirement.

Figure 2 - Sample Volumetric Design Data at N_{des}

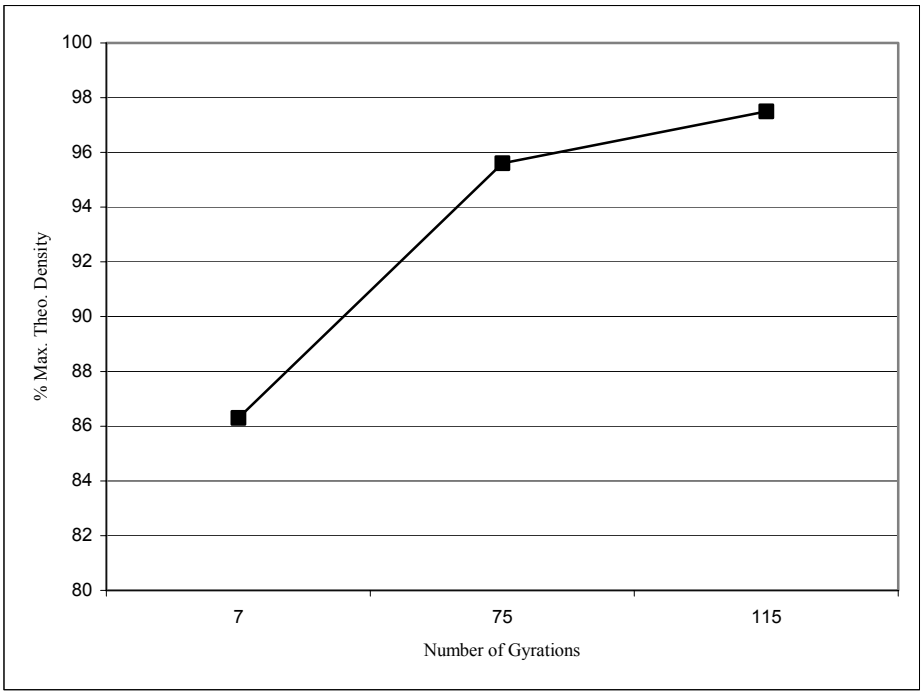


Figure 3 - Sample Densification Curve

11. EVALUATING MOISTURE SUSCEPTIBILITY

11.1. Prepare six mixture specimens ~~(nine are needed if freeze-thaw testing is required)~~ composed of the design aggregate structure at the design binder content. Condition the ~~mixtures in accordance with R 30, and compact the specimens to 7 ± 1.0 percent air voids in accordance with T 312~~. Prepare the specimens according to WSDOT T726, and compact the specimens to approximate 4.0% air voids in accordance to WSDOT T702. The WSDOT State Materials Laboratory will evaluate the HMA for moisture susceptibility.

11.2. Test the specimens and calculate the tensile strength ratio in accordance with ~~T 283~~ WSDOT T 718.

11.3. ~~If the tensile strength ratio is less than 0.80, as required in MP 2, remedial action such as the use of anti-strip agents is required to improve the moisture susceptibility of the mix. When remedial agents are used to modify the binder, retest the mix to assure compliance with the 0.80 minimum requirement.~~

12. ADJUSTING THE MIXTURE TO MEET PROPERTIES

12.1. *Adjusting VMA*—If a change in the design aggregate skeleton is required to meet the specified VMA, there are three likely options: (1) change the gradation (Note 18); (2) reduce the minus No. 200 (0.075-mm) fraction (Note 19); or (3) change the surface texture and/or shape of one or more of the aggregate fractions (Note 20).

Note 18—Changing gradation may not be an option if the trial aggregate blend gradation analysis includes the full spectrum of the gradation control area.

Note 19—Reducing the percent passing the No. 200 (0.075-mm) sieve of the mix will typically increase the VMA. If the percent passing the No. 200 (0.075-mm) sieve is already low, this is not a viable option.

Note 20—This option will require further processing of existing materials or a change in aggregate sources.

12.2. *Adjusting VFA*—The lower limit of the VFA range should always be met at 4.0 percent air voids if the VMA meets the requirements. If the upper limit of the VFA is exceeded, then the VMA is substantially above the minimum required. If so, redesign the mixture to reduce the VMA. Actions to consider for redesign include: (1) changing to a gradation that is closer to the maximum density line; (2) increasing the minus No. 200 (0.075-mm) fraction, if room is available within the specification control points; or (3) changing the surface texture and shape of the aggregates by incorporating material with better packing characteristics, e.g., less thin, elongated aggregate particles.

~~12.3. *Adjusting the Tensile Strength Ratio*—The tensile strength ratio can be increased by: (1) adding chemical anti-strip agents to the binder to promote adhesion in the presence of water; or (2) adding hydrated lime to the mix.~~

13. REPORT

13.1. The report shall include the identification of the project number, mix class designation, ~~traffic level~~, and mix design number.

13.2. The report shall include information on the design aggregate structure including the source of aggregate, ~~kind of aggregate, required quality characteristics~~, and gradation, including the blending ratios.

13.3. The report shall contain information about the design binder including the source of binder and the performance grade.

13.4. The report shall contain information about the HMA including the percent of binder in the mix; the relative density; the number of initial, design, and maximum gyrations; and the VMA, VFA, ~~V_{be}, V_{ba}~~, V_a, and ~~dust-to-binder ratio~~ P_{200}/P_{be}, P_{be}, G_{mm}, G_{mb}, G_{se} of the aggregate blend, G_{sb} of the fine aggregate, and G_b.

13.5. The report shall contain the results of the moisture susceptibility testing and the required level of anti-strip additive needed.

14. KEYWORDS

14.1. HMA mix design; Superpave; volumetric mix design.

APPENDIX

A1. CALCULATING AN INITIAL TRIAL BINDER CONTENT FOR EACH AGGREGATE TRIAL BLEND

Nonmandatory information

A1.1. Calculate the bulk and apparent specific gravities of the combined aggregate in each trial blend using the specific gravity data for the aggregate fractions obtained in Section 6.6 and Equations 16 and 17:

$$G_{sb} = \frac{P_1 + P_2 + \cdots + P_n}{\frac{P_1}{G_1} + \frac{P_2}{G_2} + \cdots + \frac{P_n}{G_n}} \qquad (16)$$

$$G_{sa} = \frac{P_1 + P_2 + \cdots + P_n}{\frac{P_1}{G_1} + \frac{P_2}{G_2} + \cdots + \frac{P_n}{G_n}} \qquad (17)$$

where:

G_{sb} = bulk specific gravity for the combined aggregate;

G_{sa} = apparent specific gravity for the combined aggregate;

P_1, P_2, P_n = percentages by mass of aggregates 1, 2, n; and

G_1, G_2, G_n = bulk specific gravities (Equation 16) or apparent specific gravities (Equation 17) of aggregates 1, 2, *n*.

A1.2. Estimate the effective specific gravity of the combined aggregate in the aggregate trial blend using Equation 18:

$$G_{se} = G_{sb} + 0.8\left(G_{sa} - G_{sb}\right) \qquad (18)$$

where:

G_{se} = effective specific gravity of the combined aggregate;

G_{sb} = bulk specific gravity of the combined aggregate; and

G_{sa} = apparent specific gravity of the combined aggregate.

Note 21—The multiplier, 0.8, can be changed at the discretion of the designer. Absorptive aggregates may require values closer to 0.6 or 0.5.

Note 22—The Superpave mix design system includes a mixture conditioning step before the compaction of all specimens; this conditioning generally permits binder absorption to proceed to completion. Therefore, the effective specific gravity of Superpave mixtures will tend to be close to the apparent specific gravity in contrast to other design methods where the effective specific gravity generally will lie near the midpoint between the bulk and apparent specific gravities.

A1.3. Estimate the volume of binder absorbed into the aggregate, V_{ba}, using Equations 19 and 20:

$$V_{ba} = W_s\left(\frac{1}{G_{sb}} - \frac{1}{G_{se}}\right) \qquad (19)$$

where:

W_s, the mass of aggregate in 1 cm^3 of mix, g, is calculated as:

$$W_s = \frac{P_s(1-V_a)}{\frac{P_b}{G_b}+\frac{P_s}{G_{se}}} \qquad (20)$$

and where:

P_b = mass percent of binder, in decimal equivalent, assumed to be 0.05;

P_s = mass percent of aggregate, in decimal equivalent, assumed to be 0.95;

G_b = specific gravity of the binder; and

V_a = volume of air voids, assumed to be 0.04 cm^3 in 1 cm^3 of mix.

Note 23—This estimate calculates the volume of binder absorbed into the aggregate, V_{ba}, and subsequently, the initial, trial binder content at a target air void content of 4.0 percent.

A1.4. Estimate the volume of effective binder using Equation 21:

$$V_{be} = 0.176 - [\,0.0675 \log(S_n)] \qquad (21)$$

where:

V_{be} = volume of effective binder, cm^3; and

S_n = nominal maximum sieve size of the largest aggregate in the aggregate trial blend, mm.

Note 24—This regression Equation is derived from an empirical relationship between: (1) VMA and V_{be} when the air void content, V_a, is equal to 4.0 percent: V_{be} = VMA – P_a = VMA – 4.0; and (2) the relationship between VMA and the nominal maximum sieve size of the aggregate in MP 2. For WSDOT projects, see contract provisions.

A1.5. Calculate the estimated initial trial binder (P_{bi}) content for the aggregate trial blend gradation using Equation 22:

$$P_{bi} = 100 \times \left(\frac{G_b(V_{be}+V_{ba})}{(G_b(V_{be}+V_{ba}))+W_s} \right) \qquad (22)$$

where:

P_{bi} = estimated initial trial binder content, percent by weight of total mix.

WSDOT Test Method No. 802

Method of Test for Flexural Strength of Concrete (Using Simple Beam With Center-Point Loading)

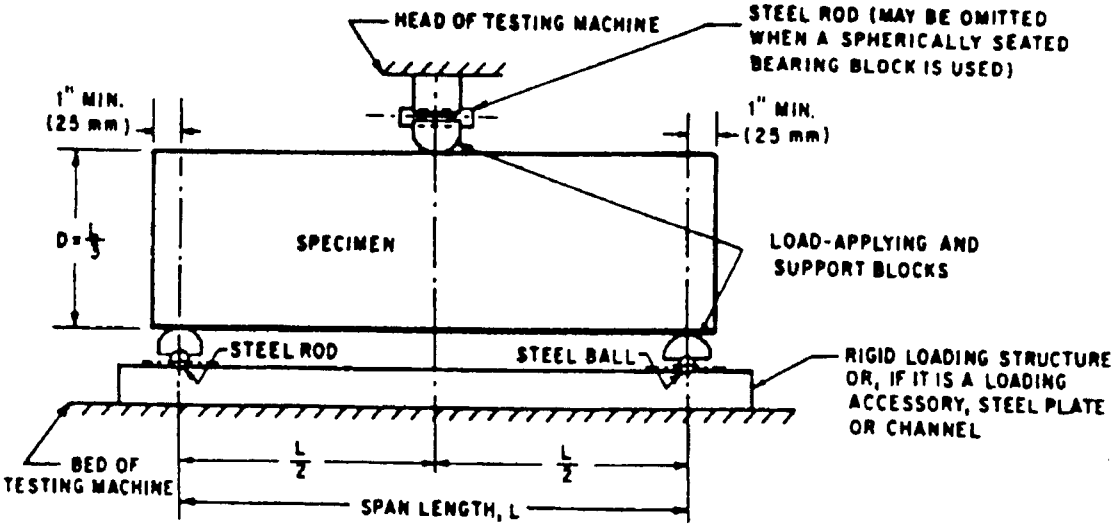
1. SCOPE

   a. This method is similar to AASHTO T 177 and covers the procedure for determining the flexural strength of concrete by the use of a simple beam with center-point loading.

2. APPARATUS

   a. The center-point loading method shall be used in the laboratory. The testing machine shall conform to the requirements of Sections 15, 16, and 17 of the Methods of Verification of Testing Machines (AASHTO T 67). In the field, a manually operated calibrated jack shall be used in conjunction with the field testing machine supplied by the Regional Materials Engineer. The apparatus shall incorporate the following requirements. The load shall be applied at the center point of the span, normal to the loaded surface of the beam, employing bearing blocks designed to ensure that forces applied to the beam will be vertical only and applied without eccentricity. The direction of the reactions shall be parallel to the direction of the applied load at all times during the test. The load shall be applied at a uniform rate and in such a manner as to avoid shock. The edges of the load-applying block and of the supports shall not depart from a plane by more than .002 in. (0.051 mm).

   b. Caliper — A 12-in. (1300 mm) long caliper accurate to 0.01 in. (0.25 mm).



NOTE—Apparatus may be used inverted.

Figure 1: Diagrammatic View of Apparatus for Flexure Test of Concrete by Center-point Loading Method

3. TEST SPECIMEN

   a. As nearly as practicable, the test specimen, as tested, shall have a span three times its depth. The test specimen shall be formed and stored as prescribed in WSDOT Test Method No. 808.

WSDOT Test Method No. 802

Method of Test for Flexural Strength of Concrete (Using Simple Beam With Center-Point Loading)

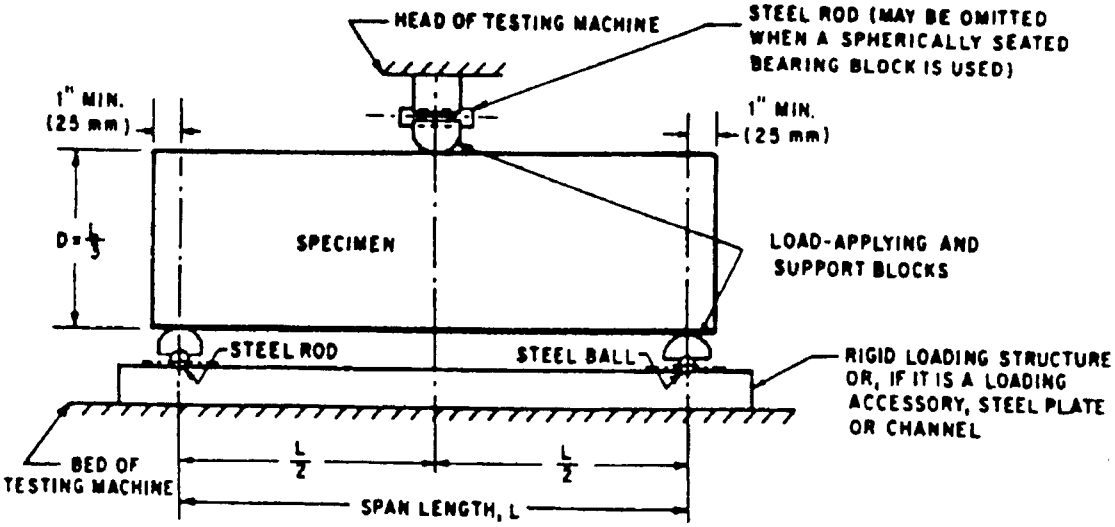
1. SCOPE

   a. This method is similar to AASHTO T 177 and covers the procedure for determining the flexural strength of concrete by the use of a simple beam with center-point loading.

2. APPARATUS

   a. The center-point loading method shall be used in the laboratory. The testing machine shall conform to the requirements of Sections 15, 16, and 17 of the Methods of Verification of Testing Machines (AASHTO T 67). In the field, a manually operated calibrated jack shall be used in conjunction with the field testing machine supplied by the Regional Materials Engineer. The apparatus shall incorporate the following requirements. The load shall be applied at the center point of the span, normal to the loaded surface of the beam, employing bearing blocks designed to ensure that forces applied to the beam will be vertical only and applied without eccentricity. The direction of the reactions shall be parallel to the direction of the applied load at all times during the test. The load shall be applied at a uniform rate and in such a manner as to avoid shock. The edges of the load-applying block and of the supports shall not depart from a plane by more than .002 in. (0.051 mm).

   b. Caliper — A 12-in. (1300 mm) long caliper accurate to 0.01 in. (0.25 mm).



NOTE—Apparatus may be used inverted.

Figure 1: Diagrammatic View of Apparatus for Flexure Test of Concrete by Center-point Loading Method

3. TEST SPECIMEN

   a. As nearly as practicable, the test specimen, as tested, shall have a span three times its depth. The test specimen shall be formed and stored as prescribed in WSDOT Test Method No. 808.

4. PROCEDURE

a. Turn the specimen on its side with respect to its position when molded, and center it on the supporting bearing blocks. The load-applying block shall be brought in contact with the upper surface at the center line between the supports.

b. Bring load applying block in full contact with the beam surface by applying a 100 lbs. (3.1 N) preload. Check to ensure that the beam is in uniform contact with the bearing blocks and the load applying block.

c. If load is applied with a hand pump, load the beam by applying the load at a rate of one full pump stroke per second. When the applied load is about 4,000 lbs. (125 N), reduce the full pump stroke to about a ½-pump stroke and maintain the one second stroke rate.

Rate of load application for screw power machines, with the moving head operating at 0.05 in. (1.3 mm) per minute when the machine is running idle, is acceptable.

5. MEASUREMENT OF SPECIMENS

a. Determine the beam dimensions, width (b) and depth (d), by averaging two measurements for width and two measurements for depth. The measurements shall be taken at the failure plane to an accuracy of 0.05 in. (1.3 mm).

6. CALCULATION

a. The modulus of rupture is calculated as follows:

$$R = \frac{3Pl}{2bd^2}$$

where:

R = Modulus of rupture in psi or MPa

P = Maximum applied load indicated by the testing machine in lb•f or N

l = Span length in inches or mm

b = Average width of specimen in inches or mm

d = Average depth of specimen in inches or mm

7. REPORT

a. The report shall include the following:

(1) Identification number,

(2) Average width,

(3) Average depth,

(4) Span length in inches or mm,

(5) Maximum applied load in lb•f or N,

(6) Modulus of rupture calculated to the nearest 5 psi (0.03 MPa),

(7) Defects in specimen, and

(8) Age of specimen.

b. All test results will be reported on DOT Form 350-042.

Performance Exam Checklist

Method of Test for Flexural Strength of Concrete (Using Simple Beam With Center-Point Loading)
WSDOT Test Method T 802

Participant Name _____ Exam Date _____

Procedure Element	**Yes**	**No**
1. Copy of current procedure available at test site?	☐	☐
2. In the field, Jack properly calibrated?	☐	☐
3. Beam turned on its side with respect to its position when molded, and centered on the supporting bearing blocks?	☐	☐
4. Load applying block brought into contact with the beam at the center line between the supports?	☐	☐
5. 100 lbs. (3.1 N) preload applied and the beam then checked to ensure uniform contact with the bearing blocks and load applying block?	☐	☐
6. Load applied to the beam at the proper uniform rate?	☐	☐
Equipment		
1. Where required are calibration/verifications tags present on equipment used in this procedure?	☐	☐
2. All equipment functions according to the requirements of this procedure?	☐	☐

Signature of Examiner _____

Comments: First attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐ Second attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐

_____
_____
_____
_____
_____
_____
_____
_____
_____
_____
_____

WSDOT FOP for ASTM C 805[1]

Rebound Hammer Determination of Compressive Strength of Hardened Concrete

1. SCOPE

   This test method is not intended as an alternative for strength determination. If the proper method is used, by an experienced operator, it can be a useful tool in estimating strength. In some specifications it has been designated as a criteria for evaluating early strength gain for opening work to traffic. The procedure provided herein is in conformance with ASTM C 805. In case of any apparent conflicts the procedure from the referenced standard shall apply. It is recommended that the region is notified, or assistants with field testing.

2. EQUIPMENT

   a. Use hammer type N for testing concrete in building and bridge construction.

   b. Rebound hammers shall be serviced and verified/calibrated at least annually using a calibration anvil, semiannually if in heavy use. Interim checks against a newly-adjusted hammer are recommended.

   c. Immediately after calibration a consistent object, such as a column or foundation should be tested and record the average readings. This item can now be used as a reference, in the same way as an anvil.

3. SELECTION OF TEST LOCATION

   a. Vertical, formed surfaces of concrete structures are preferred.

   b. Avoid form joints, honeycombs, raked surfaces, and porous areas. Avoid thin structural parts and specimens less than 4 in. (100 mm) thick.

4. PREPARATION OF TEST LOCATION

   a. Before testing, remove any plasterwork or coating or the cement slurry from the top surface of the concrete

   b. Slightly uneven surfaces shall be smoothed by hand with the carborundum stone supplied with the hammer.

   c. A minimum area of 6 in. (150 mm) in diameter will be ground to permit 10 test hammer impacts to be made on the mortar without hitting coarse aggregate particles.

   d With old concrete the excessively hard surface layer must be removed to a depth of about ½ in. (13 mm) For this work a high speed, hand-held, power grinder should be sufficient.

5. TESTING THE SPECIMEN

   a. Lightly pressing on the head of the impact plunger, release the plunger and allow it to slide out of the housing.

   b. Press the plunger against the point of the concrete surface to be tested, holding the hammer exactly at right angles to the surface being tested. Maintain pressure on the instrument and slowly increase the pressure on the housing to effect release of the plunger. Just before it disappears completely in the housing, the hammer is released.

[1]This FOP is based on ASTM C 805-97

c. After the impact, the hammer mass rebounds by a certain amount which is indicated on the scale by the rider. Do not touch the push-button lock mechanism until after the hammer is released and has stabilized.

d. Estimate the rebound number on the scale to the nearest whole number and record the rebound number.

e. By simply removing the hammer from the spot tested, it is reset for a further test and at the same time the indication is canceled. The rider never returns quite to zero while the plunger is in its extended position.

f. Take ten readings from each test area. No two impact tests shall be closer together than 1 in. (25 mm). Examine the impression made on the surface after impact, and if the impact crushes or breaks through a near-surface air void disregard the reading and take another reading.

g. After having finished the tests, the plunger is locked in its rear position by means of the push-button. Locking should always be done after releasing the impact, with the plunger still inside the housing. The lock also serves for fixing the rebound reading after impact tests in dark or not easily accessible locations.

6. CALCULATION OF REBOUND NUMBERS AND INTERPRETATION OF REBOUND VALUES

a. Discard readings differing from the average of 10 readings by more than 6 units and determine the average of the remaining readings. If more than two readings differ from the average by six units, discard the entire set of readings and determine rebound numbers at 10 new locations within the test area.

b. Converting the rebound number to estimated compressive strength (psi) (Mpa) shall be done after calculating the average of at least ten readings. Compute the average reading of the ten values accumulated. Convert this reading to estimated compressive strength using the calibration scale on the side of the hammer.

c. The test hammer is calibrated for horizontal impact direction, for testing vertical surfaces. On the side of the test hammer there is a label showing the curves used to convert rebound values to estimated compressive strength. If you are testing a vertical surface you use the 0° scale.

d. When using it on inclined or horizontal surfaces, the rebound value must be corrected. To correct the reading for an inclination angle, testing in an upwards direction use the +45° or +90° curves, testing downwards use the –45° or –90° curves. The direction of impact, horizontal, downward or upward must be the same for readings to be compared, unless a correction factor is established.

7. REPORTING TEST INFORMATION

All of the following should be recorded, if known:

Date and time of testing.

Identification of location tested in the concrete construction and the type and size of member tested.

Design strength of concrete tested.

Surface characteristics.

If the surface was ground and depth of grinding for older (+/yr) concrete.

Type of form material used.

Curing conditions and type of exposure to the environment.

Hammer identification, serial number, and date of last calibration/verification.

Air temperature at the time of testing.

Orientation of hammer during test.

Individual rebound test readings and average rebound number for each area tested.

Remarks regarding discarded readings or unusual conditions.

8. OTHER FACTORS THAT MAY AFFECT TEST RESULTS

Concrete at 32°F (0°C) or less may exhibit high rebound values, as will near surface coarse aggregate. The temperature of the hammer itself may affect the rebound number. Rebound hammers at 0°F (–22°C) may exhibit lower readings. A lightweight aggregate mix may also show lower readings.

9. REFERENCED DOCUMENTS

ASTM Standard C805-94.

Operating instructions, Schmidt Concrete Test Hammer.

Performance Exam Checklist

Rebound Hammer Determination of Compressive Strength of Hardened Concrete
FOP For ASTM C 805

Participant Name _____ Exam Date _____

Procedure Element	**Yes**	**No**
1. Copy of current procedure available at test site?	☐	☐
2. Hammer properly serviced and calibrated or verified?	☐	☐
3. Test location properly prepared?	☐	☐
4. Test location meets minimum size requirement?	☐	☐
5. Ten acceptable readings taken in each test area?	☐	☐
6. Readings properly spaced in test area?	☐	☐
7. Test readings properly converted to estimated strength?	☐	☐
8. Test information properly recorded?	☐	☐
9. All calculations performed correctly?	☐	☐
Equipment		
10. Where required are calibration/verifications tags present on equipment used in this procedure?	☐	☐
11. All equipment functions according to the requirements of this procedure?	☐	☐

First attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐ Second attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐

Signature of Examiner _____

Comments:

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

WSDOT Test Method T 807

Method of Operation of California Profilograph and Evaluation of Profiles

1. SCOPE

   a. The operation of the California Profilograph, the procedure used for determining the Profile Index from profilograms of pavements made with the Profilograph, and the procedure used to locate individual high points in excess of 0.3 in. (7.62 mm) are described in Parts I, II, and III, respectively, in this test method.

Part I

Operation of the California Profilograph

2. PROCEDURE

   a. Equipment

   The California Profilograph consists of a frame 25 LF (7.62 m) long supported upon multiple wheels at either end arranged in a staggered pattern such that no two wheels cross the same bump at the same time. The profile is recorded from the vertical movement of a wheel attached to the frame at midpoint and is in reference to the mean elevation of the 12 points of contact with the road surface established by the support wheels (see Figure 1). The profilogram is recorded on a scale of 1 in. = 25 LF (25 mm = 7620 mm) longitudinally and 25 mm = 25 mm (or full scale) vertically. Motive power is provided manually.

   b. Operation

   The instructions for assembling the Profilograph are contained in a booklet accompanying each unit. Particular attention should be paid to the listed precautions.

   In operation, the Profilograph should be moved at a speed no greater than a walk so as to eliminate as much bounce as possible. Too high a speed will result in a profilogram that is difficult to evaluate.

   Calibration of the Profilograph should be checked periodically. The horizontal scale can be checked by running a known distance and scaling the result on the profilogram. If the scale is off, the profile wheel should be changed to one of a proper diameter. The vertical scale is checked by putting a board of known thickness under the profile wheel and again scaling the result on the profilogram. If the scale is off, the cause of the incorrect height should be determined and corrected.

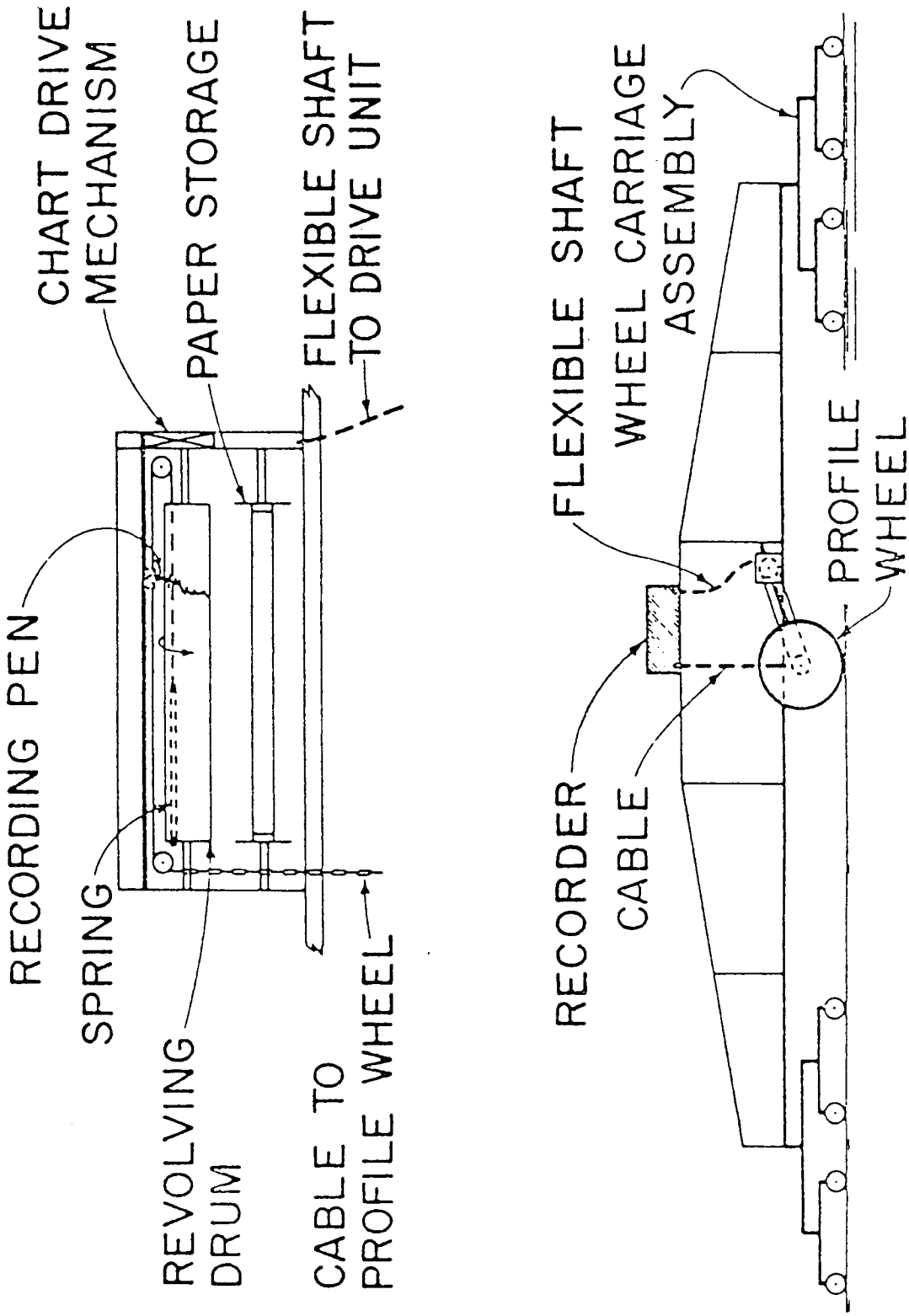


CHART DRIVE MECHANISM
PAPER STORAGE
FLEXIBLE SHAFT TO DRIVE UNIT
RECORDING PEN
SPRING
REVOLVING DRUM
CABLE TO PROFILE WHEEL
FLEXIBLE SHAFT
WHEEL CARRIAGE ASSEMBLY
PROFILE WHEEL
RECORDER CABLE

Figure 1

3. PROCEDURE

a. Equipment

To determine the Profile Index, use a plastic scale 1.70 LF (43.18 mm) wide and 1.70 in. (536.45 mm) long representing a pavement length of 528 LF (161 m) at a scale of 25 mm = 7.62 m a plastic scale for the Profilograph may be obtained by the districts from the OSC Materials Laboratory. Near the center of the scale is an opaque band 0.2 in. (5.1 mm) wide extending the entire length of 21.12 in. (536.45 mm). On either side of this band are scribed lines 0.1 in. (2.54 mm) apart, parallel to the opaque band. These lines serve as a convenient scale to measure deviations or excursions of the graph above or below the blanking band. These are called “scallops.”

b. Method of Counting

Place the plastic scale over the profile in such a way as to “blank out” as much of the profile as possible. When this is done, scallops above and below the blanking band usually will be approximately balanced. See Figure 2.

The profile trace will move from a generally horizontal position when going around super-elevated curves making it impossible to blank out the central portion of the trace without shifting the scale. When such a condition occurs, the profile should be broken into short sections and the blanking band repositioned on each section while counting as shown in the upper part of Figure 3.

Starting at the right end of the scale, measure and total the height of all the scallops appearing both above and below the blanking band, measuring each scallop to the nearest 0.05 in. (1.27 mm) (half a tenth). Write this total on the profile sheet near the left end of the scale together with a small mark to align the scale when moving to the next section. Short portions of the profile line may be visible outside the blanking band but unless they project 0.03 in. (0.762 mm) or more and extend longitudinally for 2 LF (610 mm) (0.8 in. (2 mm) on the profilogram) or more, they are not included in the count. (See Figure 2 for illustration of these special conditions.)

When scallops occurring in the first 0.1 mile (161 m) are totaled, slide the scale to the left, aligning the right end of the scale with the small mark previously made, and proceed with the counting in the same manner. The last section counted may or may not be an even 0.1 mile (161 m). If not, its length should be scaled to determine its length in kilometers. An example follows:

	Section length, miles (km)	**Counts, tenth of an in.**
	0.10 (0.16)	5.0
	0.10 (0.16)	4.0
	0.10 (0.16)	3.5
400 ft. =	0.076	2.0
Total	0.376	14.5

The Profile Index is determined as “inches per mile in excess of the 0.2 in. (5.1 mm) blanking band” but is simply called the Profile Index. The procedure for converting counts of Profile Index is as follows:

Using the figures from the above example:

Length = 0.376 mi. (0.605 km), total count = 14.5 tenths of an inch

$$\text{Profile Index} = \frac{\text{1 mi. (1 km)}}{\text{length of profiles in miles (km)}} \times \text{a total count in mm}$$

$$\text{Pr I} = \frac{\text{1 mi. (1 km)}}{\text{0.376 mi. (0.605 km)}} \times 1.45 = 3.9$$

(Note that the formula uses the count in inches rather than tenths of a inch and is obtained by dividing the count by ten.)

The Profile Index is thus determined for the profile of any line called for in the specifications.

To determine the daily profile index to check the Contractors methods and procedures, profile indexes may be averaged for two or more profiles of the same section of road if the profiles are the same length.

Example:

		Counts, tenths of an inch	
	Section length, mi. (km)	**Left wheel track**	**Right wheel track**
	0.26 (0.10)	5.0	4.5
	0.26 (0.10)	4.0	5.0
	0.26 (0.10)	3.5	3.0
400 LF =	0/0 mi. (0.076)	2.0	1.5
Total	0.376	14.5	14.0
PrI (by formula)		3.9	3.7

$$\text{Averages} = \frac{3.9 + 3.7}{2} = 3.8$$

The specifications state which profiles to use when computing the average Profile Index for control of construction operations.

c. Limitations of Count in 0.1 mi. (0.1 km) Sections

When the specifications limit the amount of roughness in “any one-tenth mile section,” the scale is moved along the profile and counts made at various locations to find those sections if any, that do not conform to specifications. The limits are then noted on the profile and can be later located on the pavement preparatory to grinding.

d. Limits of Counts — Joints

When counting profiles, a day’s paving is considered to include the last portion of the previous day’s work, which includes the daily joint. The last 15 to 30 LF (4.57 to 9.14 m) of a day’s paving cannot usually be obtained until the following day. In general, the paving contractor is responsible for the smoothness of joints if he places the concrete pavement on both sides of the joint. On the other hand, the contractor is responsible only for the pavement placed by him if the work abuts a bridge or a pavement placed under another contract. Profilograph readings when approaching such joints should be taken in conformance with current specifications.

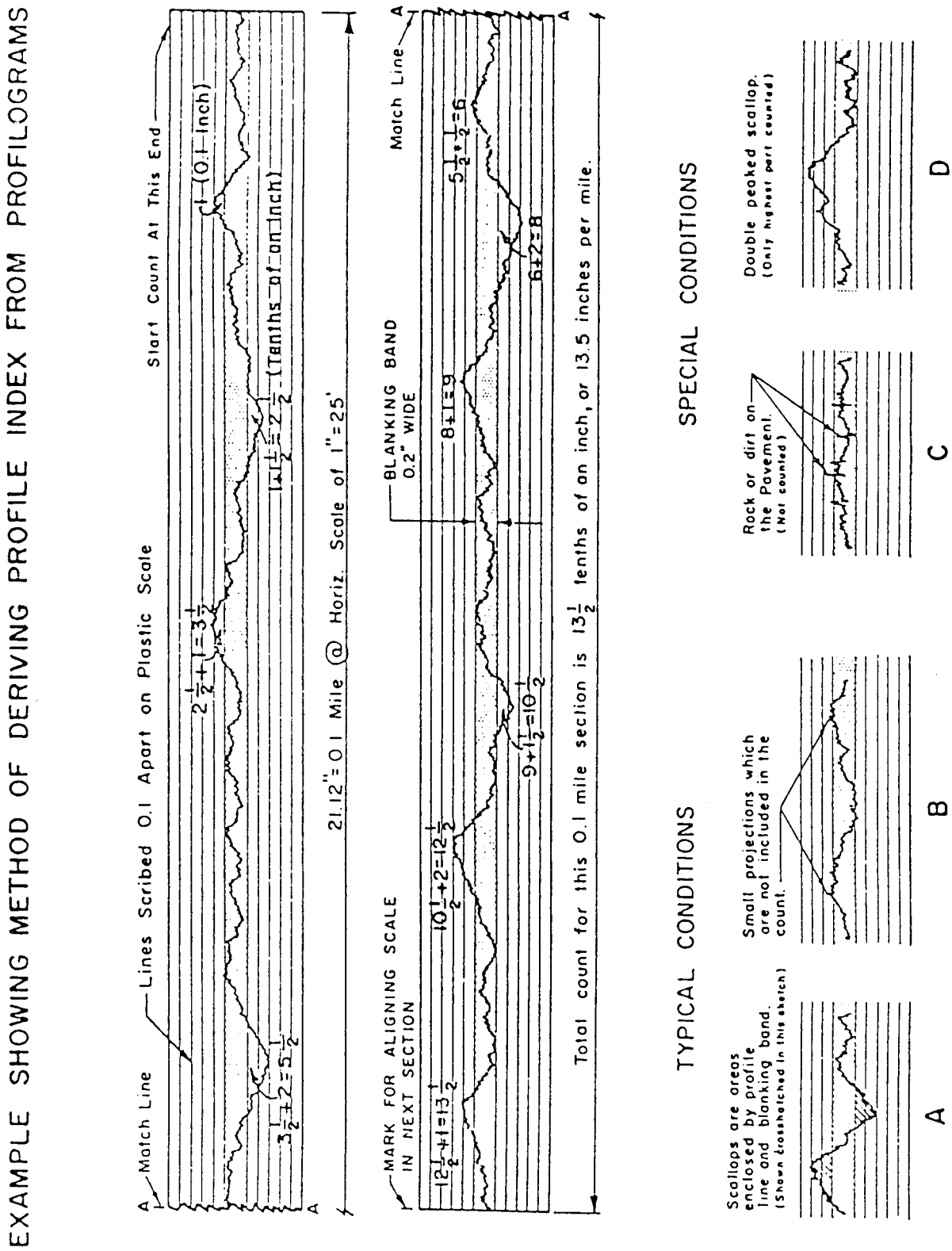

EXAMPLE SHOWING METHOD OF DERIVING PROFILE INDEX FROM PROFILOGRAMS
Match Line
Lines Scribed 0.1 Apart on Plastic Scale
Start Count At This End
(0.1 Inch)
(Tenths of an Inch)
21.12" = 0.1 Mile @ Horiz. Scale of 1" = 25'
Match Line
BLANKING BAND 0.2" WIDE
MARK FOR ALIGNING SCALE IN NEXT SECTION
Total count for this 0.1 mile section is 13½ tenths of an inch, or 13.5 inches per mile.
TYPICAL CONDITIONS
Scallops are areas enclosed by profile line and blanking band. (Shown crosshatched in this sketch)
Small projections which are not included in the count.
SPECIAL CONDITIONS
Rock or dirt on the Pavement. (Not counted)
Double peaked scallop. (Only highest part counted)
A
B
C
D

Figure 2

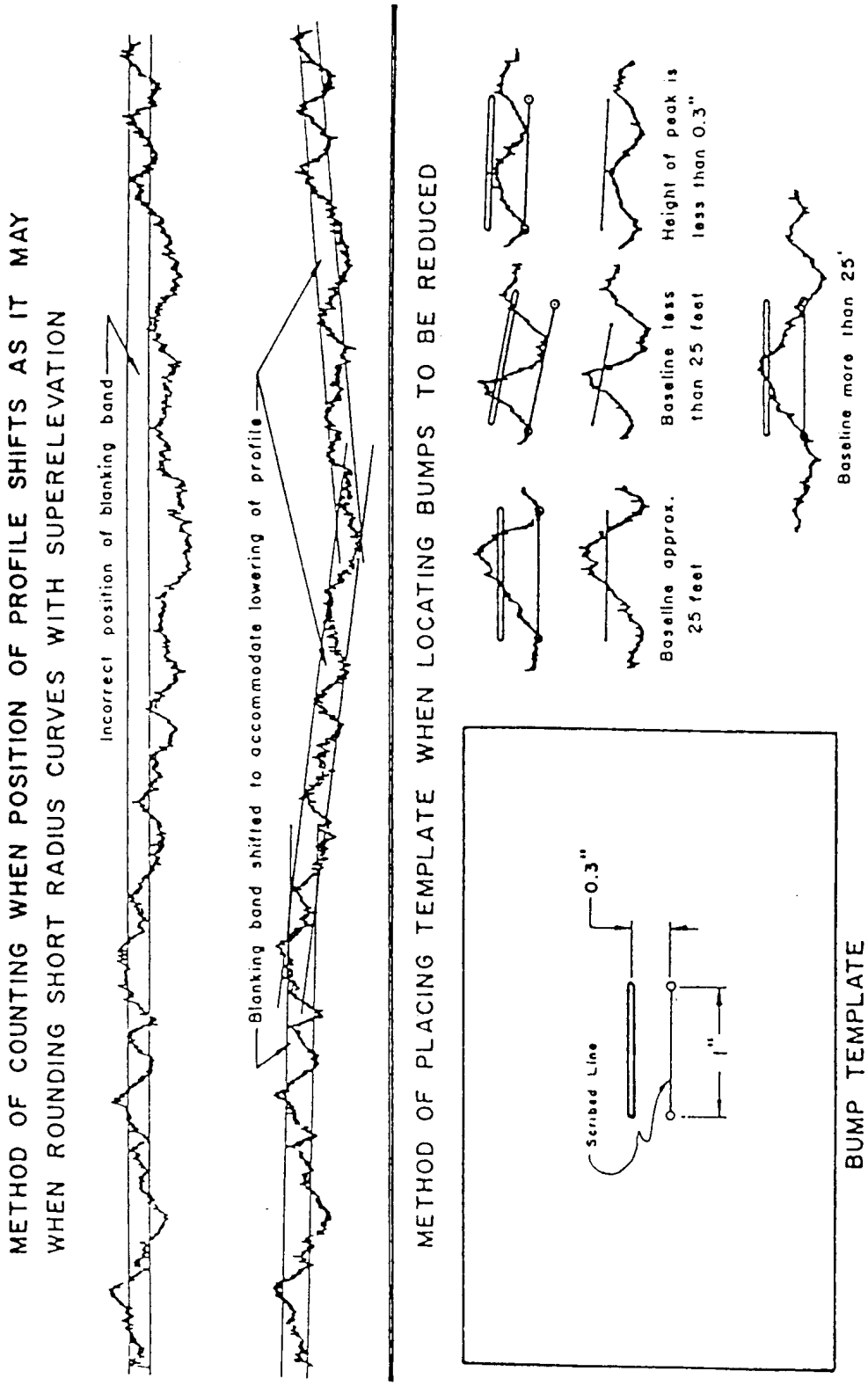

METHOD OF COUNTING WHEN POSITION OF PROFILE SHIFTS AS IT MAY
WHEN ROUNDING SHORT RADIUS CURVES WITH SUPERELEVATION
Incorrect position of blanking band
Blanking band shifted to accommodate lowering of profile
METHOD OF PLACING TEMPLATE WHEN LOCATING BUMPS TO BE REDUCED
Baseline approx. 25 feet
Baseline less than 25 feet
Height of peak is less than 0.3"
Baseline more than 25'
0.3"
Scribed Line
1"
BUMP TEMPLATE

Figure 3

Part III

Determination of High Points in Excess of 0.3 in. (7.62 mm)

4. PROCEDURE

a. Equipment

Use a plastic template having a line 1 in. (25.4 mm) long scribed on one face with a small hole or scribed mark at either end, and a slot 0.3 in. (7.62 m) from and parallel to the scribed line. See Figure 3. (The 1 in. (25.4 mm) line corresponds to a horizontal distance of 0.3 in. (7.62 m) on the horizontal scale of the profilogram.) The plastic template may be obtained from the Olympia Service Center Materials Laboratory.

b. Locating High Points in Excess of 0.3 in. (7.62 m).

At each prominent peak or high point on the profile trace, place the template so that the small holes or scribe marks at each end of the scribed line intersect the profile trace to form a chord across the base of the peak or indicated bump. The line on the template need not be horizontal. With a sharp pencil, draw a line using the narrow slot in the template as a guide. Any portion of the trace extending above this line will indicate the approximate length and height of the deviation in excess of 0.3 in. (7.62 m).

There may be instances where the distance between easily recognizable low points is less than 1 in. (25.4 mm) (30 LF (7.62 m)). In such cases, a shorter chord length shall be used in making the scribed line on the template tangent to the trace at the low points. It is the intent, however, of this requirement that the baseline for measuring the height of bumps will be as near 30 LF (7.62 m) (1 in. (25.4 mm)) as possible, but in no case to exceed this value. When the distance between prominent low points is greater than 0.3 in. (7.62 m) (1 in. (25.4 mm)), make the ends of the scribed line intersect the profile trace when the template is in a nearly horizontal position. A few examples of the procedure are shown in the lower portion of Figure 3.

WSDOT Test Method T 808

Method for Making Flexural Test Beams

1. SCOPE

   a. This method covers the procedures for molding and curing Portland cement concrete flexural test beams.

2. EQUIPMENT

   a. Test beam molds, 6 in × 6 in. × 21 ± ½ in. (150 mm × 150 mm × 550 ± 13 mm) or 8 in. × 8 in. × 26 ± ½ in. (200 mm × 200 mm × 670 ± 13 mm).

   b. Vibrator, capable of 7,000 vibrations per minute with a diameter not less than ¾ in. (19.0 mm) or greater than 1 ½ in. (38.1 mm).

   c. Tamping Rod — The tamping rod is a round, straight steel rod ⅝ in. (16.0 mm) diameter and approximately 24 in. (610 mm) long, having the tamping end rounded to a ⅝ in. (16.0 mm) diameter hemispherical tip.

   d. Mallet — A mallet with a rubber or rawhide head weighing 1.25 ± 0.50 lb. (0.57 ± 0.23 kg).

   e. Assorted tools such as scoops, shovels, etc.

3. PROCEDURE

   a. For laboratory made beam specimens, mix sufficient concrete to make all the required specimens from one batch. Each beam specimen requires approximately .45 yd.^{3} (0.015 m^3) of concrete.

      For field-made beam specimens, the concrete sample is obtained in accordance with WSDOT Test Method No. 803, Method of Sampling Fresh Concrete. Making of the beam specimens shall begin within 15 minutes of remixing the sample.

   b. Mold specimens as near as practicable to the place where they are to be stored during the first 24 hours.

   c. Assemble the molds on a rigid surface free from vibration and other disturbances. Remix the concrete to a uniform appearance. When the method of consolidation is by internal vibrators, the mold is filled in a single layer. Make sure that each shovel or scoop of concrete is representative of the batch. When the method of consolidation is by rodding, the mold is filled in two layers with each layer being rodded one time for each 2 in.^{2} (1290 mm^2) of surface area. The rodding should be distributed evenly over the entire surface. On the succeeding layers, the rod should not penetrate the previous layer more than ½ in. (13 mm). After each layer is rodded, tap the outsides of the mold lightly 10 to 15 times with a mallet.

   d. Insert the vibrator at intervals not to exceed 6 in. (150 mm) along the centerline of the long dimension of the beam. For specimens wider than 6 in. (150 mm), use alternating insertions along two lines at least 2 in. (50 mm) away from the sides of the mold. Withdraw the vibrator so that no air voids are left in the concrete. Then tap the mold lightly 10-15 times with mallet.

   e. Finish the surface of the concrete by striking off with a straightedge. Use the minimum amount of manipulation necessary to leave a flat surface that has no depressions or projections larger than ⅛ in. (3.2 mm) and is level with the sides of the mold.

f. The top surface of the laboratory-made specimen shall be covered with a saturated towel and a plastic sheet to prevent moisture loss from the concrete.

For the field made specimen, the top surface of the beam shall be sprayed with the same curing compound as is used for the pavement and covered with a plastic tarpaulin.

4. STORAGE AND HANDLING

The method of storing and handling the beam specimen depends on the purpose for which the beam is intended. Two methods are provided as follows:

a. Laboratory Method — Beam for determining the acceptability of a contractor-provided paving mix.

Cover the beam to prevent moisture loss and allow beam to remain undisturbed for an initial cure period of 24 ± 4 hours at a temperature of 60° to 80°F (16° to 27°C). After the initial cure period, the beam will be removed from the mold and within 30 minutes stored in saturated limewater at 73.4° ± 3°F (23° ± 2°C) for a minimum of 20 hours prior to testing. Surface drying of the beam between removal from the limewater and completion of testing shall be prevented. Relatively small amounts of drying of the test beam surfaces induces tensile stress in the extreme fibers that will markedly reduce the indicated flexural strength.

b. Field Method — Beam for determining the flexural strength of the inplace pavement.

After applying the curing compound to the top surface, cover the beam specimen with white reflective sheeting and allow beams to remain undisturbed for an initial cure period of 24 ± 4 hours at ambient conditions. After the initial cure period, remove the specimen from the mold and cure the specimen either by:

(1) Burying the specimen in wet sand making sure that the specimen is never allowed to become surface dry. Temperature of the sand should be similar to the concrete pavement temperature, or

(2) Wrap the beam in a saturated towel, place in a plastic bag, and seal the opening. The plastic should be at least 4 mils thick. Leave the specimen on the pavement in the vicinity where it was molded until time to test. Take specimen to the testing location and store in lime water at 73.4° ± 5°F (23° ± 2.8°C) for 24 ± 4 hours immediately before time of testing to ensure uniform moisture condition from specimen to specimen.

Note: The beam specimen must be kept in a surface moist condition or wet environment for the entire time in storage **and** testing. Even minor amounts of surface drying of the specimen induces extreme fiber stresses which can markedly reduce the flexural strength.

5. TESTING

a. Beam specimens are tested for flexural strength in accordance with WSDOT Test Method No. 802.

Performance Exam Checklist

Method for Making Flexural Test Beams
WSDOT T 808

Participant Name _____ Exam Date _____

Procedure Element	Yes	No
1. Copy of current procedure available at test site?	☐	☐
2. Making of test specimens begins within 15 minutes for sampling?	☐	☐
3. Assemble of molds on a rigid surface free from vibration and other disturbances?	☐	☐
4. Concrete remixed to a uniform appearance?	☐	☐
5. When method of concrete consolidation is by rodding:		
a. Mold filled in two layers?	☐	☐
b. Each layer rodded one time for each 2 in.^{2} (1290 mm) of mold surface area?	☐	☐
c. Rodding, evenly distributed over the entire surface area?	☐	☐
d. After rodding each layer, mold tapped lightly 10-15 times with mallet?	☐	☐
6. When method of concrete consolidation is by internal vibrators:		
a. Mold filled in a single layer?	☐	☐
b. Vibrator inserted at intervals not to exceed 6 in. (150 mm) along the centerline of the long dimension?	☐	☐
c. For molds wider than 6 in. (150 mm), vibrator inserted along two alternating lines at least 2 in. (50 mm) away from sides of mold?	☐	☐
d. Mold tapped lightly 10-15 times with mallet?	☐	☐
7. Top of mold properly finished?	☐	☐
8. Top of mold properly treated to prevent moisture loss?	☐	☐
Equipment		
1. Where required are calibration/verifications tags present on equipment used in this procedure?	☐	☐
2. All equipment functions according to the requirements of this procedure?	☐	☐

First attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐ Second attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐

Signature of Examiner _____

Comments:

WSDOT Test Method T 810

Method of Test for Determination of the Density of Portland Cement Concrete Pavement Cores

1. SCOPE

   a. This method of test is a modification of AASHTO T 85 and is intended for use in determining the density of Portland cement concrete pavement cores. The object of this test is to determine the inplace density of the concrete as it exists approximately 24 hours after placement. This density is the value desired for comparison to the density of freshly mixed portland cement as determined by AASHTO T 121 When specific gravity values on absolute terms are required, AASHTO T 85 shall be used.

2. EQUIPMENT

   a. Balance — A balance having capacity of 5 kg or more and sensitive to 1 g or less.

   b. Wire Basket — A wire basket of No. 6 (3.35 mm) or No. 8 (2.36 mm) square mesh, of appropriate size.

   c. Container — A container suitable for immersing the wire basket in water, and an apparatus for suspending the wire basket from the center of the scale pan of the balance. Maintain a constant water level when weighing under water.

   d. Absorbent towels.

   e. A thermometer conforming to ASTM 17°F.

3. PROCEDURE

   a. Density determinations are made as soon as practicable after coring and with a minimum change in moisture content from the condition as taken. Where on-site determination is not practicable within one hour, cores are stored in airtight plastic bags or completely immersed in water until weighed. Core densities shall be determined within 4 hours after coring.

Table 1
Unit Mass of Water

Temperature °F	Pounds per Cubic Foot
60.0	62.366
65.0	62.336
70.0	62.301
73.4	62.274
75.0	62.261
80.0	62.216
85.0	62.166

   b. Wash thoroughly to remove dust or other coatings from the surface of the core. Place the sample in the wire basket and determine its mass in water. Determine this and all subsequent weights to the nearest gram. Determine the temperature of the water to the nearest degree.

c. Remove the sample from the water and roll it in a large absorbent cloth until all visible films of water are removed, although the surfaces still appear to be damp. Take care to avoid evaporation from aggregate pores during the operation of surface drying. Obtain the weight of the sample in the surface dry condition.

4. CALCULATION

a. Calculate the density as follows:

$$\text{Density (surface-dry basis)} = \frac{A}{A - B} \times d_w$$

where:

A = mass in grams of the surface-dry sample in air

B = mass in grams of the sample in water

d_w = density of the water at the test temperature (see Table 1)

Calculate the density to the nearest 0.1 lb. per ft.^{3} (1 kg per m^3).

5. REPRODUCIBILITY OF RESULTS

a. Duplicate determinations should check to within 0.1 lb. per ft.^{3} (3 kg per m^3).

6. REPORTS

a. The test results will be reported on the appropriate test data sheet.

WSDOT Test Method Procedure 812

Method of Test for Measuring Length of Drilled Concrete Cores

1. SCOPE

   a. This method is similar to AASHTO T-148 and covers the procedure for determining the length of a core drilled from a concrete structure, and from Portland cement concrete pavement.

2. APPARATUS

   a. The apparatus shall be a calipering device that will measure the length of axial elements of the core. While the details of the mechanical design are not prescribed, the apparatus shall conform to the requirements of 2 (B) to 2 (F).

   b. The apparatus shall be designed so that the specimen will be held with its axis in a vertical position by three symmetrically placed supports bearing against the lower end. These supports shall be short posts or stubs of hardened steel, and the ends that bear against the surface of the specimen shall be rounded to a radius of not less than _ inch more than _ inch.

   c. The apparatus shall provide for the accommodation of specimens of different nominal lengths. (A range of at least 9 to 12 inches.)

   d. The calipering apparatus shall be designed so that it will be possible to make a length measurement at the center of the upper end of the specimen and at nine additional points spaced at equal intervals along the circumference of a circle whose center point coincides with that of the end area of the specimen and whose radius is not less than one-half nor more than three-fourths of the radius of the specimen.

   e. The measuring rod or other device that makes contact with the end surface of the specimen for measurement shall be rounded to a radius of 1/8 inch. The scale on which the length readings are made shall be marked with clear, definite, accurately-spaced graduations. The spacing of the graduations shall be 0.10 inch or a decimal part thereof.

   f. The apparatus shall be stable and sufficiently rigid to maintain its shape and alignment without a distortion or deflection of more than 0.01 inch during all normal measuring operations.

3. TEST SPECIMENS

   a. Cores used as specimens for length measurement shall be in every way representative of the concrete in the structure from which they are removed. The specimen shall be drilled with the axis normal to the surface of the structure, and the ends shall be free from all conditions not typical of the surfaces of the structure. Cores that show abnormal defects or that have been damaged appreciably in the drilling operation shall not be used.

4. PROCEDURE

a. Before any measurement of the core length is made, the apparatus is calibrated with suitable gauges so that errors caused by mechanical imperfections in the apparatus are known. When these errors exceed 0.01 inch, suitable corrections are applied to the core length measurements.

b. The specimen is placed in the measuring apparatus with the smooth end of the core, that is, the upper surface of the pavement slab or formed surface in the case of other structures, placed down to bear against the three hardened-steel supports. The specimen is placed on the supports so that the central measuring position of the measuring apparatus is directly over the mid-point of the upper end of the specimen.

c. Ten measurements of the length are made on each specimen, one at the central position and one each at nine additional positions spaced at equal intervals along the circumference of a circle of measurement as described in 2(D). Each of these ten measurements is read directly to 0.10 inch and to 0.01 inch either directly or by estimation.

d. If, in the course of the measuring operation, it is discovered that at one or more of the measuring points the surface of the specimen is not representative of the general plane of the core end because of a small projection or depression, rotate the specimen slightly about its axis, and make a complete set of nine measurements in the new position.

5. REPORT

a. The individual observations are recorded to the nearest 0.01 inch and the average of the ten measurements, expressed to the nearest 0.01 foot, are reported on DOT Form No. 350-067 under the column “Measured Thickness.”

Performance Exam Checklist

Method T 812 Checklist

Measuring Length of PCC Cores

Participant Name _____ Exam Date _____

Procedure Element

	Yes	No
1. Only concrete measured?	☐	☐
2. Damaged cores not measured?	☐	☐
3. Apparatus calibrated?	☐	☐
4. Smooth (top) end of core set on pins?	☐	☐
5. Center probe located at center of core?	☐	☐
6. Ten measurements taken?	☐	☐
7. Measurements read to 0.10 in. directly?	☐	☐
8. Measurements read indirectly to 0.01 in.?	☐	☐
9. Measurements recorded to 0.01 in.?	☐	☐
10. Averaged and reported to 0.01 foot?	☐	☐

First attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐ Second attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐

Signature of Examiner _____

Comments:

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

WSDOT Test Method T 813

Field Method of Fabrication of 50-mm (2-in.) Cube Specimens for Compressive Strength Testing of Grouts and Mortars

1. SCOPE

This method covers the fabrication of 50-mm (2-in.) cube specimens for compressive strength testing of grouts and mortars.

2. EQUIPMENT

a. Specimen Molds

Specimen molds for the 50 mm (2 in.) cube specimens shall be tight fitting. The molds shall not have more than three cube compartments and shall not be separable into more than two parts. The parts of the molds, when assembled, shall be positively held together. The molds shall be made of hard metal not attacked by the cement mortar. For new molds, the Rockwell hardness number shall not be less than HRB 55. The sides of the molds shall be sufficiently rigid to prevent spreading or warping. The interior faces of the molds shall be plane with a permissible variation of 0.002 in. (0.05 mm) for new molds and 0.002 in. (0.50 mm) for molds in use. The distances between opposite faces shall be 2 ± 0.02 in. (50 ± 0.50 mm). The height of each compartment shall be 1.985 in. to 2.01 in. (49.62 mm to 50.25 mm). The angle between adjacent interior faces, and between interior faces and top and bottom planes of the mold, shall be measured at points slightly removed from the intersection of the faces, and shall be 90 ± 0.5 degrees.

b. Base Plates

Base plates shall be made of a hard metal not attacked by cement mortar. The working surface shall be plane and shall be positively attached to the mold with screws into the side walls of the mold.

c. Cover Plates

Cover plat shall be made of a hard metal or glass not attacked by cement morter. The surface shall be relatively plane.

d. Tamper

The tamper shall be made of a nonabsorptive, nonabrasive, nonbrittle material such as a rubber compound having a Shore A durometer hardness of 80 + 10, or seasoned oak wood rendered nonabsorptive by immersion for 15 minutes in paraffin at approximately 392°F (200°C), and shall have a cross-section of $^1/_2$ in. × 1 in. (13 mm × 25 mm) and a length of about 5 to 6 in. (125 to 150 mm). The tamping face shall be flat and at right angles to the length of the tamper.

e. Trowel

A trowel which has a steel blade 4 to 6 in. (100 to 150 mm) in length, with straightedges.

3. FIELD PROCEDURE

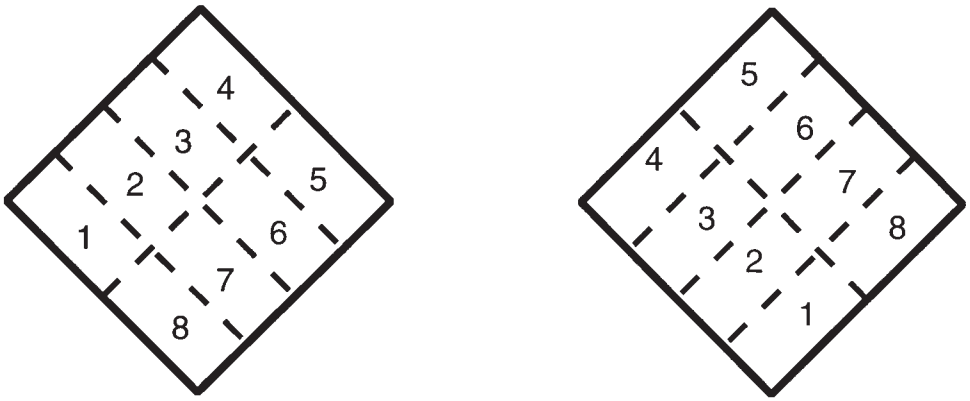
a. Three or more specimens shall be made for each period of test specified.

b. Seal the surfaces where the halves of the mold join by applying a coating of light cup grease. The amount should be sufficient to extrude slightly when the halves are tightened together. Repeat this process for attaching the mold to the base plate. Remove any excess grease.

c. Apply a thin coating of release agent to the interior faces of the mold and base plate. (WD-40 has been found to work well as a release agent) Wipe the mold faces and base plate as necessary to remove any excess release agent and to achieve a thin, even coating on the interior surfaces. Adequate coating is that which is just sufficient to allow a distinct fingerprint to remain following light finger pressure.

d. The grout or mortar shall be mixed according to the manufacturer's instructions. Begin molding the specimens within an elapsed time of not more than 2 $^1/_2$ minutes from completion of the mixing.

e. For plastic mixes, place a first layer of mortar about 1 in. (25 mm) deep in all the cube compartments (about one-half the depth of the mold). Tamp the mortar in each cube compartment 32 times in about 10 seconds making four rounds, each round perpendicular to the other and consisting of eight adjoining strokes over the surface of the specimen, as illustrated in Figure 1, below. The tamping pressure should be just sufficient to ensure uniform filling of the molds. The four rounds of tamping (32 strokes) shall be completed in one cube before going on to the next. When the tamping of the first layer is completed, slightly over fill the compartments with the remaining mortar and then tamp as specified for the first layer. During tamping of the second layer, bring in the mortar forced out onto the tops of the molds after each round of tamping, by means of gloved fingers and the tamper, before starting the next round of tamping. On completion of tamping, the tops of all the cubes should extend slightly above the tops of the molds.



Rounds 1 and 3 Rounds 2 and 4

Figure 1

f. Bring in the mortar that has been forced out onto the tops of the molds with a trowel and smooth off the cubes by drawing the flat side of the trowel (with the leading edge slightly raised) once across the top of each cube at right angles to the length of the mold. Then, for the purpose of leveling the mortar and making the mortar that protrudes above the top of the mold of more uniform thickness, draw the flat trailing edge of the trowel (with leading edge slightly raised) once lightly along the length of the mold. Cut off the mortar to a plane surface flush with the top of the mold by drawing the straight edge of the trowel (held nearly perpendicular to the mold) with a sawing motion over the length of the mold.

g. When fabricating fluid mixes, steps e. and f. need not be followed. Instead, the cube mold is filled with mortar and cut off to a plane surface with a sawing motion over the length of the mold.

h. Immediately after molding, place cover plate on top of the mold, cover the sample with wet burlap, towels, or rags, seal it in a plastic sack in a level location out of direct sunlight, and record the time. Allow the sample to set undisturbed, away from vibration, for a minimum of four hours before moving.

i. Deliver the sample to the Regional or State Materials Laboratory in the mold within 24 hours. **Time of molding MUST be recorded on the Transmittal.** If delivery within 24 hours is unachievable, contact the Laboratory for instructions on caring for the cubes.

4. LAB PROCEDURE:

a. Once received in the lab, the molded sample is to be immediately placed in a moist curing room, with the upper surfaces exposed to the moist air but protected from dripping until the sample is a minimum of 20 hours old or has cured sufficiently that removal from the mold will not damage the cube. If the specimens are removed from the mold before they are 24 hours old they are to be kept on the shelves of the moist curing room until they are 24-36 hours old.

b. When the specimens are 24-36 hours old, immerse them in a lime-saturated water storage tank. (Note 1) The specimens are to remain in the storage tank until time of test. (Curing test specimens of material other than hydraulic cement shall be in conformance with the manufacturer's recommendations.)

Note 1: The storage tank shall be made of noncorroding materials. The water shall be saturated with calcium hydroxide such that excess is present. Stir the lime-saturated water once a month and clean the bath as required by AASHTO M-201.

Performance Exam Checklist

Field Method of Fabrication of 50-mm (2-in.) Cube Specimens for Compressive Strength
Testing of Grouts and Mortars
WSDOT Test Method T 813

Participant Name _____ Exam Date _____

Procedure Element

	Yes	No
1. The tester has a copy of the current procedure on hand?	☐	☐
2. All equipment is functioning according to the test procedure, and if required, has the current calibration/verification tags present?	☐	☐
3. Three cubes made for each time period of test?	☐	☐
4. All joints (mold halves, mold to base plate) sealed with light cup grease?	☐	☐
5. Adequate coating of release agent applied to interior surfaces of the mold?	☐	☐
6. Grout or mortar mixed according to manufacturer's instructions?	☐	☐
7. Molding began within 2-1/2 minutes from completion of mixing?	☐	☐
8. Molding performed in two lifts? (not necessary if mix is fluid)	☐	☐
9. Lifts tamped 32 times, made up of 4 rounds of 8, each perpendicular to the other?	☐	☐
10. For second layer, mortar forced out of the mold brought back in before each round?	☐	☐
11. Mix extends slightly above the mold at the completion of tamping?	☐	☐
12. Mortar smoothed by drawing flat side of trowel across each cube at right angles?	☐	☐
13. Mortar leveled by drawing the flat side of trowel lightly along the length of mold?	☐	☐
14. Mortar cut off flush with mold with edge of trowel using sawing motion?	☐	☐
15. Time of molding recorded?	☐	☐
16. Cover plate placed on top of the mold and covered with wet burlap, towel or rag?	☐	☐
17. Covered sample sealed in a plastic sack in a level location out of sunlight?	☐	☐
18. Sample delivered to the laboratory in the mold within 24 hours?	☐	☐
19. Transmittal includes the time of molding?	☐	☐

First attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐ Second attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐

Signature of Examiner _____

Comments:

WSDOT Test Method T 814

Method of Test for Water Retention Efficiency of Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds and Impermeable Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete

1. SCOPE

This method is intended for laboratory use in determining the efficiency of liquid membrane-forming compounds, papers, and other impermeable sheet materials for curing concrete, as measured by their ability to prevent moisture loss during the early hardening period.

2. APPARATUS

a. Molds — The molds shall be seamless tin ointment cans 3.4374 in. (87.31 mm) in diameter by 1.1874 in. (30.16 mm) deep.

b. Mortar — Mortar for test specimens shall consist of a portland cement mixture of equal parts of Type II and Type III Portland cements, air entraining agent, sand and water, all well mixed in the proportions by mass of 1 part cement, 0.003 parts neutralized Vinsol resin (NVX), 2.2 parts sand, and 0.4 parts water, The portland cement shall conform to the *Standard Specifications for Portland cement*, ASTM Designation: C 150. The sand shall conform to the specifications for graded standard sand, ASTM Designation C 778.

(1) Mixing — Mixing shall preferably be done in a room in which the air temperature is 70°F ± 5°F (21° ± 2.8°C) and the relative humidity 40 to 60 percent. The temperature of the mortar at the time of molding shall be 70°F ± 5°F (21° ± 2.8°C). The cement and sand shall be mixed dry in a nonabsorptive vessel and the specified quantity of water, in which the Vinsol resin has been dissolved, shall be added. The mixture shall be allowed to absorb the water for a period of one minute. Testing shall be accomplished by WSDOT Test Method No. 307.

(2) Molding — The mold shall be filled with mortar and the mortar puddled with the gloved fingers only to the extent required for uniform and thorough consolidation. Excess mortar shall be removed and the surface smoothed with the gloved hands, immediately after which the surface shall be finished with one pass of a straightedge, using pressure and a sawing motion.

(3) Storage — Immediately after molding, the excess mortar on the outside of the molds shall be removed with a damp cloth. The molds containing the specimens shall be placed in a moist closet in an atmosphere maintained at 73.4°F ± 3.6°F (23° ± 2°C) and relative humidity of not less than 95 percent.

3. PROCEDURE

a. Application of Compound — Four hours after molding, the specimens shall be removed from the moist closet and the junction of specimen and mold sealed by means of a hot applied rosin/paraffin wax sealing material applied to the edges by means of a small brush or syringe, and shall not extend more than $^{3}/_{16}$ in. (4.8 mm) onto the surface of the specimen.

A single coat of curing compound shall be applied to each specimen by the use of a brush. The compound shall be applied at the rate of 1.29 ml per test specimen. The proper mass of compound for the prescribed coverage shall be determined from the specific gravity of the material. This mass of compound (±0.05 g) shall be measured by weighing the test specimens before and after application. When testing impermeable sheet materials, the sample is taped over the specimen with a pressure sensitive tape.

b. Determination of Moisture Loss — One-half hour after application of the curing compound, each of the coated specimens shall be place individually in 4-in. (101.6 mm) Scheibler desiccators. A 30 to 50 mm low form glass weighing bottle containing approximately 20 g of potassium hydroxide pellets accurately weighed to the nearest 5 mg, shall be placed on a wire screen supported about $^{1}/_{4}$ in. (6.3 mm) above the surface of the mortar. The cover of the weighing bottle shall be removed and desiccator closed tightly with its cover. The desiccators shall be kept at a temperature of 70°F ± 2°F (21° ± 1°C) for 72 hours. At the conclusion of this period, the desiccator shall be opened, the cover shall be placed on the weighing bottle, and the mass (weight) determined to the nearest 5 mg. The increase in mass (weight) of the potassium hydroxide shall be taken as the loss of moisture from the specimen. The results of not less than three test specimens shall be averaged in computing the loss of moisture.

4. REPORTS

a. Test results will be reported on Test Data Form WSDOT 350-034.

WSDOT Test Method T 815

Method of Test for Quality of Concrete Aggregate Using the Steilacoom Comparison Test

1. SCOPE

   a. This method is used to compare the compressive strength of cylinders and/or the flexural strength of beams made from Steilacoom Aggregates (PS-B-1) with those made from other pits. Data may be maintained on work sheets or input into the LIMS Computer Technical System labeled “Steilacoom.”

2. EQUIPMENT

   a. Balance — The balance or scale shall be sensitive to 0.01 lb. and will conform to AASHTO M 231.

   b. Oven — An oven of appropriate size which shall be capable of maintaining a uniform temperature of 230° ± 9°F (110° ± 5°C).

   c. Sieves shall conform to AASHTO M 92.

   d. Sand Separator — Screens of the following sizes for fine aggregates: U.S. No. 4, U.S. No. 8, U.S. No. 16, U.S. No. 30, and US No. 50 (4.75 mm, 2.36 mm, 1.18 mm, 600 µm, and 300 µm). or other commercial sizes which produce the gradation required.

   e. Plastic Buckets with Sealing Lids — The buckets shall be strong enough for repeated use of being filled with aggregate and water.

   f. Concrete Mixer — A power driven drum or revolving paddle mixer shall be capable of thoroughly mixing batches of prescribed sizes at the required slump.

   g. Molds — Molds for cylinders must conform to AASHTO M 205, 6 in. × 12 in. (150 mm × 300 mm) size. Molds for beams must conform to AASHTO T 126, 6 in. × 6 in. × 21 in. (150 mm × 150 mm × 425 mm) size.

   h. Curing Room and Lime Bath — Curing apparatus shall conform to AASHTO M 201.

   i. Cylinder Testing Machine — The Testing machine shall conform to AASHTO T 22.

   j. Slump Cone and Tamping Rod — The cone and tamping rod shall conform to AASHTO T 119.

   k. Aggregate Washer — A rotating drum type concrete mixer with the paddle size reduced to 1¾ in. × 12½ in. (44.45 mm × 317.50 mm) and have the capability to wash all sizes of aggregate without loss of fines.

3. SAMPLES

   a. Comparison Sample: A representative sample of pit run material shall be forwarded to WSDOT, FOSSC Materials Laboratory, 1655 South Second Avenue, Tumwater, WA 98512. Sufficient material will be required to meet the grading requirements shown in Table 1.

Table 1

Aggregate Size	Structural Concrete	Concrete Paving
1 ½ in. - 1 ¼ in. (37.5 mm - 31.5 mm)	0 lbs.	50 lbs. (25 kg)
1 ¼ in. - 1 in. (31.5 mm - 25.0 mm)	0 lbs.	15 lbs. (7 kg)
1 in. - ¾ in. (25.0 mm - 19.0 mm)	10 lbs. (5 kg)	45 lbs. (20 kg)
¾ in. - ⅜ in. (19.0 mm - 9.5 mm)	60 lbs. (27 kg)	55 lbs. (25 kg)
⅜ in. - US #4 (9.5 mm - 4.75 mm)	25 lbs. (11 kg)	20 lbs. (10 kg)
US #4 - US #8 (4.75 mm - 2.36 mm)	15 lbs. (7 kg)	20 lbs. (10 kg)
US #8 - US #16 (2.36 mm - 1.18 mm)	15 lbs. (7 kg)	20 lbs. (10 kg)
US #16 - US #30 (1.18 mm - 600 µm)	15 lbs. (7 kg)	20 lbs. (10 kg)
US #30 - US #50 (600 µm - 300 µm)	15 lbs. (7 kg)	20 lbs. (10 kg)
US #50 - US #200 (300 µm - 75 µm)	10 lbs. (5 kg)	15 lbs. (7 kg)

b. If the pit source is a commercial pit, the material may be obtained from the stockpiles, however, sufficient material must be acquired to satisfy the grading requirements shown in Table 1.

c. Steilacoom and Candidate Aggregates — Shall be washed, dried, and graded. The coarse aggregate shall be midline graded to concrete aggregate specifications Standard Specification 9-03.1(3)C Gradings No. 5 for structural concrete or Gradings No. 2 for paving concrete. The fine aggregate shall be midline graded to conform to Standard Specifications 9-03.1(2)B Class 1.

d. Batch sizes shall be 1.23 cu. ft. (0.03 cubic meters) for cylinders and 1.64 cu. ft. (0.05 cubic meters) for beams. (This includes 25 percent additional material to make this a more workable batch.)

4. PREPARATION OF AGGREGATES

a. Obtain representative samples of fine and coarse aggregate from the Candidate Pit to test for LA Abrasion (AASHTO T 96), Specific Gravity and Absorption (SSD) of fine and coarse aggregate (AASHTO T 85 and 84), and Organic Content (AASHTO T 21). The test for Organic Content is to be done on washed sand which has been dried back to a constant mass (weight) at a temperature not to exceed 140°F (60°C). If the Candidate Aggregate fails the Organic Content (AASHTO T 21), additional samples shall be tested as per AASHTO T 71. The cube comparison result from AASHTO T 71 shall be minimum of 95 percent.

b. If the material is wet, oven dry to constant mass (weight).

c. Split out approximately 50 lbs. (25 kg) of pit run material. Grade it through all required screens in order to calculate the amount of pit run material needed to supply enough of each size required. If it appears that there is not enough material on hand, request more from the same source.

d. Wash the aggregates thoroughly and dry in a oven at 230 + 9°F (110 ± 5°C).

e. Separate oven dry aggregates into coarse and fine. Use the following screens for separating the coarse aggregate for cylinders: 1 in. (25.0 m), ¾ in. (19.0 mm), ⅜ in. (9.5 mm), and U.S. No. 4 (4.75 mm). For separating coarse aggregate to be used for beams use the following screens: 1 ½ in. (37.5 mm), 1 ¼ in. (31.5 mm), 1 in. (25 mm), ¾ in. (19. mm), ⅜ in. (9.5 mm), and U.S. No. 4 (4.75 mm). For separating fine aggregate use U.S. No. 8 (2.36 mm), U.S. No. 16 (1.18 mm), U.S. No. 30 (600 µm), U.S. No. 50 (300 µm) and U.S. No. 200 (75 µm)

sieves. Obtain representative samples of fine and coarse aggregate for LA test (coarse aggregate only), Specific gravity, SSD absorption and determination of Organic content. For organics a sample of fine aggregate (approximately 300 g) is needed (AASHTO T 21). The test for Organic content is to be done on washed sand which has been dried back to a constant weight (mass) at a temperature not to exceed 140°F (60°C). If the material fails this Organic Content test then additional samples are to be taken for tests as per AASHTO T 71. This cube comparison result shall be a minimum of 95 percent.

f. If the coarse aggregate is crushed, an adjustment must be made according to *Construction Manual* Section 6-2.1C. Subtract 8 percent from the coarse aggregate batch weights. Calculate the total weight subtracted. Divide and add this weight (mass) proportionately among the grading of the fine aggregate

g. If the material is 100% fractured the following shall be followed:

Proportional Breakdown

1 in. – ¾ in.
(25.0 mm – 19.0 mm) = 8.5 lb. (4.0 kg) of total coarse aggregate × 8 percent = correction of 0.7 lb. (0.32 kg)

¾ in. – ⅜ in.
(19.0 mm – 9.5 mm) = 55.4 lb. (25 kg) of total coarse aggregate × 8 percent = correction of 4.4 lb. (2.00 kg)

⅜ in. – U.S. No. 4
(9.5 mm – 4.75 mm) = 21.3 lb. (10 kg) of total coarse aggregate × 8 percent = correction 1.7 lb. (0.8 kg)

h. If the material is not 100 percent fracture, the percentage of fracture shall be determined and the sample shall be adjusted proportionally. Example: If the midline graded mix sample is 25 percent fractured, the adjustment should be 2 percent. If the midline graded sample is 50 percent fractured, the adjustment should be 4 percent, etc. Fracture shall be determined by WSDOT Test Method No. 103 and rounded to the nearest 10 percent for this adjustment.

i. Record all data using the worksheets or the LIMS Computer Technical System, for cylinders and/or beams, weigh the aggregate, place in tared plastic buckets, fill with water, cover with lid, and soak for approximately 15 hours. At the end of the soaking period and just prior to making concrete, drain as much water as possible from the aggregate. Weigh the aggregate and compute the amount of free water present.

j. Calculate the add water needed and subtract the amount of free water in both the coarse and fine aggregates from the maximum amount of water recommended.

5. CALCULATION OF BATCH WEIGHTS

a. Adjust the Candidate batch weights for Specific Gravity (Sp. Gr.) by multiplying each batch weight by the Sp. Gr. of the Candidate pit then divide by the Sp. Gr. of the Steilacoom pit, which is kept on file in at the Materials Laboratory pit file.

Example: size ¾– ⅜ (19.0 mm – 9.5 mm), 55.35 lb. (25.101 kg) $\times \frac{2.71}{2.67}$ = 55.90 lb. (25.351 kg)

Note: The coarse Sp. Gr. is often different from the fine Sp. Gr.

6. WEIGHING UP THE BATCHES

a. Steilacoom Aggregate: The sum of the coarse aggregate will be divided amongst several buckets for ease of handling. The fine aggregate will be in several buckets also.

(1) Place first bucket for Steilacoom coarse aggregate on the scale.

(2) Zero the scale, lift the bucket, and record the bucket tare weight.

(3) Weigh out approximately 30 lb. (13 kg) from the first several sizes of aggregate, zeroing the scale after each size.

(4). Zero the scale, remove the bucket of aggregate, and record the weight (mass) of the aggregate w/bucket.

(5) Proceed with the next bucket as in steps 1 through 4, being very careful when breaking up the weight (mass) of one size aggregate between two different buckets.

(6) Weigh out all the Steilacoom coarse aggregate. Then, in separate buckets, proceed with the Steilacoom fine aggregate in the same manner.

b. Repeat the process of steps 1 through 6 for the candidate aggregate. Buckets should all be distinctly marked.

c. Fill each bucket with water to cover aggregate and soak overnight.

d. Weigh up cement for each batch. (Type II, in stock at the FOSSC Materials Laboratory.)

7. CALCULATIONS FOR THE WATER

a. Drain each bucket over U.S. No. 200 (75 µm) reinforced sieve. Return material from sieve to the bucket. Weigh and record wet weight aggregate with bucket. Cover with tight fitting lid to retain moisture.

Dry aggregate = aggregate w/bucket – bucket tare

b. Calculate the amount of absorbed water by multiplying the percent absorption (results of coarse and fine absorption, AASHTO T 84 and T 85) by the amount of dry aggregate in each bucket. The Steilacoom Coarse and Fine Absorption results are on file at the FOSSC Materials Laboratory.

Dry aggregate wt = dry aggregate with bucket – bucket wt (tare)

c. Calculate the free water in each bucket by subtracting the dry aggregate w/bucket and the absorbed water from the weight of the wet aggregate w/bucket. This figure represents the water surrounding the aggregate above saturated surface dry.

d. Calculate the total free water for all the Steilacoom buckets and for all the Candidate buckets.

e. Based upon the maximum water/cement ratio for structural concrete class 4000 No Air (*Standard Specifications* 6-02.3(2)C), calculate the maximum amount of water per batch. Subtract from that the total amount of free water. Record this as the H_2O to weigh up for the batch. Calculate and weigh out water for the Steilacoom and for the Candidate batches. Label each flask.

8. MIXING PROCEDURE

a. Make five cylinders for structural concrete and three beams for paving concrete from pit PS-B-1 and from the candidate pit. The proper sequence for mixing samples shall be first, the buttering batch; second, the candidate batch; and third, the Steilacoom batch. (The entire buttering batch is to be discarded.)

b. Lay out all the necessary equipment.

c. Begin by making up a buttering batch using.

Steilacoom aggregates.

Size Aggregate	Mass (Weight)
U.S. No. 16 - U.S. No. 30 (1.18 mm - 600 µm)	.65 lb. (1.45 kg)
U.S. No. 30 - U.S. No. 50 (600 - 300 µm)	.65 lb. (1.45 kg)
U.S. No. 50 - U.S. No. 200 (300 - 75 µm)	.65 lb. (1.45 kg)
Cement	.80 lb. (1.75 kg)
Water	250 ml.

Mix by hand in a container, then butter mixer sides, bottom, and paddles. Remove and discard any excess.

d. Always start with the Candidate batch first. Place the coarse aggregate in mixer. Add part of the weighed up water. Start the mixer, add fine aggregate and cement. Slowly add water from the flask until the mix appears to be at the desired slump, 3 in. (75 mm) for cylinders, 1 in. (25 mm) for beams. Start timer. Mix for three minutes. Stop mixer. Let rest for three minutes, covering the bowl with damp towels to retain moisture. Remove towels and mix two more minutes.

e. Perform a slump test according to AASHTO T 119. Return slump test material to mixer. Record slump to nearest ¼ in. (6 mm) If slump is too low, continue mixing, adding more water from the flask. ***Note:*** Do not add more than what is in the flask so as not to exceed the water/cement ratio. Mix 1 more minute. Repeat slump test and record result. Return the slump material to the mixer. Mix for 30 seconds.

f. Pull concrete to side of the bowl, scraping the bottom and sides. Remix with hands to eliminate segregation.

g. Cast five cylinders or three beams according to AASHTO T 126.

h. Scrape out and discard concrete left in the bowl, leaving approximately the same amount as was left by the buttering batch.

i. Weigh and record the amount of water left remaining in the flask as the amount of water not used, subtract this from the maximum amount of water recommended. This will be the actual water in the mix and will be used to calculate the W/C ratio.

j. Immediately proceed with mixing Steilacoom batch in the same manner as steps d.-h. above.

k. Thoroughly wash all the equipment.

l. 16 to 32 hours after molding, strip cylinders and/or beams. With permanent marker, label each with date of test (14 days from date made), Lab I.D. No., either Steilacoom or Candidate batch, and cylinder or beam number. Cylinders shall be stored in the Moist Curing Room; beams shall be immersed in saturated-lime solution at 73.4 ± 3°F (23 ± 1.7°C) for a minimum period of 20 hours prior to testing.

9. FINAL CALCULATIONS

a. Subtract the amount of water not used from the maximum amount of water recommended to calculate the W/C ratio. This figure represents the actual water in the mix.

b. Calculate the W/C ratio:

$$\text{W/C Ratio} = \frac{\text{actual water in mix}}{\text{cement batch weight}}$$

10. HANDLING, TESTING, AND REPORTING OF SPECIMENS

a. Cylinders are to be tested per AASHTO T 22 and beams are to be tested per AASHTO T 177 at 14 days.

b. Record total load for each cylinder, and the total load for each beam. The computer database will do the final calculations.

c. Final report shall include results of:

Candidate Pit Number or Numbers
Organics
LA Abrasion
Degradation (if requested)
Specific Gravity and Absorption (Course and Fine Aggregates)
Compare the strength of the Candidate as a percent of the Steilacoom strength.

WSDOT Test Method T 816

Method of Test for Parting Compound

1. SCOPE:
    a. This method of test covers the procedure used for determining if parting compound enables concrete to release cleanly from forms without any dusting or staining.
2. APPARATUS:
    a. Materials required for preparing PCC Class 4000 concrete.
    b. APA grade High Density Overlaid (HDO) Plyform Class I.
    c. Vibrator or other consolidation device.
    d. Rubber gloves, clean rag, spray apparatus, or other type of applicator as per mfg. recommendations.
3. PROCEDURE:
    a. Apply parting compound to plyform surface as per manufactures recommendation.
    b. Prepare PCC Cl. 4000 concrete by mixing all preweighed materials together in mixing bowl. Visually mix the concrete to a 3.00” slump. Mix 3 minutes, rest 3 minutes with damp towel covering mixing bowl, and then resume mixing for another 2 minutes. Scrape concrete to one side of bowl. Remix by hand to get a representative sample. Take a proportionate amount of concrete for the size of board you have.
    c. Place concrete on prepared surface of the plyform board Place vibrator on the board and allow vibrations to consolidate the concrete mix or utilize other consolidation method.
    d. Allow to sit uncovered for 24 +/- 2 hours
    e. Lift the specimen vertically without any twisting or sliding movement.
    f. Specimen should separate cleanly from form without any staining or dusting of concrete surface as per Standard Specification 6-02.3(17)J.
4. REPORT
    a. Note any non-specification elements observed. The Physical Testing Supervisor and/or Engineer will determine acceptability of the parting compound.

Method T 816 Checklist

Method of Test for Parting Compound

Participant Name _____ Exam Date _____

Procedure Element	Yes	No
1. Parting Compound applied to the plyform surface as per Mfg. recommendations?	☐	☐
2. Class 4000 concrete mixed correctly?	☐	☐
3. A portion of the concrete placed on the prepared surface of the plyform?	☐	☐
4. Concrete consolidated ?	☐	☐
5. Allowed to sit uncovered for 24 +/- 2 hours?	☐	☐
6. Specimen lifted vertically without any twisting or sliding?	☐	☐
7. Separation, Staining, and Dusting determinations made correctly?	☐	☐
8. If non-conforming elements are observed, is the supervisor notified?	☐	☐

First attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐ Second attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐

Signature of Examiner _____

Comments:

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

WSDOT Test Method T 914

Practice for Sampling of Geotextiles for Testing

1. SCOPE

   a. This practice covers a procedure for use in the division of shipments of geotextiles into lots and the sampling of lots for testing.

2. DEFINITIONS

   a. Geotextile — Any permeable textile used with foundation, soil, rock, earth, or any other geotechnical material, as an integral part of a manmade product, structure, or system.

   b. Lot — All geotextile rolls within a consignment (i.e., all rolls sent to the project site) which were manufactured at the same manufacturing plant having the same product name and specifications, style, or physical characteristics of a particular geotextile product.

   c. Lot Sample — Sample(s) from one or more geotextile rolls taken at random to represent an acceptance sampling lot and used as a source of laboratory samples.

   d. Production Unit — As referred to in this practice, it shall be considered to be synonymous with the geotextile roll as shipped by the manufacturer. Two or more geotextile rolls joined together by sewn seams shall be considered as separate rolls.

   e. Minimum Average Roll Value — The test results of any sampled roll in a lot shall meet or exceed the minimum values specified.

3. SUMMARY OF PRACTICE

   a. Instructions are given within this practice for dividing shipments or consignments of geotextiles into lots and for the determination of the number of production units in a lot sample.

4. SIGNIFICANCE AND USE

   a. This sampling procedure will provide a representation of the lot which is adequate to establish minimum average roll values as defined by this practice.

5. PROCEDURE

   a. Division into lots — Divide the shipment or consignment into lots as defined by 2.b. above.

   b. Determination of lot sample size.

      (1) Take geotextile rolls for the lot sample. Consider the geotextile roll to be the primary sampling units.

      (2) Select at random the number of geotextile rolls from each lot for the lot sample corresponding to the total number of units in the lot, as shown in Table 1. If the lot as defined in this practice contains only a portion of a geotextile roll, the lot shall be considered to contain one production unit for the purpose of sampling.

   c. Laboratory sample selection.

      (1) Obtain a laboratory sample from each geotextile roll in the lot sample. The minimum laboratory sample size shall be a minimum of 5 feet long by the full width of the geotextile roll. The laboratory sample must also contain a minimum area of 6.0 yd.^{2} (5.0 m^2) of geotextile.

(2) The laboratory sample should not be taken from the outer wrap of the roll nor the inner wrap of the core (i.e., do not take the sample from the geotextile at the very ends of the roll).

Table 1

Number of Geotextile Rolls to be Selected as Lot Sample

Number of Rolls in Lot	Number of Rolls to be Selected for Lot Sample
1 to 24	1
25 to 49	2
50 to 99	3
100 to 125	5
125 to 216	6
217 to 343	7
344 to 512	8
513 to 729	9
730 to 1,000	10

6. SAMPLE SUBMITTAL

a. All geotextile samples submitted to the FOSSC Material Laboratory are to be prepared and shipped as follows:

Woven Geotextiles — Roll sample around a 4-in diameter minimum, tube such as PCV pipe or cardboard mailing tube and wrap to protect sample from shipping damage and ultraviolet light (UV) exposure.

Nonwoven Geotextiles — Fold sample to a minimum 2 ft x 2 ft (0.6 m x 0.6 m) square, or roll as for woven geotextile. Wrap or box sample for shipment to protect from shipping damage and ultraviolet (UV) light exposure.

b. If sample is for Acceptance of Lots used on project, the following information must be submitted with the sample:

(1) Manufacturer's name and current address.

(2) Full product name.

(3) Geotextile roll number(s).

(4) Proposed geotextile use(s).

(5) Certified test results.

(6) The Lot Number being submitted for acceptance. In lieu of a manufacturer provided Lot Number, the Bill of Lading Number can be used.

Testing by the State Materials Laboratory will not begin until all of the required information is received.

Performance Exam Checklist

Practice for Sampling Geotextiles for Testing
WSDOT Test Method T 914

Participant Name _____ Exam Date _____

Procedure Element	Yes	No
1. The tester has a copy of the current procedure on hand?	☐	☐
2. Sampling	☐	☐
a. Shipment or consignment divided into lots.	☐	☐
b. Determine the number of rolls in the shipment or consignment to be sampled from Table 1.	☐	☐
c. Rolls to be sampled selected at random.	☐	☐
d. Samples are a minimum 1.5 yd. (1.37 m) long by the full width of the roll and a minimum of 6 sy (5 square meters).	☐	☐
e. Sample does not include outer wrap or inner wrap of the roll.	☐	☐
3. Shipment Preparation	☐	☐
a. Woven geotextiles must be rolled and shall not be folded.	☐	☐
b. Non-woven geotextiles should be rolled or folded but not folded to less than a minimum of 2 feet square.	☐	☐
c. Wrap the sample (or box if folded) to protect from ultra-violet light exposure.	☐	☐
4. Sample Transmittal Inclusions	☐	☐
a. Manufacturers name and current address (usually on the mfg. Cert).	☐	☐
b. Full product name (Style 4551, 180N, Geotex 801).	☐	☐
c. Geotextile roll number.	☐	☐
d. Proposed use(s), include survivability and class if appropriate.	☐	☐
e. Certified test results, must include UV stability after 500 hours.	☐	☐
f. Lot number assigned (can be the bill of lading number).	☐	☐

First attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐ Second attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐

Signature of Examiner _____

Comments:

WSDOT Test Method T 915

Practice for Conditioning of Geotextiles for Testing

1. SCOPE

   a. This practice covers a procedure for conditioning geotextile specimens for testing and establishes atmospheric conditions which are acceptable for testing when the standard atmosphere for testing cannot be obtained due to local laboratory conditions.

2. APPLICABLE DOCUMENTS

   a. ASTM Standards.

   D 123 Terminology Relating to Textiles

   D 1776 Practice for Conditioning Textiles for Testing

   D 4439 Terminology for Geotextiles

   D 4533 Standard Test Method for Trapezoid Tearing Strength of Geotextiles

   D 4595 Standard Test Method for tensile Properties of Geotextiles by the Wide-Width Strip Method

   D 4632 Standard Test Method for Breaking Load and Elongation of Geotextiles (Grab Method)

3. DEFINITIONS

   a. Atmosphere for Testing Geotextiles — Air maintained at a relative humidity of 55 ± 25 percent relative humidity and temperature of 70° ± 4°F (21° ± 2°C).

   b. Geotextile — Any permeable textile used with foundation, soil, rock, earth, or any other geotechnical material, as an integral part of a manmade product, structure, or system.

   c. Specimen — A specific portion of a material or laboratory sample upon which a test is performed or which is taken for that purpose.

   d. Preconditioning — Atmospheric conditioning of a test specimen prior to testing in a specified environment in which the specimen is allowed to come to equilibrium with that specified preconditioning environment.

4. SUMMARY OF PRACTICE

   a. Specimens are preconditioned by soaking them in distilled water for a specified period of time and are tested at ambient laboratory room temperature and humidity conditions without allowing the specimens time to come to equilibrium with the ambient testing atmosphere.

5. USES AND SIGNIFICANCE

   a. The conditioning prescribed in this practice is designed to obtain reproducible test results on geotextiles.

6. APPARATUS

a. Water filled pan for soaking specimens.

b. Equipment for recording the temperature of the air and the water, and the humidity of the air.

7. PROCEDURE

a. Precondition specimens by immersing them in distilled water maintained at a temperature of 70° ± 4°F (21 ± 2°C). The time of immersion must be sufficient to wet-out the specimens thoroughly, but must be a minimum of two hours. To obtain thorough wetting, add not more than 0.05 percent of a nonionic neutral wetting agent to the water.

b. After the specimens have been thoroughly wetted, remove each specimen from the water, and allow excess water contained in the pores of the specimen to drain from the specimen for a period of time less than or equal to one minute. After the specimen has drained during the maximum allowed time period of one minute, the specimen test must begin before nine minutes of time have elapsed from the end of the draining period.

Note 1: If more than a total of nine minutes from the time the specimen is removed from the water is allowed to elapse before the specimen test is actually begun, the specimen should not be considered to be thoroughly wetted. If this occurs, the specimen should be reimmersed for a minimum of two hours before a test is attempted again for that specimen. Thorough wetting is needed to ensure that the specimen is not affected by the ambient humidity conditions during testing if those ambient conditions are not at the standard atmosphere for testing.

c. The atmosphere for testing, geotextiles must be maintained at a temperature of 70° ± 4°F (21 ± 2°C). and a relative humidity of 55 ± 25 percent.

d. If dry testing of the geotextile is required in addition to wet testing, the specimens must be conditioned in the atmosphere for testing as stated in Section 7.3. Specimen conditioning shall be accomplished in this case by allowing the specimens to reach moisture equilibrium in the atmosphere for testing. Equilibrium is considered to have been reached when the change in the mass of the specimen in successive weighings made at intervals of not less than two hours does not exceed 0.1 percent of the mass of the specimen. Specimen immersion requirements do not apply to specimens which are to be tested dry. Specimens tested dry must be tested in the atmosphere for testing as previously defined.

WSDOT Test Method T 923

Thickness Measurement of Geotextiles

1. SCOPE
   a. This test method provides procedures for measuring the thickness of geotextiles.
2. SUMMARY OF METHOD
   a. Specimens from the geotextile sample submitted for testing are measured for thickness and the average of those measurements is used as the multiplier in converting permittivity to permeability. The measured thickness is reported as information only in case disagreements arise concerning the permeability of the material.
3. APPARATUS
   a. The thickness measurement instrument shall be a precision electronic micrometer conforming to ASTM D 1777-64
   b. The specimen cutting template shall meet the requirements of ASTM D 4491 for cutting the specimens to size.
4. SPECIMENS FOR TESTING
   a. Specimens shall be cut from the sample submitted for testing in the pattern and number specified in ASTM D 4491.
5. CONDITIONING
   a. Thickness testing shall be done prior to conditioning the specimens for permeability testing.
6. PROCEDURE
   a. Handle the specimens carefully to avoid altering the natural state of the material.
   b. Turn the machine on and allow it to warm up for approximately five minutes. As the machine cycles, clean presser foot and base by inserting a clean, lint free cloth between presser foot and base while in the raised position. Carefully and gently pull the cloth from between presser foot and base as the foot is in lowered position. Allow the machine to cycle for several readings and if no variation, zero machine with the zero set knob. Repeat cleaning and zeroing process a second time to ensure the base and foot are clean.
   c. As the machine cycles to a raised presser foot position, (with a zero reading) quickly but carefully insert the sample under the presser foot in a centered position.
   d. The machine will cycle presser foot down. Record the reading of the first cycle only. Record the reading to 0.00030 in. (0.01 mm).
   e. When the machine cycles up remove the sample and allow the machine to cycle with no sample. Check for zero reading. If machine does not read zero repeat cleaning procedure b.

f. Continue to measure the remaining specimens using these same procedures.

g. Average the readings and record the results.

h. Report the average reading on the worksheet for permeability testing as the nominal thickness of the geotextile.

7. CALIBRATION

a. The thickness measuring micrometer shall be calibrated in accordance with the manufacturers' directions once a year, and will be checked accuracy on the first working day of each month. Accuracy shall be within 0.00030 in. (0.01 mm).

WSDOT Test Method T 925

Contents

Summary and Use of Test Method 1

Abbreviations and Symbols 2

Definitions 2

Data Requirements for Determination of Long-Term Geosynthetic Strength 4

1. General Product Information (required for all geosynthetic reinforcement products) 4
2. Installation Damage Data Requirements (RF_{ID}) 4
3. Creep Data Requirements (RF_{CR}) 5
4. Long-Term Durability Data Requirements (RF_D) 7
5. Evaluation of Product Lines 7

Determination of Long-term Geosynthetic Strength 8

1. Calculation of Long-Term Strength 8
2. Wall or Slope Class 9
3. Environment Aggressiveness 9
4. Requirements for Class 1 Walls and Slopes to Determine T_{al} 10
5. Requirements for Class 2 Walls and Slopes to Determine T_{al} 10
6. Minimum Polymer and Physical Property Requirements to Allow Use of Default Reduction Factors for RF and RF_D in Nonaggressive Environments 11

References 12

Appendix A Product Specific Testing and Data Interpretation Requirements to Determine RF_{ID} for Geosynthetic Reinforcements 13

Appendix B Creep Testing and Extrapolation Procedures 15

Appendix C Strain Based Creep Testing and Extrapolation 24

Appendix D Product Specific Testing and Data Interpretation Requirements to Determine RF_D for Geosynthetic Reinforcements 38

Appendix E Example Geosynthetic Reinforcement QPL Submittals 47

WSDOT Test Method T 925

Method for Determination of Long-Term Strength for Geosynthetic Reinforcement

Summary and Use of Test Method

Through this protocol, the long-term strength of geosynthetic reinforcements can be determined. This protocol contains test and evaluation procedures to determine reduction factors for installation damage, creep, and chemical/biological durability, as well as the method to combine these factors to determine the long-term strength. Complete examples are also provided. The long-term strength values determined from this protocol can be compared to the required design strengths provided in the contract for the geosynthetic structure(s) in question to determine if the selected product meets the contract requirements. This protocol is also used to determine acceptability for inclusion of the reinforcement products evaluated in the Qualified Products List.

Abbreviations and Symbols

d_{50} = The grain size at 50% passing by weight for the backfill.

FOSSC = Field Operations Support Service Center

GRI:GG1 = Geosynthetic Research Institute test method for "Geogrid Rib Tensile Strength"

GRI:GG2 = Geosynthetic Research Institute test method for "Geogrid Junction Strength"

GRI:GG7 = Geosynthetic Research Institute test method for "Carboxyl End Group Content of Polyethylene Terephthalate (PET) Geogrids"

GRI:GG8 = Geosynthetic Research Institute test method for "Determining the Number Average Molecular Weight of of Polyethylene Terephthalate (PET) Based on a Relative Viscosity Value"

HDPE = High Density Polyethylene

MARV = The minimum average roll value for the geosynthetic, defined as two standard deviations below the mean for the product. For practical purposes from the user's view point, the average for a sample taken from any roll in the lot shipped to the job site should meet or exceed the MARV.

MSE = Mechanically Stabilized Earth

PET = Polyester

PP = Polypropylene

QPL = Qualified Products List

RF = Combined reduction factor to account for long-term degradation due to installation damage, creep, and chemical/biological aging

RF_{CR} = Strength reduction factor to prevent long-term creep rupture of the reinforcement

RF_{D} = Strength reduction factor to prevent rupture of the reinforcement due to long-term chemical and biological degradation

RF_{ID} = Strength reduction factor to account for installation damage to the reinforcement

T_{al} = The long-term tensile strength which will not result in rupture of the reinforcement during the required design life, calculated on a load per unit of reinforcement width basis

T_{ult} = The ultimate tensile strength of the reinforcement determined from wide width tensile tests

UV = Ultraviolet light

WSDOT = Washington State Department of Transportation

Definbitions

Apertures	The open spaces formed between the interconnected network of longitudinal and transverse ribs of a geogrid.
Class 1 Structure	Typically includes geosynthetic walls or slopes which support bridge abutments, buildings, critical utilities, or other facilities for which the consequences of poor performance or failure would be severe. In general, geosynthetic walls greater than 6 m (20 ft) in height and reinforced slopes greater than 9.2 m (30 ft) in height will be considered to be Class 1.
Class 2 Structure	All geosynthetic walls and slopes not considered to be Class 1.
Confined Testing	Geosynthetic testing in which the specimen is surrounded and confined by soil to simulate conditions anticipated for the geosynthetic in use.
Effective Design Temperature	The temperature which is halfway between the average yearly air temperature and the normal daily air temperature for the highest month at the wall site.
Hydrolysis	The reaction of water molecules with the polymer material, resulting in polymer chain scission, reduced molecular weight, and strength loss.
In-isolation Testing	Geosynthetic testing in which the specimen is surrounded by air or a fluid (not soil).
Installation Damage	Damage to the geosynthetic such as cuts, holes (geotextiles only), abrasion, fraying, etc., created during installation of the geosynthetic in the backfill soil.
Junction Strength	The shear strength of the connection between the longitudinal and transverse ribs of a geogrid.
Nonaggressive Environment	For geosynthetic walls and slopes, soils which have a d_{50} of 4.75 mm or less, a maximum particle size of 31.5 mm or less, a pH of 4.5 to 9, and an effective design temperature of 30° C or less.
Oxidation	The reaction of oxygen with the polymer material, initiated by heat, UV radiation, and possibly other elements, resulting in chain scission and strength loss.
Post-consumer Recycled Material	Polymer products sold to consumers which have been returned by the consumer after use of the products for the purpose of recycling.
Product Line	A series of products manufactured using the same polymer in which the polymer for all products in the line comes from the same source, the manufacturing process is the same for all products in the line, and the only difference is in the product weight/unit area or number of fibers contained in each reinforcement element.
Regrind	Reprocessed geosynthetic polymer from the product production lines.
Survivability	The ability of a geosynthetic to survive a given set of installation conditions with an acceptable level of damage.

Data Requirements for Determination of Long-Term Geosynthetic Strength

1. General Product Information (required for all geosynthetic reinforcement products):

   For each product, the following information must be obtained:

   a. Geosynthetic type and structure.

   b. Spacing and dimensions of geogrid elements.

   c. Polymer(s) used for fibers, ribs, etc.

   d. Polymer(s) used for coating, if present.

   e. Roll size (length, width, and area).

   f. Typical lot size.

   g. Polymer source(s) used for product.

   h. For HDPE and PP, primary resin ASTM type, class, grade, and category (for HDPE use ASTM D-1248, and for PP use ASTM D-4101).

   i. For PET, minimum production number average molecular weight and maximum carboxyl end group content, with supporting test data.

   j. % of regrind used in product, if any.

   k. % of post-consumer recycled material by weight.

   l. Minimum weight per unit area for product.

   m. MARV for ultimate wide width tensile strength or single rib tensile strength, with supporting test data.

   n. MARV for UV resistance at 500 hours in weatherometer, with supporting test data (as a minimum, provide supporting data for one product in the product line, preferably the lightest weight product submitted in the product line), and indicate whether or not carbon black is used to provide or augment the UV resistance of the product.

2. Installation Damage Data Requirements (RF_{ID}):

   Installation damage testing and interpretation shall be conducted in accordance with Appendix A. As a minimum, for each product tested, the following information should be obtained:

   a. Date tests were conducted.

   b. Name(s), location(s), and telephone number(s) of laboratory(ies) conducting the testing and evaluation.

   c. Identify whether installation damage testing was conducted as a site specific evaluation for an actual construction project or was conducted as a non-site specific evaluation.

   d. Description of specific procedures used to conduct the installation damage testing, including installation procedures, sample size, method of specimen selection, sample removal procedures, etc.

   e. Photographs illustrating procedures used and the conditions at the time of the testing, if available.

f. Tensile test results for the product before exposure to installation conditions (i.e., virgin material), and whether both virgin and damaged samples were taken from the same roll of material, or just from rolls within the same lot of material.

g. Tensile test results for specimens taken from the damaged material after installation.

h. Tensile test results for both virgin and damaged specimens should include individual test results for each specimen, typical individual load-strain curves which are representative of the specimens tested, including associated calibration data as necessary to interpret the curves (curves in which strain and load/unit width are already calculated are preferred), the average value for each sample, the coefficient of variation for each sample, and a description of any deviations from the standard tensile test procedures required by Appendix A.

i. Gradation curves for backfill material located above and below the installation damage geosynthetic samples, including the d_{50} size, maximum particle size, and a description of the angularity of the soil particles per ASTM D2488, including photographs illustrating the soil particle angularity, if available.

j. Photographs and/or a description of the type and extent of damage visually evident in the exhumed samples and specimens.

k. RF_{ID}, and a description of the data interpretation method used to determine RF_{ID} for each sample.

l. It is also desirable to include, or at least retain for future use, offset modulii (ASTM D4595) for each specimen tested, both virgin and damaged, and the average value and coefficient of variation for each sample for this property, per Allen and Bathurst (1994).

3. Creep Data Requirements (RF_{CR}):

Creep testing and interpretation shall be conducted in accordance with Appendices B and C. As a minimum, for each product tested, the following information should be obtained:

a. Date tests were conducted.

b. Name(s), location(s), and telephone number(s) of laboratory(ies) conducting the testing and evaluation.

c. Photographs illustrating the creep testing equipment and procedures used, as available.

d. Tensile test results for the product before creep testing (i.e., virgin material), and whether both virgin and creep tested samples were taken from the same roll of material, or just from rolls within the same lot of material.

e. Tensile test results should include individual test results for each specimen, typical load-strain curves which are representative of the specimens tested, including associated calibration data as necessary to interpret the curves (curves in which strain and load/unit width are already calculated are preferred), the average value for each sample, the coefficient of variation for each sample, and a description of any deviations from the standard tensile test procedures required by Appendices B and C.

f. Creep test procedures used, especially any deviations from the standard procedures required in Appendices B and C.

g. For stress rupture testing, load and time to rupture for each specimen as a minimum; however, strain data as a function of time is desirable if available.

h. For creep strain testing, strain data as a function of time, and strain at beginning of tertiary creep (if rupture occurred), in addition to load applied and time to rupture (if rupture occurred), is required.

i. For creep strain testing, additional specimens subjected to the same creep loads which can be retrieved and tensile tested (ASTM D4595) periodically to determine residual strength values per Greenwood (1997) may be desirable for future use.

j. Creep data plots should include both major and minor gridlines for ease in viewing and interpreting the data.

k. If elevated temperature testing is conducted, creep data before and after time/load shifting, including shift factors used and a description of how the shift factors were derived, must be provided.

l. For stress rupture testing, provide stress rupture data as illustrated in Appendix B.

m. For creep strain testing, provide creep strain data as illustrated in Appendix C.

n. Data illustrating the variability of the creep test environment, including temperature and humidity, during the creep test time period must be provided.

o. Specimen specific “weight per unit area” data, as such data can be useful for interpreting creep test results if specific specimens exhibit unusual behavior.

p. A detailed description of creep extrapolation procedures used (i.e., step-by-step procedures and theoretical/empirical justification) if more advanced procedures than those outlined in Appendices B and C are used.

q. Description of statistical extrapolation procedures used in accordance with Appendices B and C, if statistical extrapolation is performed.

r. RF_{CR}, and a description of how RF_{CR} was determined for each product.

In general, creep testing will be performed in-isolation. However, by mutual agreement between the geosynthetic supplier and WSDOT, creep data confined in-soil may be used in addition to in-isolation creep data to justify a decreased RF_{CR}. Such testing and interpretation of the testing must be conducted in general accordance with Appendices B and C. If confined (in-soil) creep data is obtained for this purpose, the following additional information must be obtained:

s. Photographs and drawings illustrating the in-soil creep test equipment used.

t. Detailed in-soil creep testing procedures used.

u. A description and gradation (per ASTM D2488) of the soil used for in-soil creep testing, including level of compaction of the soil in the device and soil moisture content.

v. Data quantifying the variation of strain and stress along the length of the confined specimen in the confined creep device.

w. Verification that severe necking of the specimen is not occurring during the tests.

x. Data illustrating that edge effects have been evaluated, are minimal, and have been taken into account in the interpretation of the data.

y. Confining pressures used for the testing.

z. A description of the method used to interpret the confined creep data and to determine RF_{CR}.

aa. RF_{CR} as a function of confining pressure in soil.

4. Long-Term Durability Data Requirements (RF_D):

   Durability testing and interpretation shall be conducted in accordance with Appendix D. As a minimum, for each product tested, the following information should be obtained:

   a. Date tests were conducted.

   b. Name(s), location(s), and telephone number(s) of laboratory(ies) conducting the testing and evaluation.

   c. Photographs and drawings illustrating the durability testing equipment and procedures used, as well as a summary of the specific procedures used.

   d. Tensile test results for the product before durability testing (i.e., virgin material), and whether both virgin and durability test samples were taken from the same roll of material, or just from rolls within the same lot of material.

   e. Polymer characteristics for the lot or roll of material actually tested before long-term exposure in the laboratory, including, for example, molecular weight and carboxyl end group content for PET, melt flow index and OIT for polyolefins, percent crystallinity, SEM photographs of fiber surface, etc.

   f. Tensile test results for specimens taken for each retrieval from the incubation chambers.

   g. Tensile test results, including tensile strength, strain at peak load, and 5 percent secant or offset modulus, for both virgin material and degraded material should include individual test results for each specimen, typical load-strain curves which are representative of the specimens tested, including associated calibration data as necessary to interpret the curves (curves in which strain and load/unit width are already calculated are preferred), the average value for each sample, the coefficient of variation for each sample, and a description of any deviations from the standard tensile test procedures required by Appendix D.

   h. A detailed description of the data characterization and extrapolation procedures used, including data plots illustrating these procedures and their theoretical basis.

   i. Results of any chemical tests taken, and any scanning electron micrographs taken, to verify the significance of any degradation in strength observed.

   j. Results of biological degradation testing.

   k. RF_D, and a description of the method used to determine RF_D for the product.

5. Evaluation of Product Lines

   If determining the long-term strengths for a product line, the data required under “General Product Information” must be obtained for each product.[1] Product specific information for creep and durability must be obtained for at least one product in the product line to qualify the product line for Class 1 structures or aggressive environments, or in the case of Class 2 structures to allow the use of a total long-term strength reduction factor of less than 7 (see description of environment aggressiveness and Class 1 and Class 2 structures in “Determination Of Long-Term Geosynthetic Strength” later in this test method). Additional product specific information for creep and durability must also be obtained for each product in the product line in accordance with Appendices B and D regarding use of long-term data for “similar” products. This data is to be used to determine long-term strengths for each product in the product line.

[1] A product line is defined as a series of products manufactured using the same polymer in which the polymer for all products in the line comes from the same source, the manufacturing process is the same for all products in the line, and the only difference is in the product weight/unit area or number of fibers contained in each reinforcement element.

In general, product specific installation damage data must be obtained for each product in the line. However, it is permissible to obtain installation damage data for only some of the products in the product line if interpolation of the installation damage reduction factor between products is feasible. Interpolation of the product specific installation damage reduction factor RF_{ID} between tested products can be based on the weight per unit area or undamaged tensile strength of each product, provided that the progression of weight per unit area or tensile strength as compared to the progression of RF_{ID} for each tested product is consistent.

Determination of Long-term Geosynthetic Strength

1. Calculation of Long-Term Strength:

Reinforcement elements in MSE walls and reinforced slopes should be designed to have a durability to ensure a minimum design life of 75 years for permanent structures.

For ultimate limit state conditions:

$$T_{al} = \frac{T_{ult}}{RF}$$

where:

$RF = RF_{ID} \text{ X } RF_{CR} \ \ RF_{D}$

T_{al} = The long-term tensile strength which will not result in rupture of the reinforcement during the required design life, calculated on a load per unit of reinforcement width basis

T_{ult} = the ultimate tensile strength (MARV) of the reinforcement determined from wide width tensile tests

RF = a combined reduction factor to account for potential long-term degradation due to installation damage, creep, and chemical/biological aging

RF_{ID} = a strength reduction factor to account for installation damage to the reinforcement

RF_{CR} = a strength reduction factor to prevent long-term creep rupture of the reinforcement

RF_{D} = a strength reduction factor to prevent rupture of the reinforcement due to chemical and biological degradation

See Appendices A through D for protocols to use to determine RF from product specific data. Unless otherwise indicated in the contract specifications for a given project, the design temperature used to determine RF and T_{al} from product specific data shall be assumed to be 20° C (68° F).

The value selected for T_{ult} is the minimum average roll value (MARV) for the product to account for statistical variance in the material strength. T_{ult} should be based on a wide width tensile strength (i.e., ASTM D4595). Note that ASTM D4595 does not directly address the testing of geogrids. For tensile testing of geogrids, ASTM D4595 shall be modified to address geogrids as follows: The minimum specimen width shall be 200 mm (8 in.) with a minimum gauge length of 100 mm (4 in.). The gauge length shall be a minimum of two grid apertures long. The gauge length shall be in increments of whole grid apertures. For the purpose of calculating tensile strength, the specimen width shall be considered to be the distance between the outermost ribs of the specimen as measured at the midpoint of those ribs plus the average center to center spacing between ribs. For geogrids, specimen widths narrower than 200 mm (8 inches) or a single rib test (GRI:GG1, but at a strain rate of 10%/minute) may be used provided it can be shown that the test results, including the statistical significance and variation of the results, are not affected by the number of ribs tested.

The type and amount of data to be obtained, and the approach used to determine the long-term design strength, will depend on the geosynthetic wall or reinforced slope class and the aggressiveness of the environment.

2. Wall or Slope Class

The class of a given geosynthetic structure will be identified in the contract specifications. A Class 1 geosynthetic wall or reinforced slope typically includes walls or slopes which support bridge abutments, buildings, critical utilities, or other facilities for which the consequences of poor performance or failure would be severe. Examples of severe consequences include serious personal injury, loss of life, or significant property damage. Cost and impact to the public if a poorly performing wall or slope must be repaired or replaced may also be considered in the determination of wall or slope class. In general, geosynthetic walls greater than 6 m (20 ft) in height and reinforced slopes greater than 9.2 m (30 ft) in height will be considered to be Class 1. All other geosynthetic walls and reinforced slopes will in general be considered to be Class 2.

3. Environment Aggressiveness

A nonaggressive environment is defined based on soil gradation, chemical properties of the environment, and site temperature. Normally, the backfill pH will be the key chemical property which will affect the chemical aggressiveness of the geosynthetic environment. The gradation of the backfill will normally be specified in accordance with WSDOT Standard Specifications Section 9-03.14(1) for geosynthetic walls, and Section 9-03.14(2) for reinforced slopes. In some cases, backfill meeting the requirements of Section 9-03.14(2) may also be used for walls. Soils coarser than these gradations will be considered to be aggressive due to the potential for the geosynthetic to have a high installation damage reduction factor when installed in a soil with a coarser gradation. In general, these materials can be characterized as having a maximum d_{50} size of 4.75 mm. The gradation requirements specified in Sections 9-03.14(1) and 9-03.14(2) are as follows:

Sieve Size	**Section 9-03.14(1) Percent Passing**	**Section 9-03.14(2) Percent Passing**
31.5 mm	100	100
4.75 mm	50 - 90	-
0.425 mm	30 max.	50 max.
0.075 mm	7.0 max.	10 max.

Regarding chemical properties of the environment surrounding the geosynthetic in the wall or slope, the pH shall be between 4.5 and 9 to be considered nonaggressive. This applies both in the reinforced backfill and at the back of the face of walls.

Regarding temperature, the effective design temperature at the wall or slope site shall be less than 30° C (85° F) for the environment to be considered nonaggressive. In the state of Washington, all wall and slope sites are anticipated to have a site temperature which is below 30° C.

For most wall and slope sites in the State of Washington, the environment will likely be nonaggressive. A possible exception to this is immediately behind a concrete wall face, where pH levels could possibly be elevated above a pH of 9. Wall system suppliers who wish to use PET reinforcement in direct contact with concrete facing elements will provide data as part of the wall system approval process which will identify the pH level of the environment in the immediate vicinity of the wall facing. The long-term strength determination must account for the environment at the face.

The wall or slope contract specifications will identify if the environment is anticipated to be aggressive and the reason for the aggressive environment designation (i.e., backfill gradation, site chemistry, or site temperature). If aggressive conditions are not identified in the contract specifications, the environment should be considered to be nonaggressive to determine the long-term strength.

4. Requirements for Class 1 Walls and Slopes to Determine T_{al}

RF_{ID} and RF_{CR} shall be determined from product specific data for all geosynthetics used in Class 1 walls and slopes. See submission requirements for installation damage and creep data provided in this document. The product specific data for these reduction factors shall be interpreted/extrapolated in accordance with Appendices A, B, and C. RF_D shall be determined from long-term product specific data, or a default value may be used as described below. See submission requirements for durability data provided in this document. Long-term product specific data for RF_D should be interpreted in accordance with Appendix D. If adequate long-term durability data is not available, a default reduction factor for RF_D may be used if the environment is nonaggressive and if the product meets the minimum polymer and physical property requirements provided in Table 1. In this case, a default value for RF_D of 1.3 may be used for PET, HDPE, and PP geosynthetics.

Note 1: *The default value for RF_D of 1.3, which can be used for products which meet the minimum property requirements in Table 1, was determined based on FHWA. (1997) and Elias, et. al. (1997) and in consideration of the relatively cool climate which exists in the state of Washington, where effective design temperatures are always less than 20° C (68° F) and are likely to be on the order of 10° C (50° F) or less. A higher default value of 1.5 for products which meet the property requirements in Table 1 may be desirable for more temperate climates which still meet the requirements for a nonaggressive environment, especially to address polyolefin oxidative degradation, as the potential for this type of degradation, even for products which meet the property requirements in Table 1, becomes more uncertain at higher temperatures due to the lack of protocols which can accurately identify the amount or effectiveness of end use antioxidants present. The UV resistance criteria provided in Table 1 only provides a rough indication of the effectiveness of end use antioxidants in polyolefins (see additional commentary following Table 1).*

If the environment is identified as aggressive due to the chemical regime or due to temperature, or if the geosynthetic product does not meet the requirements in Table 1, default reduction factors may <u>not</u> be used for RF_D. For chemically aggressive or elevated temperature environments, RF_D must be determined based on long-term product specific data for an environment which is as or more aggressive than the project specific environment in question. Aggressive environments need to be addressed in the QPL submittal only if specifically requested by the contracting agency or the geosynthetic supplier. Once the appropriate reduction factors are established, the long-term geosynthetic strength is determined using Equations 1 and 2.

5. Requirements for Class 2 Walls and Slopes to Determine T_{al}

The strength reduction factors RF_{ID}, RF_{CR}, and RF_D may be determined based on product specific data as described for Class 1 walls and slopes. If long-term product specific data is not available, the environment is nonaggressive, and the product meets the minimum requirements provided in Table 1, a default value of 7 may be used for RF to determine the long-term strength of the product in accordance with Equations 1 and 2.

6. Minimum Polymer and Physical Property Requirements to Allow Use of Default Reduction Factors for RF and RF_D in Nonaggressive Environments

If a default reduction factor is to be used, geosynthetic products which are likely to have good resistance to installation stresses and to long-term chemical degradation are required to minimize the risk of significant long-term degradation. The physical and polymer material requirements provided in Table 1 must be met if detailed product specific data as described in Appendices A, B, C and/or D is not obtained. Polymer materials not meeting the requirements in Table 1 could be used if detailed product specific data extrapolated to the design life intended for the structure (see Appendices A, B, C and D) is provided.

Table 1

Minimum Requirements for Geosynthetic Products
to Allow Use of Default Reduction Factor for Long-Term Degradation.

Polymer Type	Property	Test Method	Criteria to Allow Use of Default RF*
Polypropylene	UV Oxidation Resistance	ASTM D4355	Min. 70% strength retained after 500 hrs in weatherometer
Polyethylene	UV Oxidation Resistance	ASTM D4355	Min. 70% strength retained after 500 hrs in weatherometer
Polyester	Hydrolysis Resistance	Inherent Viscosity Method (ASTM D4603 and GRI Test Method GG8), or Determine Directly Using Gel Permeation Chromatography	Min. Number Average Molecular Weight of 25,000
Polyester	Hydrolysis Resistance	GRI Test Method GG7	Max. of Carboxyl End Group Content of 30
All Polymers	Survivability	Weight per Unit Area (ASTM D5261)	Min. 270 g/m^2
All Polymers	% Post-Consumer Recycled Material by Weight	Certification of Materials Used	Maximum of 0%

*Polymers not meeting these requirements may be used if product specific test results obtained and analyzed in accordance with Appendices A, B, C, and D are provided.

Note 2: *The requirements provided in Table 1 utilize currently available index tests. These index tests can provide an approximate measure of relative resistance to long-term chemical degradation of geosynthetics. Values selected as "minimum" criteria to allow use without additional long-term testing are based on values for such properties reported in the literature. These values are considered indicative of good long-term performance or represent a readily available current standard within the industry which signifies that a product has been enhanced for long-term environmental exposure.*

Though UV resistance (i.e., photo-oxidation resistance) is not a direct indicator of thermo-oxidation resistance for polypropylene and polyethylene, both photo-oxidation and thermo-oxidation are oxidation reactions, and many UV inhibitors also provide at least some long-term resistance to thermo-oxidation (Van Zanten, 1986). Regarding polyester requirements, maximum resistance to strength losses due to hydrolysis can be obtained by formulating to high molecular weights (> 25,000) and low (i.e., < 30) Carboxyl End Group numbers (Risseeuw and Schmidt, 1990; FHWA., 1997; and Elias, et. al., 1997).

Minimum weight/area requirements are based on the results of numerous exhumations of geosynthetics, in which it was determined that installation damage was minimal for products with a minimum of weight of 270 g/m^2 (8 oz/yd^2) (Koerner and Koerner, 1990; Allen, 1991). This roughly corresponds to a Class 1 geotextile as specified in AASHTO M-288.

There is little long-term history or even laboratory data regarding the durability of geosynthetics containing a significant percentage of recycled material. Therefore, their potential long-term performance is unknown, and it is recommended that long-term data be obtained for products with significant recycled material to verify their performance before using them.

References

Allen, T.M., 1991, "Determination of Long-Term Strength of Geosynthetics: a State-of-the-Art Review", *Proceedings of Geosynthetics '91*, Atlanta, GA, USA, Vol. 1, pp. 351-379.

Allen, T. M., and Bathurst, R. J., 1994, "Characterization of Geosynthetic Load-Strain Behavior After Installation Damage," *Geosynthetics International*, Vol. 1, No. 2, pp. 181-199.

Elias, V., DiMaggio, J., and DiMillio, A., 1997, "FHWA Technical Note on the Degradation-Reduction Factors for Geosynthetics," *Geotechnical Fabrics Report*, Vol. 15, No. 6, pp. 24-26.

Federal Highway Administration (FHWA), 1997, "Degradation Reduction Factors for Geosynthetics," *Federal Highway Administration Geotechnology Technical Note*.

Geosynthetic Research Institute., 1998, "Carboxyl End Group Content of Polyethylene Terephthalate (PET) Yarns," GRI Test Method GG7.

Geosynthetic Research Institute., 1998, "Determination of the Number Average Molecular Weight of Polyethylene Terephthalate (PET) Yarns based on a Relative Viscosity Value," GRI Test Method GG8.

Greenwood, J. H., 1997, "Designing to Residual Strength of Geosynthetics Instead of Stress-Rupture," *Geosynthetics International*, Vol. 4, No. 1, pp. 1-10.

Koerner, R. M. and Koerner, G. R., 1990, "A quantification and assessment of installation damage to geotextiles." *Proc. Fourth Intl. Conf. on Geotextiles, Geomembranes, and Related Products*, The Hague, pp. 597-602.

Risseeuw, P, and Schmidt, H. M., 1990, "Hydrolysis of HT Polyester Yarns at Moderate Temperatures," *Proceedings of the Fourth International Conference on Geotextiles, Geomembranes, and Related Products*, The Hague, pp. 691-696.

Van Zanten, V., ed., 1986, *Geotextiles and Geomembranes in Civil Engineering*, Wiley-Halsted.

WSDOT Test Method T 925, Appendix A

Product Specific Testing and Data Interpretation Requirements to Determine RF_{ID} for Geosynthetic Reinforcements

The effect of installation damage on geosynthetic reinforcement strength and deformation shall be determined from the results of full scale installation damage tests in accordance with ASTM D5818, except as augmented herein:

1. The locations of specimens within the sample to be removed for testing after installation and exhumation should be predetermined before installation through the use of a template. The specimens should be large enough to be used for wide width testing (ASTM D4595). A minimum of 20 specimen locations should be identified by the template. No specimen should be located closer than 150 mm (6 in.) from the edge of the sample. The locations of the specimens should be evenly distributed throughout the sample. Each specimen should be consecutively numbered before installation.
2. Note that for geogrids, ASTM D4595 will need to be modified as follows: The minimum specimen width shall be 200 mm (8 in.) with a minimum gauge length of 100 mm (4 in.). The gauge length shall be a minimum of two grid apertures long. The gauge length shall be in increments of whole grid apertures. For the purpose of calculating tensile strength, the specimen width shall be considered to be the distance between the outermost ribs of the specimen as measured at the midpoint of those ribs plus the average center to center spacing between ribs.
3. Place and compact 300 mm (1 ft) of soil (same soil as used to cover the geosynthetic) on a flat, level, relatively incompressible subgrade.
4. Place the geosynthetic on top of the compacted soil pad such that the geosynthetic is pulled taught with no wrinkles or folds. It may be necessary to pin the corners of the geosynthetic to maintain its position as soil is placed over the geosynthetic.
5. Place and compact 150 to 200 mm (6 to 8 in.) of backfill material over the geosynthetic using the type of spreading and compacting equipment which is likely to be used in full scale structures. The backfill should be compacted in general accordance with WSDOT Standard Specifications Section 2-03.3(14)C as described below.
6. Once the backfill is carefully removed by hand, document the observed geosynthetic damage, including a visual survey of the number of puncture holes or severed ribs per square meter. Also identify damage caused by the exhumation process.
7. The first nine prenumbered specimens shall be selected for testing. If any of these specimens were damaged due to the exhumation process, that specimen(s) shall be skipped, and the next consecutively numbered specimen(s) shall be selected for testing. If the coefficient of variation for the tensile test results of these first nine prenumbered specimens is greater than 5%, the required number of specimens shall be recomputed using the one-sided student t distribution as required by ASTM D4595. The additional specimens shall be selected from the next consecutively numbered specimens.

8. Samples subjected to installation damage shall be tested for tensile strength and deformation characteristics in accordance with ASTM D4595, or as modified above for geogrids. The number of specimens tested should be in accordance with ASTM D4595. Single rib tests such as GRI:GG1 should not be used for installation damage evaluation, as it is difficult to assess the effect of severed ribs on the strength and modulus of damaged materials. Test results from damaged specimens should be compared to tensile test results obtained from undamaged (i.e., not exposed to installation conditions) specimens taken from the same lot, and preferably the same roll, of material as the damaged specimens.

9. The installation damage reduction factor for ultimate limit state design is then determined as follows:

$$RF_{ID} = \frac{T_{undam}}{T_{dam}} \qquad \text{(A-1)}$$

where, T_{undam} is the average lot specific tensile strength before installation, and T_{dam} is the average lot specific tensile strength after installation. In no case should RF_{ID} be less than 1.1.

10. To select an appropriate reduction factor for design, the project site installation conditions must be related to the installation test conditions. To relate the installation damage test conditions to the actual site conditions, primary consideration will be given to the backfill characteristics (d_{50} particle size, potential for oversize material, particle angularity, and overall gradation), and to a lesser degree type of compaction equipment and initial backfill lift thickness over the geosynthetic, provided that the initial lift thickness is 150 mm (6 in.) or more. Installation conditions used for the full scale installation damage test must result in meeting the requirements of Method C in Standard Specifications Section 2-03.3(14)C. Method C requires a maximum lift thickness of 150 to 200 mm (6 to 8 in.), a soil moisture content which is within 3% of optimum, and compaction to 95% of maximum density per WSDOT test procedures (this is approximately equivalent to 90 to 95% of maximum density as determined per ASTM D1557).

11. It is recommended that installation damage data be obtained for more than one backfill gradation which will meet the requirements of Standard Specifications Sections 9-03.14(1) and 9-03.14(2). These materials will generally result in a d_{50} size of 0.425 mm (#40 sieve) to 4.75 mm (#4 sieve). As a minimum, one installation damage test using backfill with a d_{50} of approximately 4.75 mm (#4 sieve) or greater should be conducted.

WSDOT Test Method T 925, Appendix B

Creep Testing and Extrapolation Procedures

The effect of long-term load/stress on geosynthetic reinforcement strength and deformation characteristics should be determined from the results of product specific, controlled, long-term laboratory creep tests conducted for a minimum duration of 10,000 hours for a range of load levels in accordance with ASTM D5262. Specimens should be tested in the direction in which the load will be applied in use. Test results should be extrapolated to the required structure design life. Based on the extrapolated test results, for ultimate limit state design, determine the highest load level, designated T_l, which precludes both ductile and brittle creep rupture within the required lifetime. T_l should be determined at the required design life and at the design site temperature.

It should be noted that the procedures provided in this appendix are for in-air creep testing. The procedures provided herein can likely also be applied to creep tests conducted confined in-soil. However, there is little information available, at present, on which to confirm that these procedures can be applied to in-soil creep data without modification. Therefore, specific procedures to conduct the in-soil creep tests will be developed by mutual agreement between WSDOT and the geosynthetic reinforcement supplier. General guidance for in-soil creep testing can be obtained from McGown, et. al. (1982), Fock and McGown (1987), Wilson-Fahmy, et. al. (1993), Helwany and Wu (1995), and Boyle (1995).

> ***Note 1:*** *Creep results in time dependent deformation which may continue to occur as long as the reinforcement is loaded. At low to intermediate load levels, depending on the polymer type, the creep rate will continue to decrease with time and may eventually stabilize, at least within the ability to measure creep. At higher load levels, creep will continue until rupture occurs.*
>
> *In general, two types of creep tests are conducted: stress rupture, and creep strain. Creep strains are typically not monitored in stress rupture testing, though creep strain tests can be carried to rupture. Rupture data is necessary if the creep reduction factor for ultimate limit state conditions is to be determined. Stress rupture test results, if properly accelerated and extrapolated, can also be used to investigate the effects of stress cracking and the potential for a ductile to brittle transition to occur. This transition to brittle behavior, if it occurs, can cause a geosynthetic to fail in creep at lower loads and strains than anticipated from evaluating only creep strain and rate data.*
>
> *Single ribs for geogrids or yarns for woven geotextiles may be used for creep testing for ultimate limit state design provided that it can be shown through a limited 1,000 hour creep testing program that the rupture behavior and envelope for the single ribs or yarns are the same as that for the full product.*

B.1 Overview of Extrapolation Approach to Determine the Ultimate Limit State Creep Limit, T_1

Considering that typical design lives for permanent MSE structures are 75 years or more, extrapolation of creep data will be required. No standardized method of geosynthetic creep data modeling and extrapolation exists at present, though a number of extrapolation and creep modeling methods have been reported in the literature (Findley, et. al., 1976; Wilding and Ward, 1978; Wilding and Ward, 1981; Takaku, 1981; McGown, et. al., 1984; Andrawes, et. al., 1986; Murray and McGown, 1988; Bush, 1990; Popelar, et. al., 1991; Helwany and Wu, 1992). Many of the methods discussed in the literature are quite involved and mathematically complex. Therefore, rather than attempting to develop mathematical

models which also have physical significance to characterize and extrapolate creep, as is often the case in the literature (for example, using Rate Process Theory to develop rheological models of the material), a simplified visual/graphical approach will be taken.

This does not mean that the more complex mathematical modeling techniques cannot be used to extrapolate creep of geosynthetics; they are simply not explained herein.

These more sophisticated analysis techniques can be used for extrapolation of product specific creep and stress rupture data per mutual agreement between WSDOT and the geosynthetic reinforcement supplier. One such alternative stress rupture analysis and extrapolation approach which has recently become available for geosynthetics is the Stepped Isothermal Method (SIM) proposed by Thornton, et. al. (1997), Thornton, et. al. (1998), and Thornton, et. al. (1998). SIM utilizes an approach similar to the Williams-Landell-Ferry, or WLF, approach to creep extrapolation (Ferry, 1980), where master creep curves for a given material are produced from a series of short-term tests (i.e., creep test lengths on the order of a few hours) on the same specimen over a wide range of temperatures. Though the general principles of this method have been in use for many years in the polymer industry (Ferry, 1980), it has been only recently that this approach has been used for geosynthetics. Though this approach was initially developed to extrapolate creep strain data, it has been adapted to produce stress rupture data by taking the specimen to rupture once the highest test temperature is reached. In effect, through time shifting of the creep strain data obtained prior to rupture, the rupture point obtained has an equivalent shifted time which is several orders of magnitude greater than the actual test time, which could be on the order of only a few days. Key issues are the very short test time used for this method and potential use of temperatures which are well above transitions in the geosynthetic material. This method can be considered for use in generating and extrapolating geosynthetic creep and stress rupture data provided this method is shown to produce results which are consistent with the more conventional extrapolation techniques recommended in this appendix.

The determination of T_l can be accomplished through the use of either stress rupture data or creep strain data. The specific steps required to determine T_l differ substantially depending on which type of data one has. Since the primary focus of creep evaluation in current practice is at rupture, only extrapolation of stress rupture data will be explained in this appendix. Creep strain data can be used to estimate T_l, provided that the creep strain data is not extrapolated beyond the estimated long-term rupture strain. However, extrapolation of creep strain data is complex and not fully defined. Appendix C provides interim guidance for extrapolating creep strain data which can be used until creep strain data extrapolation is better defined.

Current practice allows creep data to be extrapolated up to one log cycle of time beyond the available data without some form of accelerated creep testing, or possibly other corroborating evidence (Jewell and Greenwood, 1988; Koerner, 1990). Based on this, unless one is prepared to obtain 7 to 10 years of creep data, temperature accelerated creep data, or possibly other corroborating evidence, must be obtained.

It is well known that temperature accelerates many chemical and physical processes in a predictable manner. In the case of creep, this means that the creep strains under a given applied load at a relatively high temperature and relatively short times will be approximately the same as the creep strains observed under the same applied load at a relatively low temperature and relatively long times. Temperature affects time to rupture at a given load in a similar manner. This means that the time to a given creep strain or to rupture measured at an elevated temperature can be made equivalent to the time expected to reach a given creep strain or to rupture at in-situ temperature through the use of a time shift factor.

The ability to accelerate creep with temperature for polyolefins such as polypropylene (PP) or high density polyethylene (HDPE) has been relatively well defined (Takaku, 1981; Bush, 1990; Popelar, et. al., 1991). Also for polyolefins, there is some risk that a “knee” in the stress rupture envelope due to a ductile to brittle transition could occur at some time beyond the available data (Takaku, 1981; Popelar, et. al., 1991). Therefore, temperature accelerated creep data is strongly recommended for polyolefins. For polyester (PET) geosynthetics, limited evidence does appear to indicate that temperature increases of at least twice that needed for polyolefins to produce a given time acceleration may be feasible to accelerate PET creep, based on data provided by den Hoedt, et. al., 1994. However, the stress rupture envelopes for PET geosynthetics tend to be flatter than polyolefin stress rupture envelopes, and accurate determination of time-shift factors may be difficult for PET geosynthetics because of this. This may require greater accuracy in the PET stress rupture data than would be required for polyolefin geosynthetics to perform accurate extrapolations using elevated temperature data. This should be considered if using elevated temperature data to extrapolate PET stress rupture data. A two log cycle extrapolation without elevated temperature data is an acceptable alternative for PET geosynthetics, provided an appropriate extrapolation safety factor is applied to account for any minor curvature in the long-term rupture envelope not observed in the data. Note that a “knee” in the stress rupture envelope of PET does not appear to be likely based on the available data and the molecular structure of polyester. A two log cycle extrapolation without elevated temperature data is not recommended for polyolefin geosynthetics due to the potential for a “knee’ to be present in the stress rupture envelope.

If elevated temperature is used to obtain accelerated creep data, it is recommended that minimum increments of 10° C be used to select temperatures for elevated temperature creep testing for polyolefins and 20° C for PET geosynthetics. The highest temperature tested, however, should be below any transitions for the polymer in question. If one uses test temperatures below 50 to 60° C for polypropylene (PP) and high density polyethylene (HDPE) and below 60 to 70° C for PET geosynthetics, significant polymer transitions will be avoided. One should also keep in mind that at these high temperatures, significant chemical interactions with the surrounding environment are possible, necessitating that somewhat lower temperatures or appropriate environmental controls be used. These chemical interactions are likely to cause the creep test results to be conservative. Therefore, from the user’s point of view, potential for chemical interactions is not detrimental to the validity of the data for predicting creep limits.

B.2 Step-By-Step Procedures for Extrapolating Stress Rupture Data

Step 1: Plot the stress rupture data on a plot of log time to rupture versus log load level, as shown in Figure B.2-1. Do this for each temperature in which creep rupture data is available. For some materials, a semi-log rather than a log-log plot could be used. The plotting method which provides the best and most consistent fit of the data should be used. In general, 12 to 18 data points are required to establish a rupture envelope (Jewell and Greenwood, 1988; ASTM D2837). The data points should be evenly distributed through each log cycle of time. Rupture points with a time to rupture of less than 5 to 10 hours should in general not be used, and at least one or two data points should have a time to rupture of 10,000 hours or more before time shifting.

> **Note 2**: *It is acceptable to establish rupture points for times of 10,000 hours or more by assuming that specimens subjected to a given load level which have not yet ruptured to be near a state of rupture. Therefore, the time to rupture for those particular specimens would be assumed equal to the time the load has been in place. Note that this is likely to produce conservative results, as the true rupture point will always be located to the right (i.e., at a longer time) of the point which has not been ruptured.*

For the elevated temperature rupture envelopes, it may not be necessary to establish the complete rupture envelope. If a knee is already present in the rupture envelope obtained at the design (ambient) temperature, only a few long-term rupture points need to be obtained at elevated temperature(s) to establish the slope of the envelope beyond the knee out to the desired design life. If a knee is not present in the ambient temperature rupture envelope, the elevated temperature stress rupture envelope(s) must be well enough defined to determine whether or not a knee is present.

Step 2: Extrapolate the stress rupture data. Stress rupture data can be extrapolated statistically without elevated temperature data using regression analysis (i.e., curve fitting) up to one log cycle for all geosynthetic polymers and up to two log cycles for PET geosynthetics. For PP and HDPE geosynthetics, stress rupture data at elevated temperatures should be obtained to allow time-temperature superposition principles to be used. Elevated temperature stress rupture data can be used to extrapolate the rupture envelope at the design temperature through the use of a time shift factor, a_T. If the rupture envelope is approximately linear as illustrated in Figure B.2-1(a), the single time shift factor a_T will be adequate to perform the time-temperature superposition. If, however, the rupture envelope exhibits a "knee," resulting in a bilinear or curved envelope as illustrated in Figure B.2-1(b), a vertical shift factor "b_T" along the load axis will also be required to make sure that the "knees" line up properly. In essence, the shift is performed along the shift axis shown in Figure B.2-1(b). The shift axis simply connects the knee for each rupture envelope together.

The time to rupture for the elevated temperature rupture data is shifted in accordance with the following equation:

$$t_{amb} = (t_{elev})(a_T) \qquad \text{(B.2-1)}$$

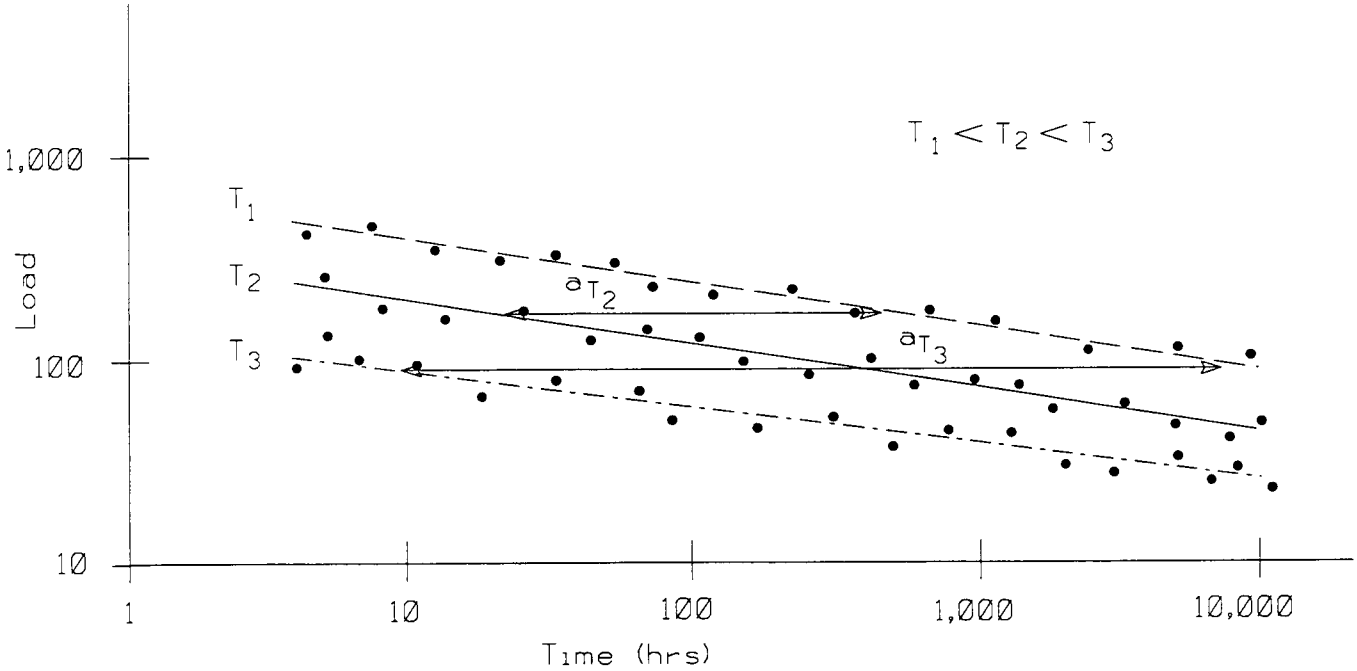
where, t_{amb} is the predicted time at in-situ temperature to reach rupture under the specified load, t_{elev} is the measured time at elevated temperature to reach a rupture under the specified load, and a_T is the time shift factor. If a knee is present in the stress rupture envelope, the load for each elevated temperature rupture data point is also shifted using the following equation:

$$P_{amb} = (P_{elev})(b_T) \qquad \text{(B.2-2)}$$

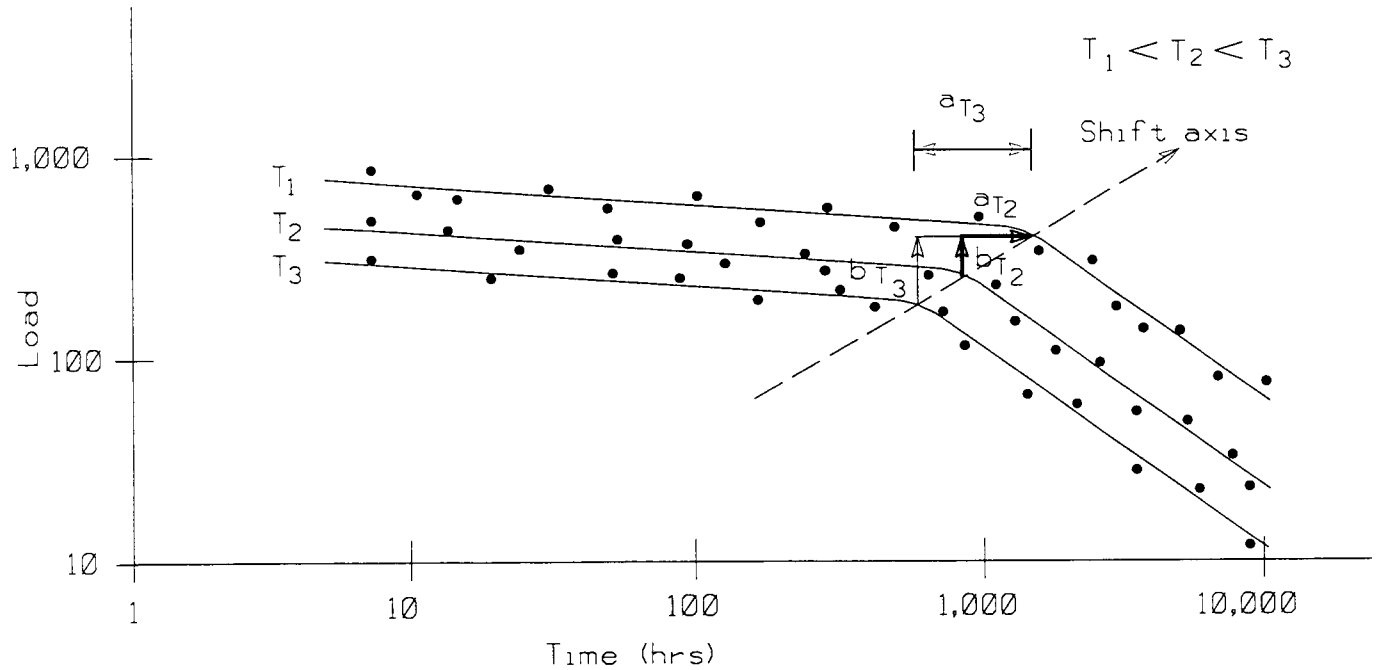
where, P_{amb} is the equivalent load level at in-situ (i.e., design) temperature at a given time to rupture, P_{elev} is the measured load level at elevated temperature at a given time to rupture, and b_T is the load level shift factor. The magnitude of the time shift and load shift factors can be determined graphically as illustrated in Figure B.2-1. Adjust a_T and b_T such that the stress rupture envelopes at elevated temperature line up with the stress rupture envelope at the design (in-situ) temperature. If a knee in the stress rupture envelope only appears for the data obtained at the highest temperature, it must be assumed that a knee in the rupture envelope must be possible at times beyond the available data for the lower temperature data as well. In this case, two options are available to determine a_T and b_T, considering that the slope of the shift axis (see Figure B.2-1(b)) must be determined:

- Obtain creep data at a temperature higher than the highest temperature previously tested;
- Assume that a knee in the rupture envelope occurs right at the end of the available data at the next lower temperature below the envelope which exhibited a knee.

Once rupture envelope knee locations at two temperatures have been established, the slope of the shift axis can be determined, and a_T and b_T can be determined as shown in Figure B.2-1(b).



(a) Stress rupture envelope without "knee"



(b) Stress rupture envelope with "knee"

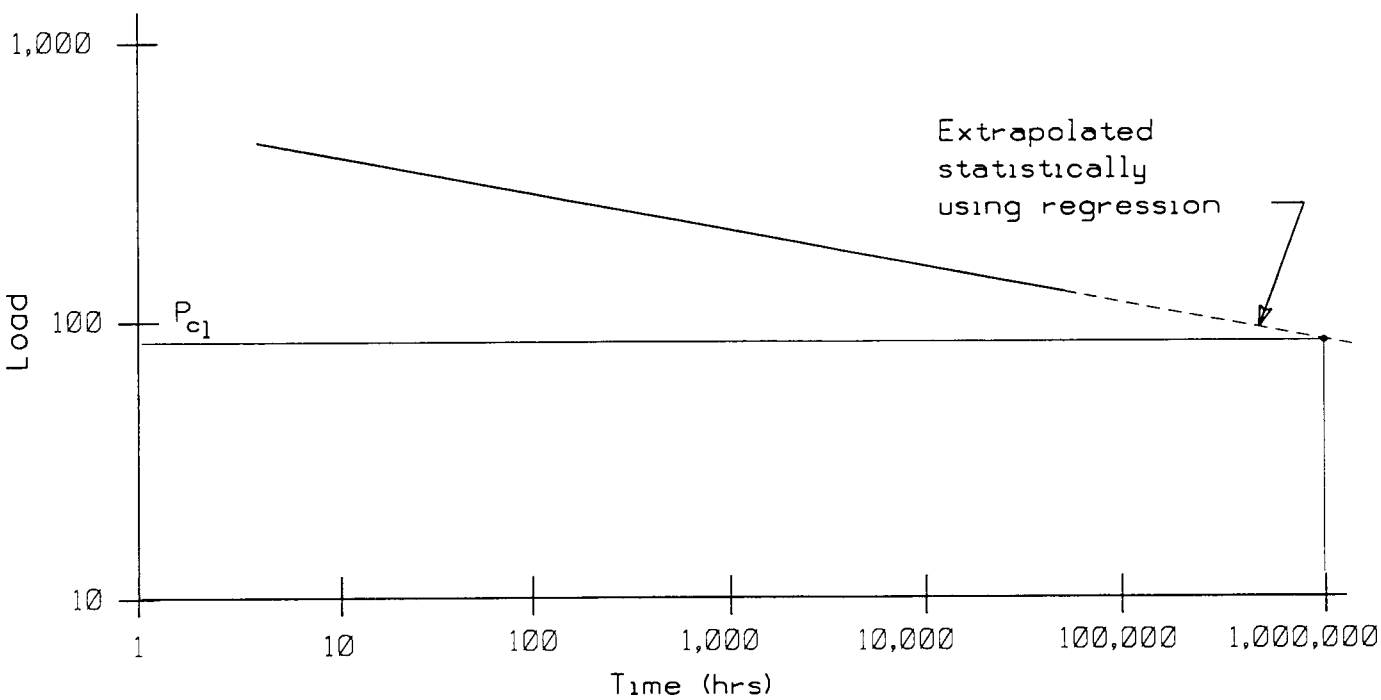
Typical Stress Rupture Data for Geosynthetics
and the Determination of Shift Factors for Time-Temperature Superposition

Figure B.2-1

Step 3: Once the creep data has been extrapolated, determine the design, lot specific, creep limit load by taking the load level at the desired design life directly from the extrapolated stress rupture envelope as shown in Figure B.2-2. If statistical extrapolation beyond the time shifted stress rupture envelopes (PP or HDPE), or beyond the actual data if temperature accelerated creep data is not available, is necessary to reach the specified design life, the calculated creep load T_l should be reduced by an extrapolation uncertainty factor as follows:

$$T_l = P_{cl}/(1.2)^{x-1} \qquad \text{(B.2-3)}$$

where P_{cl} is the creep limit load taken directly from the extrapolated stress rupture envelope, and "x" is the number of log cycles of time the rupture envelope must be extrapolated beyond the actual or time shifted data. The factor $(1.2)^{x-1}$ is the extrapolation uncertainty factor. If extrapolating beyond the actual or time shifted data less than one log cycle, set "x-1" equal to "0". This extrapolation uncertainty factor only applies to statistical extrapolation beyond the actual or time shifted data using regression analysis and assumes that a "knee" in the rupture envelope beyond the actual or time shifted data does not occur. This extrapolation uncertainty factor also assumes that the data quality is good, data scatter is reasonable, and that a minimum of 12 to 18 data points which are well distributed (see Step 1 for a definition of well distributed) defines each stress rupture envelope. If these assumptions are not true for the data in question, this uncertainty factor should be increased. The uncertainty factor may also need to be adjusted if a method other than the one presented in detail herein is used for extrapolation. This will depend on how well that method compares to the method provided in this appendix. This extrapolation uncertainty factor should be increased to as much as $(1.4)^x$ if there is the potential for a "knee" in the stress rupture envelope to occur beyond the actual or time shifted data, or if the data quality, scatter, or amount is inadequate. Furthermore, if the data quantity or distribution over the time scale is inadequate, it may be necessary to begin applying the extrapolation uncertainty factor before the end of the time shifted data.



Extrapolation of Stress Rupture Data and the Determination of the Creep Limit Load

Figure B.2-2

Step 4: The creep reduction factor, RF_{CR} , is determined by comparing the long-term creep strength, T_1 , to the ultimate tensile strength (ASTM D4595) of the sample tested for creep. The sample tested for ultimate tensile strength should be taken from the same lot, and preferably the same roll, of material which is used for the creep testing. For ultimate limit state design, the strength reduction factor to prevent long-term creep rupture is determined as follows:

$$RF_{CR} = \frac{T_{ultlot}}{T_1} \qquad \text{(B.2-4)}$$

where, T_{ultlot} is the average lot specific ultimate tensile strength (ASTM D4595) for the lot of material used for the creep testing. Note that this creep reduction factor takes extrapolation uncertainty into account, but does not take into account variability in the strength of the material. Material strength variability is taken into account when RF_{CR}, along with RF_{ID} and RF_D, are applied to T_{ult} to determine the long-term allowable tensile strength, as T_{ult} is a minimum average roll value. The minimum average roll value is essentially the value which is two standard deviations below the average value.

> **Note 2:** *The 1992 AASHTO Bridge Specifications bases the required long-term strength of the geosynthetic reinforcement on the creep limited strength, T_l , rather than the ultimate tensile strength T_{ult} as recommended herein. It is recommended to use T_{ult} as the basis for calculating the long- term geosynthetic strength because T_{ult} can be checked for quality control purposes and because the variation in ultimate strength can be measured and the Minimum Average Roll Value (MARV) determined. It is impractical to use the creep limited strength for these purposes due to the high cost of such testing. The creep strength is still taken into through the creep reduction factor, RF_{CR} .*

B.3 Use of Creep Data from "Similar" Products

Long-term creep data obtained from tests performed on older product lines, or other products within the same product line, may be applied to new product lines, or a similar product within the same product line, if one or both of the following conditions are met:

- The chemical and physical characteristics of tested products and proposed products are shown to be similar. Research data, though not necessarily developed by the product manufacturer, should be provided which shows that the minor differences between the tested and the untested products will result in equal or greater creep resistance for the untested products.
- A limited testing program is conducted on the new or similar product in question and compared with the results of the previously conducted full testing program.

For polyolefins, similarity could be judged based on molecular weight and structure of the main polymer (i.e., is the polymer branched or crosslinked, is it a homopolymer or a blend, percent crystallinity, etc.?), percentage of material reprocessed, tenacity of the fibers and processing history, and polymer additives used (i.e., type and quantity of antioxidants or other additives used). For polyesters and polyamides, similarity could be judged based on molecular weight or intrinsic viscosity of the main polymer, carboxyl end group content, percent crystallinity, or other molecular structure variables, tenacity of the fibers and processing history, percentage of material reprocessed or recycled, and polymer additives used (e.g., pigments, etc.). The untested products should also have a similar macrostructure (i.e., woven, nonwoven, extruded grid, needlepunched, yarn structure, etc.) and fiber dimensions (e.g., thickness) relative to the tested products. It should be noted that percent crystallinity is not a controlled property and there is presently no indication of what an acceptable value for percent crystallinity should be.

For creep evaluation, this limited testing program should include creep tests taken to at least 1,000 to 2,000 hours in length. These limited creep test results must show that the performance of the new or similar product is equal to or better than the performance of the product previously tested. If so, the results from the full testing program on the older or similar product could be used for the new/similar product. If not, then a full testing and evaluation program for the new product should be conducted.

References

AASHTO, 1996, *Standard Specifications for Highway Bridges, with 1997 Interims*, American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials, Sixteenth Edition, Washington, D.C., USA, 686 p.

Andrawes, K. Z., McGown, A., and Murray, R. T., 1986, "The Load-Strain-Time Behavior of Geotextiles and Geogrids," *Proceedings of the Third International. Conference on Geotextiles,* Vienna, Austria, pp. 707-712.

Boyle, S. R., 1995, "*Unit Cell Tests on Reinforced Cohesionless Soils,"* Geosynthetics '95, Nashville, pp. 1221-1234.

Bush, D.I., 1990, "Variation of Long-Term Design Strength of Geosynthetics in Temperatures up to 40°C", *Proceedings of the Fourth International. Conference on Geotextiles, Geomembranes, and Related Products*, The Hague, Netherlands, pp. 673-676.

den Hoedt, G., Voskamp, W., van den Heuvel, C. J. M., 1994, "Creep and Time-to-Rupture of Polyester Geogrids at Elevated Temperatures," *Proceedings of the Fifth International. Conference on Geotextiles, Geomembranes, and Related Products*, Singapore, pp. 1125-1130.

Ferry, J. D., 1980, Viscoelastic Properties of Polymers, 3rd Edition, John Wiley and Sons, NY.

Findley, W. N., Lai, J. S., Onaran, K., 1976, *Creep and Relaxation of Nonlinear Viscoelastic Materials*, Dover Publications, NY., 369 pp.

Fock, G., and McGown, A., 1987, "*The Creep Behavior of a Needle Punched Polypropylene Geotextile,"* 9'th Southeast Asian Geotechnical Conference, Bangkok, Thailand, pp. 8-101 to 8-112.

Helwany, B., Wu, J. T. H., 1992, "A Generalized Creep Model for Geosynthetics," *International Symposium on Earth Reinforcement Practice*, Japan, pp.

Helwany, M. B., and Wu, J. T. H., 1995, *"A Numerical model for Analyzing Long-Term Performance of Geosynthetic-Reinforced Soil Structures,"* Geosynthetics International, Vol. 2, No. 2, pp. 429-453.

Jewell, R.A. and Greenwood, J.H., 1988, "Long-Term Strength and Safety in Steep Soil Slopes Reinforced by Polymer Materials", *Geotextiles and Geomembranes*, Vol. 7, Nos. 1 and 2, pp. 81-118.

Koerner, R. M., 1990, "Determination of the Long-Term Design Strength of Stiff Geogrids," GRI Standard Practice GG4(a).

McGown, A., Andrawes, K. Z., and Kabir, M. H., 1982, "Load-Extension Testing of Geosynthetics Confined In-Soil," Proceedings Second international Conference on Geotextiles, Las Vegas, NV, Vol. III, pp. 793-798.

McGown, A., Paine, N., and DuBois, D.D., 1984, "Use of Geogrid Properties in Limit Equilibrium Analysis", *Proceedings of the Symposium on Polymer Grid Reinforcement in Civil Engineering*, Paper No. 1.4, pp. 1-5.

Murray, R. T., McGown, A., 1988, “Assessment of the Time Dependent Behavior of Geotextiles for Reinforced Soil Applications,” *Durability of Geotextiles RILEM*, Chapman and Hall.

Popelar, C.H., Kenner, V.H., and Wooster, J.P., 1991, “An Accelerated Method for Establishing the Long Term Performance of Polyethylene Gas Pipe Materials”, *Polymer Engineering and Science*, Vol. 31, pp. 1693-1700.

Takaku, A., 1981, “Effect of Drawing on Creep Fracture of Polypropylene Fibers”, *Journal of Applied Polymer Science*, Vol. 26, pp. 3565-3573.

Thornton, J. S., Allen, S. R., and Thomas, R. W., (1997) “Approaches for the Prediction of Long Term Viscoelastic Properties of Geosynthetics from ShortTerm Tests,” Geosynthetics ’97, IFAI, Long Beach, CA, Vol. 1, pp. 277-291.

Thornton, J. S., Allen, S. R., Thomas, R. W., and Sandri, D., 1998, “The Stepped Isothermal Method for Time-Temperature Superposition and Its Application to Creep Data of Polyester Yarns,” *Sixth International Conference on Geotextiles, Geomembranes, and Related Products*, Atlanta, GA (in press).

Thornton, J. S., Paulson, J., and Sandri, D., 1998, “Conventional and Stepped Isothermal Methods for Characterizing Long-Term Creep Strength of Polyester Geogrids,” *Sixth International Conference on Geotextiles, Geomembranes, and Related Products*, Atlanta, GA (in press).

Wilding, M.A. and Ward, I.M., 1978, “Tensile and Creep Recovery in Ultra-High Modulus Polyethylenes,” Polymer, Vol. 19, pp.

Wilding, M.A. and Ward, I.M., 1981, “Creep and Recovery of Ultra High Modulus Polyethylene”, *Polymer*, Vol. 22, pp. 870-876.

WSDOT Test Method T 925, Appendix C

Strain Based Creep Testing and Extrapolation

This appendix provides supplementary information to Appendix B regarding the extrapolation of creep strain data.

As is true for stress rupture testing, in-air long-term laboratory creep tests should be conducted for a minimum duration of 10,000 hours for a range of load levels in accordance with ASTM D5262. Specimens should be tested in the direction in which the load will be applied in use. Test results should be extrapolated to the required structure design life. Based on the extrapolated test results, for ultimate limit state design, determine the highest load level, designated T_l, at which the log time creep rate continues to decrease with time and which precludes both ductile and brittle creep rupture within the required lifetime. T_l should be determined at the required design life and at the design site temperature.

Current practice allows creep data to be extrapolated up to one log cycle of time beyond the available data without some form of accelerated creep testing, or possibly other corroborating evidence (Jewell and Greenwood, 1988; Koerner, 1990). Based on this, unless one is prepared to obtain 7 to 10 years of creep data, temperature accelerated creep data, or possibly other corroborating evidence, must be obtained.

It is well known that temperature accelerates many chemical and physical processes in a predictable manner. In the case of creep, this means that the creep strains under a given applied load at a relatively high temperature and relatively short times will be approximately the same as the creep strains observed under the same applied load at a relatively low temperature and relatively long times. Temperature affects time to rupture at a given load in a similar manner. This means that the time to a given creep strain or to rupture measured at an elevated temperature can be made equivalent to the time expected to reach a given creep strain or to rupture at in-situ temperature through the use of a time shift factor.

The ability to accelerate creep with temperature for polyolefins such as polypropylene (PP) or high density polyethylene (HDPE) has been relatively well defined (Takaku, 1981; Bush, 1990; Popelar, et. al., 1991). Since the focus of the creep strain extrapolation method provided in this appendix is on the creep limit to prevent rupture during the design lifetime required, the issues affecting stress rupture data extrapolation also affect creep strain data extrapolation. Therefore, as is true for stress rupture testing, temperature accelerated creep data is strongly recommended for polyolefins. For polyester (PET) geosynthetics, limited evidence does appear to indicate that temperature increases of at least twice that needed for polyolefins to produce a given time acceleration may be feasible to accelerate PET creep, based on data provided by den Hoedt, et. al., 1994. However, the stress rupture envelopes for PET geosynthetics tend to be flatter than polyolefin stress rupture envelopes, and accurate determination of time-shift factors may be difficult for PET geosynthetics because of this. This may require greater accuracy in the PET creep data than would be required for polyolefin geosynthetics to perform accurate extrapolations using elevated temperature data. This should be considered if using elevated temperature data to extrapolate PET creep data. A two log cycle extrapolation without elevated temperature data is an acceptable alternative for PET geosynthetics, provided an appropriate extrapolation safety factor is applied to account for any minor curvature in the long-term rupture behavior not observed in the data. As is true for stress rupture testing, a two log cycle extrapolation without elevated temperature data is not recommended for polyolefin geosynthetics.

If elevated temperature is used to obtain accelerated creep data, it is recommended that minimum increments of 10° C be used to select temperatures for elevated temperature creep testing for polyolefins and 20° C for PET geosynthetics. The highest temperature tested, however, should be below any transitions for the polymer in question. If one uses test temperatures below 50 to 60° C for polypropylene (PP) and high density polyethylene (HDPE) and below 60 to 70° C for PET geosynthetics, significant polymer transitions will be avoided. One should also keep in mind that at these high temperatures, significant chemical interactions with the surrounding environment are possible, necessitating that somewhat lower temperatures or appropriate environmental controls be used. These chemical interactions are likely to cause the creep test results to be conservative. Therefore, from the user's point of view, potential for chemical interactions is not detrimental to the validity of the data for predicting creep limits.

Though more sophisticated analyses of creep strain data are feasible, only visual/graphical extrapolation procedures are provided herein (see discussion in Appendix B). These more sophisticated analysis techniques can be used for extrapolation of product specific creep data per mutual agreement between WSDOT and the geosynthetic reinforcement supplier. One such alternative creep strain analysis and extrapolation approach which has recently become available for geosynthetics is the Stepped Isothermal Method (SIM) proposed by Thornton, et. al. (1997), Thornton, et. al. (1998), and Thornton, et. al., (1998). See Appendix B for additional information on this method. Key issues are the very short test time used for this method and potential use of temperatures which are well above transitions in the geosynthetic material. This method can be considered for use in generating and extrapolating geosynthetic creep data provided that this method is shown to produce results which are consistent with the more conventional extrapolation techniques recommended in this appendix.

The procedures provided herein can likely also be applied to creep tests conducted confined in-soil. However, there is little information available, at present, on which to confirm that these procedures can be applied to in-soil creep data without modification. Therefore, specific procedures to conduct the in-soil creep tests will be developed by mutual agreement between WSDOT and the geosynthetic reinforcement supplier. General guidance for in-soil creep testing can be obtained from McGown, et. al. (1982), Fock and McGown (1987), Wilson-Fahmy, et. al. (1993), Helwany and Wu (1995), and Boyle (1995).

C.1 Step-By-Step Procedures for Extrapolating Creep Strain Data

Step 1: Plot the creep data. Plot the data as a semilog plot (log of time) or as an arithmetic plot (time). The semi-log plot will likely be the most useful. Do this separately for each temperature if data at elevated temperatures is available. For examples, see Figure C.1-1.

Step 2: Determine the instability limit strain. The instability limit strain is defined as the strain beyond which the material exhibits signs of instability, i.e., approaches failure (Andrawes, et. al., 1986). The idea here is to make sure the strain selected is safely below the long-term rupture strain for the material. The determination of this limit strain can be the most difficult part of assessing the creep limit from creep strain data. The actual rupture strain, which occurs at the end of tertiary creep, for a given material at a given load level is difficult to measure as well as to identify. A more consistent and more easily measured "rupture" strain would be the strain level where tertiary creep begins as illustrated in Figure C.1-2.

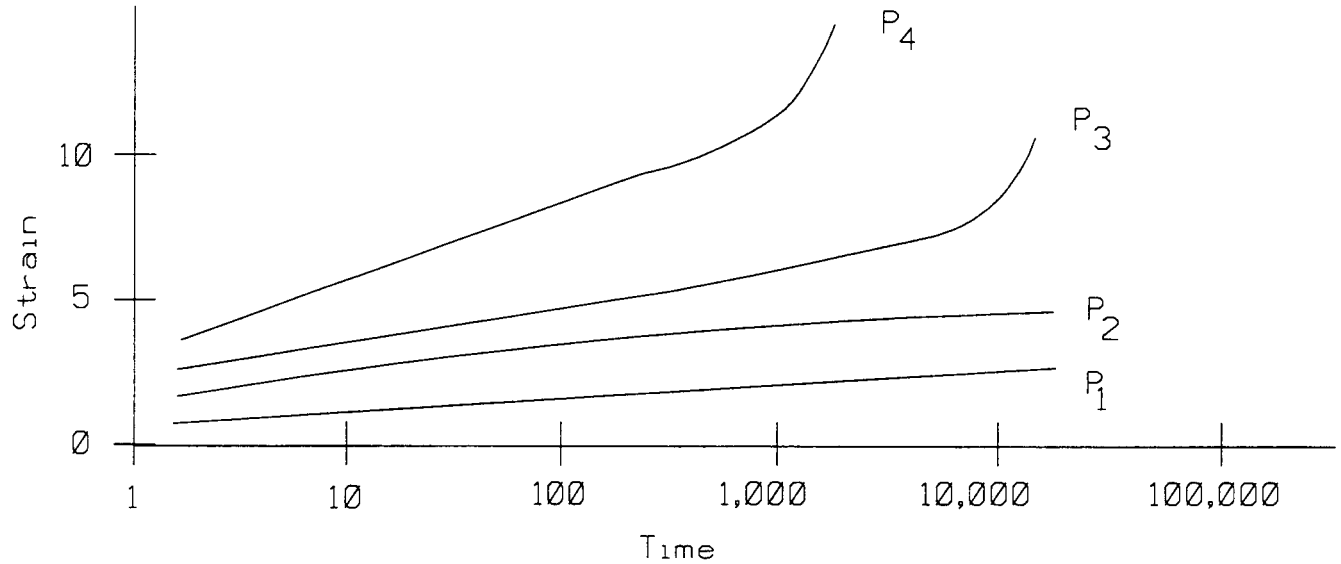
Tertiary creep begins where the creep strain rate (based on an arithmetic time scale) begins to increase. Another tool which can be useful in determining the strain at the beginning of tertiary creep is the Sherby-Dorn plot, as illustrated in Figure C.1-3. The strain at the beginning of tertiary creep is located where the creep strain rate begins to increase after reaching a minimum value, at least for polyolefin geosynthetics. A minimum and then an increasing creep strain rate is very difficult to see for polyester geosynthetics on this type of plot. Therefore, Sherby-Dorn plots tend to not be very useful for polyester geosynthetics.

To determine the long-term instability limit strain, the measured creep strain and time near creep rupture (i.e., at the beginning of tertiary creep) for various load levels must be obtained. These strains are plotted versus time to the beginning of tertiary creep (the rupture phase) on a semi-log plot (i.e., log time), or possibly a log-log plot, to establish the trend in the data. In general, strains near rupture for times to the rupture phase from 10 hours up to approximately 10,000 hours should be obtained so that the data need only be extrapolated two log cycles of time or less. A minimum of one data point per log cycle of time should be obtained to define the trend, but more data points are likely to be needed to establish the trend.

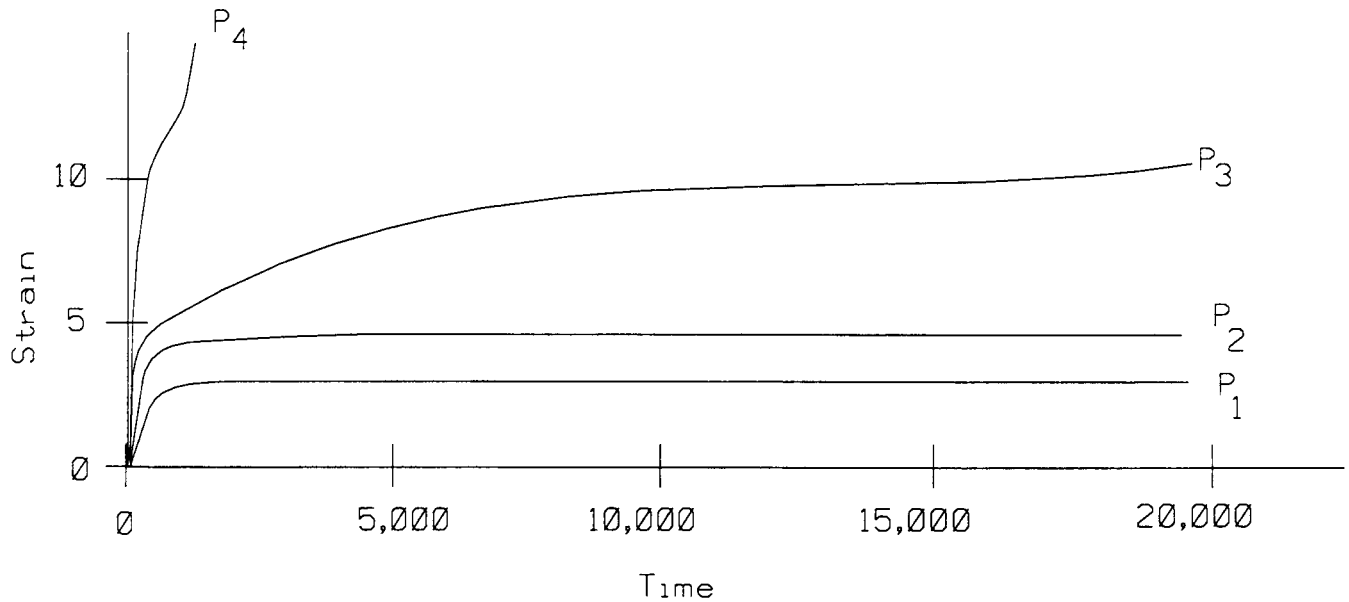
Typical near rupture strain trends for various geosynthetic polymers are illustrated in Figure C.1-4. Strain near rupture which increases as time to the rupture phase increases may be indicative of ductile behavior, whereas strain near rupture which decreases as time to the rupture phase increases may be indicative of brittle behavior (i.e., localized crack growth). If ductile behavior is observed, a transition to brittle behavior is possible. If such a shift to brittle behavior occurred, the strain near rupture increase occurring as time to the rupture phase increases (ductile behavior) could be lost as behavior becomes more brittle. Until more is known, it is recommended that strains near rupture which appear to be increasing as time to the rupture phase increases not be depended upon when assessing the long-term instability limit strain. Therefore, if the strain near rupture increases as time to the rupture phase increases, which appears to be typical of polypropylene (PP) geosynthetics (Takaku, 1981; Allen, 1991), the short-term (i.e., rupture times on the order of 10 hours) strain near rupture should be used as the instability limit strain. If the strain near rupture decreases as time to the rupture phase increases, which appears to be typical of high density polyethylene (HDPE) geosynthetics (Ingold, et. al., 1994; Allen and Bathurst, 1996) and polyester (PET) geosynthetics (Krumm, 1988; Allen and Bathurst, 1996), extrapolate (up to a maximum of two log cycles) to the strain near rupture at the specified design life using visual extrapolation, regression analysis, or time-temperature superposition if elevated temperature data is available, and reduce that strain by a reduction factor of 1.2 to account for potential uncertainty. This reduction factor could be adjusted depending on the amount and quality of the strain near rupture data. The determination of the long-term instability strain limit is conceptually illustrated in Figure C.1-4.

If inadequate data is available to extrapolate measured strains near rupture to the long-term strain near rupture and the material type is likely to have strains near rupture which decrease with increasing time to the rupture phase (e.g., HDPE and PET), an acceptable alternative to estimate the instability limit strain is to take the peak strain measured from a wide width load-strain test (ASTM D4595) and reduce it by a factor of 2.0.

Step 3: Replot the creep data in Figure C.1-1 as isochronous curves, as shown in Figure C.1-5. Each isochronous (i.e., constant time) curve is created by taking load and strain levels from each creep curve at a given constant time and plotting them to form an isochronous curve. Isochronous curves provide a convenient method of interpolating between creep curves, which will be necessary to accomplish the steps which follow. Note that isochronous curves are not an extrapolation tool. Once the isochronous curves have been plotted, identify where the instability limit strain intersects each of the isochronous curves.



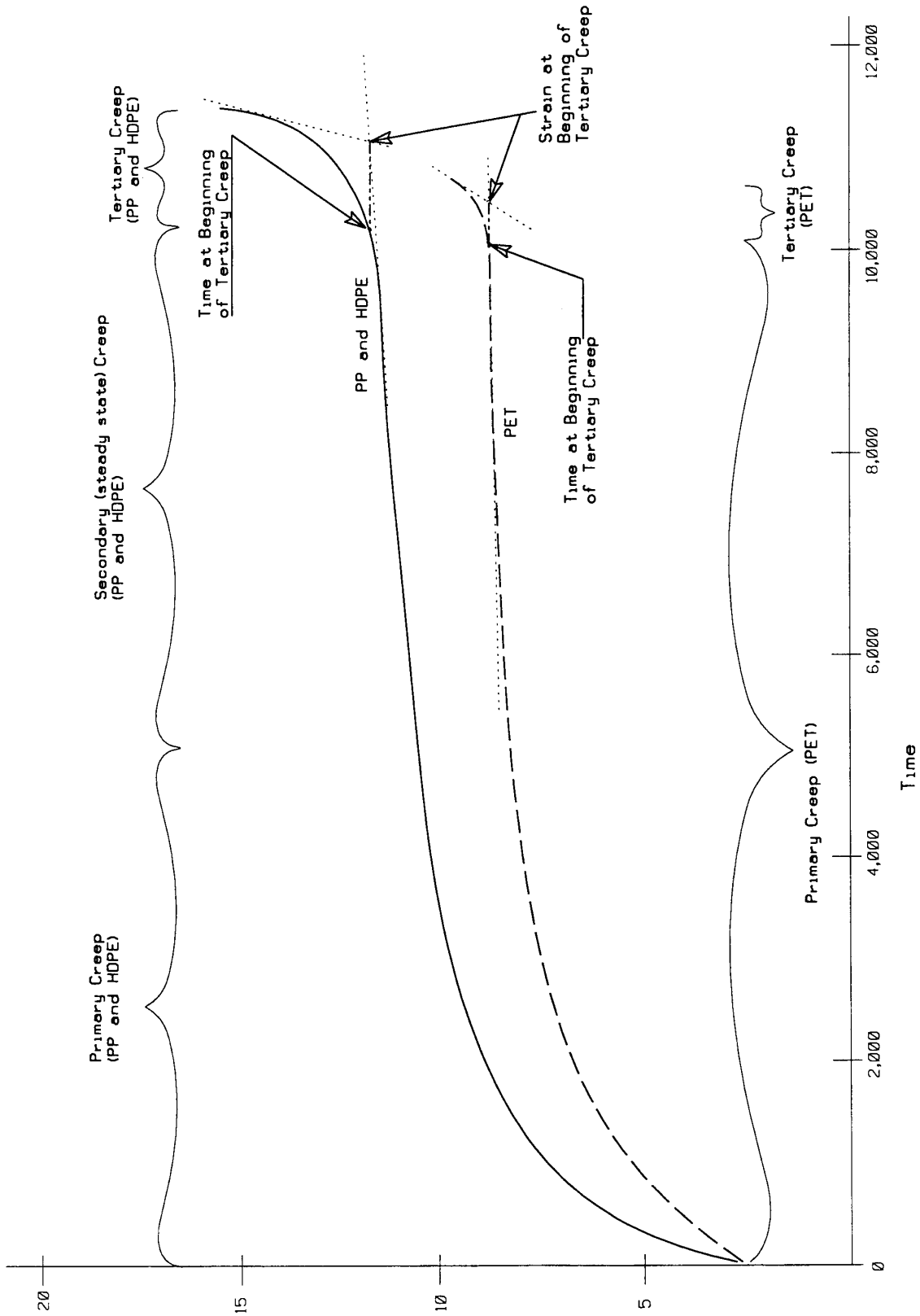
(a) Logarithmic time scale



(b) Arithmetic time scale

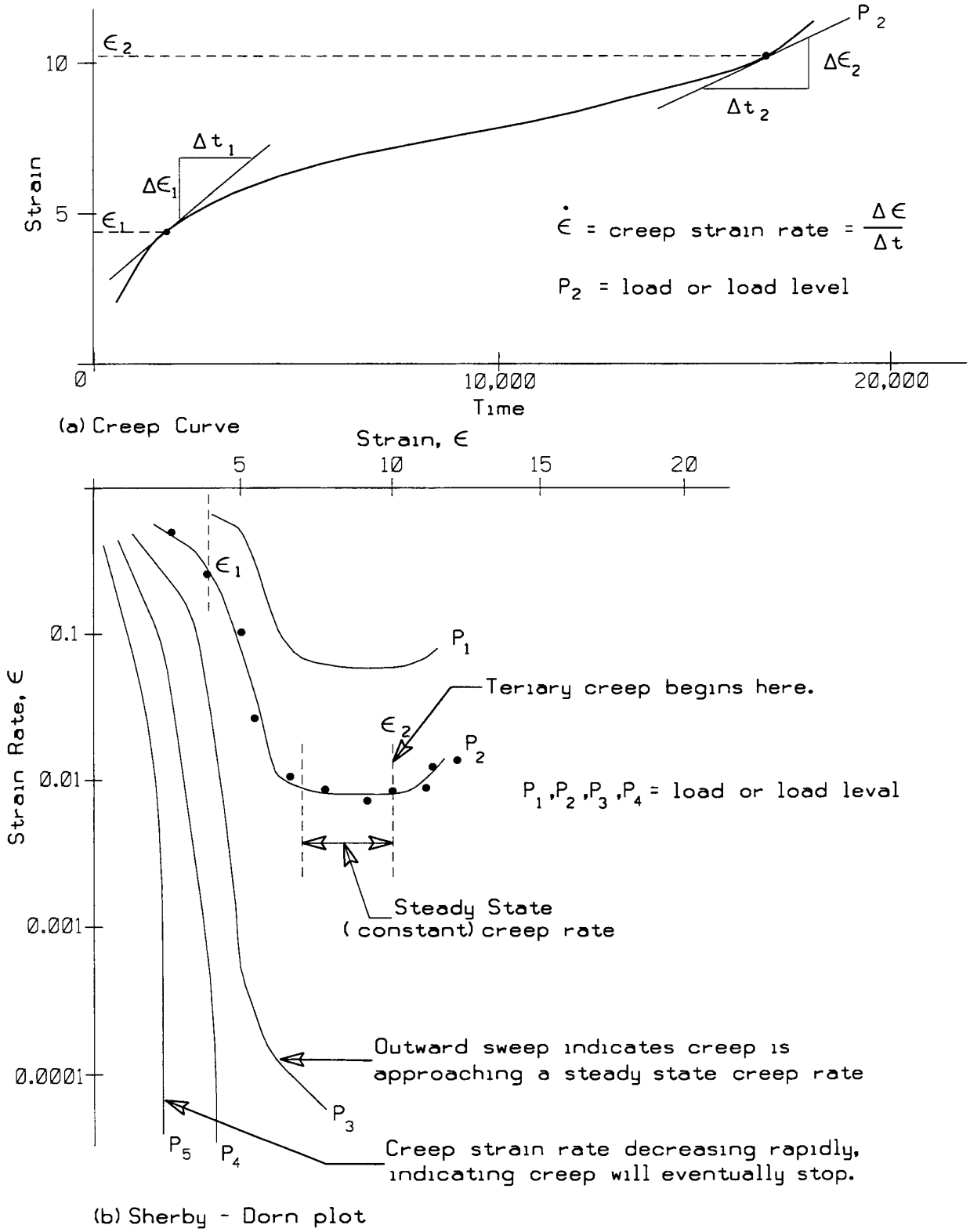
Typical Creep Strain Data

Figure C.1-1



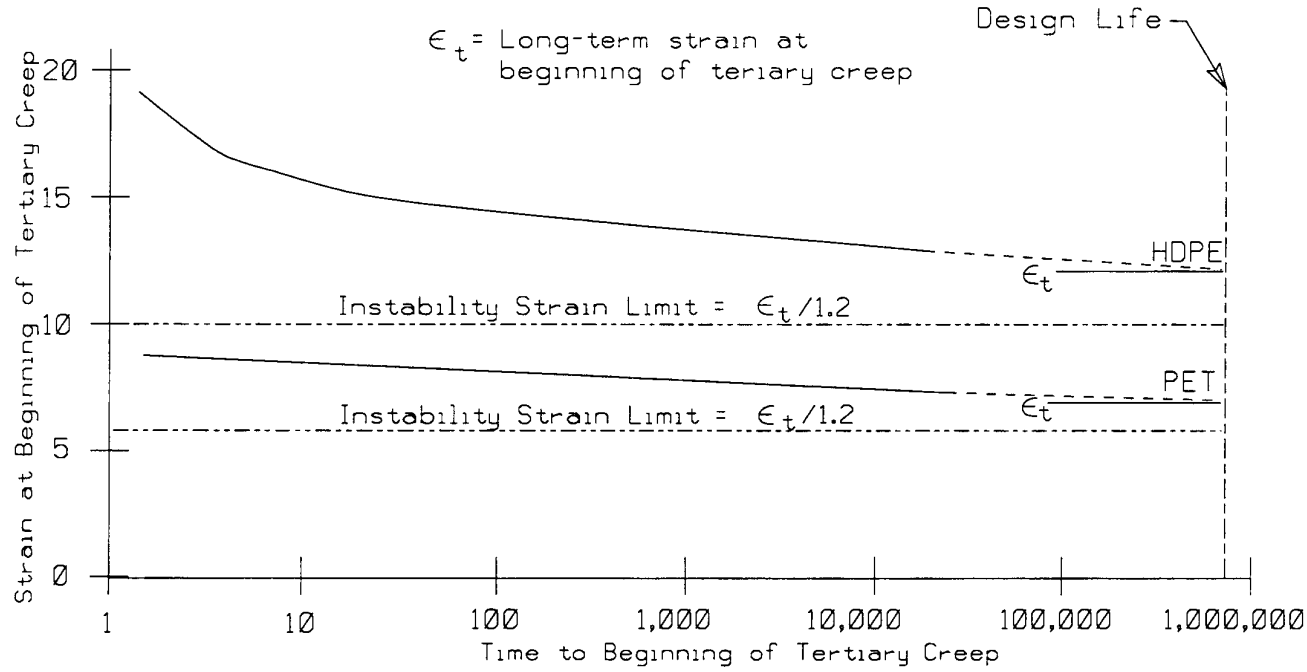
Determination of the Strain at the Beginning of Tertiary Creek From Creep Strain Data

Figure C.1-2

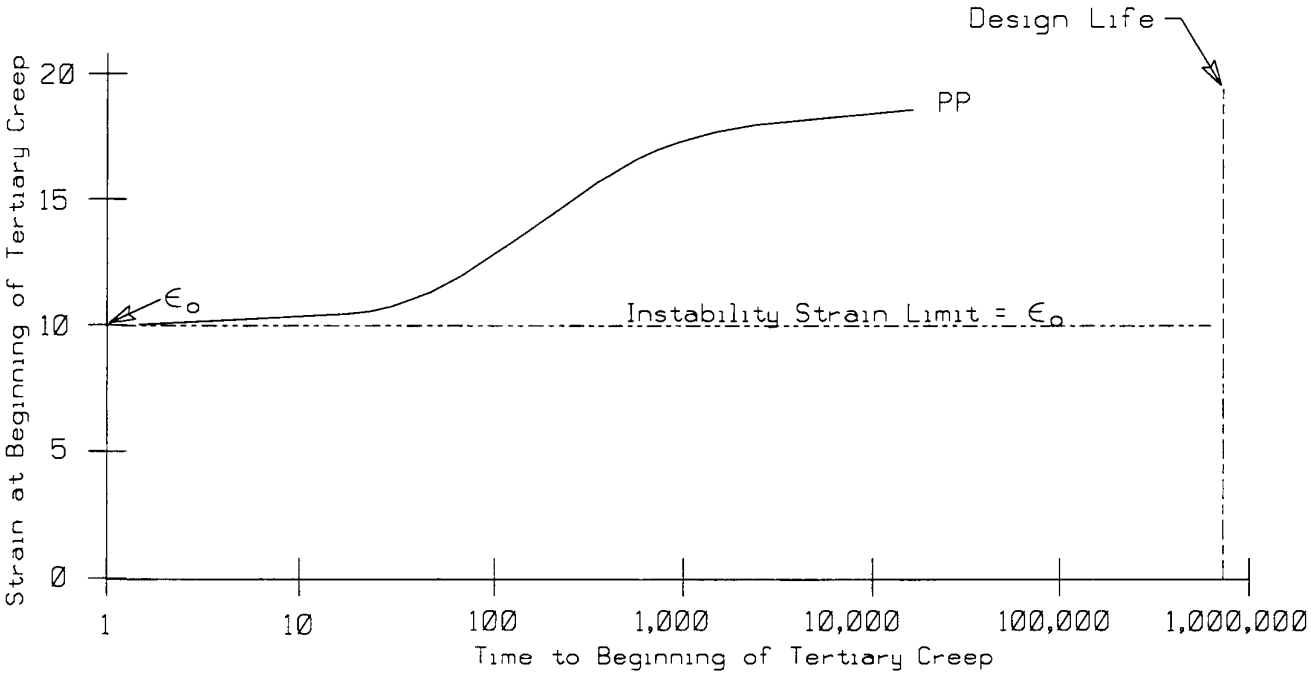


Development and Use of Sherby-Dorn Plots to Analyze Creep Strain Data

Figure C.1-3



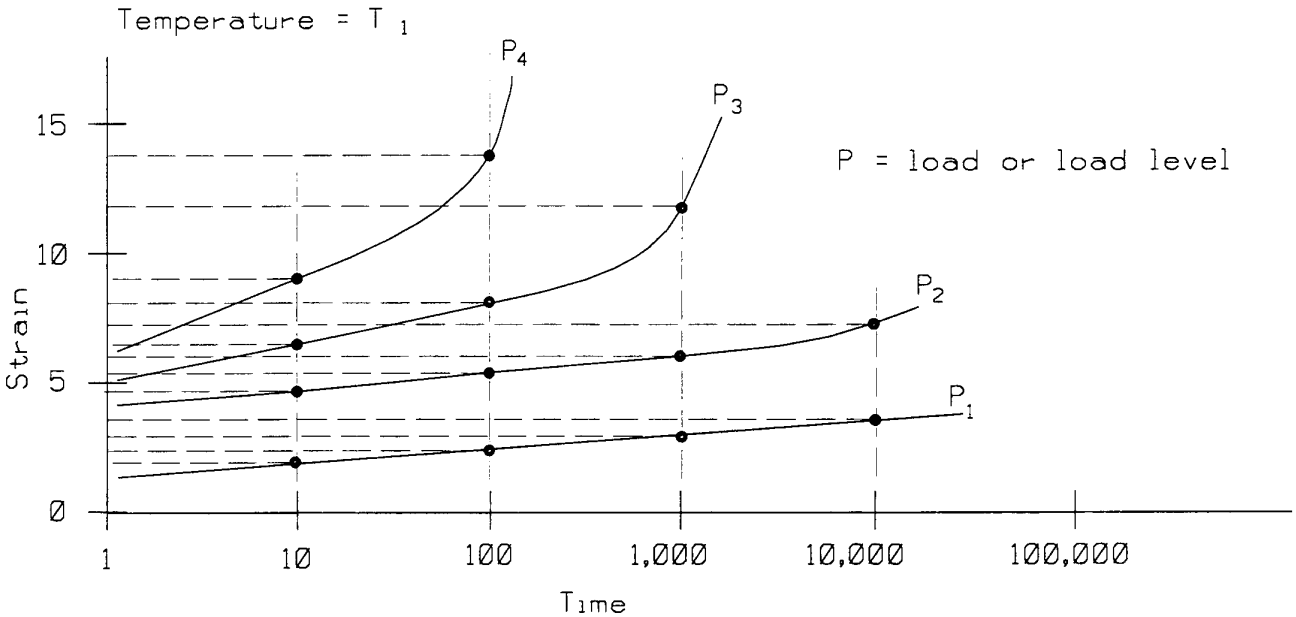
(a) HDPE and PET geosynthetics



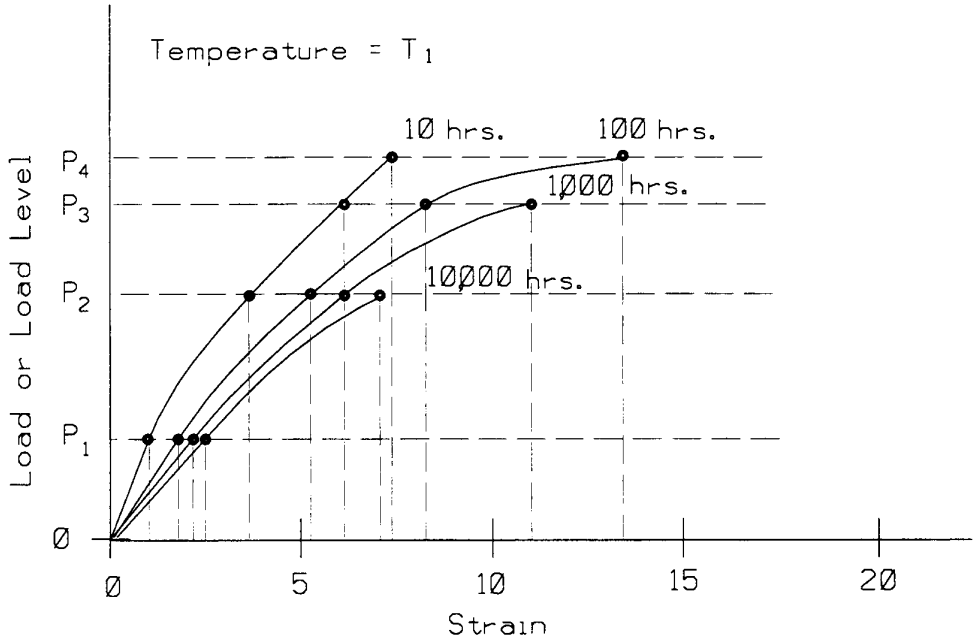
(b) PP geosynthetics

Typical Near Rupture Behavior for Various Geosynthetic Polymers in Terms of Measured Strain

Figure C.1-4



(a) Creep curves



(b) Isochronous load-strain curves

Development of Isochronous Load-Strain Curves

Figure C.1-5

Step 4: At each point where the instability limit strain intersects an isochronous curve, calculate the creep stiffness as follows:

$$S_c = P/E_i \qquad \text{(C.1-1)}$$

where, "P" is the load at the instability limit strain, and "e_i" is the instability limit strain. Each isochronous curve represents the specific time associated with the calculated creep stiffness. The creep stiffness values calculated should be plotted as a function of log time as shown in Figure C.1-6. Note that creep stiffness values can be calculated directly from the creep curves (Figure C.1-1) by identifying where the instability limit strain intersects each creep curve. In this case, each creep curve represents a specific load, and the time associated with each calculated stiffness is obtained at the intersection of the creep curve and the instability limit strain. To provide a more complete creep stiffness curve, it would be acceptable to obtain creep stiffness values from both the isochronous curves and the creep curves.

A creep stiffness curve should be developed for each temperature in which creep data is available. These creep stiffness curves can then be used to perform time-temperature superposition for the purpose of creep extrapolation, at least for those polymers in which elevated temperature testing is applicable.

Step 5: Extrapolate the creep data. For all geosynthetics, creep strain or stiffness data can be extrapolated statistically using regression analysis (i.e., curve fitting), or creep data can be accelerated by temperature to allow extrapolation using time-temperature superposition principles. It is well known that temperature accelerates many chemical and physical processes in a predictable manner. In the case of creep, this means that the creep strains under a given applied load at a relatively high temperature and relatively short times will be approximately the same as the creep strains observed under the same applied load at a relatively low temperature and relatively long times. This means that the time to a given creep strain or stiffness measured at an elevated temperature can be made equivalent to the time expected to reach a given creep strain or stiffness at in-situ temperature through the use of a time shift factor. Therefore, elevated temperature creep strain or stiffness data is made into equivalent in-situ temperature data as follows:

$$t_{amb} = (t_{elev})(a_T) \qquad \text{(C.1-2)}$$

where, t_{amb} is the predicted time at in-situ temperature to reach a specified creep stiffness or strain under the specified load, t_{elev} is the measured time at elevated temperature to reach a specified creep stiffness or strain under the specified load, and a_T is the time shift factor. For example, this means that if the time to reach a creep stiffness S_{c1} at elevated temperature is 10,000 hours, the creep stiffness will also be S_{c1} at in-situ temperature at a time of $(10{,}000)(a_T)$ hours. In this way, the creep stiffness curve at in-situ temperature can be extrapolated to longer times.

The magnitude of the time shift factor can be determined graphically as illustrated in Figure C.1-7. Adjust a_T such that the creep stiffness curves at elevated temperature line up with the creep stiffness curve at the design (in-situ) temperature. Note that the magnitude of the shift factors for a given product can be different at different stages of creep (i.e., primary, secondary, or tertiary creep). This should be considered when determining shift factors.

Step 6: Once the creep data has been extrapolated, determine the design, lot specific, creep limit load as follows:

$$T_l = (S_{cl})(E_i) \qquad \text{(C.1-3)}$$

where, S_{cl} is the creep stiffness at the desired design life and temperature, and E_i is the instability limit strain. If statistical extrapolation beyond the time shifted creep stiffness curves, or beyond the actual data if temperature accelerated creep data is not available, is necessary to reach the specified design life, the calculated creep load T_l should be reduced by an extrapolation uncertainty factor as follows:

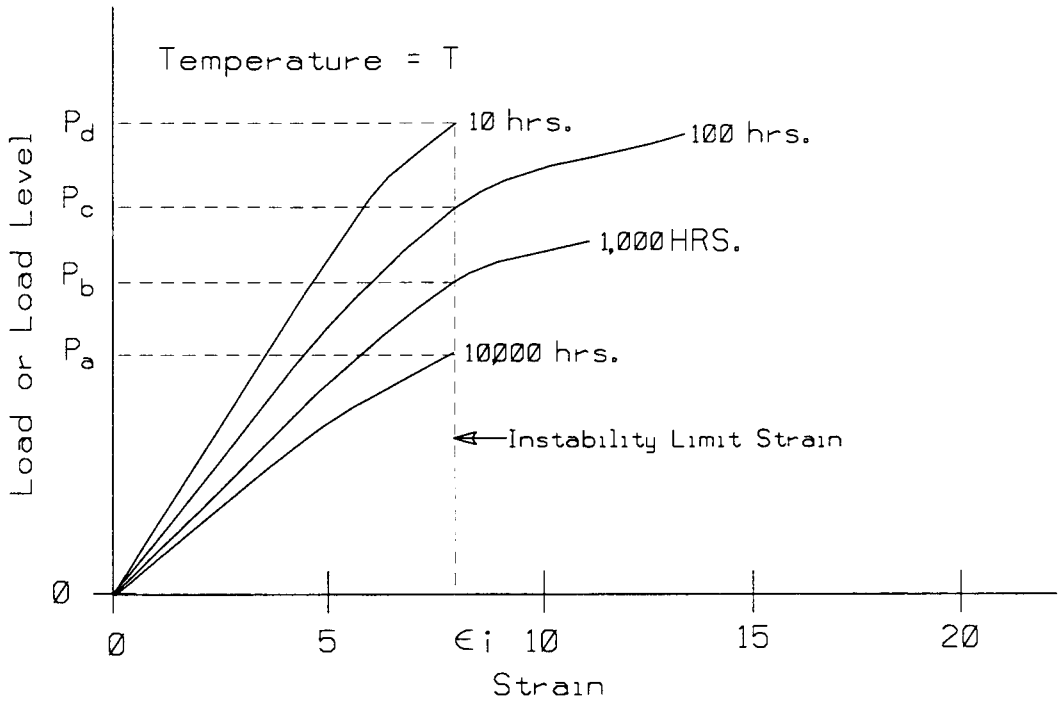
$$T_l = (S_{cl})(e_i)/(1.2)^{x-1} \qquad \text{(C.1-4)}$$

where "x" is the number of log cycles of time the creep stiffness data must be extrapolated. Extrapolations greater than two log cycles of time are not recommended. The factor $(1.2)^{x-1}$ is the extrapolation uncertainty factor. If extrapolating beyond the actual or time shifted data less than one log cycle, set "x-1" equal to "0". This extrapolation uncertainty factor only applies to statistical extrapolation beyond the actual or time shifted data using regression analysis and assumes that a shift from ductile to brittle behavior beyond the actual or time shifted data does not occur. This extrapolation uncertainty factor also assumes that the data quality is good, data scatter is reasonable, and that a minimum of 5 load levels for each temperature are tested. The load levels should be well distributed within the load range tested, and at least one to two load levels should be high enough to produce rupture within the test time at each test temperature. If these assumptions are not true for the data in question, this uncertainty factor should be increased. The uncertainty factor may also need to be adjusted if a method other than the one presented in detail herein is used for extrapolation. This will depend on how well that method compares to the method provided in this appendix. This extrapolation uncertainty factor should be increased to as much as $(1.4)^x$ if there is the potential for a shift from ductile to brittle behavior to occur beyond the actual or time shifted data, or if the data quality, scatter, or amount is inadequate. Furthermore, if the data quality is inadequate, it may be necessary to begin applying the extrapolation uncertainty factor before the end of the time shifted data.

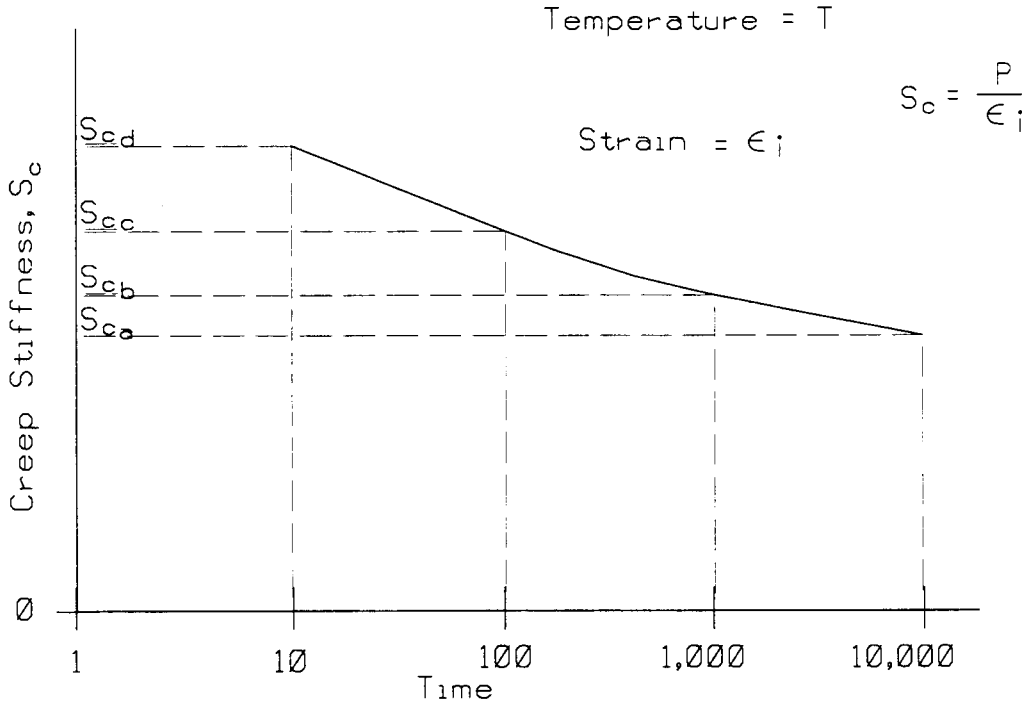
Step 7: The creep reduction factor, RF_{CR} , is determined by comparing the long-term creep strength, T_1 , to the ultimate tensile strength (ASTM D4595) of the sample tested for creep. The sample tested for ultimate tensile strength should be taken from the same lot, and preferably the same roll, of material which is used for the creep testing. For ultimate limit state design, the strength reduction factor to prevent long-term creep rupture is determined as follows:

$$RF_{CR} = \frac{T_{ultlot}}{T_1} \qquad \text{(C.1-5)}$$

where, T_{ultlot} is the average lot specific ultimate tensile strength (ASTM D4595) for the lot of material used for the creep testing. Note that this creep reduction factor takes extrapolation uncertainty into account, but does not take into account variability in the strength of the material. Material strength variability is taken into account when RF_{CR}, along with RF_{ID} and RF_D, are applied to T_{ult} to determine the long-term allowable tensile strength, as Tult is a minimum average roll value. The minimum average roll value is essentially the value which is two standard deviations below the average value.



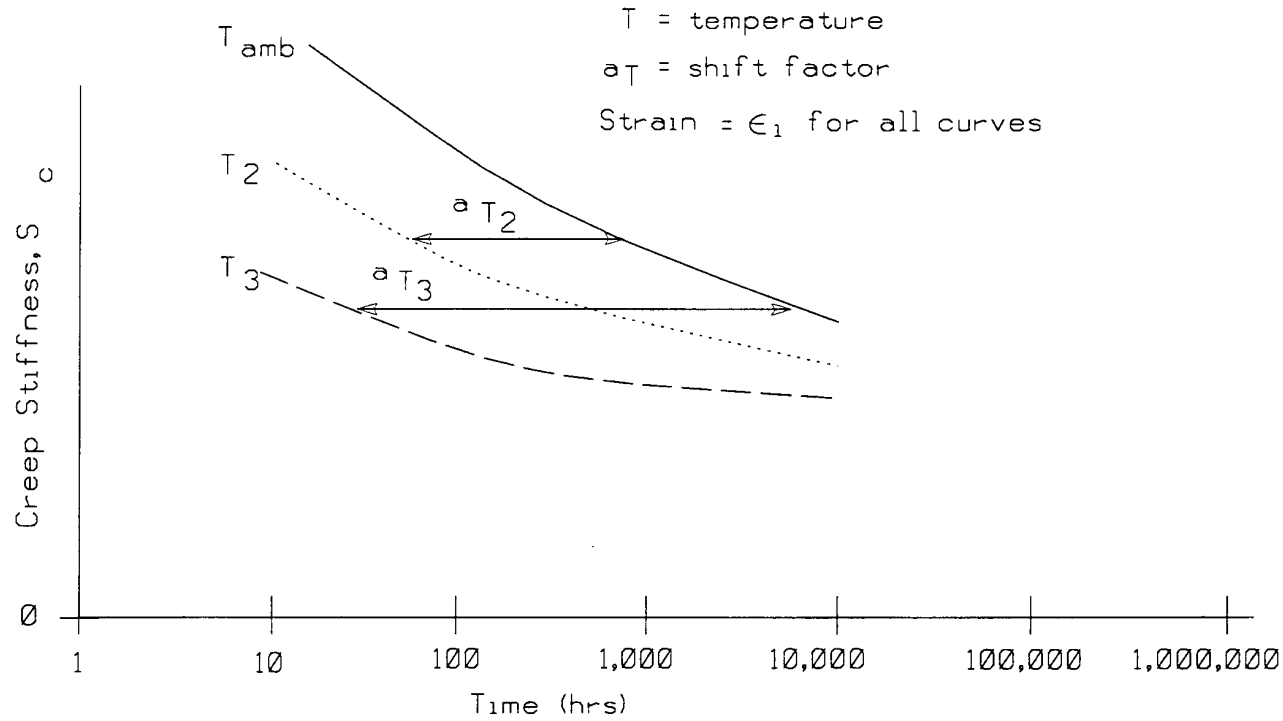
(a) Isochronous Curves



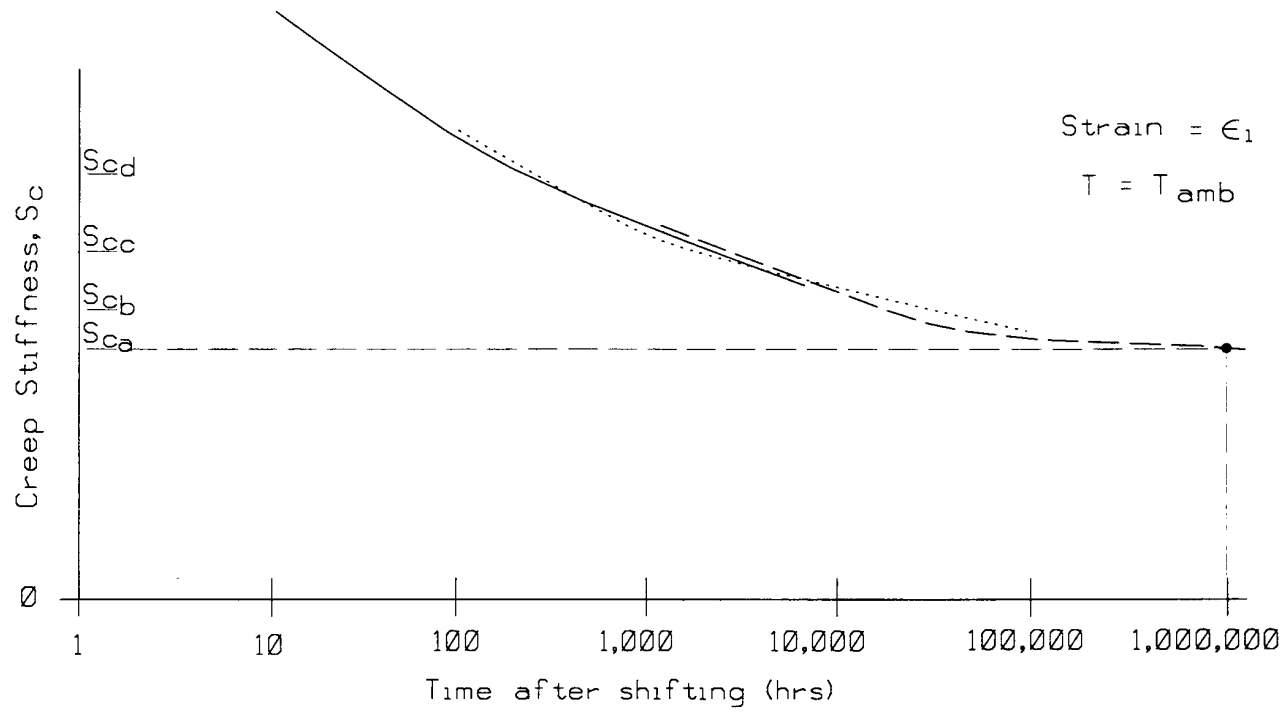
(b) Creep Stiffness at Instability limit Strain, ϵ_i

Development of Creep Stiffness Curves

Figure C.1-6



(a) Creep stiffness curves before time temperature superposition shifting



(b) Composite creep stiffness curve after time shifting

Use of Time-Temperature Superposition to Extrapolate Creek Stiffness Curves

Figure C.1-7

References

Allen, T.M., 1991, "Determination of Long-Term Strength of Geosynthetics: a State-of-the-Art Review", *Proceedings of Geosynthetics '91*, Atlanta, GA, USA, Vol. 1, pp. 351-379.

Allen, T. M., and Bathurst, R. J., 1996, "Combined Allowable Strength Reduction Factor for Geosynthetic Creep and Installation Damage", Geosynthetics International, Vol. 3, No. 3, pp. 407-439.

Andrawes, K. Z., McGown, A., and Murray, R. T., 1986, "The Load-Strain-Time Behavior of Geotextiles and Geogrids," *Proceedings of the Third International. Conference on Geotextiles*, Vienna, Austria, pp. 707-712.

Boyle, S. R., 1995, "*Unit Cell Tests on Reinforced Cohesionless Soils,"* Geosynthetics '95, Nashville, pp. 1221-1234.

Bush, D.I., 1990, "Variation of Long-Term Design Strength of Geosynthetics in Temperatures up to 40°C", *Proceedings of the Fourth International. Conference on Geotextiles, Geomembranes, and Related Products*, The Hague, Netherlands, pp. 673-676.

den Hoedt, G., Voskamp, W., van den Heuvel, C. J. M., 1994, "Creep and Time-to-Rupture of Polyester Geogrids at Elevated Temperatures," *Proceedings of the Fifth International. Conference on Geotextiles, Geomembranes, and Related Products*, Singapore, pp. 1125-1130.

Ferry, J. D., 1980, Viscoelastic Properties of Polymers, 3rd Edition, John Wiley and Sons, NY.

Fock, Georg, and McGown, A., 1987, "*The Creep Behavior of a Needle Punched Polypropylene Geotextile,"* 9'th Southeast Asian Geotechnical Conference, Bangkok, Thailand, pp. 8-101 to 8-112.

Helwany, M. B., and Wu, J. T. H., 1995, *"A Numerical model for Analyzing Long-Term Performance of Geosynthetic-Reinforced Soil Structures,"* Geosynthetics International, Vol. 2, No. 2, pp. 429-453.

Ingold, T.S., Montanelli, F., and Rimoldi, P., 1994, "Extrapolation Techniques for Long Term Strengths of polymer Geogrids," *Proceedings of the Fifth International. Conference on Geotextiles, Geomembranes, and Related Products*, Singapore, pp. 1117-1120.

Jewell, R.A. and Greenwood, J.H., 1988, "Long-Term Strength and Safety in Steep Soil Slopes Reinforced by Polymer Materials", *Geotextiles and Geomembranes*, Vol. 7, Nos. 1 and 2, pp. 81-118.

Koerner, R. M., 1990, "Determination of the Long-Term Design Strength of Stiff Geogrids," GRI Standard Practice GG4(a).

Krumm, G., 1988, *Der einfluss mechanischer schadigung auf das kriechverhalten von technischem filament - garn aus polyethylenterphthalat*, Diplomarbeit TU - Aachen.

McGown, A., Andrawes, K. Z., and Kabir, M. H., 1982, "Load-Extension Testing of Geosynthetics Confined In-Soil," Proceedings Second international Conference on Geotextiles, Las Vegas, NV, Vol. III, pp. 793-798.

Popelar, C.H., Kenner, V.H., and Wooster, J.P., 1991, "An Accelerated Method for Establishing the Long Term Performance of Polyethylene Gas Pipe Materials", *Polymer Engineering and Science*, Vol. 31, pp. 1693-1700.

Takaku, A., 1981, "Effect of Drawing on Creep Fracture of Polypropylene Fibers", *Journal of Applied Polymer Science*, Vol. 26, pp. 3565-3573.

Thornton, J. S., Allen, S. R., and Thomas, R. W., 1997, "Approaches for the Prediction of Long Term Viscoelastic Properties of Geosynthetics from Short Term Tests," *Geosynthetics '97*, IFAI, Long Beach, CA, Vol. 1, pp. 277-291.

Thornton, J. S., Allen, S. R., Thomas, R. W., and Sandri, D., 1998, "The Stepped Isothermal Method for Time-Temperature Superposition and Its Application to Creep Data of Polyester Yarns," *Sixth International Conference on Geotextiles, Geomembranes, and Related Products,* Atlanta, GA (in press).

Thornton, J. S., Paulson, J., and Sandri, D., 1998, "Conventional and Stepped Isothermal Methods for Characterizing Long-Term Creep Strength of Polyester Geogrids," *Sixth International Conference on Geotextiles, Geomembranes, and Related Products,* Atlanta, GA (in press).

Wilson-Fahmy, R. F., Koerner, R. M., and Fleck, J. A., 1993, "*Unconfined and Confined Width Width Tension Testing of Geosynthetics,"* Geosynthetic Soil Reinforcement Testing Procedures, ASTM STP 1190, pp.

WSDOT Test Method T 925, Appendix D

Product Specific Testing and Data Interpretation Requirements to Determine RF_D for Geosynthetic Reinforcements

The product specific durability studies for the determination of RF_D should be conducted in, or if necessary extrapolated to, the chemical/biological environment anticipated in the reinforced backfill. The anticipated temperature of the environment is also a key variable in assessing the durability of a given product, as temperature can have an exponential effect on the rate of product property change. For the purposes of these guidelines, the effective design temperature is defined as the temperature which is halfway between the average yearly air temperature and the normal daily air temperature for the highest month at the wall site. Higher design temperatures may need to be considered for structures with southern exposures. The effective design temperature will be assumed to be 20° C (68° F), if the design temperature is not specifically identified in the contract specifications. Therefore, geosynthetic suppliers should determine RF_D at a temperature of 20° C (68° F) as a minimum. Determination of RF_D at higher temperatures is optional.

Standards are currently not available for determining the effect of chemical/biological activity on long-term geosynthetic reinforcement strength. However, long-term product specific durability testing can be conducted in a manner which is likely to produce safe results. Geosynthetic durability can be evaluated using either retrieval and testing of geosynthetics in actual installations, or through long-term accelerated laboratory testing. Use of field retrieval data from actual installations requires that the baseline, in terms of tensile strength before and immediately after installation, and possibly other properties, be known with certainty, and that the observation period be of sufficient length to permit one log cycle extrapolation (i.e., typically 7 to 10 years). However, this type of baseline data for installations 7 to 10 years old is rarely available, and the field retrieval approach is in general fraught with practical and technical difficulties (see Allen and Elias, 1996, and Elias, 1996). Because of this, long-term laboratory durability testing is the more practical approach to dealing with this issue. An overview of an appropriate laboratory testing approach for each geosynthetic polymer type is provided.

For polyolefin products in which the fibers/ribs do <u>not</u> exhibit micro-cracks or crazes as manufactured, long-term chemical durability testing may consist of elevated temperature oven aging tests to evaluate potential for oxidation effects (FHWA, 1997; Elias, et. al., 1997; Salman, et. al., 1998). A magnification of x2,000 to x3,000 may be needed to observe whether or not micro-cracks or crazes are present (Salman, et. al., 1997). If micro-cracks or crazes are present, elevated temperatures may significantly affect the molecular structure of polyolefins in the vicinity of the micro-cracks/crazes, making extrapolation of elevated temperature oxidation behavior to the behavior of the as-manufactured product at ambient temperatures very difficult (Salman, et. al., 1998). For polyolefins in which the fibers/ribs exhibit micro-cracks or crazes, a means other than elevated temperature may be needed to accelerate oxidation behavior. Salman, et. al. (1998) suggest that elevated oxygen concentration and pressure at ambient temperature may prove to be an effective accelerator in lieu of elevated temperature, especially for geosynthetic products in which the fibers/ribs exhibit micro-cracks or crazes as manufactured. Guidance on conducting elevated oxygen pressure testing, other than what is reported by Salman, et. al. (1998), is not available at present.

If oven aging tests are conducted, a forced air oven is recommended to keep the environment inside the oven as uniform as possible. Temperature uniformity inside the oven should be maintained at ± 1%. An oven with horizontal air flow is recommended. Specimens should be placed in the oven parallel to the air flow and spaced no closer together than 13 mm (0.5 in.) apart (Allen and Elias, 1996). The specimens should not be framed to prevent shrinkage, if shrinkage occurs, as doing this will create load in the specimen, making the resulting data difficult to interpret. Note that oxidation testing using forced air ovens will produce conservative estimates of long-term product strength due to the relatively high oxygen content in the oven relative to the oxygen content in the ground. If the geosynthetic supplier wishes to submit data at a lower oxygen content than that of air (approximately 21% O_2), use of such data for approval of a given product may require that the structure be declared experimental, requiring that instrumentation be placed in the ground to verify the actual oxygen content in the structure backfill. Alternatively, the geosynthetic supplier could submit data from previously constructed structures with similar backfill in which the actual oxygen content in the structure backfill was measured.

For polyesters, long-term chemical durability testing should consist of elevated temperature immersion tests to evaluate potential for hydrolysis effects. A reactor similar to that illustrated in Figure 1 is recommended for incubating the geosynthetic specimens. A brief description of the test protocol is provided by Allen and Elias (1996). The reactor should be capable of maintaining temperature uniformity (± 1%) and stability during long-term use. A minimum solid/liquid ratio of 1:40 should be used to size the reactor and to determine the maximum number of specimens which can be placed in the reactor. Measures should be taken to minimize possibilities for oxidation during the long-term incubation (e.g., replace any air inside the reactor with nitrogen, use deaired water, etc.). Specimens should be suspended in the solution on a hanger made of a material which will not react with or contaminate the immersion fluid and specimens (e.g., teflon, stainless steel, etc.). The specimens should not be framed to prevent shrinkage, if shrinkage occurs so that an unknown amount of tension is not placed on the specimens. Specimens should each be separated by a distance of at least 13 mm (0.5 in.). The solution should be intensively stirred to ensure solution uniformity. For coated polyester products, the immersion tests should be conducted without the coating or the coated specimen ends should not be recoated (i.e., the ends of the core polymer should be left exposed to the immersion liquid). Elevated temperatures should be used to accelerate the degradation process, which allows the data to be extrapolated to the desired design life. Hydrolysis data should be submitted for the product at a pH of approximately 7 (i.e., neutral conditions - distilled water) and at a pH of greater than 9 to facilitate the determination of RF_D. RF_D should be determined at a pH of 7 and at an alkaline pH (i.e., a pH of greater than 9) as a minimum.

Note that EPA 9090 testing, or the ASTM equivalent (ASTM D5322), is <u>not</u> considered adequate for a laboratory testing program to provide an estimate of RF_D. However, EPA 9090 or ASTM D5322 testing can be used as a first cut screening tool. That is, if any significant degradation of the strength of the product in question is observed for the chemical environment tested, the product would be disqualified for use in that chemical environment unless longer term testing conducted in accordance with this appendix is performed. EPA 9090 testing (or ASTM D5322) could also be used verify the effects of certain environmental variables which are known, based on the literature, to not significantly affect the given material. For example, low or high pH is known, based on the literature, to have little effect on polyolefins. This type of testing could be used to verify that the low or high pH does not affect the tensile strength of a polyolefin product, to allow that product to be used in environments which have a pH outside the range defined as a nonaggressive environment.

The long-term chemical durability testing program should be conducted and interpreted using the following guidelines:

- Incubation temperatures for the testing should be high enough to adequately accelerate the degradation process but below any major transitions in polymer behavior (e.g., glass transition, melting). Maximum recommended test temperatures to avoid major transitions are on the order of 70 to 80° C for polypropylene and high density polyethylene, and 70° C for polyester, except as discussed above for polyolefin products which have micro-cracks or crazes as manufactured. However, exposure to temperatures near the upper end of these ranges could affect the stress-strain behavior of the material due to loss of molecular orientation, or possibly other effects which are not the result of chemical degradation. Therefore, care needs to be exercised when interpreting results from strength testing after exposure to temperatures near the maximum test temperatures indicated above. In general, if the modulus of the material after exposure to the environment is significantly different from that of the virgin material, the stress-strain properties, and possibly the strength, of the material may have been affected by the exposure temperature in addition to the chemical environment. If the modulus has been affected, the cause of the modulus change should be thoroughly investigated to determine whether or not the change in modulus is partially or fully due to the effect of temperature, or alternatively not use the data obtained at and above the temperature where the modulus was affected. It is additionally recommended that the Arrhenius plot of the data be checked for linearity (see the discussion of Arrhenius modeling which follows). As a minimum, two to three data points above and below the suspected transition should be obtained and the plot checked for linearity through the entire range of temperatures, if it is desired to validate the use of data above the suspected transition for Arrhenius modeling and extrapolation purposes.
- A minimum of three to four test temperatures are recommended, typically spaced monotonically at 10° C increments (see ASTM D3045), except as discussed above for some polyolefin products.
- At the lowest test temperature (e.g., 30 to 50° C), incubation times of 2 to 4 years should be anticipated to get data adequate for long-term extrapolation.
- Enough retrievals (e.g., a minimum of three to four retrievals) should be made at a given test condition to adequately define the property loss as a function of incubation time.
- As a minimum, degradation should be tracked using the tensile strength of the specimens retrieved from the incubation chambers. Full wide width (ASTM D4595) specimens are preferred; however, single rib or yarn specimens can be used.
- It is also recommended that degradation be tracked by chemical means, if possible, as well as through the use of scanning electron microscope (SEM) micrographs to verify the significance of the mechanical property degradation observed.
- The statistical variation of the measured properties after degradation are likely to be greater than what would be observed for the virgin material. This may require that the number of specimens per retrieval be greater than what the property variation for the virgin material would indicate.
- Extrapolation of chemical durability data for polymers typically utilizes an Arrhenius approach, though there is evidence which suggests that the Arrhenius model does not always work well for geosynthetics. Assuming Arrhenius modeling is appropriate, the slope of the strength degradation versus time plots (transformed mathematically to be linear through zero, first, or second order Arrhenius equations) can be used to characterize the degradation behavior as a function of temperature, allowing the slope at the desired design temperature to be estimated through the Arrhenius extrapolation. The equation order which best fits the data should be used (see Salman, et. al., 1998, for details). The strength retained at a given time at the design temperature can be calculated directly from the linear equation with the extrapolated slope. Note that Arrhenius modeling could also be

conducted as a function of reactant (oxygen) concentration and pressure instead of temperature (Shelton and Bright, 1993; Salman, et. al., 1998). The extrapolation concept would be similar to that used for temperature. See Shelton and Bright (1993), Elias (1996), Salman, et. al. (1997), and Salman, et. al. (1998) for guidance on Arrhenius modeling techniques as applied to geosynthetics. Also note that since the extrapolation is being conducted over several log cycles of time, uncertainty in the data should be considered when determining the retained strength at the design life and design environment.

- For polyolefin oxidation, Arrhenius modeling will likely need to be conducted in two steps, as there are two main phases in the oxidation process for polyolefins: 1) the induction phase, where antioxidant consumption is the primary activity and little , if any, product strength loss occurs, and 2) the main polymer oxidation phase, where oxidative degradation of the polyolefin occurs, resulting in strength loss, and can generally be described by the kinetics of a Basic Auto-oxidation Scheme (Salman, et. al., 1997). An Arrhenius model for the first phase should be developed so that the induction period t_{ind} at the design temperature or reactant (i.e., oxygen) concentration can be estimated. A second Arrhenius model should then be developed using only the data after the induction period, and time in this case would begin at the end of the induction period at each temperature or reactant concentration tested. This second Arrhenius model is then extrapolated to the design temperature or reactant concentration to estimate the strength loss anticipated at the desired design life minus the induction period. Note that if the estimated induction period at the design environment is greater than the desired design life, this second phase Arrhenius modeling is unnecessary.
- Once the tensile strength at a given design life and design temperature has been estimated from the test data, determine RF_D as follows:

$$RF_D = \frac{T_{ultlot}}{T_D} \qquad \text{(D-1)}$$

where, T_{ultlot} is the average lot specific ultimate tensile strength for the lot of material used for the durability testing, and T_D is the extrapolated (i.e., to the required design life) lot specific tensile strength after degradation based on the laboratory aging tests. In no case should R_{FD} be less than 1.1.

Biological durability should be evaluated based on ASTM D3083-89, except the test should be modified to use ASTM D4595, or GRI:GG1 at a strain rate of 10%/minute for geogrids, as the tensile test method. If any significant tensile strength loss is observed, as determined using ASTM D4595, or GRI:GG1 at a strain rate of 10%/minute for geogrids, additional longer term testing should be performed before the product is further considered for use in reinforcement applications (see Bright, 1993).

If, as an alternative to long-term laboratory testing, the geosynthetic manufacturer prefers to submit data from long-term field retrievals, the following requirements must be met:

- A minimum of three retrievals must be obtained over a minimum time period equal to at least 10% of the required design life (i.e., the first retrieval is taken right after installation, the second retrieval is taken at some time during the middle of this period, and the third retrieval is taken at the end of the minimum study period).
- The retrieved samples shall be evaluated both physically and chemically to determine changes in strength, fiber/yarn/rib appearance, and polymer chemistry. Lot specific baseline data for the exhumed geosynthetic regarding strength and polymer properties must be available for comparison. The soil environment in which the geosynthetic was placed must also be well defined in terms chemistry, moisture, temperature, gradation, and approximate geosynthetic stress level. Enough specimens for each retrieval must be taken to account for statistical variance in the properties measured. See Elias (1996) for a more detailed description of the procedures required to obtain the needed information to determine RF_D using this approach.

- The polymer and physical characteristics of the exhumed material must meet the requirements for use in determining RF_D for "similar" products as described later in this appendix.

Note 1 *Chemical degradation of geosynthetics is a result of both environmental factors and polymer compositional factors. For a given polymer type, one can expect the greatest amount of chemical degradation to occur, in general, with polymers which have low molecular weights, low percent crystallinity, low density, and low draw ratios (Elias, 1990). Polymer additives also influence the degradation rate. Regarding environmental factors, one can expect the greatest amount of degradation to occur, in general, at relatively high temperatures, in moderate to high moisture conditions, in soils which are active chemically (especially in terms of pH and certain types of ions present), and with the geosynthetic under stress (Elias, 1990). Thickness of the polymer fibers may also have a strong influence on the degradation rate, as degradation mechanisms are dependent on diffusion processes or exposure and removal of surface material (Wrigley, 1987). Key chemical degradation mechanisms in typical soil environments include oxidation, hydrolysis, and environmental stress cracking (ESC).*

The oxidation reaction can either be initiated by ultraviolet (UV) radiation or thermal energy. Where the geosynthetic is buried, thermally activated oxidation is of most interest. UV activated oxidation is of importance only where the geosynthetic is exposed to light, such as at the wall face. In general, the wall face is covered from light with a permanent facing. Of the polymers used in geosynthetics, relatively speaking, polypropylene (PP) is potentially the most susceptible to oxidation, followed by high density polyethylene (HDPE) and polyester (PET) which have a relatively low susceptibility. Though in actuality a rather complex reaction, conceptually, polyolefin (i.e., PP and HDPE) oxidation is the reaction of free radicals within the polymer with oxygen, resulting in breakdown and/or crosslinking of the molecular chains and embrittlement of the polymer.

Antioxidants are typically added to the polymer (sometimes multiple types are added to increase effectiveness) to prevent oxidation during processing and use. Broad classes of antioxidants often used in geosynthetics include phenolic stabilizers and hindered amine light stabilizers (HALS). As the antioxidants are used up, resistance of the polymer to oxidation will decrease. The rate of polymer oxidation is dependent on how much and what type of antioxidant is present initially, at what rate it is used up, and how well it is distributed within the polymer (Van Zanten, 1986). Environmental factors which affect the rate of oxidation include temperature, oxygen concentration which in soil can vary from 21% in gravels at shallow depth to on the order of 1% in fine-grained soils at deeper depths (Yanful, 1993; Yanful, et. al., 1993), and the presence of transition metal ions such as iron (most common) or copper which act as a catalyst and accelerate the oxidation reaction. Thermal oxidation at typical in-soil temperatures appears to be quite slow.

Of the polymers typically used for geosynthetics, only PET is potentially susceptible to hydrolysis. Hydrolysis occurs when water molecules react with the polymer molecules, resulting in chain scission, reduced molecular weight, and strength loss. Hydrolysis is simply the very slow inverse reaction of the synthesis of PET when water is present. The specifics of the reaction vary depending on the pH of the liquid. This results in high pH (alkaline) hydrolysis being relatively rapid, whereas neutral or low pH conditions can result in a slow hydrolysis rate. The rate of hydrolysis is also highly temperature dependent and can become relatively rapid at high temperatures in the vicinity of the glass transition temperature or above for the polymer, which is on the order of 70° C to 80° C (160° F to 180° F). The polymer does not need to be submerged for hydrolysis to occur, as hydrolysis can occur in moderate to high humidity conditions, though the reaction rate becomes slower as the humidity decreases (McMahon, et. al., 1959).

Hydrolysis appears to be the result of both a surface erosional phenomenon as well as a diffusional process of water to the polymer fiber core. These two phenomena have given rise to the terms "outer" and "inner" hydrolysis. Outer, or surficial, hydrolysis is dominant in high pH conditions and is characterized by loss in fiber cross-sectional area with minimal reduction in the molecular weight of the polymer which remains (Anderson, et. al., 1992; Jailloux, et. al., 1992). Inner, or diffusional controlled hydrolysis is dominant in neutral and acidic conditions and is characterized by significant losses in molecular weight of the polymer with minimal surficial erosion or damage (Anderson, et. al., 1992; Jailloux, et. al., 1992).

Rupture of a polymer when under stress is either ductile or brittle in nature. The ductile failure mode occurs when stresses are high enough to cause tie molecules to stretch out, lamellae to separate and start unfolding, resulting in fracture of the spherulites and plastic flow of the molecular structure (Lustiger, 1983). When failure occurs in a brittle manner, stress levels are usually lower, allowing sufficient time for tie molecules to slowly disentangle themselves from adjacent spherulites, initiating crack formation followed by slow crack growth (Bright, 1993).

ESC is the result of an accelerated crack initiation and growth process occurring when a polymer is subjected concurrently to a particular chemical environment and long-term stress. This accelerated crack initiation and growth process can result in premature brittle failure. ESC results in molecular chain disentanglement rather than chain breakage or chemical change.

Evaluation of ESC has been focused on polyethylene due to its use in various critical applications (e.g., telephone transmission cables, natural gas pipe) and the potential sensitivity of some polyethylenes to this phenomenon. The literature indicates that other polymers used for geosynthetics may also experience some sensitivity to this phenomenon (Bright, 1993).

The results of previous studies show that polyethylene resistance to ESC can be improved by increasing its average molecular weight, decreasing its molecular weight distribution, increasing its crystalline content, reducing the crystallite and/or spherulite size, increasing the degree of orientation, and using copolymerization (Wrigley, 1987). Therefore, the potential for ESC in a given polymer can be controlled.

ESC is closely related to the more general phenomenon of stress cracking. The difference between the two is that the chemical present for ESC accelerates the chain disentanglement process, whereas in stress cracking no accelerating chemical is present. Chemicals identified in the literature which can accelerate the stress cracking process include water, weak acids and bases, alcohols, metallic soaps, and solvents (Wrigley, 1987). Water, and to some extent weak acids and bases, are "chemicals" which need to be considered for ESC in typical in-soil environments.

Polymers at present do not have sufficient in-ground use to predict long-term behavior based on observed performance. Additionally, test standards are currently not available for determining the effect of chemical/biological activity on long-term geosynthetic reinforcement strength, though test

protocols and predictive models regarding chemical durability of geosynthetics are currently under development through an extensive research program (Allen and Elias, 1996). Therefore, chemical durability of specific products can at present only be assessed through long-term research efforts similar to the limited number of long-term studies reported in the literature.

Use of Durability Data from "Similar" Products

Long-term chemical/biological durability data obtained from tests performed on older product lines, or other products within the same product line, may be applied to new product lines, or a similar product within the same product line, if one or both of the following conditions are met:

- The chemical and physical characteristics of tested products and proposed products are shown to be similar. Research data, though not necessarily developed by the product manufacturer, should be provided which shows that the minor differences between the tested and the untested products will result in equal or greater chemical/biological degradation resistance for the untested products.
- A limited testing program is conducted on the new or similar product in question and compared with the results of the previously conducted full testing program.

For polyolefins, similarity could be judged based on molecular weight and structure of the main polymer (i.e., is the polymer branched or crosslinked, is it a homopolymer or a blend, percent crystallinity, etc.?), percentage of material reprocessed, tenacity of the fibers and processing history, and polymer additives used (i.e., type and quantity of antioxidants or other additives used). For polyesters and polyamides, similarity could be judged based on molecular weight or intrinsic viscosity of the main polymer, carboxyl end group content, percent crystallinity, or other molecular structure variables, tenacity of the fibers and processing history, percentage of material reprocessed or recycled, and polymer additives used (e.g., pigments, etc.). The untested products should also have a similar macrostructure (i.e., woven, nonwoven, extruded grid, needlepunched, yarn structure, etc.) and fiber dimensions (e.g., thickness) relative to the tested products. It should be noted that percent crystallinity is not a controlled property and there is presently no indication of what an acceptable value for percent crystallinity should be.

For chemical durability evaluation, the limited testing program could consist of laboratory aging tests with a 1,000 to 2,000 hour incubation period in the same environment used for the full testing program conducted previously, conducted at a temperature near but slightly below any major property transitions. These limited durability test results must show that the durability performance of the new or similar product is equal to or better than the performance of the product previously tested. If so, the results from the full testing program on the older or similar product could be used for the new/similar product. If not, then a full testing and evaluation program for the new product should be conducted.

References

AASHTO, 1996, *Standard Specifications for Highway Bridges, with 1997 Interims*, American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials, Sixteenth Edition, Washington, D.C., USA, 686 p.

Allen, T. M., and Elias, V., 1996, *Durability of Geosynthetics for Highway Applications - Interim Report*, FHWA-RD-95-016, Washington, D.C.

Anderson, P. L., Jailloux, J.-M., and White, D. F., 1992, "Testing Durability of Polyester to Be Used in Earth-Reinforced Structures," Earth Reinforcement Practice, Balkema, Rotterdam, pp. 9-12.

American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM), 1994, *Annual Book of Standards*, Vol. 8.04, Elastic Pipe and Building Materials, ASTM, Philadelphia, PA, USA.

American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM), 1994, *Annual Book of Standards*, Vol. 4.08 and 4.09, Soil and Rock, ASTM, Philadelphia, PA, USA.

Bright, D. G., 1993, "The Environmental Stress Cracking of Polymers Used in Geosynthetic Products," Geosynthetics '93 Conference, Vancouver, B.C., pp. 925-934.

Elias, V., 1990, Durability/Corrosion of Soil Reinforced Structures, FHWA/RD-89/186, Federal Highway Administration, Washington, D.C.

Elias, V., 1996, Corrosion/Degradation of Soil Reinforcements for Mechanically Stabilized Earth Walls and Reinforced Soil Slopes, FHWA-SA-96-072, Federal Highway Administration, Washington, D.C.

Elias, V., DiMaggio, J., and DiMillio, A., 1997, "FHWA Technical Note on the Degradation-Reduction Factors for Geosynthetics," *Geotechnical Fabrics Report*, Vol. 15, No. 6, pp. 24-26.

Federal Highway Administration (FHWA), 1997, "Degradation Reduction Factors for Geosynthetics," *Federal Highway Administration Geotechnology Technical Note*.

Jailloux, J.-M., Anderson, P. L., and Thomas, R., 1992, "Chemical Compatibility Studies of Polyester Fibers and Yarns to Be Used in Geocomposites," Geotextiles and Geomembranes, Vol. 11, No. 3, pp. 277-290.

Jewell, R.A. and Greenwood, J.H., 1988, "Long-Term Strength and Safety in Steep Soil Slopes Reinforced by Polymer Materials", *Geotextiles and Geomembranes*, Vol. 7, Nos. 1 and 2, pp. 81-118.

Lustiger, A., 1983, "The Molecular Mechanism of Slow Crack Growth in Polyethylene," Proceedings, Eighth Plastic Fuel Gas Pipe Symposium, American Gas Association: Arlington, Virginia, pp. 54-56.

McMahon, W., Birdsall, H. A., Johnson, G. R., and Camilli, C. T., 1959, "Degradation Studies of Polyethylene Terephthalate," Journal Chemical Engineering Data, Vol. 4, No. 1, pp. 57-79.

Murray, R. T. and Farrar, D. M., 1988, "Temperature Distributions in Reinforced Soil Retaining Walls," Geotextiles and Geomembranes, No. 7, pp. 33-50.

Salman, A., Elias, V., Juran, I., Lu, S., and Pearce, E., 1997, "Durability of Geosynthetics Based on Accelerated Laboratory Testing," Geosynthetics '97, IFAI, San Diego, CA, pp. 217-234.

Salman, A., Elias, V., and DiMillio, A., 1998, "The Effect of Oxygen Pressure, Temperature, and manufacturing Processes on Laboratory Degradation of Polyolefin Based Geosynthetics," *Sixth International Conference on Geotextiles, Geomembranes, and Related Products*, Atlanta, GA (in press).

Shelton, W. S., and Bright, D. G., 1993, “Using the Arrhenius Equation and Rate Expressions, to Predict the Long-Term Behavior of Geosynthetic Polymers,” Geosynthetics ’93 Conference, Vol. 2, Vancouver, B.C., pp. 789-802.

Van Zanten, V., ed., 1986, *Geotextiles and Geomembranes in Civil Engineering,* Wiley-Halsted.

Wisse, J.D.M., Broos, C.J.M., and Boels, W.H., 1990, “Evaluation of the Life Expectancy of Polypropylene Geotextiles Used in Bottom Protection Structures Around the Ooster Schelde Storm Surge Barrier - A Case Study”, *Proceedings of the Fourth International Conference on Geotextiles, Geomembranes, and Related Products*, The Hague, Netherlands, pp. 679-702.

Wrigley, N. E., 1987, “Durability and Long-Term Performance of Tensar Polymer Grids for Soil Reinforcement,” Materials Science and Technology, Vol. 3, pp. 161-170.

Yanful, E. K., 1993, Oxygen Diffusion Through Soil Covers on Sulphidic Mine Tailings,” ASCE Journal of Geotechnical Engineering, Vol. 119, No. 8, pp. 1207-1228.

Yanful, E. K., Riley, M. D., Woyshner, M. R., and Duncan, J., 1993, “Construction and Monitoring of a Composite Soil Cover on an Experimental Waste-Rock Pile near Newcastle, New Brunswick, Canada,” Canadian Geotechnical Journal, No. 30, pp. 588-599.

WSDOT Test Method T 925, Appendix E

Example Geosynthetic Reinforcement QPL Submittals

Contact the Washington State Department of Transportation, Field Operations Support Service Center (FOSSC) Materials Laboratory for a copy of this Appendix.

WSDOT Test Method for ASTM C 939[1]

Flow of Grout for Preplaced-Aggregate Concrete (Flow Cone Method)

This standard is issued under the fixed designation C 939; the number immediately following the designation indicates the year of original adoption or, in the case of revision, the year of last revision. A number in parentheses indicates the year of last reapproval. A superscript epsilon (e) indicates an editorial change since the last revision or reapproval. *This specification has been approved for use by agencies of the Department of Defense.*

1. SCOPE

   1.1 This test method covers a procedure, used both in the laboratory and in the field, for determining the time of efflux of a specified volume of fluid hydraulic cement grout through a standardized flow cone and used for preplaced-aggregate (PA) concrete; however, the test method may also be used for other fluid grouts.

   1.2 It is for use with neat grout and with grouts containing fine aggregate all passing a No. 8 (2.36-mm) sieve.

   1.3 This test method is intended for use with grout having an efflux time of 35 s or less.

   1.4 When efflux time exceeds 35 s, flowability is better determined by flow table, found in Test Method C 109, using 5 drops in 3 s.

   1.5 The values stated in SI units are to be regarded as the standard.

   1.6 *This standard does not purport to address all of the safety concerns, if any, associated with its use. It is the responsibility of the user of this standard to establish appropriate safety and health practices and determine the applicability of regulatory limitations prior to use.*

2. REFERENCED DOCUMENTS

   2.1 *ASTM Standards:*

C 109/C109M	Test Method for Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars (Using 2-in. or 50-mm Cube Specimens)
C 938	Practice for Proportioning Grout Mixtures for Preplaced-Aggregate Concrete

3. SUMMARY OF TEST METHOD

   3.1 The time of efflux of a specified volume of grout from a standardized flow cone is measured.

4. SIGNIFICANCE AND USE

   4.1 This test method is applicable to the determination of the fluidity of various fluid grout mixtures.

5. INTERFERENCES

   5.1 The presence of solid particles retained on the No. 8 (2.36-mm) sieve or lumps of unmixed material in the grout may cause the grout to flow unevenly through the discharge tube of the flow cone or stop the flow completely. Uneven flow will result in slower transit of the grout, thereby indicating a false consistency.

[1]This Test Method is based on ASTM C 939-97.

6. APPARATUS

6.1 *Flow Con*e, with dimensions as shown in Figure 1. The discharge tube shall be stainless steel. The body can be stainless steel, cast aluminum, or other essentially noncorroding metal.

Note 1: Cones with high-density polyethylene bodies are acceptable for field use in situations where precision as described in this test method is not required.

6.2 *Receiving Container*, capacity 2000 mL, minimum.

6.3 *Ring Stand* or other device, capable of supporting the flow cone in a vertical, steady position over the receiving container.

6.4 *Leve*l, carpenter's or similar.

6.5 *Stop Watc*h, least reading of not more than 0.2 s.

6.6 *Grout Mixe*r, conforming to Practice C 938.

7. TEST SAMPLE

7.1 The grout test sample shall be in excess of 1725 mL and shall be representative of the grout in the mixer.

7.2 When sampling and testing is being done for the purpose of proportioning or comparing mixes or for qualifying materials, the temperature of the dry materials and mixing water shall be such that the temperature of the freshly mixed grout is 73.4 ± 3°F (23 ± 1.7°C), unless otherwise specified.

8. CALIBRATION OF APPARATUS

8.1 Mount the flow cone firmly in such a manner that it is free of vibration. Level the top to assure verticality. Close the outlet of the discharge tube with a finger or a stopper. Introduce 1725 ± 5 mL of water into the cone. Adjust the point gage to indicate the level of the water surface. Then allow the water to drain.

8.2 Before first use of the flow cone with grout and periodically thereafter, check the accuracy of the cone by filling it with water as described in 8.1. After checking or adjusting the point gage, start the stop watch and simultaneously remove the finger. Stop the watch at the first break in the continuous flow of water. The time indicated by the stop watch is the time of efflux of water. If this time is 8.0 ± 0.2 s, the cone may be used for determining the time of efflux of grout.

9. PROCEDURE

9.1 Moisten the inside of the flow cone by filling the cone with water and, 1 min before introducing the grout sample, allow the water to drain from the cone. Close the outlet of the discharge tube with a finger or a stopper. Introduce the grout into the cone until the grout surface rises to contact the point gage, start the stop watch, and simultaneously remove the finger or stopper. Stop the watch at the first break in the continuous flow of grout from the discharge tube, then look into the top of the cone; if the grout has passed sufficiently, such that light is visible through the discharge tube, the time indicated by the stop watch is the time of efflux of the grout. If light is not visible through the discharge tube, then the use of the flow cone is not applicable for grout of this consistency. At least two tests having times of efflux within 1.8 s of their average shall be made for each grout mixture.

9.2 The test for time of efflux shall be made within 1 min of drawing of the grout from the mixer or transmission line. When grout is being placed over a significant period of time, the time of efflux may be determined at selected intervals to demonstrate that the consistency is suitable for the work.

10. REPORT

10.1 Report the following information:

10.1.1 Identification of sample,

10.1.2 Identification of materials in the sample, the proportions, and whether laboratory prepared or taken from the field production mix,

10.1.3 Average time of efflux to nearest 0.2 s and time interval from completion of mixing at which the test was made, and

Note 2: Other means of indicating grout level may be used as long as accurate indication of grout level on volume is obtained.

10.1.4 Temperature, ambient and of the sample at the time of test.

11. PRECISION AND BIAS

11.1 *Precisio*n — The following within-laboratory, multiple-operator precision applies. The single laboratory standard deviation has been found to be 0.88 s. Therefore, results from two properly conducted tests on the same material should not differ by more than 2.49 s.

11.2 *Bia*s — No statement on bias can be prepared because there are no standard reference materials.

12. KEYWORDS

12.1 flow cone; grout; preplaced—aggregate concrete; time of efflux

Performance Exam Checklist

Flow of Grout for Preplaced-Aggregate Concrete (Flow Cone Method)
FOP FOR ASTM C 939

Participant Name _____ Exam Date _____

Procedure Element	Yes	No
1. The tester has a copy of the current procedure on hand?	☐	☐
2. All equipment is functioning according to the test procedure, and if required, has the current calibration/verification tags present?	☐	☐
3. Is the grout that is being tested a "fluid grout?"		
4. Will the grout pass through a No. 8 (2.36 mm) sieve?	☐	☐
5. Is the cone set level and vibration free?	☐	☐
6. Is the grout test sample in excess of 1.8 quarts and representative of the grout being produced?	☐	☐
7. Is the grout being produced at the specified temperature (73.4 ± 3 F)?	☐	☐
8. Does the tester have a verified stopwatch capable measuring to a time of 0.2 sec.?	☐	☐
9 Was the water calibration performed prior to use and is there a record of the previous calibrations for this cone?	☐	☐
10. Was adjustment of the level indicator required?	☐	☐
Note: The calibration with water of a volume of 1725 mL ± 5 mL is to be 8 seconds ± 0.2 seconds to be considered valid for acceptance.	☐	☐
11. Was the cone filled with water a minute prior to introducing grout?	☐	☐
12. Water drained and cone outlet closed with a stopper/finger then grout introduced into the cone until the grout surface rises to contact the point gauge?	☐	☐
13. Stopwatch started as stopper/finger is removed and then stopped and then stopped at the first break in continuos flow is observed?	☐	☐
14. Immediately observe to see if discharge tube is clear and light is visible through it?	☐	☐
15. Repeat procedure and determine if the second observed flow rate is within 1.8 s of the average of the two flow rates.	☐	☐

Procedure Element	Yes	No
16. Record the average time of efflux to the nearest 0.2 seconds	☐	☐
17. All calculations performed correctly?	☐	☐

First attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐ Second attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐

Signature of Examiner _____

Comments:

WSDOT FOP For ASTM D 1186[1]

Nondestructive Measurement of Dry Film Thickness of Nonmagnetic Coatings Applied to a Ferrous Base

1. SCOPE

1.1 These test methods cover the nondestructive measurement of the dry film thickness of nonmagnetic coatings applied over a ferrous base material using commercially available test instruments. The test methods are intended to supplement manufacturers' instructions for the manual operation of the gages and are not intended to replace them. They cover the use of instruments based on magnetic measuring principles only. Test Method A provides for the measurement of films using mechanical magnetic pull-off gages and Test Method B pro-vides for the measurement of films using magnetic electronic gages.

1.2 These test methods are not applicable to coatings that will be readily deformable under the load of the measuring instruments, as the instrument probe must be placed directly on the coating surface to take a reading.

1.3 The values given in SI units of measurement are to be regarded as the standard. The values in parentheses are for information only.

1.4 *This standard does not purport to address all of the safety concerns, if any, associated with its use. It is the responsibility of the user of this standard to establish appropriate safety and health practices and determine the applicability of regulatory limitations prior to use.*

2. REFERENCED DOCUMENTS

2.1 *ASTM Standards:*

D 609 Practice for Preparation of Cold-Rolled Steel Panels for Testing Paint, Varnish, Conversion Coatings, and Related Coating Products

D 823 Practices for Producing Films of Uniform Thickness of Paint, Varnish, and Related Products on Test Panels

2.2 *Steel Structures Painting Council Standard:*

SSPC-PA2 Measurement of Dry Paint Thickness with Magnetic Gages [1]

TEST METHOD A—MAGNETIC PULL-OFF GAGES

3. SUMMARY OF TEST METHOD

3.1 Instruments complying with this test method measure thickness by using a spring calibrated to determine the force required to pull a magnet from a ferrous base coated with a nonmagnetic film. The instrument must be placed directly on the coating surface to take a reading.

3.2 The attractive force of the magnet to the substrate varies inversely with the thickness of the applied film. The spring tension required to overcome the attraction of the magnet to the substrate is shown on the instrument scale as the distance (in mils or microns) between the magnet and the substrate.

4. SIGNIFICANCE AND USE

4.1 Many coating properties are markedly affected by the thickness of the dry film such as adhesion, corrosion protection, flexibility, and hardness. To be able to compare results obtained by different operators, it is essential to know film thickness.

[1] This FOP is based on ASTM D 1186-01

4.2 Most protective and high performance coatings are applied to meet a requirement or a specification for the dry-film thickness of each coat, or for the complete system, or both. Coatings must be applied within certain minimum and maxi-mum thicknesses to fill their expected function. In addition to potential performance deficiencies, it is uneconomical to apply more material than necessary when coating large areas. This test method is used to measure film thickness of coatings on ferrous metals.

5. APPARATUS

5.1 *Permanent Magnet*, small, either attached directly to a coil spring ("pencil" gage) or to a horizontal lever arm that is attached to a helical spring ("dial-type" gage). Increasing force is applied to the magnet by extending the coil spring in the first case or turning a graduated dial that coils the helical spring in the second. The readings obtained are shown directly on the instrument scale.

5.2 *Coating Thickness Standards*, with assigned values traceable to national standards are available from several sources, including most manufacturers of coating thickness gages.

[1] Available from SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings, 40 24th St., Sixth Floor, Pittsburgh, PA 15222–4643 (see www.sspc.org).

6. TEST SPECIMENS

6.1 When this test method is used in the field, the specimen is the coated structure or article on which the thickness is to be evaluated.

6.2 For laboratory use, apply the material to be tested to panels of similar roughness, shape, thickness, composition and magnetic properties on which it is desired to determine the thickness.

NOTE 1—Applicable test panel description and surface preparation methods are given in Practice D 609.

NOTE 2—Coatings should be applied in accordance with Practices D 823 or as agreed upon between the contracting parties.

7. VERIFICATION OF CALIBRATION OF APPARATUS

7.1 Different gage manufacturers follow different methods of calibration adjustment. Verify calibration according to manufacturer's instructions.

7.2 The section of the type of standards used to verify calibration should be predicated upon which type provides the best and most appropriate calibration considering: type of gage, sample surface geometry, and contract requirements. Appendix X1 provides information helpful to making an informed selection of standards.

7.3 Following the manufacturer's operating instructions, measure the thickness of a series of calibration standards covering the expected range of coating thickness. To guard against measuring with an inaccurate gage, recheck the gage at regular intervals. That interval should be set by agreement between contracting parties and maintained throughout the control process.

NOTE 3—Generally "Dial-type" instruments can be used in any position, while "pencil-type" instruments may be used in the vertical position only unless they have separate indicators for the horizontal and vertical positions. Follow the manufacturer's recommendations.

8. PROCEDURE

8.1 Use the instrument only after calibration has been verified in accordance with Section 7.

8.2 Ensure that the coating is dry prior to use of the instrument.

8.3 Inspect the probe tip and surface to be measured to ensure that they are clean. Adherent magnetic filings or other surface contaminants will affect gage readings.

8.4 Take readings in locations free of electrical or magnetic fields. The location should also be free of vibration when using mechanical magnetic pull-off instruments.

8.5 The accuracy of the measurement can be influenced when made within 25 mm (1 in.) of the edge or right angle in the sample.

8.6 Measure the coating, following the manufacturer's instructions.

8.7 Verify calibration periodically to ensure that the instrument continues to read properly. If the instrument is found to be out of adjustment, remeasure the thicknesses taken since the last satisfactory calibration check was made.

8.8 Take a sufficient number of readings to characterize the surface.

8.8.1 For laboratory measurements, a recommended mini-mum is three for a 75 by 150-mm (3 by 6-in.) panel and more in proportion to size.

8.8.2 For field measurements, a recommended minimum is five determinations at random for every 10 m^2 (100 ft^2) of surface area. Each of the five determinations should be the mean of three separate gage readings within the area of a 4-cm (1.5-in.) diameter circle.

8.9 Make measurements at least 13 mm (1/2 in.) away from any edge or corner of the specimen. If it is necessary to measure closer than 13 mm (1/2 in.), verify the effect (if any), the edge has on the measurement.

NOTE 4—For additional information describing the number of measurements to be taken on large structures, and on non-smooth surfaces, refer to SSPC PA-2.

9. REPORT

9.1 Report the following information:

9.1.1 Instrument used, serial number,

9.1.2 Range, and mean of the thickness readings, and

9.1.3 Depending upon the application, record the individual readings as well.

Report the information on the attached form.

Material represented by the test specimens when tested under this method and found to meet the specified minimum coating thickness may be accepted. Any specimens which does not meet the minimum coating thickness will not be retested using this test method. Samples of the material will be submitted to either the Eastern Region Consolidated Materials Laboratory or the State Material laboratory for referee testing in accordance with AASHTO T 65.

Field Report of Thickness of Nonmagnetic Coating on a Ferrous Base

Contract _____ Bid Item No _____ Item _____

Specimen No. _____

Specification: _____ Coating Thickness Required _____ (mils),(mm)

Surface area of test specimen _____ m^2 (ft^2) Test represents _____

Instrument Serial No. _____ Calibration Date _____

Tested by: _____ Date: ___/___/20___

Reading No.	Test Location	Reading	Avg Readings
1			
2			
3			
4			
5			
6			
7			
8			
9			
10			
11			
12			
13			
14			
15			
16			
17			
18			
19			
20			
21			
22			
23			
24			
25			
26			
27			
28			
29			
30			
Average			

10. PRECISION AND BIAS

10.1 A new round-robin study was performed recently. Data are being analyzed statistically. When completed, the required "Repeatability and Reproducibility" sections of this test method will be written and the round-robin study documented in an ASTM research report.

10.2 *Bias*—The bias for Test Method A of this standard for measuring dry film thickness cannot be determined because each instrument has its own bias.

TEST METHOD B—ELECTRONIC GAGES

11. SUMMARY OF TEST METHOD

11.1 Instruments complying with this test method measure thicknesses by placing a probe on the coated surface and use electronic circuitry to convert a reference signal into coating thickness.

11.2 Instruments of this type determine, within the probe or the instrument itself, changes in the magnitic flux caused by variations in the distance between the probe and the substrate.

12. APPARATUS

12.1 The testing apparatus shall be an electrically operated instrument utilizing a probe that houses a permanent magnet or coil energized by alternating current that is placed directly on the surface. The coating thickness is shown on the instrument's display.

12.2 Coating thickness standards with assigned values traceable to national standards are available.

13. TEST SPECIMENS

13.1 See Section 6.

14. CALIBRATION OF APPARATUS

14.1 See Section 7.

15. PROCEDURE

15.1 See Section 8. Exclude steps 8.5 and 8.7.

16. REPORT

16.1 See Section 9.

17. PRECISION AND BIAS

17.1 *Precision*—See Section 10.

17.2 *Bias*—The bias for Test Method B of this standard for measuring dry film thickness cannot be determined because each instrument has its own bias.

18. KEYWORDS

18.1 coating thickness; dry film thickness; magnetic gages; nondestructive thickness; paint thickness

APPENDIX

X1. CHARACTERISTICS AFFECTING GAGE READINGS

X1.1 It is always good practice to ensure the reliability of gage readings by performing a verification test periodically, either before or after critical determinations. This practice ensures that, not only is the gage reading correctly, but also that it is correctly calibrated to provide maximum accuracy of readings on the sample. Not all applications require this level of certainty so, while suggested, the inclusion of this practice is up to the contacting individuals to decide on implementation.

X1.2 Certain characteristics of samples may affect the accuracy of the calibrations. These include, but may not be limited to:

X1.2.1 Surface profile of the substrate (roughness),

X1.2.2 Surface profile of the coating,

X1.2.3 Thickness of the substrate,

X1.2.4 Geography of the sample surface (curves with small radii, small diameters, complex curves, etc.), and

X1.2.5 Any characteristic that affects the magnetic or eddy current permeability of the substrate or coating, such as residual magnetism, or lack of homogeneity of mag netic characteristics.

X1.3 Calibration done on smooth, polished standards ensure that a gage can be properly calibrated, and that calibration is appropriate for any measurements on samples *of the same* characteristics, but it may not be the best for measurements of samples that differ from the calibration materials. When possible, verification should be done on samples of known thickness of coating applied to substrates as similar as possible to the sample to be tested.

X1.4 It is not practical to provide known thickness standards for all possible sample configurations. An alternative method is to verify calibration on a bare substrate as similar as possible to the sample, using a nonmagnetic metal foil, plastic shim or film of known thickness to simulate a coating.

X1.5 In using this verification of calibration method, it is necessary to be aware of additional characteristics that can affect the measured values. Plastic or brass shim stock typically has an inherent curve. This curve can act as a leaf spring and cause a magnetic pull-off gage to be "pushed" off the surface prematurely, resulting in an incorrect reading.

X1.6 With some materials and thickness, it is possible that the shim will not lie flat, which will also cause an erroneous reading. Various techniques exist to minimize this effect, such as mounting the shim in a holder that maintains tension on the shim to eliminate the tendency of the shim to curve.

X1.7 Other factors experienced with plastic shims, which are not usually present with painted or plated calibration standards include (but are not limited to):

X1.7.1 Permanent creases in the shim due to folding,

X1.7.2 Air entrapment between the shim and substrate,

X1.7.3 Distortion due to environmental conditions, such as temperature, and

X1.7.4 Shim thickness inconsistency due to the pressure of the probe tip. This may be a permanent "dimple" in the shim.

X1.8 Even with these factors affecting potential accuracy of plastic shims, in many applications, verification of calibration using plastic shims on the sample to be measured, can be a more appropriate (accurate) calibration than using plated or painted standards.

X1.9 No matter what standards are used, they should be periodically verified to ensure the assigned value is correct. Even metal coated on metal can wear or be damaged to an extent that readings are affected.

Performance Exam Checklist

Nondestructive Measurement of Thickness of Nonmagnetic Coatings on a Ferrous Base FOP For ASTM D 1186

Technician _____ Date _____

Procedure Element	Test	Retest
1. The tester has a copy of the current procedure on hand?	☐	☐
2. All equipment is functioning according to the test procedure, and if required, has the current calibration/verification tags present?	☐	☐
3. Instrument calibrated in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions before use employing a suitable thickness standard?	☐	☐
4. Several readings taken and recorded taking into account edge and curvature effects?	☐	☐
5. The average thickness converted to oz. ft^2 (g/m^2) using appropriate conversion factor?	☐	☐

First attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐ Second attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐

Signature of Examiner _____

Comments:

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

ASTM D 2938 (Modified)

Standard Test Method for Unconfined Compressive Strength of Intact Rock Core Specimens

ASTM D 2938 has been adopted by WSDOT with the following changes and/or additions:

The standard preparation of specimens for the above test will be as described below, which replaces Section 4 of ASTM D 2938:

4. Test Specimens

4.1 Specimen arrives cut to length, ready for testing

4.2 Specimens are measured for length to the nearest 0.01 in (0.25 mm) at the centers of the faces.

4.3 Specimens are measured for diameter to the nearest 0.01 in (0.25 mm) by averaging two diameters measured at right angles to each other at about mid height of the specimen.

4.4 The specimen ends are checked that they are at right angles to the longitudinal axis. The ends are recut if greater than 5 degrees different from a right angle.

4.5 The specimen shall have a length to diameter ratio of 2.0 to 2.5 and the diameter shall be greater than $1^{7}/_{8}$ inch (48 mm).

ASTM D 4354 (Modified)

Standard Practice for Sampling of Geosynthetics for Testing

ASTM D 4354 has been adopted by WSDOT with the following changes and/or additions:

Geotextiles tested in the Materials Laboratory will be conditioned in accordance with WSDOT Method T 915 in preparation for testing rather than the conditioning prescribed in the ASTM test procedures. This will be identified on all Geotextile Test Reports.

WSDOT FOP for ASTM D 4791[1]

Standard Test Method for Flat Particles, Elongated Particles, or Flat and Elongated Particles in Coarse Aggregate

1. Scope

   1.1 This test method covers the determination of the percentages of flat particles, elongated particles, or flat and elongated particles in coarse aggregates.

   1.2 The values stated in inch-pound units are to be regarded as the standard except in regard to sieve size and the size of aggregate, which are given in SI units in accordance with Specification E 11. The SI units in parentheses are for information purposes only.

   1.3 *This standard does not purport to address all of the safety concerns, if any, associated with its use. It is the responsibility of the user of this standard to establish appropriate safety and health practices and determine the applicability of regulatory limitations prior to use.*

   Note: WSDOT will be determing flat and elongated particles in accordance with section 8.4.

2. Referenced Documents

   2.1 *WSDOT Standards:*

   T 2 WSDOT FOP for AASHTO for the Sampling of Aggregates

   T 248 WSDOT FOP for AASHTO for Reducing Field Samples of Aggregates to Testing Size

   T 27/11 WAQTC FOP for AASHTO for the Sieve Analysis of Fine & Coarse Aggregates & Materials Finer Than 75 mm (No. 200) in Mineral Aggregates by Washing

3. Terminology

   3.1 *Definitions:*

   3.1.1 *flat or elongated particles of aggregat*e—those particles of aggregate having a ratio of width to thickness or length to width greater than a specified value (see Terminology C 125).

   3.1.2 *flat and elongated particles of aggregat*e—those particles having a ratio of length to thickness greater than a specified value.

   3.1.3 *lengt*h—maximum dimension of the particle.

   3.1.4 *wid*th—maximum dimension in the plane perpendicular to the length

   3.1.5 *thickness*—maximum dimension perpendicular to the length and width.

4. Summary of Test Method

   4.1 Individual particles of aggregate of specific sieve sizes are measured to determine the ratios of width to thickness, length to width, or length to thickness.

[1]This Test Method is Based on ASTM D 4791-99

5. Significance and Use

5.1 Flat or elongated particles of aggregates, for some construction uses, may interfere with consolidation and result in harsh, difficult to place materials.

5.2 This test method provides a means for checking compliance with specifications that limit such particles or to determine the relative shape characteristics of coarse aggregates.

6. Apparatus

6.1 The apparatus used shall be equipment suitable for testing aggregate particles for compliance with the definitions in 3.1, at the dimensional ratios desired.

6.1.1 *Proportional Caliper Device*—The proportional caliper devices illustrated in Fig.1, Fig. 2, and Fig. 3 are examples of devices suitable for this test method. The device illustrated in Fig. 1 and Fig. 2 consists of a base plate with two fixed posts and a swinging arm mounted between them so that the openings between the arms and the posts maintain a constant ratio. The axis position can be adjusted to provide the desired ratio of opening dimensions. Fig. 1 illustrates a device on which ratios of 1: 2, 1:3, 1;4, and 1:5 may be set. The device illustrated in Fig. 3 contains several fixed posts and has the capability of measuring various ratios simultaneously.

6.1.1.1 *Verification of Ratio*—The ratio settings on the proportional caliper device shall be verified by the use of a machined block, micrometer, or other appropriate device.

6.1.2 *Balance*—The balance or scales used shall be accurate to 0.5 % of the mass of the sample.

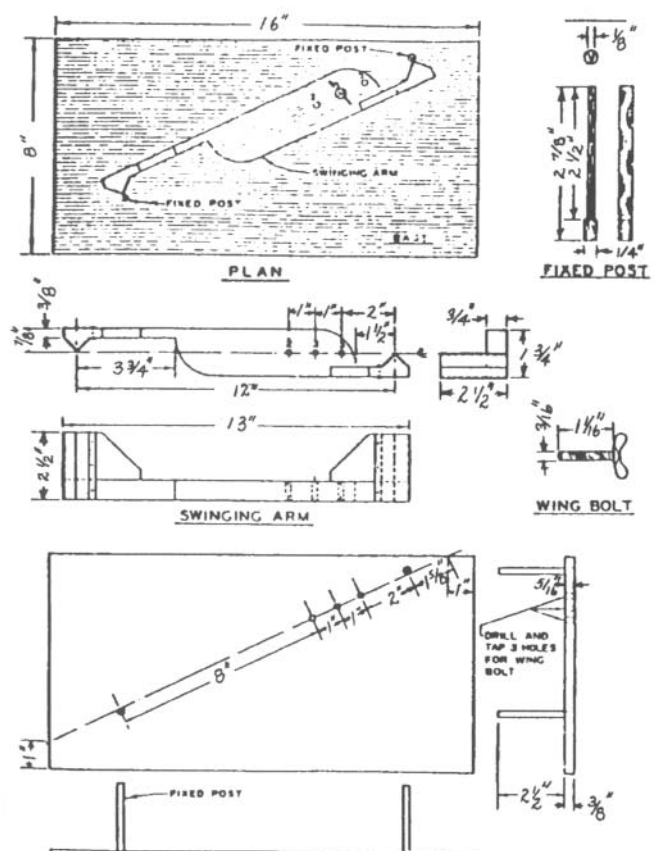


FIG. 1 Proportional Caliper

7. Sampling

7.1 Sample the coarse aggregate in accordance with in FOP for AASHTO T2 ~~Practice D 75~~. The mass of the field sample shall be the mass shown in FOP for AASHTO T2 ~~Practice D 75~~.

7.2 Thoroughly mix the sample and reduce it to an amount suitable for testing using the applicable procedures described in FOP for AASHTO T 248 ~~Practice C 702~~. The sample for test shall be approximately the mass desired when dry and shall be the end result of the reduction. Reduction to an exact predetermined mass shall not be permitted. The mass of the test sample shall conform to the following:

Nominal Maximum Size Square Openings, in. (mm)	Minimum Mass of Test Sample, lb (kg.)
3/8 (9.5)	2 (1)
1/2 (12.5)	4 (2)
3/4 (19)	11 (5)
1 (25.0)	22 (10)
1 1/2 (37.5)	33 (15)
2 (50)	44 (20)
2 1/2 (63)	77 (35)
3 (75)	130 (60)
3 1/2 (90)	220 (100)
4(100)	330 (150)
4 1/2 (112)	440 (200)
5 (125)	660 (300)
6 (150)	1100 (500)

8. Procedure

8.1 If determination by mass is required, oven dry the sample to constant mass at a temperature of ~~230 + 9°F (110 + 5°C).~~ Dry in accordance with FOP for AASHTO T 255. If determination is by particle count, drying is not necessary.

8.2 Sieve the sample to be tested in accordance with FOP for AASHTO T 27/11 ~~Test Method C 136~~. If the material retained on each required size (3/8 and larger) is more than 5% of the sample, reduce the material in accordance with FOP for AASHTO T 248 until approximately 100 particles are obtained for each required size. ~~Using the material retained on the 9.5 mm (3/8 in.) or 4.75 mm (No. 4), as required by the specification being used, reduce each size fraction present in the amount of 10 % or more of the original sample in accordance with Practice C 702 until approximately 100 particles are obtained for each size fraction required.~~

8.3 ~~*Flat Particle Test and Elongated Particle Test*—Test each of the particles in each size fraction, and place in one of three groups: *(*1) flat, *(*2) elongated, *(*3) neither flat norelongated.~~

~~8.3.1 Use the proportional caliper device, positioned at the proper ratio, shown in Fig. 2, as follows:~~

~~8.3.1.1 *Flat Particle Test*—Set the larger opening equal to the particle width. The particle is flat if the thickness can be placed in the smaller opening.~~

~~8.3.1.2 *Elongated Particle Test*—Set the larger opening equal to the particle length. The particle is elongated if the width can be placed within the smaller opening.~~

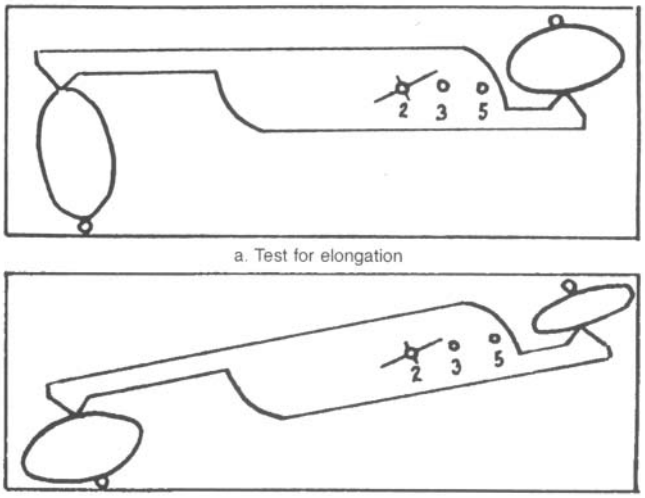
~~8.3.2 After the particles have been classified into the group described in 8.3, determine the proportion of the sample in each group by either count or by mass, as required.~~

8.4 *Flat and Elongated Particle Tes*t—Test each of the particles in each size fraction and place in one of two groups: *(*1) flat and elongated or *(*2) not flat and elongated.

8.4.1 Use the proportional caliper device, set at the desired ratio.

8.4.2 *Measurement*:

8.4.2.1 On proportional caliper devices similar to the de-vices shown in Fig. 1 and Fig. 2, set the larger opening equal to the length of the particle. The particle is flat and elongated if the particle, when oriented to measure its thickness, can pass completely through the smaller opening of the caliper.



a. Test for elongation

Metric Equivalents

in.	mm	in.	mm	in.	mm
1 /8	3.2	7 /8	21.2	2 1 /2	64.0
3 /16	4.8	1	25.4	2 7 /8	72.0
1 /4	6.3	1 1 /16	27.0	3 3 /4	96.0
5 /16	7.9	1 1 /2	38.0	8	207.0
3 /8	9.5	1 5 /8	41.0	16	414.0

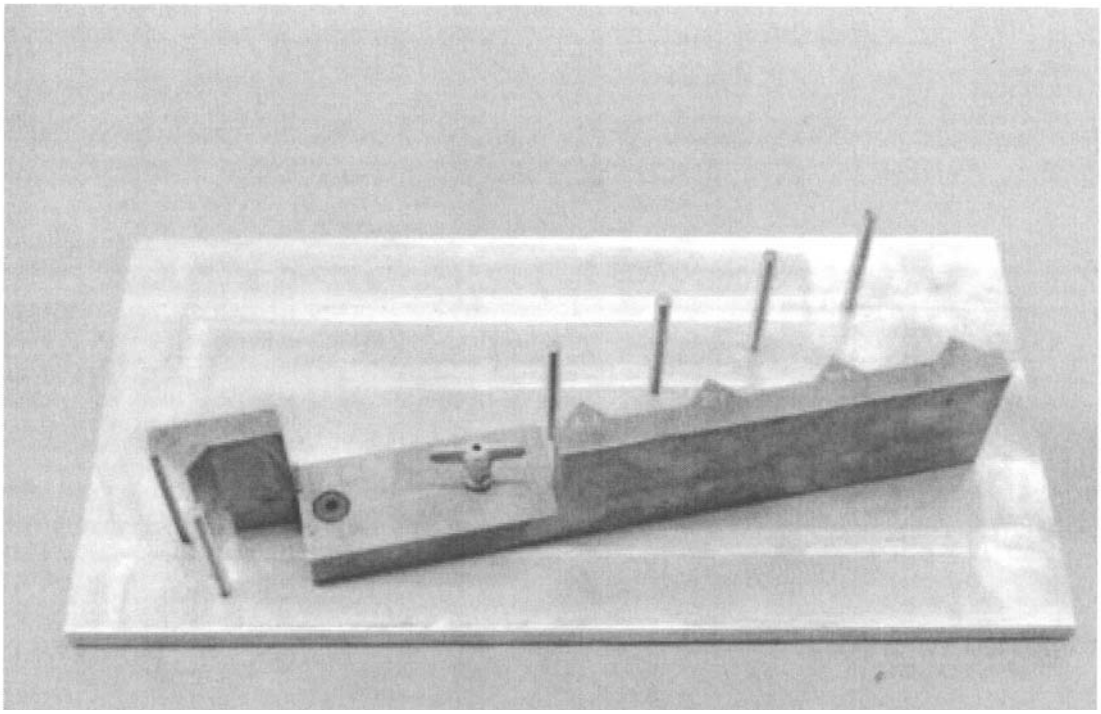


FIG. 2 Use of Proportional Caliper

FIG. 3 Proportional Caliper

8.4.2.2 On calipers similar to the one described in Fig. 3, set the minimum dimension of the proportional caliper device such that the particle, when oriented to measure its thickness, passes snugly between the post and swing arm. The particle is flat and elongated if the particle, when oriented to measure its length, fails to pass the desired large opening of the proportional caliper device.

8.4.3 After the particles have been classified into the groups described in 8.4, determine the proportion of the sample in each group by count or mass, as required.

Note: WSDOT performs this test by weight.

9. Calculation

9.1 Calculate the percentage of flat and elongated particles to the nearest 1 % for each sieve size greater than 3/8 in. (9.5 mm), as required.

10. Report

10.1 Include the following information in the report:

10.1.1 Identification of the coarse aggregate tested, and

10.1.2 Grading of the aggregate sample, showing percentage retained on each sieve.

10.1.3 For flat particle tests and elongated particle tests:

10.1.3.1 Number of particles in each sieve size tested,

10.1.3.2 Percentages, calculated by number or by mass, or both, for: *(*1) flat particles, *(*2) elongated particles, and *(*3) total flat particles and elongated particles for each sieve size tested, and

10.1.3.3 The dimensional ratios used in the tests.

10.1.4 For flat and elongated particle tests:

10.1.4.1 Number of particles in each sieve size tested,

10.1.4.2 Percentages, calculated by number or by mass, or both, for flat and elongated particles for each sieve size tested,

10.1.4.3 The dimensional ratio used in the tests, and

10.1.5 When required, weighted average percentages based on the actual or assumed proportions of the various sieve sizes tested. Report the grading used for the weighted average if different from that in 10.1.2.

10.2 Report results using WSDOT form 350-161, or other report approved by the State Materials Engineer.

11. Precision and Bias

11.1 *Precision*—The precision of this test method is being determined.

11.2 *Bias*—Since there is no accepted reference material suitable for determining the bias for this test method, no statement on bias is being made.

12. Keywords

12.1 aggregates; coarse aggregates; particle shape

Performance Exam Checklist

FLAT AND ELONGATED PARTICLES IN COARSE AGGREGATE

FOP FOR ASTM D 4791

Participant Name _____ Exam Date _____

Procedure Element	**Yes**	**No**
1. The tester has a copy of the current procedure on hand?	☐	☐
2. All equipment is functioning according to the test procedure, and if required, has the current calibration/verification tags present?	☐	☐
3. Field sample obtained per AASHTO T-2?	☐	☐
4. Sample thoroughly mixed prior to reducing to testing size?	☐	☐
5. Sample reduced to testing size per AASHTO T-248?	☐	☐
6. Mass of the test sample conforms to the table in Section 7.2, ASTM D-4791?	☐	☐

PROCEDURE

1. If determination by mass, sample oven dried to a constant weight prior to mass determination?	☐	☐
2. Sample sieved per AASHTO T27/T11?	☐	☐
3. Proportional caliper device positioned at proper ratio?	☐	☐
4. Each size fraction larger than 3/8 inch retaining 10% or more of the original sample reduced per AASHTO T-248 until approximately 100 particles are obtained for each size fraction required?	☐	☐
5. Each particle of each size fraction tested for FLAT and ELONGATED using the proportional caliper device put in the appropriate group classification? (Flat & Elongated or Not flat & Elongated)	☐	☐
6. Proportion of the sample of each sieve size determined by Mass?	☐	☐
7. Percent of Flat and Elongated particles figured to the nearest 1% for each sieve size?	☐	☐
8. Record number of particles in each sieve size tested?	☐	☐
9. Record percentages calculated by Mass?	☐	☐
10. All calculations performed correctly?	☐	☐

First attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐ Second attempt: Pass ☐ Fail ☐

Signature of Examiner _____

Comments:

Index

A

Abrasion resistance ..... T 96
Abrasion test:
  Los Angeles ..... T 96
Absorption test:
  coarse aggregate..... T 85, T 96
  fine aggregate..... T 84
  concrete..... T 411
Acidity, alkalinity, pH ..... T 200
Aggregate: (see also coarse or fine aggregate)
  degradation ..... T 113
  effect on mortar strength..... T 71
  extracted, mechanical analysis..... T 30
  fine aggregate angularity..... T 304
  flat and elongated particles ..... D 4791
  fracture..... TM 1
  friable particles ..... T 112
  lightweight pieces ..... T 113
  material finer than 0.075 mm sieve..... T 11
  moisture content..... T 255
  organic impurities ..... T 21
  preparation for ACP mix design ..... T 724
  reducing to testing size ..... T 248
  sampling..... T 2, D 75
  sieve analysis ..... T 27
  splitting ..... T 248
  unit weight ..... T 19/T 19M
Aggregate degradation ..... T 96, T 113
Aging, pressure ..... R 28
Air content of:
  concrete, gravimetric ..... T 121
  Portland cement mortar..... T 137
  pressure ..... T 152
  volumetric ..... T 196
Air permeability fineness ..... T 153
Alaki silica reaction ..... T 303
Aqueous solutions..... T 200
Arizona composite cylinder test..... T 405
Ash, paper ..... D 586
Asphalt: (see bituminous materials)
Asphalt content ..... T 308
Asphalt roofing materials..... T 228, T 229
  specific gravity..... T 228, T 229

B

Bark mulch..... T 123
Beams, concrete ..... T 177, T 802, T 808
Bending beam rheometer ..... T 313
Bitumen content ..... T 308, D 4
Bituminous materials:
  ash content ..... T 111
  bending beam rheometer..... T 313
  distillation:
    cut-back asphalt ..... T 78
  ductility ..... T 51, D 113
  dynamic shear ..... T 315
  emulsions ..... T 59
  flash and fire points, open cup ..... T 48
  flash point:
    tagliabue ..... T 79
  flexural creep ..... T 313
  float test..... T 50
  inorganic matter ..... T 111
  latex modfill ..... Cal 331, Cal 332
  loss on heating ..... T 47
  melting joint and crack sealant ..... D 5167
  penetration ..... T 49
  percentage in mixtures ..... T 308
  pressure aging ..... R 28
  rheological properties ..... T 313, T 315
  sampling..... T 40
  sofening point ..... T 53
  soluable in organic solvents..... T 44
  specific gravity..... T 228, T 229, D 1298
  supplier certification ..... QC 2
  viscosity:
    absolute..... T 202
    kinematic ..... T 201
    rotational..... D 4402, D 2196
    saybolt..... T 72
Bituminous roofing membranes..... T 53
Bituminous mixtures:
  aging ..... R 30
  air voids ..... T 269
  bitumen in ..... T 308
  coating and stripping..... T 718
  cohesion ..... T 703
  compaction..... T 269, T 702, T 312
  compressive strength ..... T 703
  cores..... T 166, T 720, SOP 730
  density:
    cores..... SOP 730
    maximum theoretical ..... T 209
    nuclear ..... TM 8, SOP 729
    ramdom testing ..... T 716

effect of water ..... T 706, T 718
extraction ..... TP 2
ignition furnace ..... T 308
ignition furnace calbration ..... SOP 728
gyratory compaction ..... T 312
Hveem ..... T 703
long-term aging ..... R 30
maximum specific gravity ..... T 209
mix design:
aggregate preparation ..... T 724
mixing ..... T 726
moisture content ..... TM 6
moisture induced damage ..... T 712, T 718
nuclear densits ..... TM 8, SOP 729
preparation for ACP mix design ..... T 724
random Sampling ..... T 716
recovery of asphalt ..... TP 2
reducing to testing size ..... T 712
sampling ..... T 168
short-term aging ..... R 30
specific gravity ..... T 166
splitting ..... T 712
stability of HMA ..... T 703
stripping of ..... T 706, T 718
Superpave mix design ..... SOP 732
Superpave volumertics ..... SOP 731
voids ..... T 269
Bond test joint sealants ..... T 412
Bonding ..... T 187
Brookfield rotational viscosity ..... T 316, D 4402, D 2196
Burst test ..... D 3786

C

Calcium carbide gas pressure moisture tester ..... T 217
Calibration ..... SOP 728
Capillary rise of soils ..... T 610
California profilograph ..... T 807
Cement ..... T 59
Cement, hydraulic:
air content of mortar ..... T 137
chemical analysis ..... T 105
chloride ion ..... T 260
compressive strength ..... T 106, T 813
fineness:
air permeability ..... T 153
grout flow cone ..... C 939
latex compatibility ..... T 313
normal consistency ..... T 129
soundness ..... T 107
specific gravity ..... T 133
supplier certification ..... QC 1
time of setting:
gilore needles ..... T 154
vicat needle ..... T 131
Chemical analysis ..... T 200
Chemical analysis of hydraulic cement ..... T 105
Chloride permeability of concrete ..... T 277, T 414
Classification (standards) ..... T 59, D 2487
Clay gel absorption ..... D 2007
Clay lumps in aggregate ..... T 112
Cleveland open cut ..... T 48
Coarse aggregate: ..... T 96
clay lumps ..... T 112
flat and elongated ..... D 4791
fracture ..... TM 1
lightweight particles ..... T 113
Los Angeles abrasion test ..... T 96
material finer than 0.075 mm sieve ..... T 11
sampling ..... T 2
sieve analysis ..... T 27, T 601
specific gravity and absorption ..... T 85
unit weight ..... T 19
Coating of bituminous aggregate mixtures:
paraffin for specific gravity test ..... T 275
Coatings ..... T 244
Coating, ferrous base ..... D 1186
Cohesive soil, compressive strength ..... T 208
Cohesive soils ..... T 297
Compost ..... T 420
Compacted bituminous paving
mixtures ..... TM 8, T 729
Compaction and density of soil ..... T 99, T 606
Compaction of bituminous mixtures ..... T 702, TP 4
Compressive strength:
cohesive soil ..... T 208
concrete:
molded specimens ..... T 22
specimens taken from hardened concrete. T 24
epoxy resins ..... T 404, T 405
fine aggregate ..... T 71
hydraulic cement ..... T 106, T 813
unconfirmed cohesive:
rock ..... D 2938
soil ..... T 208
Concrete
air content:
gravimetric ..... T 121
pressure ..... T 152
volumetric ..... T 196
alkali-silica reaction ..... T 303
beams ..... T 177, T 802, T 808
chloride ion ..... T 260
chloride ion penetration ..... T 414
chloride permeability ..... T 277
consistency ..... T 119
cores ..... T 810
curing materials ..... T 814
density ..... T 810

flexural strengths:
center point loading ..... T 177
speciment taken from hardened concrete . T 24
third point loading ..... T 97, T 177, T 802
joint sealers ..... T 187
length of cores..... T 812
light weight ..... C 495
molded specimens..... T 22
preparation of specimens:
capping ..... T 231
in the field ..... T 23
in the laboratory..... T 126
rebound hammer determination ..... C 805
slump..... T 119
sampling..... T 141, TM 2
splitting tensile strength ..... T 198
Steilacoom comparison..... T 815
temperature ..... T 310
time of setting ..... T 197
water soluable chloride ..... C 1218
weight per cubic foot ..... T 121
yield ..... T 121
Cone penetration of lubricating grease ..... D 217
Conflict monitor test ..... T 423
Consistency ..... T 49
Consistency, normal, of hydraulic cement ... T 59, T 129
Consolidation ..... T 297
Consolidation properties of soils ..... T 216
Constant head testing ..... T 215
Core:
concrete..... T 810, T 812
HMA ..... T 166, T 720, SOP 730
Correction for coarse particles ..... T 224
Corrosion of deicing materials..... T 418
Cutback asphalts ..... T 78
Cylinders, compressive strength of concrete ..... T 22
Curing materials..... T 814

D

Deformation ..... T 297
Degradation..... T 131, T 113
Deicing materials ..... T 418
Delivery ..... T 40, T 168
Demulsibility..... T 59
Density T 228, T 229, T 310, TM 8, SOP 615, SOP 729
Density and compaction of soil..... T 99, T 606
Density:
cores ..... SOP 730
HMA ..... TM 8
randon numbers ..... T 716
Density of paint..... D 1475
Density of soil in-place:
nuclear soils ..... T 310, SOP 615
Determination of bitumen ..... T 44
Diagonal shear epoxy resin ..... T 405
Directional reselectance ..... E 1347
Displacement method..... T 229
Distillate fuels ..... T 55
Distillation (general) ..... T 55, T 78
Distillation:
cut-back asphalt ..... T 78
emulsions ..... T 59
Disturbed soil samples, preparation:
dry method ..... T 87
Drainage ..... T 297
Ductility of bituminous materials ..... T 51, D 113
Dynamic shear ..... T 315

E

Elastomeric materials..... T 187
Electrical measurements ..... T 200
Electrodes..... T 200
Elongation ..... T 51
Elutriation test of aggregates ..... T 11
Embankment nuclear density ..... T 310, SOP 615
Emulsified asphalts, test of ..... T 59
Environmental chamber test ..... T 425
Epoxy resins:
compressive shear..... T 404
diagonal shear ..... T 405
Expansion, autoclave ..... T 107
Extracted aggregates, mechanical analysis ..... T 30

F

Falling weight deflections ..... D 4694
Family of curves ..... T 272
Ferrous base, coating ..... D 1186
Fertilizer..... T 415
Filler, mineral..... T 37
Fine aggregate:
angularity ..... T 304
absorption ..... T 84
clay lumps in..... T 112
elutriation ..... T 11
friable particles ..... T 112
lightweight material ..... T 113
mortar strength..... T 71
organic impurities ..... T 21
sampling..... T 2
sieve analysis ..... T 27
specific gravity..... T 84
unit weight T19
Fineness of cement:
air permeability..... T 153
Fire point, bituminous materials ..... T 48
Fire testing ..... T 48

Flash point, bituminous materials:
open cup ..... T 48
Tagliabue ..... T 79
Flat and elongated aggregate particles ..... D 4791
Flexural creek ..... T 313
Flexural strength concrete:
center-point loading ..... T 177
specimens taken from hardened concrete ..... T 24
third-point loading ..... T 802
Float test, bituminous materials ..... T 50
Flow and flow rate ..... T 187
Fracture ..... TM 1
Freezing and thawing:
bituminous mixture ..... T 718
Friable particles ..... T 112
Fuel oils ..... T 72
Furol viscosity ..... T 72

G

Galvanizing:
embrittlement ..... A 143
weight of coating ..... T 65
Geotextiles:
apparent opening size ..... D 4571
burst test ..... D 3786
conditioning ..... T 915
deterioration from ultraviolet light ..... D 4355
geosynthestic reinforcement ..... T 925
grab breaking load ..... D 4632
puncture ..... D 4833
sampling ..... T 914
sewen seams ..... D 1683
Tear strength ..... D 4533
Thickness ..... T 923
water permeability ..... D 4491
wide width breaking load ..... D 4595
Geosynthetic reinforcement ..... T 925
sampling ..... D 4354
Glass electrodes ..... T 200
Glass electrodes for pH determinations ..... T 200
Glandular soil ..... T 215, T 606
Grab breaking load ..... D 4632
Gravel (see coarse aggregate)
Grout cubes ..... T 106, T 813
Grout flow ..... C 939
Gyratory compactor ..... T 312

H

High float ..... T 50
Hydraulic cement (see cement)
Hot mix (see bituminous mixture)

I

Identification of soils ..... D 2488
Illumination:
instrumental phogometric ..... T 257
photovolt reselectance ..... T 314
retroreselective ..... T 257
Impact sampling tests ..... T 244
Ignition furnace:
calibration ..... SOP 728
fineness ..... D 1208
HMA mixture ..... T 308
loss ..... D 1208
Inorganic matter in bituminous materials ..... T 111

J

Joint sealants (concrete) ..... T 187
Joint sealants - bond test ..... T 412
Joint sealars for concrete ..... T 187
Joint sealer flow test ..... D 5329

K

Kinematic viscosity (general) ..... T 72
Kinematic viscosity of asphalt ..... T 201

L

Lane markers, type 2 ..... T 426
Latex - cement compatibility ..... T 313
Lated nonvolatile content ..... D 4758
Latex paints ..... T 200
Length of concrete cores ..... T 148
Lightweight concrete ..... C 495
Lighweight particles in aggregate ..... T 113
Liquid limit ..... T 89
Long-term aging ..... R 30
Los Angeles abrasion ..... T 96
Los Angeles test ..... T 96
Loss on heating of asphalt compounds ..... D 6

M

Manufacturing processes ..... T 40, T 168
Maximum dry density ..... T 606, T 99
Mechanical analysis:
aggregate ..... T 27
extracted aggregate ..... T 30
mineral filter ..... T 37
soil ..... T 88
Mechanical mixing ..... T 162
Mechanical properties of steel fasteners ..... F 606
Mechanical testing of steel ..... A 370
Melting joint and creack sealant ..... D 5167
Membrane, waterproofing ..... T 413

Metalic materials:
impact ..... T 244
Mineral filler:
mechanical analysis ..... T 37
Miscibility ..... T 59
Mixing, mechanical of hydraulic cement..... T 162
Mixtures, bituminous (see bituminous mixtures)
Moisture analysis ..... T 217
Moisture content HMA ..... TM 6
Moisture-density ..... T 310, SOP 615
Moisture-density relations:
soil:
5.5 lb rammer..... T 99
Moisture vapor transpiration..... T 411
Mortar, cement:
length change ..... T 168
mechanical mixing..... T 162
water soluable chloride ..... C 1218
Mulch, bark ..... T 123

N

Normal consistency of hydraulic cement..... T 129
Nuclear methods:
density..... T 310, TM 8, SOP 615, SOP 729

O

Oils ..... T 72
Open cup:
flash and fire points ..... T 48
Organic impurities in sand ..... T 21
Organic matter in soils ..... T 267

P

Package stability ..... T 200
Paint:
condition in container ..... FTMS 3011
consistency..... D 1475
directional reselectance..... E 1347
drying time..... FTMS 4061, D 1640
fineness of dispersion of pigment ..... D 1210
hiding power ..... FTMS 4122
infrared identification..... D 2621
loss on ignition..... D 1208
pigment content ..... D 3723, D 2371
stormer viscometer..... D 562
viscosity ..... D 562
volatiles..... D 2369
volume of nonvolatiles ..... D 2697
Paraffin, coating of bituminous
aggregate mixture ..... T 275
pavement friction ..... T 242
Particle charge test ..... T 59
Parting compound ..... T 816
Paving materials..... T 228
Penetration ..... T 49
Penetration, bituminous materials..... T 49
Permeability ..... T 215
Petroleum products:
Water in ..... T 55
pH ..... T 200
soils ..... T 289, T 417
Photovolt reflections ..... T 314
Pitches ..... T 228, T 229
Plastic feet on reinforcing bar chair feet ..... T 419
Plastic fines in:
aggregates and soils ..... T 176
Plastic limit of soil ..... T 90
Plastic pavement markings ..... D 4505
Pore-water ..... T 297
Portland cement (see cement)
Pour point..... T 187
Pouring temperatue ..... T 50
Power interruption test..... T 424
Preparation of concrete specimens:
capping..... T 231
in field ..... T 23
in laboratory..... T 126
Preparation of disturbed soil samples for test:
dry method ..... T 87
Pressure aging ..... R 28
Pressure testing ..... T 297
Profilograph, California ..... T 807
Pycnometer ..... T 228, T 209

R

Random sampling ..... T 716
Rebound hammer determination..... C 805
Recovery of asphalt..... TP 2
Reflective materials and devices.. T 257, T 427, D 4956
Reinforcing bar chair feet, plastic coating ..... T 419
Residue ..... T 59, T 78
Resistance (R valve) of sils..... T 611
Resistivity of soil ..... T 288, T 417
Reverse-flow viscometers ..... T 201
Ring-and-ball apparatus ..... T 53
Ring-and-ball method, bituminous materials..... T 53
Road oil ..... T 201
Rotational viscosity..... T 316, D 4402, D 2196

S

Sampling:
- aggregate ..... T 2
- bituminous materials ..... T 40
- concrete ..... TM 2
- fresh concrete ..... T 141
- gravel ..... T 2
- geosynthetics ..... D 4354
- geotextiles, sampling ..... T 914
- sand ..... T 2
- slag ..... T 2
- stone ..... T 2
- stone block ..... T 2

Sampling concrete/mortar/aggregates ..... T 2
Sand (see fine aggregate)
Sand equivalent test ..... T 176
Saybolt-Furol viscometers ..... T 59, T 72
Semi-solid materials ..... T 40, T 49, T 168, T 228
Settlement ..... T 59
Sewen seams ..... D 1683
Short-term aging ..... R 30
Sieve analysis:
- aggregate ..... T 27
- bark Mulch ..... T 123
- extracted aggregate ..... T 30
- mineral filler ..... T 37
- soil ..... T 88, T 601
- Top soil ..... T 124

Signal controlers ..... DMCT 700, PCM2 2000, ATSI 7000, FHWA IP 78-16, NEMI TS 1
Signs ..... T 257
Skid resistance ..... T 242
Slag (see coarse aggregate)
Slump test of concrete ..... T 119
Softening point of bituminous material ..... T 53
Soil permeability ..... T 215
Soils:
- capillary rise ..... T 610
- classification ..... D 2487
- compaction and density correction for coarse particles ..... T 99, T 224
- consolidation properties ..... T 216
- density in place ..... T 310, SOP 615
- dry preparation for test ..... T 87
- family of curves ..... T 272
- identification ..... D 2488
- liquid limit ..... T 89
- mechanical analysis ..... T 88
- moisture:
  - by calcium carbide method ..... T 217
  - by laboratory determination ..... T 265
- moisture-density relations: 5.5 lb rammer ..... T 99
- nuclear ..... T 310, SOP 615
- organic matter ..... T 267
- permeability ..... T 215
- pH ..... T 289
- plastic limit ..... T 90
- plasticity index ..... T 90
- preparation for tests:
  - dry method ..... T 87
  - sand equivalent test ..... T 176
  - specific gravity ..... T 100
  - unconfined compressive strength ..... T 208
- resistance (r-valve) ..... T 611
- resistivity ..... T 288, T 417
- Top soil ..... T 124

Solid phase materials ..... T 40, T 49
Solubility of bituminous materials ..... T 44
Solvita test ..... T 420
Soundness test for:
- hydraulic cement ..... T 107
- Portland cement ..... T 107

Specific gravity:
- bituminous materials ..... T 228, T 229
- bituminous mixtures ..... T 166, T 209
- coarse aggregate ..... T 85
- fine aggregate ..... T 84
- hydraulic cement ..... T 133
- maximum, for bituminous paving mixtures ... T 209
- petroleum ..... D 1298
- soil ..... T 100
- Tar ..... T 228
- water ..... D 1424

Spike test ..... T 422
Splitting:
- aggregate ..... T 248
- hot mix asphalt ..... T 248

Static immersion, asphalt ..... T 706
Steel:
- impact ..... T 244
- mechanical testing ..... A 370
- Testing ..... T 244

Steilacoom comparison ..... T 815
Stiffness of asphalt ..... T 313
Stone: (see also coarse aggregate)
- sampling ..... T 2

Storage stability ..... T 59
Stormer viscosity ..... D 562
Strength of mortar ..... T 106, T 813
Stress ..... T 297
Stripping of bituminous aggregate
- mixtures ..... T 706, T 718

Superpave mix design ..... SOP 732
Superpave volumertics ..... SOT 731

T

Tar:
specific gravity ..... T 228
Tars ..... T 50
Tear strength, geotextiles ..... D 4533
Temperature tests ..... T 187, T 309
Tension Tensile) properties/tests ..... T 51
Thermoplastic insulation ..... D 2633
Time of setting:
cement, hydraulic:
gillmore needles ..... T 159
vicat needle ..... T 131
concrete ..... T 197
Top soils ..... T 124
Traffic signal controllers ..... NEMI TS 1, FHWA IP 78-16, DMCT 700, PCM2 2000, ATSI 7000, T 421, T 422, T 423, T 424, T 425
Triaxial compression ..... T 297
Type 2 lane markers ..... T 426

U

Unconsigned compressure strength of soil rock ..... T 208, D 2938
Uncrushed solid material ..... T 40
Unit weight of aggregate ..... T 19

V

Vacuum capillary viscometer ..... T 202
Vicuum testing ..... T 297
Viscometers ..... T 59, T 202, D 562
Viscosity ..... T 59, T 72, T 202, D 562
Viscosity tests:
absolute ..... T 202
kinematic ..... T 201
rotational ..... T 316, D 4402, D 2196
saybolt ..... T 72
stormer ..... D 562
Volatile matter content ..... T 78
Voltage spike test ..... T 422
Volumertic properties ..... SOP 731

W

Washing test for aggregates ..... T 11
Water ..... T 408
Water absorbtion ..... T 411
Water content ..... T 55, T 59
Water displacement test ..... T 229
Water for concrete tests ..... T 408
Waterproofing membrane ..... T 413
Water penetration ..... T 49
Water permeability ..... D 4492
Water soluable chloride in concrete ..... C 1218
Water, test for:
emulsions ..... T 59
petroleum products ..... T 55
specific gravity ..... D 1427
Weight per cubic foot:
aggregates ..... T 19
Wire, test for:
cross linked insulation ..... D 470
Thermolastic insulation ..... D 2633
weight of coating ..... T 65

Z

Zinc coating:
weight ..... T 65